Project Manual

for

Reynolds Elementary Maintenance Improvements

IN2 Project No.: 2411

for the

SPRING INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Issue for Proposals

October 24, 2025

12222 Merit Drive, Suite 1140
Dallas, Texas 75251
(972) 427-1222 / www.in2arch.com

Reynolds Elementary Maintenance Improvements

IN2 Project No.: 2411

for the

SPRING INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Issue for Proposals

October 24, 2025

Consultants

ARCHITECT
IN2 Architecture, Inc.
12222 Merit Drive, #1140, Dallas, TX 75251
Phone: 972-427-1222

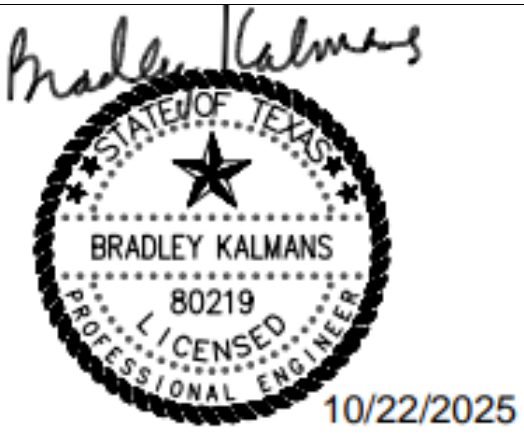
Coleman Partners Architects LLC.
3701 Kirby Drive Suite 988, Houston, TX 77098
Phone: 713-993-9439

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Dally & Associates
9800 Richmond Ave. #600, Houston, TX 77042
Phone: 713-337-8881

CIVIL ENGINEER
Brooks & Sparks, Inc.
21020 Park Row Blvd, Katy, TX 77479
Phone: 281-578-9595

MEP ENGINEER
Salas O'Brien
10930 W Sam Houston Pkwy N #900,
Houston, TX 77064
281-664-1900

Each specification section included herein is listed in the Project Manual Table of Contents with a letter code, indicated below, designating the Designer of Record responsible for its preparation, under whose seal and/or authority it is issued for the purpose(s) stated above. Seals and signatures do not apply to documents not included herein, nor (except as otherwise indicated) to documents prepared by the Owner or others ("O"), including but not necessarily limited to documents in Division 00, geotechnical and other reports, etc.

Architect of Record: Wendy H. Lee, AIA Coleman Partners Architect, LLC #22139	
Civil Engineer: Frank E. Brooks Brooks and Sparks, Inc. Firm 880 #49225	
Engineer of Record, **Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing** Brad Kalmans Salas O'Brien #80219	

Engineer of Record, Structural Fred Dally Dally + Associates, Inc. #90904	 10/20/2025

DOCUMENT 00 00 10 TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section No.	*Title*
00 00 00	Project Manual Cover Sheet
00 00 01	Seals Page
00 00 10	Table of Contents
00 11 00	Spring ISD Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals Document Section 1: Project Overview Section 2: Instructions to Proposers Exhibit A: SISD's Required Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverages Exhibit B: Prevailing Wage Rates Exhibit C: AIA Documents A101-2017, Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds; and A201-2017, all as amended by SISD (available in Ionwave only) Attachment A: Proposal Form Part 1: Base Proposal Attachment B: Business Questionnaire and Qualifications Statement Attachment C: Proposer Certification Forms Attachment D: Asbestos-Free Materials and Inspection Attachment E: Acknowledgement of Final Completion Documents Attachment F: W-9 Form Attachment G: Ch. 22 Criminal History Records Contractor Certification: Contractor/Subcontractor Employees
00 65 02	Waiver and Release of Liens

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary
01 21 00	Allowances
01 22 00	Unit Prices
01 25 13	Product Substitution Procedures
01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
01 29 00	Payment Procedures
01 29 73	Schedule of Values
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
01 31 29	Notification of Architect Requirements
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 32 23	Survey and Layout Data
01 32 33	Photographic Documentation
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 46	Indoor Air Quality Procedures
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 00	References
01 45 23	Testing and Inspection Services
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 55 26	Traffic Control and Regulation
01 57 20	Construction Indoor Air Quality
01 57 23	Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control
01 57 23.10	TPDES Requirements
01 57 23.11	Stabilized Construction Exit
01 57 23.12	Control of Ground and Surface Water
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 73 00	Execution Requirements
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures

01 78 39 Project Record Documents
01 79 00 Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS
02 30 00 Sub Surface Investigation
02 41 01 Demolition
02 41 13.10 Removing Existing Pavement and Structures
02 41 19 Selective Demolition
02 50 00 Site Restoration

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE
03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories
03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing
03 30 00 Cast in Place Concrete

DIVISION 4 UNIT MASONRY
04 01 20 Masonry Cleaning
04 20 00 Unit Masonry Assemblies

DIVISION 5 METALS
05 40 00 Cold Formed Metal Framing
05 52 00 Aluminum Handrails and Railings
05 52 50 Prefabricated Modular Aluminum Ramps and Stairs

DIVISION 6 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 10 53 Miscellaneous Carpentry
06 16 00 Sheathing

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 21 00 Building Insulation
07 27 26 Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers
07 54 00 Fully Adhered TPO Membrane
07 56 01 Acrylic Coating on Metal
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 71 00 Roof Specialties
07 84 00 Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 OPENINGS
08 41 13 Aluminum Framed Storefronts
08 87 00 Security Glazing Films

DIVISION 9 FINISHES
09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies
09 24 00 Cement Plastering
09 30 00 Ceramic Tiling
09 51 00 Acoustical Ceiling Panels
09 65 13 Resilient Base
09 65 25 Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring
09 90 00 Paintings and Coatings
09 96 53 Silicon Elastomeric Coatings

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 11 00	Miscellaneous Specialties
10 14 19	Dimensional Letter Signage
10 21 13	Solid Plastic (HDPE) Toilet Partitions
10 26 13	Corner Guards
10 28 13	Toilet Accessories
10 73 13	Walkway Canopy

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

11 66 23	Outdoor Athletic Equipment

DIVISION 21 FIRE PROTECTION

21 01 00	Fire Protection Operation and Maintenance Manuals
21 05 00	Fire Protection General Provisions
21 05 10	Fire Protection Contract Quality Control
21 05 12	Fire Protection Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings & Product Data
21 05 13	Electrical Provisions of Fire Protection Work
21 05 14	Fire Protection Alterations Project Procedures
21 10 00	Fire Sprinkler System

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

22 01 00	Plumbing Operating and Maintenance Manuals
22 05 00	Plumbing General Provisions
22 05 10	Plumbing Contract Quality Control
22 05 12	Plumbing Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings and Product Data
22 05 13	Electrical Provisions of Plumbing Work
22 05 15	Plumbing Earthwork
22 05 16	Excavating, Backfilling & Compacting For Utilities Outside Building Slab
22 05 17	Plumbing Access Doors
22 05 23	Valves, Strainers and Vents
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping & Appurtenances
22 13 16	Soil, Waste, Drain Piping, Vent Piping and Appurtenances
22 14 13	Roof Drainage Piping and Appurtenances
22 20 00	Plumbing Pipe and Fittings – General
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures and Fixture Carriers

DIVISION 23 MECHANICAL

23 05 00	Mechanical General Provisions
23 37 13	Air Devices

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

26 01 05	Electrical Operating and Maintenance Manuals
26 05 00	Electrical General Provisions
26 05 05	Electrical Alterations Project Procedures
26 05 10	Contract Quality Control
26 05 12	Electrical Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, & Product Data
26 05 16	Excavating, Backfilling for Utilities Outside Slab

26 05 19 Conductors and Connectors – 600 Volt
26 05 27 Expansion of Existing Electrical Grounding System
26 05 33 Conduit Systems
26 05 35 Electrical Connections for Equipment
26 05 37 Electrical Boxes and Fittings
26 05 40 Electrical Gutters and Wireways
26 05 50 Firestops
26 09 25 Electrical Contactors
26 09 43 Lighting Controls
26 24 25 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 24 30 Fuses
26 27 73 Line Voltage Wiring Devices
26 51 13 Lighting Fixtures and Lamps
26 56 00 Site Lighting

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK
31 00 01 Earthwork
31 06 20.15 Cement Stabilized Sand
31 06 20.17 Utility Backfill Materials
31 11 00 Clearing and Grubbing
31 22 00 Grading
31 23 00 Excavation and Backfill for Structures
31 23 16.14 Trench Safety System
31 23 33 Trenching and Backfilling
31 63 29 Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 11 13.13 Lime-Treated Subgrades
32 11 29.13 Lime-Fly Ash-Treated Base Courses
32 13 13 Concrete Paving
32 13 13.10 Concrete Pavement Curing
32 13 13.25 Concrete Sidewalks
32 13 73 Concrete Paving Jointing
32 16 13 Curbs and Gutters
32 17 23 Pavement Markings
32 31 13 Chain Link Fences and Gates
32 31 19 Wrought Iron Fences and Gates
32 91 13.13 Topsoil Placement and Grading
32 92 13 Hydro-Mulching
32 92 23 Sodding

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES
33 05 13 Manholes and Structures
33 05 13.13 Manhole Grade Adjustment
33 05 16.13 Precast Concrete Utility Structures
33 05 16.16 Concrete for Utility Construction
33 06 10.14 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
33 11 00 Water Utility Distribution Piping
33 12 13.10 Tapping Sleeves and Valves

33 12 13.12 Wet Connections
33 12 16 Water Utility Distribution Valves
33 12 40 Valve Boxes, Meter Boxes, and Meter Vaults
33 13 00 Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution
33 13 00.10 Hydrostatic Testing of Pipelines
33 31 00 Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping
33 31 00.10 Acceptance Testing for Sanitary Sewers

DOCUMENT #24-024 REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS
JOB # 26-003
Resulting from the 2022 Bond Referendum
For Spring Independent School District

Issued: 10/24/2025

Project: Reynolds Elementary School Maintenance Improvements
Location: 3975 Gladeridge Dr, Houston, TX 77068

ISSUED BY (Owner):
Spring Independent School District
16717 Ella Blvd
Houston, Texas 77090

ARCHITECT:
IN2 & Coleman Partners

SUBMIT INQUIRIES TO:
Toni Bullock
Director – Procurement Services
Spring Independent School District
16717 Ella Blvd
Houston, TX 77090
Email: contracts@springisd.org
Telephone Number: 281-891-6475

Spring ISD online procurement system: https://springisd.ionwave.net/Login.aspx

SECTION 1 – PROJECT OVERVIEW

1.1 Project Overview and Scope: Spring Independent School District ("SISD," "District," or "Owner") is seeking **Competitive Sealed Proposals** from qualified proposers to provide construction services for construction of Reynolds Elementary School Maintenance Improvement. The project scope of work consists of renovations of interior spaces and site improvements at Reynolds Elementary School.
1.2 Estimated Budget: The estimated budget for this project is **$9,500,000.00.**

1.3 Award/Contract Approval: This procurement, any award under this procurement, and the resulting contract, if any, is subject to approval by the Spring ISD Board. Subsequent to required approval, the only person authorized to commit SISD contractually is the Superintendent or his designee. This solicitation is an invitation for sealed proposals and neither this solicitation nor the response or the proposal from any prospective proposer/contractor shall create a contractual relationship that would bind SISD until such time as both SISD and the selected proposer/contractor sign a legally binding contract, which includes, without limitation, the terms required by SISD.

1.4 Pre-Proposal Meeting: Pre-Proposal meeting agenda will include review of topics that may affect proper preparation and submittal of proposals and is scheduled for 3 P.M. on 11/4/25 at Family and Community Engagement Center, 17125 Ella Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77090, followed by a site visit at Reynolds Elementary School, 3975 Gladeridge Dr, Houston, TX 77068 . Attendance at the pre-proposal meeting and site walk is not mandatory, but all proposers are highly encouraged to attend.

1.5 Proposal Deadline; Opening Time/Location:

Contractor Qualifications to be submitted online by **2:00pm (CST) Wednesday, November 19, 2025.** Qualifications will be submitted online in the Spring ISD eBid System. Vendors can register and/or log-in to view specifications and submit their response at the following link https://springisd.ionwave.net. For additional information call Procurement Services 281-891-6465.

Sealed proposals for the construction work to be performed as required and/or contemplated under this request for competitive sealed proposals and as described herein and in the construction documents will be received until **on 12/4/2025. Proposals will be received until 1:30 P.M.** Proposals will be publicly opened and read aloud at 1:30 P.M. on 12/4/2025 at Spring ISD Administration Building, 16717 Ella Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77090.

Proposals must be submitted via the District's online procurement system, which may be accessed by clicking on the following link: https://springisd.ionwave.net/Login.aspx. For assistance with the online registration process, please contact Procurement Services at 281-891-6465.

Proposals shall be submitted on or before the date and time set to receive proposals. The Spring ISD eBid System does not accept responses after the due date and time, and late proposals will not be considered (whether submitted electronically or via delivery). Please note that if you begin responding to the bid request in the Spring ISD eBid System and do not click "submit" by the time the CSP is scheduled to close, your proposal will not have been submitted.

Proposals that have been opened may not be changed for the purpose of correcting an error in the price. Other than price, a proposer may have the right to change any other error or mistake in the proposal as may be permitted by applicable law and subject to the approval of SISD, unless such change would be in contravention of statutory or common law requirements or unless such change would give an unfair advantage to the proposer making such change.

1.6 Contract Term: Actual work to be performed and the schedule for performance under this solicitation will be upon the terms, conditions, and timelines agreed upon by SISD and the selected contractor. **Time is of the essence for this project. All Work listed in the construction documents shall be substantially completed no later than the project completion date established in the executed contract for construction. SISD's estimated substantial completion date for the project is 1/1/2027.**

1.7 Reservations and Waivers: This procurement solicitation shall be in accordance with applicable law and SISD policies and general terms, including the following:

a. This Request for Proposals does not obligate District to award a contract or pay any costs incurred by the proposer in the preparation and submittal of a proposal. The District assumes no financial responsibility for any costs incurred by proposers in developing and submitting a proposal, participating in pre-bid meetings, or any other costs incurred by proposers in connection with this procurement solicitation.
b. **THE DISTRICT, IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION, RESERVES THE RIGHT TO ACCEPT ANY PROPOSAL AND/OR REJECT ANY AND ALL PROPOSALS OR A PART OF A PROPOSAL, WITHOUT REASON OR CAUSE, SUBMITTED IN RESPONSE TO THIS SOLICITATION.**
c. **THE DISTRICT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY NON-RESPONSIVE OR CONDITIONAL PROPOSAL.**
d. **THE DISTRICT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO WAIVE ANY FORMALITIES, IRREGULARITIES, AND/OR TECHNICALITIES IN THIS SOLICITATION, THE CONSTRUCTION AND/OR PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS, AND/OR ANY PROPOSALS RECEIVED OR SUBMITTED.**
e. **BY SUBMITTING A PROPOSAL, PROPOSER AGREES TO WAIVE ANY CLAIM IT HAS OR MAY HAVE AGAINST THE DISTRICT AND/OR ITS BOARD MEMBERS, ADMINISTRATORS, EMPLOYEES, AND/OR AGENTS ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH (1) THE ADMINISTRATION, EVALUATION, OR RECOMMENDATION OF ANY PROPOSAL; (2) ANY REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE SOLICITATION, PROCUREMENT PACKAGE, OR RELATED DOCUMENTS; (3) THE REJECTION OF ANY PROPOSAL OR ANY PART OF ANY PROPOSAL; AND/OR (4) THE AWARD OF A CONTRACT, IF ANY.**

f. The District reserves the right to withdraw/cancel this solicitation at any time for any reason, remove any scope component for any reason and to issue such clarifications, modifications and/or amendments as deemed appropriate by SISD, in its sole discretion.
g. A proposal that has been submitted to SISD may be withdrawn prior to the deadline for submission of proposals.
h. Proposals received will become a part of the District's official files without further obligation to the respondents.
i. Offerors shall not, under penalty of law, offer any gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value to any officer or employee of SISD, or to any consultant, employee, or member of SISD for the purpose of or having the effect of influencing favorable disposition toward their own proposal or any other proposal submitted hereunder.
j. No employee, officer, or member of SISD shall participate in the selection, development of a response to this procurement solicitation, award or administration of a contract resulting from this procurement solicitation if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved.
k. Proposers shall not engage in any activity that will restrict or eliminate competition. This does not preclude joint ventures or subcontracts.
l. Any Proposer who submitted a proposal may appeal SISD's award, if the appeal is based on deviations from laws, rules, regulations, or SISD Board policies. SISD Board Policy GF (Local) applies to any Proposer wishing to appeal a proposal and/or award of a contract. In accordance with Policy GF (Local), a Proposer shall submit a complaint/appeal form by hand-delivery, fax, or U.S. mail, to SISD's General Manager of Operations. Complaints/appeals must be received by the close of business on or before the 15th SISD business day after award of the contract. In the event Proposer is unsure about the award of the contract, it is the Proposer's responsibility to contact SISD on the next business day after the award is announced and verify details concerning the award.

SECTION 2 – INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

2.1 **Definitions:**

Procurement Documents include the procurement requirements and the proposed contract documents. The procurement requirements consist of this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals, including its exhibits and attachments, and all addenda. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the AIA Document A101-2017 contract, as modified by SISD; Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by SISD; AIA Document A201 General Conditions, as modified by SISD; the Drawings and Specifications. The AIA Documents, as modified by SISD, are included herein as Exhibit C.

2.2. **Review of Construction Documents**

A complete set of documents (collectively, "Procurement Documents") shall be used in preparing a proposal; neither SISD nor SISD's architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of construction and/or procurement documents. Each prospective proposer should carefully review the construction documents and take such steps as may be reasonably necessary to ascertain the resulting contract performance requirements. Failure to do so will not relieve proposers from the responsibility of estimating properly the difficulty/level of effort or cost of successfully performing any resulting contract. After the proposals have been opened, SISD shall have the right to review the proposals and examine the credentials and qualifications of each proposer to determine whether any or all of the proposals are responsive and to make a determination as to whether any one or more proposers are qualified, responsible contractors.

Proposers shall carefully study and compare the Procurement Documents with each other, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the architect errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered.

2.3. **Explanation to Proposers; Questions; Registration with Architect**

Any explanation desired by a prospective proposer regarding the meaning or interpretation of the Procurement Documents must be requested in writing and with sufficient time allowed (a minimum of seven (7) calendar days before the date set to receive proposals) for a response to reach prospective proposers before the submission of their proposals. Any SISD response, interpretations, corrections, and/or changes to the procurement or construction documents will be in the form of an addendum.

All such addenda shall be posted where the original procurement documents were placed, including on SISD's eBid system: https://springisd.ionwave.net/Login.aspx. Receipt of any addenda issued by SISD shall be acknowledged by the proposer with the proposal submission.
All questions and/or requests for information must be sent via SISD eBid System.

Prospective proposers are responsible for obtaining issued addenda to the request for competitive sealed proposals to ensure they have the most current and complete Procurement Documents.

2.4. **General Requirements**

a. SISD is seeking proposals from qualified, responsible contractors to provide construction services.
b. The contractor must have the administrative and fiscal capability as well as experience to provide and manage the services requested.
c. The contractor must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of all authorities having jurisdiction over the contract.
d. The contractor must be adequately insured and bonded.
e. The contractor must employ qualified personnel with adequate training and experience and in adequate numbers.

2.5. **Proposer Eligibility for Contract Award**

In order for a proposer to be eligible to be awarded a contract, the proposal must be responsive to the solicitation and SISD must be able to determine that the proposer is responsible to perform the resulting contract satisfactorily.

Responsive proposals are those that comply with all material aspects of the solicitation, conform to the Procurement Documents, and meet the requirements set forth in this solicitation. Proposals that do not comply with the terms and conditions of the solicitation will be rejected as non-responsive.

Each proposer shall complete, and submit with the proposal, the applicable forms contained in the solicitation. When a special license or permit is required by Federal, State or Local law or ordinance or required by a company or otherwise to perform the work, the proposer must be properly licensed prior to submitting a proposal to SISD and must furnish evidence of such licensing or credentials with the proposal.

Responsible proposers, at a minimum, must meet all of the following requirements:

- Be an experienced contractor who has served as a prime contractor on similar construction projects for schools/governmental entities and be knowledgeable about requirements for construction of and building elements for schools including, without limitation, applicable building code requirements;
- Provide a warranty and support for any equipment installed as part of the construction services;
- Possess or is able to obtain adequate financial resources as required to perform under any contract resulting from this procurement solicitation;
- Have a responsible safety record, as detailed in this procurement solicitation;
- Proposers must submit with their sealed proposal the following evidence of proposer's safety record: proposer's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years, a loss analysis from the proposer's insurance carrier, and a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the proposer.
- **Be able to obtain payment and performance bonds of the types and in the amounts described in this procurement solicitation;**
- Proposers must provide a letter of statement from a bonding company that the proposer general contractor is eligible to obtain both payment and performance bonds of the types described in this procurement solicitation**. Proposers must include such letters in their proposals.**
- Payment and performance bonds shall be provided after the proposal/contract award in order to proceed with contract execution.

- Proposers shall include the related bond cost within their proposal amount.
- **Comply with all prevailing wage rate requirements;**
- The contractor who is awarded a contract resulting from this procurement solicitation must pay not less than the prevailing wage rates determined by SISD to a worker employed by it in the execution of a contract and must keep a record of such, as detailed in this procurement solicitation.
- **Be able to obtain all required permits.**
- All permit costs, inspection costs by governmental authorities having jurisdiction and associated fees, including but not necessarily limited to, building permits, sprinkler permits, canopy permits, fence permits, etc. will be paid by the selected proposer.
- Proposers shall include the related permitting and inspection costs within their proposal amount.
- Submit all required proposal forms. If there are any missing proposal form pages, proposers may be disqualified.
- Be able to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing business commitments;
- Have the necessary management and technical capability to perform any resulting contract;
- Be qualified as an established firm regularly engaged in the type of business to provide the items/work required by this solicitation;
- Be registered to do business in the State of Texas;
- Be in good standing with the State of Texas;
- Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive a contract award under applicable laws and regulations.

Proposals deviating or taking exceptions to the solicitation requirements may not be considered. A person is not eligible to be considered for award of this solicitation or any resulting contract or to be a subcontractor of the proposer or prime contractor if the person assisted in the development of this solicitation or any part of this solicitation or if the person participated in a project related to this solicitation when such participation would give the person special knowledge that would give that person or a prime contractor an unfair advantage over other proposers.

2.6. **Preparation for Proposal; Proposal Submittal**

A proposal shall be complete, must include information provided on the attached forms, and may include any other forms or documents to support the proposal submitted by the contractor and shall be signed by an authorized official of the company submitting the proposal. The person signing the proposal shall initial any changes or erasures appearing on the proposal forms.

Proposers must respond to this CSP qualifications package using the SISD eBid System: https://springisd.ionwave.net/Login.aspx. The required documentation and forms must be completed, signed, scanned, and attached; all documentation and forms must be submitted under the "Response Attachments" in the eBid System. A proposal shall be submitted no later than the exact date/time indicated in the solicitation.

Bid Bond shall be submitted electronically with each proposal in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Base Proposal amount.

2.7. **Selection Criteria**

In accordance with Sections 2269.153, 2269.155, 2269.055, and 2269.56 of the Texas Government Code and SISD Policy CV (Local), SISD will evaluate proposals on the basis of the following selection criteria:

	Criteria Weight Table	
	Criteria & Detailed Methodology for Scoring	**Criteria Weight**
	Price – Proposed Amount for Base Proposal and Owner-Selected Alternates (if any) Proposers will receive an assigned share of the total available points. A formula will be used as follows to determine the award band for proposals based on comparison to other proposers' pricing. Each proposer's price will be divided by the lowest price received and then multiplied by 20 for awarded points.	**20**
	Proposer's Experience & Reputation Proposer's references (see Section 11.a. of this CSP) will be reviewed and evaluated. Number of years as a contractor with a specific experience in education facilities construction projects of the same or similar type and size of this project. Proposer has a record of performance of satisfactory maintenance, repair, and service.The Owner will also consider the general reputation of the proposer, including, without limitation, knowledge, reliability, character, skill and stability.	**25**
	Quality of Proposer's Goods/Services Proposer demonstrates consistent and average past and current workload to staff ratio, showing ability to adequately staff the work and company stability. Proposer shows no or limited past history of claims, suits and failure to perform. Proposer shows ability to maintain cost with no cost increases. Proposer has a record of timely completion of work, compliance with laws, and warranty service.	**10**
	Whether Proposer's financial capability is appropriate to the size and scope of the project Proposer has a positive asset to liability ratio and adequate bonding capacity. Evaluation of Proposer's responses to Attachment B, Section IV of this CSP.	**20**
	Proposer's Proposed Personnel Proposer's individual personnel proposed for the work in the CSP demonstrate similar project experience by showing high proportion of Houston/Harris County region/school district/governmental entity work, projects of comparable cost, complexity and timeframe to the work in the CSP. Organizational approach to the project is clear.	**10**
	Proposer's Safety Record SISD will consider the safety record of the proposer in determining to whom to award a contract resulting from this procurement solicitation. The safety record shall be defined as a proposer's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years, a loss analysis from the proposer's insurance carrier, and a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the proposer. *See* SISD Policy CVB (Local). 6 pts for OSHA inspection logs, loss analysis, and loss history, 2 pts for each safety award in the past 5 years-max of 4 pts.	**10**
	Proposer's Proposed Time for Completion of the Project The length of construction time to complete the Project. Whether the Proposer affirmatively agrees to complete the Project by the Substantial Completion date stated in the CSP.	**5**
	TOTAL	**100**

2.8. **Terms and Conditions**

This procurement solicitation shall be in accordance with applicable law, including Subchapter D of Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code (Competitive Sealed Proposal Method of Procurement), SISD policy, and the following terms and conditions of this procurement solicitation:

a. Contract Award. Award of a contract, if any, will be made to the proposer who submits the proposal that offers the best value for SISD, based on (a) the selection criteria in this request for competitive sealed proposals and the weighted value for those criteria listed in this procurement solicitation; and (b) SISD's ranking evaluation. Tex. Gov't Code § 2269.155(a). SISD must first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected proposer. SISD and its architect and/or engineer may discuss with the selected proposer options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. Tex. Gov't Code § 2269.155(b). If SISD is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected proposer, SISD must, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that proposer and proceed to the next proposer in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected. Tex. Gov't Code § 2269.155(c).

b. Taxes. SISD is exempt from taxation, and no proposal shall include any costs for taxes to be assessed against SISD.

c. Insurance. Contractor must obtain and keep in effect during the term of the contract, insurance coverage in the below listed types and minimum amounts. As evidence of insurance coverage, **Contractor must furnish to SISD certificate(s) of insurance as detailed in Exhibit A to the AIA Document A 1012017 (see Section A. 3.1.1)**.

Type of Coverage	Amount of Coverage
Liability and other insurance	As detailed in Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by SISD
Workers Compensation & Employers Liability Insurance	As detailed in Exhibit A hereto and Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by SISD

Contractor must perform the duties and responsibilities pertaining to required workers' compensation coverages, as detailed in Exhibit A and in Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by SISD.

Contractor shall provide SISD with a certificate of coverage for each person providing services on the project, prior to that person's beginning work on the project. This provision includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracts directly with the contractor and

regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, but is not limited to, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity furnishing persons to perform services on the contract. Services include, but are not limited to, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other services related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

Contractor shall provide SISD with a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage:

(1) Before the end of the coverage period, if the contractor's current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project; and
(2) No later than seven days after the expiration of the coverage for each other person providing services on the project whose current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project.

d. Performance and Payment Bonds. The successful contractor, before beginning the work under any contract resulting from this procurement solicitation, is required to execute a performance bond and a payment bond as detailed in Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by SISD (enclosed herein as Exhibit C).

Proposers must provide, with their proposals, a letter of statement from a bonding company that the proposer general contractor is eligible to obtain both payment and performance bonds of the types described in this procurement solicitation.

e. Prevailing Wage Rates. A worker, laborer, or mechanic employed on a public work by or on behalf of SISD shall be paid: (1) not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed; and (2) not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

The SISD Board has determined the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the public work is to be performed for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract and the prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work. Attached hereto as Exhibit B are the prevailing wage rates adopted by the SISD Board.

The contractor who is awarded a public works contract by SISD or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing wage rates determined by SISD to a worker employed by it in the execution of the public works contract. A contractor or subcontractor who violates the requirement to pay prevailing wage rates shall pay to SISD, $60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the public works contract; SISD shall specify this penalty in the public works contract.

Obligation to keep Prevailing Wage Rates Records. A contractor and subcontractor employed on an SISD public works contract shall keep a record showing:

(1) the name and occupation of each worker employed by the contractor or subcontractor in the construction of the public work; and

(2) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker.

The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by SISD officers and agents. Tex. Gov't Code § 2258.024.

f. Permitting; Inspections. Contractor and all subcontractors shall maintain all required licenses, certifications, permits, and any other documentation necessary to perform the contract resulting from this procurement solicitation. Contractor must comply with all state and local building code requirements.

g. Safety Record of Proposer. SISD will consider the safety record of the proposer in determining to whom to award a contract resulting from this procurement solicitation. The safety record shall be defined as a proposer's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years, a loss analysis from the proposer's insurance carrier, and a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the proposer. *See* SISD Policy CVB (Local).

Proposers shall submit with their proposals:

a. Proposer's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years,
b. a loss analysis from the proposer's insurance carrier, and
c. a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the proposer.

h. Conflict of Interest. SISD is required to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176, Disclosure of Certain Relationships with Local Government Officers. House Bill 23 significantly changed Chapter 176 as well as the required disclosures and the corresponding forms. As of September 1, 2015, any company who does business with SISD or who seeks to do business with SISD must fill out the new Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ) whether or not a conflict of interest exists. *See* Attachment D – Proposer Certification Forms.

i. Discrepancies. Any discrepancies within the Construction Documents, including between the Drawings and Specifications, or errors must be reported to the architect for interpretation. The architect will at all times endeavor to explain and interpret all discrepancies, but does not bind itself for any interpretation not in writing. In the event of discrepancies which have not been interpreted in writing or conflicts within the Contract Documents, including drawings and specifications, the Proposer shall consider that the greater value or quantity shall apply and the submitted Competitive Sealed Proposal shall reflect this fact.

j. Materials. Any reference in the Construction Documents to materials, products, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall not be construed as limiting competition in any manner; however, only the architect/engineer shall have the authority to determine whether a material is equal. No substitution will be allowed unless authorized in writing by the architect or engineer. See below section regarding Substitutions.

Where a definite material is specified, it is to set a standard, unless so noted that NO substitution allowed. Manufacturers of products not named in the Construction Documents will be required to show evidence satisfactory to the architect/engineer, that their product is equal in construction, similar in design, and will serve the intended purpose as the item specifically named.

k. Substitutions. The materials, products and equipment described in the Construction Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. **No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Proposals unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Proposals.** Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the Proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final. If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Proposals, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Proposer shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

l. Appeal/Protest Process. Any Proposer who submitted a proposal may appeal SISD's award, if the appeal is based on deviations from laws, rules, regulations, or SISD Board policies. SISD Board Policy GF (Local) applies to any Proposer wishing to appeal a proposal and/or award of a contract. In accordance with Policy GF (Local), a Proposer shall submit a complaint/appeal form by hand-delivery, fax, or U.S. mail, to SISD's Executive Director of Facilities. Complaints/appeals must be received by the close of business on or before the 15th SISD business day after award of the contract. In the event Proposer is unsure about the award of the contract, it is the Proposer's responsibility to contact SISD on the next business day after the award is announced and verify details concerning the award.

9. **Proposal Format**

All proposals must include the following:

1. Title Page
2. Table of Contents
3. Business Identification
4. Compliance with Procurement Documents
5. Evidence to be used for evaluation/selection criteria
6. All required documentation and attachments (see #9, below)

Documentation must be complete.

10. **Required Documentation and Attachments**

The documentation and attachments listed below are required to be included with the proposal. All forms must be completed and signed.

Include the following for the Base Proposal:

1. Proof of Insurance – certificates of insurance of the types and amounts described in this procurement solicitation, including in Exhibit A and in Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds, as modified by SISD (enclosed as Exhibit C hereto)

2. Letter of statement from a bonding company that the proposer is eligible to obtain both payment and performance bonds of the types described in this procurement solicitation.
3. Proposal security – Proposal security shall be submitted with each proposal in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the proposed amount. The Proposer is to submit the bid bond in the sum of 10% of the proposal amount payable to Spring Independent School District. A scanned copy of the bid bond must be included with the submitted proposal. If any portion of this contract is awarded to the Proposer the bid bond will be returned to the Proposer. If the Proposer fails to execute the contract in a reasonable time, the bond shall be cashed by Department as liquidated damages. If the proposal is not accepted, the bid bond will be returned to the Proposer immediately after contract award.

   If awarded deliver the bid bond by mail, express mail, or in person to:
   Spring Independent School District Procurement Services
   16717 Ella Blvd
   Houston, TX 77090

4. Proof of Proposer's Safety Record – Proposers must submit:
   a. Proposer's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years,
   b. a loss analysis from the proposer's insurance carrier, and
   c. a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the proposer.
   d. OSHA Form 300A
   e. Safety awards in the last 5 years

5. Attachment A – Proposal Form Part 1-Base Proposal and Certification of Proposer
6. Attachment B – Proposer Questionnaire and Qualification Statement
7. Attachment C – Proposer Certification Forms
8. Attachment D – Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statement Form
9. Attachment E – Felony Conviction Notice
10. Attachment F – Confidentiality Declaration Form
11. Attachment G– Asbestos-Free Materials and Inspection
12. Attachment H – Acknowledgement of Final Completion Documents
13. Attachment I – W-9 Form
14. Attachment J – Ch. 22 Criminal History Records Contractor Certification: Contractor/Subcontractor Employees

12. **<u>Documents to be submitted PRIOR to Proposal</u>**

Each Proposer must submit the following items through the online eBid portal, Ionwave no later than 2 P.M. on 11/19/2025:

a. Attachment B – Proposer Questionnaire and Qualification Statement

13. **Post-Proposal Information**

The Proposer shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Procurement Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to SISD through the Architect in writing, a list of proposed major subcontractors for the Project, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, masonry, roofing, glazing and site utilities.

Exhibit A – SISD's Required Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverages

SISD shall use the following language for bid specifications and contracts for building or construction, without any additional words or changes, except those required to accommodate the specific document in which they are contained or to impose stricter standards of documentation.

A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or a coverage agreement (DWC-81, DWC-82, DWC-83, or DWC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project is required for the duration of the project.

Duration of the project includes the time from the beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the project.

Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

The contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all employees of the contractor providing services on the project for the duration of the project.

The contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

If the coverage period shown on the contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

The contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:

1. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and
2. No later than seven days after receipt by the contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

The contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter.

The contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten days after the contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.

The contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form, and manner prescribed by the TDI, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

The contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:

1. Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project for the duration of the project;

2. Provide to the contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project for the duration of the project;

3. Provide the contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

4. Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the contractor:

a. A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and
b. A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project;

5. Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for one year thereafter;

6. Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

7. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items 1–6, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the TDI's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

The contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the contractor that entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued for delivery, or renewed on or after

January 1, 1996.

Exhibit B – Prevailing Wage Rates

Prevailing Wage Rate Determination Information

The following information is from Chapter 2258 Texas Government Code:

Sec. 2258.021. Right to be Paid Prevailing Wage Rates.

(a) A worker employed on a public work by or on behalf of the state or a political subdivision of the state shall be paid: (1) not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed; and (2) not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to maintenance work.

(c) A worker is employed on a public work for the purposes of this section if the worker is employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for the public work with the state, a political subdivision of the state, or any officer or public body of the state or a political subdivision of the state.

Sec. 2258.023. Prevailing Wage Rates to be paid by Contractor and Subcontractor; Penalty.

(a) The contractor who is awarded a contract by a public body or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the rates determined under Section 2258.022 to a worker employed by it in the execution of the contract.

(b) A contractor or subcontractor who violates this section shall pay to the state or a political subdivision of the state on whose behalf the contract is made, $60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A public body awarding a contract shall specify this penalty in the contract.

(c) A contractor or subcontractor does not violate this section if a public body awarding a contract does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the contract as provided by Section 2258.022.

(d) The public body shall use any money collected under this section to offset the costs incurred in the administration of this chapter.

(e) A municipality is entitled to collect a penalty under this section only if the municipality has a population of more than 10,000.

Sec. 2258.051. Duty of Public Body to Hear Complaints and Withhold Payment.

A public body awarding a contract, and an agent or officer of the public body, shall:

(1) take cognizance of complaints of all violations of this chapter committed in the execution of the contract; and (2) withhold money forfeited or required to be withheld under this chapter from the payments to the contractor under the contract, except that the public body may not withhold money from other than the final payment without a determination by the public body that there is good cause to believe that the contractor has violated this chapter.

Prevailing Wage Rates – School Construction Trades

June 1, 2022

Texas Gulf Coast Area

CLASSIFICATION	2022 HOURLY RATE
ASBESTOS WORKER	$21.13
BRICKLAYER; MASON	$25.32
CARPENTER; CASEWORKER	$23.38
CARPET LAYER; FLOOR INSTALLER	$25.12
CONCRETE FINISHER	$23.40
DATA COMM/TELE COMM	$23.50
DRYWALL INSTALLER; CEILING INSTALLER	$26.65
ELECTRICIAN	$25.93
ELEVATOR MECHANIC	$28.80
FIREPROOFING INSTALLER	$22.25
GLAZIER	$22.30
HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATOR	$22.40
INSULATOR	$20.50
IRONWORKER	$25.50
LABORER, HELPER	$16.71
LATHERER; PLASTERER	$23.25
LIGHT EQUIPMENT OPERATOR	$20.50
METAL BUILDING ASSEMBLER	$21.10
MILLWRIGHT	$33.63
PAINTER; WALL COVERING INSTALLER	$19.60
PIPEFITTER	$26.97
PLUMBER	$26.71
ROOFER	$20.50
SHEET METAL WORKER	$19.90
SPRINKLER FITTER	$26.13
STEEL ERECTOR	$23.25
TERRAZZO WORKER	$23.50
TILE SETTER	$19.58
WATERPROOFER; CAULKER	$19.88

This document was developed by PBK Architects, Inc., in strict accordance with Chapter 2258 of the Texas Government Code.

Prevailing Wage Rates

Worker Classification Definition Sheet

CLASSIFICATION	DEFINITION
ASBESTOS WORKER	Worker who removes and disposes of asbestos materials.
BRICKLAYER; MASON	Craftsman who works with masonry products, stone, brick, block, or any material substituting those materials and accessories.
CARPENTER; CASEWORKER	Worker who build wood structures or structures of any material which has replaces wood. Includes rough and finish carpentry, hardware and trim.
CARPET LAYER; FLOOR INSTALLER	Worker who installs carpets and /or floor coverings, vinyl tile.
CONCRETE FINISHER	Worker who floats, trowels, and finishes concrete.
DATA COMM/TELE COMM	Worker who installs data/telephone and television cable and associate equipment and accessories.
DRYWALL; CEILING INSTALLER	Worker who installs metal framed walls and ceiling, drywall coverings, ceiling grids, and ceilings.
ELECTRICIAN	Skilled craftsman who installs or repairs electrical wiring and devices. Includes fire alarm systems and HVAC electrical controls.
ELEVATOR MECHANIC	Craftsman skilled in the installation and maintenance of elevators.
FIREPROOFING INSTALLER	Worker who sprays or applies fire proofing materials.
GLAZIER	Worker who installs glass, glazing, and glass framing.
HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATOR	Includes but not limited to: all CAT tractors, all derrick-powered, all power operated cranes, back-hoes, back-fillers, power operated shovels, winch trucks, and all trenching machines.
INSULATOR	Worker who applies, sprays, or installs insulation.
IRONWORKER	Skilled craftsman who erects structural steel framing, and installs structural concrete Rebar.
LABORER, HELPER	Worker qualified for only unskilled or semi-skilled work. Lifting, carrying materials or tools, hauling, digging, clean up.
LATHERER; PLASTERER	Worker who installs metal framing and lath. Worker who applies plaster to lathing and installs associated accessories.
LIGHT EQUIPMENT OPERATOR	Includes but not limited to , air compressors, truck crane drivers, flex planes, building elevators, form graders, concrete mixers less than 14cf), conveyers.
METAL BUILDING ASSEMBLER	Worker who assembles pre-made metal buildings.
MILLWRIGHT	Mechanic specializing in the installation of heavy machinery, conveyance, wrenches, dock levelers, hydraulic lifts, and align pumps.
PAINTER; WALL COVERING INSTALLER	Worker who prepares wall surfaces and applies paint and/or wall coverings, tape, and bedding.
PIPEFITTER	Trained worker who installs piping systems, chilled water piping and hot water (boiler) piping, pneumatic tubing controls, chillers, boilers, and associated mechanical equipment.
PLUMBER	Skilled craftsman who installs domestic hot and cold water piping, waste piping, storm system piping, water closets, sinks, urinals, and related work.
ROOFER	Worker who installs roofing materials, Bitumen (asphalt and coal tar) felts, flashings, all types of roofing membranes, and associated products.
SHEET METAL WORKER	Worker who installs sheet metal products, Roof metal, flashings and curbs, ductwork, mechanical equipment, and associated metals.
SPRINKLER FITTER	Worker who installs fire sprinklers systems and fire protectant equipment.
STEEL ERECTOR	Worker who erects and dismantles structural steel frames of buildings and other structures.
TERRAZZO WORKER	Craftsman who places and finishes Terrazzo
TILE SETTER	Worker who prepares wall and/or floor surfaces and applies ceramic tiles to these surfaces.
WATERPROOFER; CAULKER	Worker who applies water proofing material to buildings. Products include sealant, caulk, sheet membranes, and liquid membranes, sprayed, rolled or brushed.

Exhibit C – AIA Documents A101-2017, Exhibit A to the AIA Document A101-2017, Insurance and Bonds; and A201-2017, all as amended by SISD

See Separate Exhibit C, attached

ATTACHMENT A: PROPOSAL FORM PART 1- BASE PROPOSAL

PROJECT TITLE: **Spring Independent School District**
Reynolds Elementary School Maintenance Improvements **Project**
CSP JOB NUMBER # 26-003

Name of Proposer/Contractor: _____
Address: _____ _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____
E-mail: _____

Receipt of Addenda: _____ _____

Substantial completion for the entire Project shall be: _____
(Proposer to insert the number of calendar days)

	Total Base Proposal Amount:	_____ **amount written (this governs)**	$_____

The undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, supervision and any other services necessary to complete the above-referenced project for the proposal amount(s) listed.

Proposal prices are firm for acceptance by SISD for 60 days from the date opening of proposals has occurred.

Signed By: _____

Name: _____
(Type or Print)

Title: _____
(Type or Print)

ATTEST: _____
(Secretary, if Proposer is a Corporation)

SEAL:
(If Corporation)

CERTIFICATION OF PROPOSER

The undersigned Proposer has carefully examined all instructions, requirements, specifications, terms and conditions of this procurement solicitation and the construction documents and certifies:

1. It is a reputable company regularly engaged in providing construction services necessary to meet the requirements, specifications, terms and conditions of the procurement solicitation.
2. The Proposer has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Proposer's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
3. It has the necessary experience, knowledge, abilities, skills, and resources to satisfactorily perform the requirements, specifications, terms and conditions of this procurement solicitation. Further, if awarded, the Proposer agrees to perform the requirements, specifications, terms and conditions of this procurement solicitation and to obtain final completion for the entire project on or before 1/1/2027.
4. Proposer proposes to furnish all labor, materials, supervision and any other services necessary to complete the project for the proposal amount(s) listed on Attachment A. The Proposal is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Procurement Documents without exception. The undersigned certifies that the amount(s) contained in Attachment A have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.
5. All statements, information, and representations prepared and submitted in response to this procurement solicitation are current, complete, true, and accurate. Proposer acknowledges that SISD will rely on such statements, information, and representations in selecting the successful proposer. Proposer shall be bound by all statements, representations, warranties, and guarantees made in its proposal.
6. It is not currently barred or suspended from doing business with the Federal government, any of the members represented, or any of their respective agencies.
7. That all of the requirements of this procurement solicitation and the construction documents have been read and understood, including any amendments/addenda. In addition, compliance with all requirements, terms and conditions will be assumed by SISD if not otherwise noted in the proposal.
8. The individual signing below has authority to submit this proposal on behalf of Proposer.

PROJECT TITLE:	**Spring ISD's** Reynolds Elementary School Maintenance Improvements		
PROPOSER NAME:			
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:			
PRINT NAME:			
TITLE:			
DATE:			
ADDRESS:			
CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE:			
PHONE:		**FAX:**	
EMAIL ADDRESS:			
WEBSITE URL:			

ATTACHMENT B – BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE & QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

FIRM NAME: _____

CONTACT PERSON'S NAME AND PHONE NUMBER:

_____

Please provide the following information in the sequence and format prescribed by this questionnaire.

Supplemental materials providing additional information may be provided in a separate format, but the information requested below is to be provided in this format.

1. Firm Information

1.1. Name of Firm:
1.2. Address of Principal Office
1.3. Phone and Fax:
1.4. Form of Business Organization (corporation, partnership, individual, joint venture, other?)
1.5. Year Founded:
1.6. Primary Individual to Contact:

2. Organization

2.1. How many years has your organization been in business in its current capacity?
2.2. How many years has your organization been in business under its present name? Under what other or former names has your organization operated?
2.3. If your organization is a corporation, answer the following: Date of incorporation, State of incorporation, President's name, Vice-President's name(s), Secretary's name, and Treasurer's name.
  2.3.1. If your organization is a partnership, answer the following: Date of organization, Type of partnership (if applicable), and Name(s) of general partner(s).
  2.3.2. If your organization is individually owned, answer the following: Date of organization, Name of owner.
  2.3.3. If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals.
2.4. What is the annual dollar value of work done in the Houston area for the five-year period of 2020-2024, and what percentage of your total work does this represent?
2.5. What percentage of your work in the last five years has been K-12 school construction?

3. Experience

3.1. Completed Work within the last five years: List up to the last ten (10) school projects of similar scope constructed by your organization; For each project, provide the name, nature of the project/function of the building, construction delivery method, size (SF), location, cost, contractual completion date, actual completion date, owner and architect (and their phone numbers). **Please limit this section to fifteen (15) total pages.**
3.2. Current Work: List up to ten (10) school facility projects currently under construction

by your organization, particularly in the Houston area; For each project, provide the name, nature of the project/function of the building, project delivery method, size (SF), location, cost, contractual completion date, actual completion date, owner and architect (and their phone numbers).

3.3. Using one or more of the projects listed in 3.1 and 3.2 as examples, describe the pre-construction services provided and the benefits to the Owner from using your organization as their Contractor. Please limit response to two (2) pages.

3.4. List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces. Would you propose to do any work with your own forces?

3.5. List any subcontractors in which your organization has some ownership and list the categories of work those subcontractors normally perform.

3.6. Describe your organization's safety program and provide Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) inspection logs for the last three years, a loss analysis from the proposer's insurance carrier, and a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the proposer. List any safety awards your company has received within the past 5 years.

3.7. Describe your organization's experience with working with the Owner and Architect on a complex, occupied campus project with similar size and scope.

4. Financial Information

4.1. Attach a Dunn & Bradstreet report or an audited financial statement, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

a. Current assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory, and prepaid expenses).
b. Non-current assets (e.g., net fixed assets, other assets).
c. Current liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes).
d. Non-current liabilities (e.g., notes payable).
e. Capital accounts and retained earnings (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par value, earned surplus, and retained earnings).

4.2. Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement and date thereof.

4.3. Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named under item 4.1 above? If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent subsidiary).

4.4. Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

4.5. Provide name, address and phone number of your financial institution.

4.6. Surety: Name of bonding company and name address, and phone number of agent.

4.7. A statement showing your firm's total bonding capacity as well as the firm's current available bonding capacity.

4.8. Your firm's insurance certificate showing coverage limits for commercial general liability, automobile, workers compensation, and umbrella policies.

5. Personnel

5.1. Given the scope and schedule of the project(s), identify the available personnel

proposed (i.e., Project Manager, Job Superintendent or Superintendent(s), Estimator and Field Operations) to work on the project(s). Provide a resume and references for each individual. Prior to contracting with a construction management firm, Spring Independent School District will interview the Project Manager/Job Superintendent that will be assigned to the project. Please reference these personnel to projects listed in items 3.1 and 3.2 and explain how these personnel align with the proposed projects.

5.2. Company Philosophy:

a. What do you bring to the project team (SISD, Architect and Contractor) that is unique?
b. What is your role in ensuring that the Architect, Owner and Contractor work as a team? How will you resolve team conflict?

6. References (Name, organization, & e-mail)

6.1. Provide five (5) owner/client references
6.2. Provide five (5) subcontractor references
6.3. Provide five (5) architect/engineer/consultant references

7. Claims and Litigation

8.1. In your Company's entire history, including time under former names or ownership, have there been or are there currently any judgments, claims, arbitration, or mediation proceedings, or suits against your Company or its officers? If yes, include the issues and outcome for each instance.

8.2. Describe all instances of project disputes, which, in the last five (5) years, reached the level of formal mediation, arbitration, or litigation. For each dispute, describe the parties involved, the nature of the dispute, and the amount in the dispute. Please provide this information for all the disputes arising out of the company's projects, regardless of whether the firm was a party or a witness in the dispute.

8.3. In the last five (5) years has your firm had a contract with an Owner terminated? If yes, describe the parties involved, the nature of the dispute, and the amount in the dispute.

8.4. Has the company or any of its owners/principals ever been declared bankrupt or filed for protection from creditors under state or federal proceedings? If yes, state the date, court, jurisdiction, cause number, amount of liabilities and amount of assets.

ATTACHMENT C – PROPOSER CERTIFICATION FORMS

CERTIFICATION OF RESIDENCY

The State of Texas has a law concerning non-resident vendors. This law can be found in Texas Education Code under Chapter 2252, Subchapter A. This law makes it necessary for SISD to determine the residency of its Vendors. In part, this law reads as follows:

Section: 2252.001: "Non-resident bidder" refers to a person who is not a resident. "Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a vendor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

Section: 2252.002: "A governmental entity may not award a governmental contract to a non resident bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest bid submitted by a resident bidder by an amount that is not less than the amount by which a resident bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located."

Company submitting bid is a resident bidder: ____ Yes ____ No

City and state of vendor's principal place of business: _____

CERTIFICATION REGARDING TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS

Vendor hereby certifies that it is not a company identified on the Texas Comptroller's list of companies known to have contracts with, or provide supplies or services to, a foreign organization designated as a Foreign Terrorist Organization by the U.S. Secretary of State.

_____ Initials of Authorized Representative of Vendor

CERTIFICATION REGARDING BOYCOTTING OF ISRAEL

If (a) Vendor is not a sole proprietorship; (b) Vendor has ten (10) or more full-time employees; and (c) this Agreement has a value of $100,000 or more, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. Pursuant to Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government Code, the Vendor hereby certifies and verifies that neither the Vendor, nor any affiliate, subsidiary, or parent company of the Vendor, if any (the "Vendor Companies"), boycotts Israel, and the Vendor agrees that the Vendor and Vendor Companies will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "boycott" shall mean and include refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

_____ Initials of Authorized Representative of Vendor, if applicable

CERTIFICATION REGARDING CONTRACTING INFORMATION

If Vendor is not a governmental body and (a) this Agreement has a stated expenditure of at least $1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by SISD; or (b) this Agreement results in the expenditure of at least $1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by SISD in a fiscal year of SISD, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. As required by Tex. Gov't Code § 552.374(b), the following statement is included in the RFP and the Agreement (unless the Agreement is (1) related to the purchase or underwriting of a public security; (2) is or may be used as collateral on a loan; or (3) proceeds from which are used to pay debt service of a public

security of loan): "The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this RFP and Agreement and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter." Pursuant to Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, the Vendor hereby certifies and agrees to (1) preserve all contracting information related to this Agreement as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to SISD for the duration of the Agreement; (2) promptly provide to SISD any contracting information related to the Agreement that is in the custody or possession of the Vendor on request of SISD; and (3) on completion of the Agreement, either (a) provide at no cost to SISD all contracting information related to the Agreement that is in the custody or possession of Vendor, or (b) preserve the contracting information related to the Agreement as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to SISD.

_____ Initials of Authorized Representative of Vendor, if applicable

CERTIFICATION REGARDING BOYCOTTING CERTAIN ENERGY COMPANIES

If (a) Vendor is not a sole proprietorship; (b) Vendor has ten (10) or more full-time employees; and (c) this Agreement has a value of $100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. Pursuant to TEX. GOV'T CODE Ch. 2274 of SB 13 (87th session), Vendor hereby certifies and verifies that Vendor, or any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of these entities or business associations, if any, does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "company" shall mean an organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, that exists to make a profit. The term "boycott energy company" shall mean "without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (a) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law, or (b) does business with a company described by paragraph (a)." *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 809.001(1).

_____ Initials of Authorized Representative of Vendor, if applicable

CERTIFICATION PROHIBITING DISCRIMINATION AGAINST FIREARM AND AMMUNITION INDUSTRIES

If (a) Vendor is not a sole proprietorship; (b) Vendor has at least ten (10) full-time employees; (c) this Agreement has a value of at least $100,000 that is paid wholly or partly from public funds; (d) the Agreement is not excepted under TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.003 of SB 19 (87th leg.); and (e) SISD has determined that Vendor is not a sole-source provider or SISD has not received any bids from a company that is able to provide this written verification, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. Pursuant to TEX. GOV'T CODE Ch. 2274 of SB 19 (87th session), Vendor hereby certifies and verifies that Vendor, or association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary parent company, or affiliate of these entities or associations, that exists to make a profit, does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate during the term of this contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. For purposes of this Agreement, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" shall mean, with respect to the entity or association, to: "(1) refuse to engage in the trade of

any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (2) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (3) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.001(3) of SB 19. "Discrimination against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" does not include: "(1) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories; and (2) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency, or for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association." *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.001(3) of SB 19.

_____ Initials of Authorized Representative of Vendor, if applicable

CERTIFICATION REGARDING CERTAIN FOREIGN-OWNED COMPANIES IN CONNECTION WITH CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

SISD is prohibited from entering into a contract or other agreement relating to critical infrastructure that would grant to Vendor direct or remote access to or control of critical infrastructure in this state, excluding access specifically allowed by SISD for product warranty and support purposes. Vendor certifies that neither it nor its parent company nor any affiliate of Vendor or its parent company, is (1) owned by or the majority of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country; (2) a company or other entity, including governmental entity, that is owned or controlled by citizens of or is directly controlled by the government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country; or (3) headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country. For purposes of this Agreement, "critical infrastructure" means "a communication infrastructure system, cybersecurity system, electric grid, hazardous waste treatment system, or water treatment facility." *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.0101(2) of SB 1226 (87th leg.). Vendor verifies and certifies that Vendor will not grant direct or remote access to or control of critical infrastructure, except for product warranty and support purposes, to prohibited individuals, companies, or entities, including governmental entities, owned, controlled, or headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country, as determined by the Governor.

_____ Initials of Authorized Representative of Vendor, if applicable

Vendor agrees to comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations and ordinances, as applicable. It is further acknowledged that vendor certifies compliance with all provisions, laws, acts, regulations, etc. as specifically noted above.

Vendor's Name/Company Name: _____
Address, City, State, and Zip Code: _____
Phone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____
Printed Name and Title of Authorized Representative: _____
Email Address: _____
Signature of Authorized Representative: _____
Date: _____

ATTACHMENT D CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FORM

Spring Independent School District (SISD) is required to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176, Disclosure of Certain Relationships with Local Government Officers. House Bill 23 significantly changed Chapter 176 as well as the required disclosures and the corresponding forms. As of September 1, 2015, any vendor who does business with SISD or who seeks to do business with SISD must fill out the new Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (CIQ) whether or not a conflict of interest exists. A conflict of interest exists in the following situations:

1) If the vendor has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of SISD or a family member of the officer, as described by section 176.003(a)(2)(A) of the Texas Local Government Code; or
2) If the vendor has given a local government officer of SISD, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value of $100, excluding any gift accepted by the officer or a family member of the officer if the gift is: (a) a political contribution as defined by Title 15 of the Election Code; or (b) a gift of food accepted as a guest; or
3) If the vendor has a family relationship with a local government officer of SISD.

"Vendor" means a person who enters or seeks to enter into a contract with a local governmental entity. The term includes an agent of a vendor. The term includes an officer or employee of a state agency when that individual is acting in a private capacity to enter into a contract. The term does not include a state agency except for Texas Correctional Industries. *Texas Local Government Code 176.001(7).*

"Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on: (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity; (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency. *Texas Local Government Code 176.001(3).*

"Family relationship" means a relationship between a person and another person within the third degree by consanguinity or the second degree by affinity, as those terms are defined by Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code. *Texas Local Government Code 176.001(2-a).*

"Local government officer" means: (A) a member of the governing body of a local governmental entity; (B) a director, superintendent, administrator, president, or other person designated as the executive officer of a local governmental entity; or (C) an agent of a local governmental entity who exercises discretion in the planning, recommending, selecting, or contracting of a vendor. *Texas Local Government Code 176.001(4).*

- ***SISD Board of Trustees and Superintendent include:***

  Justine Durant — Dr. Deborah Jensen
  Winford Adams — Carmen Correa
  Kelly P. Hodges — Natasha McDaniel, M.Ed.
  Rhonda Newhouse — Dr. Lupita Hinojosa, Superintendent

- ***Current local government officers include, but are not limited to:***

  Mark Miranda — Gary Hutton
  Ann Westbrooks

If no conflict of interest exists, you must fill out Box 1 and type N/A on Box 3 of the CIQ form, sign and date it. In the event of changed circumstances, an updated CIQ must be filed within seven (7) business days after the vendor becomes aware that a conflict of interest exists.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____

Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

SISD CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES – FORM 1295

SISD is required to comply with HB 1295, which amended the Texas Government Code by adding Section 2252.908, Disclosure of Interested Parties. Section 2252.908 applies to a contract of SISD that (1) requires an action or vote by the SISD Board of Trustees before the contract may be signed; (2) has a value of at least $1 million; or (3) is for services that would require a person to register as a lobbyist under Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 305. If applicable, the business entity must submit a Disclosure of Interested Parties (Form 1295) to SISD at the time business entity submits the signed contract. The Form 1295 requirement does not apply to: (1) a contract with a publicly traded business entity or wholly owned subsidiary of the same; (2) an electric utility; or (3) a gas utility. The Texas Ethics Commission has adopted rules requiring the business entity to file Form 1295 electronically with the Texas Ethics Commission. The following **definitions** apply:

(1) ***"Business Entity"*** means an entity recognized by law through which business is conducted, including a sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation. TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2252.908(1).

(2) ***"Interested Party"*** means a person:
   a) who has a controlling interest in a business entity with whom SISD contracts; or
   b) who actively participates in facilitating the contract or negotiating the terms of the contract, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the business entity. TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2252.908(3).

(3) ***"Controlling interest"*** means:
   a) an ownership interest or participating interest in a business entity by virtue of units, percentage, shares, stock, or otherwise that exceeds 10 percent;
   b) membership on the board of directors or other governing body of a business entity of which the board or other governing body is composed of not more than 10 members; or
   c) service as an officer of a business entity that has four or fewer officers, or service as one of the four officers most highly compensated by a business entity that has more than four officers. *Subsection (c) does not apply to an officer of a publicly held business entity or its wholly owned subsidiaries.* TEX. ETHICS COMM. RULE 46.3(c).

(4) ***"Intermediary"*** means a person who actively participates in the facilitation of the contract or negotiating the contract, including a broker, adviser, attorney, or representative of or agent for the business entity who:
   a) receives compensation from the business entity for the person's participation;
   b) communicates directly with the governmental entity or state agency on behalf of the business entity regarding the contract; and
   c) is not an employee of the business entity. TEX. ETHICS COMM. RULE 46.3(e).

As a "business entity," vendors must:

(1) **complete Form 1295 electronically** with the Texas Ethics Commission using the online filing application, which can be found at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm
- **All vendors must complete Form 1295, even if no interested parties exist**
- In Section 2, insert "Spring Independent School District"
- In Section 3, insert the SISD RFP # for this proposal

(2) **print a copy of the completed form** (make sure that it has a computer-generated certification number in the "Office Use Only" box)

(3) have an authorized agent of the business entity **sign the form**

(4) **submit** the completed Form 1295 by **attaching the form to your proposal.**

(5) SISD must acknowledge the receipt of the filed Form 1295 by notifying the Texas Ethics Commission of the receipt of the filed Form 1295 no later than the 30th day after receipt. After SISD acknowledges the Form 1295, the Texas Ethics Commission will post the completed Form 1295 to its website with seven business days after receiving notice from SISD.

ATTACHMENT E FELONY CONVICTION NOTICE FORM

State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1 Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into an agreement with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony".

Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate the agreement with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a), or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract". Subsection (c) states "this section does not apply to a publicly held corporation".

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony convictions has been reviewed by me and the information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

Contractor's Name/Company Name: _____

Authorized Official's Name (Printed or Typed): _____

You must select one and sign below:

- ☐ Firm is a publicly held corporation; therefore the above reporting requirement does not apply per Section 44.034, Texas Education Code, Subsection (c).
- ☐ Contractor/Firm **is not** owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony.
- ☐ Contractor/Firm **is** operated or owned by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:

Name of Individual(s): _____

Detail of Conviction(s): _____

(Attach additional pages if necessary.)

Signature of Company Official: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENT F CONFIDENTIALITY DECLARATION FORM

INFORMATION SUBMITTED TO SISD IN CONNECTION WITH THIS PROCUREMENT SOLICITATION OR THE AGREEMENT IS GOVERNED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE, CHAPTER 552

As a governmental body, SISD is subject to the Texas Public Information Act found in Chapter 552, Texas Government Code. Proposals and other information submitted to SISD in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement may be subject to release as public information. If a Vendor believes that part(s) of its proposal or any other information submitted by Vendor to SISD in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement contain confidential, proprietary, and/or trade secret information or otherwise may be excepted from disclosure under Texas law, the Vendor must clearly and conspicuously mark the applicable information as "CONFIDENTIAL."

Marking information as "CONFIDENTIAL" does not guarantee that the information will be withheld from disclosure. If SISD receives a request for public information involving information that Vendor has clearly and conspicuously marked as "CONFIDENTIAL," SISD will respond pursuant to Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, which may or may not require that SISD provide notice of the request to Vendor. Vendor understands and agrees that it is solely responsible for submitting to the Attorney General of Texas each reason why the requested information should be withheld and a letter, memorandum, or brief in support of that reason. SISD assumes no obligation or responsibility relating to the disclosure or nondisclosure of information submitted by Vendors, and **Vendor hereby waives any claim against and releases from liability SISD, its respective officers, employees, agents, and attorneys with respect to disclosure of information provided under or in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement or otherwise created, assembled, maintained, or held by Vendor or SISD and determined by SISD, the Attorney General of Texas, or a court of law to be subject to disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act**. Further, even if Vendor marks information as "CONFIDENTIAL," **Vendor expressly agrees that SISD may disclose Vendor's proposal, including, but not limited to, pricing information, to other governmental entities.**

Please check **ONLY ONE** of the following options:

- ☐ **Declaration of Confidentiality – Vendor HAS clearly and conspicuously marked information contained in its proposal and/or other information submitted by Vendor to SISD in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement as "CONFIDENTIAL." Vendor declares that the information marked by Vendor as "CONFIDENTIAL" contains confidential, proprietary, and/or trade secret information and is excepted from disclosure under Chapter 552, Texas Government Code.**

- ☐ **Waiver of Confidentiality – Vendor HAS NOT marked any information contained in its proposal and/or other information submitted by Vendor to SISD in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement as "CONFIDENTIAL." Vendor certifies that it has not submitted any confidential, proprietary, and/or trade secret information to SISD and that its proposal and all other information—including any pricing information—submitted by Vendor to SISD in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement is subject to disclosure under Chapter 552, Texas Government Code. Vendor hereby expressly waives any claim of confidentiality with respect to its proposal and/or any other information—including any pricing information—submitted by Vendor to SISD in connection with this procurement solicitation or the Agreement.**

_____
Vendor Name

_____ _____
Printed Name of Authorized Officer/Representative of Vendor **Title**

_____ _____
Signature **Date**

ATTACHMENT G ASBESTOS-FREE MATERIALS AND INSPECTION

If awarded the project, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that no asbestos containing building materials are used in the construction. The Contractor shall take whatever measures it deems necessary to ensure that all employees, suppliers, fabricators, and subcontractors, comply with this requirement.

At Final Completion the Contractor shall provide a certification letter certifying that the work does not contain asbestos containing building materials.

I hereby certify that I have read, understood and agree to the terms mentioned in this document.

Signature:_____

Printed Name & Title: _____

Company Name: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENT H ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF FINAL COMPLETION DOCUMENTS

If awarded this project, the General Contractor shall provide the following items at the project's final completion stage, in addition to any other obligations imposed on Contractor in the AIA A201 General Conditions, as modified by SISD for this project. The retainage shall not be released until all of the items have been fulfilled.

1. Completion of all discrepancies (punch list items) noted at the time of Substantial Completion.
2. Submission of record drawings and specifications, and other record documents as required by contract documents.
3. Completion of all Owner training
4. Submission of all contractually-required attic stock and spare parts.
5. Submission of all final Operation & Maintenance documents and other closeout deliverables.
6. Submission of consent of surety to release retainage and final payment application.
7. Submission and approval of all remaining change order proposals, claims, and applications for payment
8. Payment of all costs incurred for equipment, material, labor and services against the Project. 9. Submission of Asbestos Free Materials certification letter and certifications for lead and PCB's.
10. No liens have been attached against the project.
11. No suits are pending by reason of Work on the Project Under the Contract for Construction
12. All workers' compensation claims are covered by Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by law.
13. All insurance required of the Contractor beyond final payment, if any, is in effect and will not be cancelled or allowed to be expired without notice to the owner.
14. All public liability claims are adequately covered by insurance and that the builder shall save, protect, defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner harmless from and against any and all claims which arise as direct or indirect result of any transaction, event occurrence, or omission related to performance of the work completed under said Contract for Construction.
15. All Work and Material Warranties Provided.
16. Unconditional Final Payment Release and Waiver Document Provided.
17. All inspections by governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the project must have been finalized and any remedial work required by those authorities must also be completed.
18. Certificate of Occupancy Provided.

I hereby certify that I have acknowledged and agree to provide the items listed in this document during the final completion stage if I were to be awarded with this project.

Signature: _____

Printed Name & Title: _____

Company Name: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENT I W-9 FORM

Form **W-9**
(Rev. October 2018)
Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

► Go to *www.irs.gov/FormW9* for instructions and the latest information.

Give Form to the requester. Do not send to the IRS.

Print or type. See Specific Instructions on page 3.

1 Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.

2 Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above

3 Check appropriate box for federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only **one** of the following seven boxes.

☐ Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC ☐ C Corporation ☐ S Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Trust/estate

☐ Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=Partnership) ► _____

Note: Check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner. Do not check LLC if the LLC is classified as a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner unless the owner of the LLC is another LLC that is **not** disregarded from the owner for U.S. federal tax purposes. Otherwise, a single-member LLC that is disregarded from the owner should check the appropriate box for the tax classification of its owner.

☐ Other (see instructions) ►

4 Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3):

Exempt payee code (if any) _____

Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____

(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)

5 Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) See instructions.

Requester's name and address (optional)

6 City, state, and ZIP code

7 List account number(s) here (optional)

Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the instructions for Part I, later. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN,* later.

Note: If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1. Also see *What Name and Number To Give the Requester* for guidelines on whose number to enter.

Social security number

			–			–				

or

Employer identification number

		–							

Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and
4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.

Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions for Part II, later.

Sign Here **Signature of U.S. person** ► **Date** ►

General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

Future developments. For the latest information about developments related to Form W-9 and its instructions, such as legislation enacted after they were published, go to *www.irs.gov/FormW9.*

Purpose of Form

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following.

- Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)
- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)
- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.

If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding, *later.*

Cat. No. 10231X

Form **W-9** (Rev. 10-2018)

By signing the filled-out form, you:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),

2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or

3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and

4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting,* later, for further information.

Note: If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

Definition of a U.S. person. For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;
- An estate (other than a foreign estate); or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States.

- In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;
- In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and
- In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

Foreign person. If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Pub. 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien. Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items.

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

Example. Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

Backup Withholding

What is backup withholding? Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 24% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the instructions for Part II for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code,* later, and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see *Special rules for partnerships,* earlier.

What is FATCA Reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code,* later, and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Updating Your Information

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

Penalties

Failure to furnish TIN. If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of $50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding. If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a $500 penalty.

Criminal penalty for falsifying information. Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

Misuse of TINs. If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

Specific Instructions

Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account (other than an account maintained by a foreign financial institution (FFI)), list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9. If you are providing Form W-9 to an FFI to document a joint account, each holder of the account that is a U.S. person must provide a Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

Note: ITIN applicant: Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. **Sole proprietor or single-member LLC.** Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. **Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C corporation, or S corporation.** Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

Line 2

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

Line 3

Check the appropriate box on line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box on line 3.

IF the entity/person on line 1 is a(n) . . .	THEN check the box for . . .
• Corporation	Corporation
• Individual • Sole proprietorship, or • Single-member limited liability company (LLC) owned by an individual and disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.	Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC
• LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes, • LLC that has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, or • LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner but the owner is another LLC that is not disregarded for U.S. federal tax purposes.	Limited liability company and enter the appropriate tax classification. (P= Partnership; C= C corporation; or S= S corporation)
• Partnership	Partnership
• Trust/estate	Trust/estate

Line 4, Exemptions

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space on line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

Exempt payee code.

- Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.
- Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)

2—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

3—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

4—A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities

5—A corporation

6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession

7—A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission

8—A real estate investment trust

9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a)

11—A financial institution

12—A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian

13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for . . .	THEN the payment is exempt for . . .
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over $600 required to be reported and direct sales over $5,000[1]	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5[2]
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4

[1] See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

[2] However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

Exemption from FATCA reporting code. The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D—A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E—A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G—A real estate investment trust

H—A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I—A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a)

J—A bank as defined in section 581

K—A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M—A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

Note: You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

Line 5

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns. If this address differs from the one the requester already has on file, write NEW at the top. If a new address is provided, there is still a chance the old address will be used until the payor changes your address in their records.

Line 6

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

Note: See *What Name and Number To Give the Requester,* later, for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

How to get a TIN. If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at *www.SSA.gov*. You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/Businesses* and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. Go to *www.irs.gov/Forms* to view, download, or print Form W-7 and/or Form SS-4. Or, you can go to *www.irs.gov/OrderForms* to place an order and have Form W-7 and/or SS-4 mailed to you within 10 business days.

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

Note: Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

Caution: A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.

Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if item 1, 4, or 5 below indicates otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code,* earlier.

Signature requirements. Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983. You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

3. Real estate transactions. You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

4. Other payments. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), ABLE accounts (under section 529A), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account) other than an account maintained by an FFI	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account[1]
3. Two or more U.S. persons (joint account maintained by an FFI)	Each holder of the account
4. Custodial account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor[2]
5. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)	The grantor-trustee[1]
b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The actual owner[1]
6. Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual	The owner[3]
7. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(A))	The grantor*
For this type of account:	**Give name and EIN of:**
8. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
9. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity[4]
10. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
11. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization	The organization
12. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
13. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee
14. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity
15. Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(B))	The trust

[1] List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

[2] Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

[3] You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

[4] List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships,* earlier.

***Note:** The grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

Note: If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

Secure Your Tax Records From Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN,
- Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Pub. 5027, Identity Theft Information for Taxpayers.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a systemic problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes. Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft.

Attachment J:
Ch. 22 Criminal History Records Contractor Certification: Contractor/Subcontractor Employees

Background: Texas Education Code Chapter 22 requires that criminal history records be obtained regarding covered employees of entities that contract with school districts ("Contractors") and entities that contract with school district contractors ("Subcontractors"). Covered employees with disqualifying criminal histories are prohibited from serving at a school district. Contractors shall (1) complete this form certifying compliance with the requirements of Texas Education Code Chapter 22 to SISD; and (2) provide a copy of this form to each subcontractor for completion certifying compliance with the requirements of Texas Education Code Chapter 22 to SISD and Contractor.

Criminal history records will be obtained by either the Contractor/Subcontractor or SISD, as follows:

(1) Contractor/Subcontractor: Pursuant to guidance from the Texas Education Agency, the only contractors/subcontractors who will be granted access to fingerprint criminal history are those who qualify for access under the National Child Protection Act (NCPA), specifically, those contractors/subcontractors who provide "care or care placement services" and are based in Texas. All entities qualifying for access under the NCPA are required to obtain their covered employees' criminal histories, certify compliance to SISD (and, in the case of a Subcontractor, certify compliance to Contractor and SISD), and obtain similar certifications from their subcontractors. For more information or to set up an account, a contractor/subcontractor should contact the Texas Department of Public Safety's Crime Records Service at 512.424.2474.

(2) SISD: All entities who do not qualify for access to fingerprint criminal history under the NCPA (in other words, all contractors/subcontractors who do not provide "care or care placement services" or are not based in Texas) are required to follow the instructions listed below, so that SISD may obtain their covered employees' criminal histories, as applicable. **Contractor/Subcontractor is responsible for the payment of all fingerprinting costs. Should SISD pay any costs of fingerprinting Contractor/Subcontractor employees, Contractor agrees to reimburse SISD for such costs; in the event Contractor fails to reimburse SISD for the costs of fingerprinting Contractor/Subcontractor employees, Contractor agrees that SISD may deduct such costs from any payment due and owing by SISD to Contractor.**

Definitions:

Covered employees: Employees of a contractor/subcontractor who have or will have continuing duties related to the service to be performed at a school district and have or will have direct contact with students. SISD will be the final arbiter of what constitutes *continuing duties* and *direct contact* with students.

Continuing duties related to contracted services: Work duties that are performed pursuant to a contract to provide services to a school entity on a regular, repeated basis rather than infrequently or one-time only. *See* 19 TEX. ADMIN. CODE §153.1101(2).

Direct contact with students: The contact that results from activities that provide substantial opportunity for verbal or physical interaction with students that is not supervised by a certified educator or other professional district employee. Contact with students that results from services that do not provide substantial opportunity for unsupervised interaction with a student or students, such as addressing an assembly, officiating a sports contest, or judging an extracurricular event, is not, by itself, direct contact with students. However, direct contact with students does result from any activity that provides substantial opportunity for unsupervised contact with students, which might include, without limitation, the provision of coaching, tutoring, or other services to students. *See* 19 TEX. ADMIN. CODE §153.1101(7).

Public Works Exception to Covered Employees: Covered employees do not include employees of a contracting or subcontracting entity that is providing engineering, architectural, or construction services on a project to design, construct, alter, or repair a public work if: (1) the public work does not involve the construction, alteration, or repair of an instructional facility as defined by Texas Education Code Section 46.001; (2) the employee's duties will be completed more than seven (7) days before a new instructional facility will be used for instruction; or (3) for an existing instructional facility, the work area contains sanitary facilities separated from all areas used by students by a fence at least six (6) feet high, and the Contractor adopts, informs employees of, and enforces a policy prohibiting employees and any subcontractor's employees from interacting with students or entering areas used by students.

Disqualifying criminal history:

- For employees of a contracting or subcontracting entity that is providing engineering, architectural, or construction services on a project to design, construct, alter, or repair a public work: (1) a conviction or other criminal history information designated by SISD; (2) a felony or misdemeanor offense that would prevent a person from being employed under Texas Education Code § 22.08341(d), that is: conviction during the preceding 30 years (if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 or was enrolled in a public school) of: (a) a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code; (b) an offense on conviction of which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure; or (c) an offense under federal law or the laws of another state that is equivalent to (a) or (b).
- For employees of all other contracting or subcontracting entities: (1) a conviction or other criminal history information designated by SISD; (2) a felony or misdemeanor offense that would prevent a person from being employed under Texas Education Code § 22.085(a), that is: (a) conviction of a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18; (b) conviction of or placement on deferred adjudication community supervision for an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure; or (c) conviction of an offense under federal law or the laws of another state that is equivalent to (a) or (b).

Types of Criminal History Record Information:

- For employees hired by Contractor/Subcontractor before January 1, 2008—Any law enforcement or criminal justice agency.
- For employees hired by Contractor/Subcontractor on or after January 1, 2008—National criminal history information from the Texas Department of Public Safety criminal history clearinghouse.

On behalf of_____("Contractor/Subcontractor"), I, the undersigned authorized signatory for Contractor/Subcontractor, certify to Spring Independent School District ("SISD") (and, in the case of a Subcontractor, certify to Contractor and SISD) that [check one]:

[ ] None of the employees of Contractor/Subcontractor are *covered employees*, as defined above. If this box is checked, I further certify that Contractor/Subcontractor has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that its employees will not become *covered employees*. Contractor/Subcontractor will maintain these precautions or conditions throughout the time the contracted services are provided. If SISD, in its sole discretion, determines that employees of Contractor/Subcontractor are *covered employees*, as defined above, Contractor/Subcontractor will provide SISD with the name, date of birth, and any other requested information of such covered employees so that SISD may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees, upon request of SISD.

Or

[ ] Some or all of the employees of Contractor/Subcontractor are *covered employees*, and Contractor/ Subcontractor qualifies for access to fingerprint criminal history under the National Child Protection Act. If this box is checked, I further certify that:

(1) Contractor/Subcontractor has obtained all required criminal history record information regarding its covered employees. None of the covered employees has a disqualifying criminal history.

(2) If Contractor/Subcontractor receives information that a covered employee subsequently has a reported criminal history, Contractor/Subcontractor will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties and notify SISD in writing within 3 business days.

(3) Upon request, Contractor/Subcontractor will provide SISD with the name, date of birth, and any other requested information of covered employees so that SISD may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees.

Or

[ ] Some or all of the employees of Contractor/Subcontractor are *covered employees*, and Contractor/Subcontractor does not qualify for access to fingerprint criminal history under the National Child Protection Act. If this box is checked, I further certify that:

(1) For all covered employees hired by Contractor/Subcontractor before January 1, 2008, Contractor/Subcontractor has obtained all required criminal history record information. None of the

covered employees has a disqualifying criminal history. If Contractor/Subcontractor receives information that a covered employee subsequently has a reported criminal history, Contractor/Subcontractor will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties and notify SISD in writing within 3 business days. Upon request, Contractor/Subcontractor will provide SISD with the name, date of birth, and any other requested information of covered employees so that SISD may obtain criminal history record information on the covered employees.

(2) For each covered employee hired by Contractor/Subcontractor on or after January 1, 2008, Contractor/Subcontractor has attached a separate page(s) listing the following information regarding each covered employee, so that SISD may obtain the covered employees' criminal history record information: (a) Full name (first, middle, and last); and (b)Date of birth.

(3) Contractor/Subcontractor shall provide the "Texas Fingerprint Service Code Form" document to all covered employees and ensure that they schedule fingerprinting appointments in a timely manner. Any covered employee whose criminal history record information is not received by SISD at least ten (10) SISD business days prior to the start of the services to be performed by Contractor/Subcontractor at SISD is subject to exclusion from service, in SISD's sole discretion, until his or her criminal history record information can be obtained and reviewed by SISD. **Contractor/Subcontractor is responsible for the payment of all fingerprinting costs.** In accordance with the Texas Education Agency guidance, because Contractor/Subcontractor does not qualify for access to fingerprint criminal history under the NCPA, it will not be permitted to view the criminal history record information from DPS.

(4) Contractor/Subcontractor agrees that SISD will review each covered employee's criminal history record information, together with the employee's qualifications, background, and experience, based on information gathered by SISD through the procurement and/or contracting processes, to determine, in SISD's sole discretion, whether any covered employee(s) should be prohibited from serving at SISD. SISD will notify Contractor/Subcontractor of its determination.

(5) If SISD at any time receives information that a covered employee subsequently has a reported disqualifying criminal history or should be prohibited from serving at SISD, in SISD's sole discretion, for any other reason, including, but not limited to, the employee's qualifications, background, and experience, based on information gathered by SISD through the procurement and/or contracting processes, SISD will notify Contractor/Subcontractor of its determination. Contractor/Subcontractor will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties.

If SISD, in its sole discretion, objects to the assignment of a covered employee for any reason, including, but not limited to, on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information and/or insufficient qualifications, lack of experience, and the like, based on information gathered by SISD through the procurement and/or contracting processes, Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services at SISD.

I also certify to SISD (and, in the case of a Subcontractor, certify to Contractor and SISD) on behalf of Contractor/Subcontractor that Contractor/Subcontractor has required its subcontractors to comply with Texas Education Code, Chapter 22 and obtained certifications from its subcontractors of such compliance. Noncompliance or misrepresentation regarding this certification may be grounds for contract termination.

Signature	Title	Date

***** Upon contract award, the winning proposer/Contractor will be provided SISD's service code form to have its and its subcontractors' covered employees fingerprinted.**

END OF DOCUMENT INSERT#24-024

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the «*TBD*» day of «*TBD*» in the year «2025»

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

« INSERT »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

«Spring Independent School District »« »
«16717 Ella Blvd. »
«Houston, Texas 77090»

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

«*To be determined.*»

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended. Nothing contained in this Exhibit shall limit or waive Contractor's legal or contractual responsibilities to Owner or others.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

§ A.2.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.2.2 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date on which Owner begins to occupy or use any completed or partially-completed portions of the Work. If Owner occupies or uses any

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

completed or partially-completed portion of the Work on any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, pursuant to Paragraphs (partial occupancy or use - 201) and A.2.3.4. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, Contractor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.

§ A.2.2.3 The Architect shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Architect's liability and worker's compensation insurance as provided in the AIA Document B102- 2017, as amended.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.0 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect them and the Owner from claims which may arise out of, or result from, the Contractor's operations under the Contract whether such operations be by Contractor or by any Subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, including the following:

§ A.3.1.0.1 Claims under state and federal employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed, including private entities performing work at the site, and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project (see Sections A.3.2.5 and A.3.1.12);
§ A.3.1.0.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
§ A.3.1.0.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
§ A.3.1.0.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
§ A.3.1.0.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
§ A.3.1.0.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle;
§ A.3.1.0.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations;
§ A.3.1.0.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents, including under Section 3.18 indemnification); and
§ A.3.1.0.9 Claims for damages to the Work itself, through builder's risk insurance, pursuant to Section A.3.2.13.

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide original certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. The Contractor (and each Subcontractor) shall maintain the insurance coverages specified herein at all times during the term of the Contract or such later date specified herein. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of any insurance coverages that are required to remain in force after final payment, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner, its trustees, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as an additional insured or named insured when such coverages are required under the Contract Documents. All certificates required hereunder shall be in form and content satisfactory to Owner and shall include copies of all required insurance policies, declarations, and endorsements, containing all generally applicable conditions, definitions, and exclusions related to the Project.

§ A.3.1.1.1 Certificates must include a provision stating that coverages afforded under the policies will not be terminated, materially modified, or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner;
§ A.3.1.1.2 Certificates must be written by an insurance company or companies satisfactory to owner and licensed to do business in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, with a rating of not less than A-X in the latest available A.M. Best Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty, and that permits waivers of subrogation; and

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

§ A.3.1.1.3 Certificates must be evidenced on an original ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S (7/90), AIA Document G715 current edition, each signed and with an original signature of the Authorized Representative, naming Owner as a certificate holder and attaching all endorsements required herein. Policy exclusions and restrictions should be clearly explained on the Certificate or in an attached letter from the Issuing Agency. Blank areas on the Certificate should have "not covered" written across the printed areas when coverage is not provided.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain such insurance and to so notify the Owner then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. All insurance required herein shall name the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives and agents, as an additional insured, except Contractor's Worker's Compensation insurance. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, its trustees officers, employees, agents, and representatives, the Architect, the Program Manager, and the Architect's and/or Program Manager's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner, its trustees officers, employees, agents, and representatives as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. All insurance required herein shall be, by endorsement, primary and non-contributory insurance with respect to the Owner, its trustees officers, employees, agents, and representatives and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. Owner insurance shall be excess, secondary, and non-contributing. The Commercial General Liability coverage provided by Contractor shall be endorsed to provide such primary and non-contributing liability. If the additional insured has other insurance which is applicable to the loss, such other insurance shall be on an excess or contingent basis. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04, unless otherwise required by Owner.

§ A.3.1.4 No Work will be commenced and no equipment or materials can be shipped until all requirements of this Article have been satisfied, satisfactory evidence of insurance has been provided, and all insurance is in full force and effect. Contractor shall notify Owner and Architect in writing of any proposed nonconformity with these requirements, and shall notify Owner and Architect in writing of any insurance changes which occur during the terms required under the Contract Documents. Any deviation from these requirements can only be approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, unless otherwise delegated. Any nonconformity may be grounds for termination or modification of the Contract. To the extent that Contractor is unable to procure the insurance designated herein because the insurance is not reasonably available or is cost-prohibitive, then Contractor shall provide written notice to Owner's Board of Trustees. Said lack of insurance may then be grounds for termination or modification of the Contract.

§ A.3.1.5 All insurance shall be written on an occurrence basis, if available, and shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner on all claims arising out of the Project. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. The Contractor waives all rights of subrogation against Owner, it employees, officers, trustees, and agents, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by insurance pursuant to Article A.3, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as a fiduciary or as an insured. Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of separate Contractors, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees of any of them, by appropriate written agreements, similar waivers, each in favor of the Owner. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section A.3.1.5 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, or did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly; and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ A.3.1.6 Any failure of Contractor to comply with the reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect the coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, employees, representatives or agents.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

§ A.3.1.7 All workers on the Project must be covered by the required insurance policies of the Contractor or a Subcontractor.

§ A.3.1.8 Contractor and its subcontractors shall not commence the shipment of equipment or materials or commence the Work at the site until all of the insurance coverage required of Contractor and its subcontractors are in force and the necessary certificates and statements pursuant to Article A.3 have been received by Owner and the Architect has issued a written notice to proceed.

§ A.3.1.9 As an alternative and at Owner's sole option and expense, Owner may elect to furnish or to arrange for Contractor any part or all of the insurance required by this Article A.3. If Owner so elects, it shall notify, in writing, Contractor and issue a Change Order therefor, but no adjustment to the scheduled completion date or the Contract Sum shall be allowed.

§ A.3.1.10 The Contractor shall furnish Owner all information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, amendments, renewals, notices, cancellations, and additional endorsements as required under the Contract Documents or as they are provided to Contractor, whichever is earlier.

§ A.3.1.11 The insurance required by Article A.3 shall be written for not less than the limits specified in the Contract Documents or the limits required by law, whichever coverage is greater. The stipulated limits of liability aggregate coverages shall be for this Project.

§ A.3.1.12 Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

§ A.3.1.13 In the event of partial or full occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, the Contractor shall notify the property insurance carrier and obtain a "Use and Occupancy" waiver to prevent cancellation, lapse, reduction, or other invalidation of such insurance by occupancy. Certificates of endorsements for this wavier shall be furnished by the Owner and the Architect.

§ A.3.1.14 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with property insurers. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor under the insurance proceeds after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall, as soon as the claim under the policy is settled, proceed with all due diligence with the rebuilding or reparation and shall not be entitled to any payment in respect thereto other than the said moneys received from insurance, but an extension of time for completion shall be allowed by the Architect for a just and reasonable period. All monies received under any such policies are to be paid to the Contractor by installments on the certificates of the Architect and to be applied in or towards the rebuilding or reparation of the work destroyed or injured. The Contractor shall pay all subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements shall require subcontractors to make payment to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ A.3.1.15 If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain the required insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner, in its sole discretion, may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Owner, its trustees, officers, employees, agents, and representatives in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted to minimize the effect of any such failure on the Owner. In the event the Contractor fails to procure coverage, the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner, its trustees, officers, employees, agents, and representatives to the extent the loss would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Contractor. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by a Change Order. If the Contractor does not provide written notice, and the Owner is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Contractor to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto. Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of separate Contractors, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees of any of them, by appropriate written agreements, similar obligations and liabilities, each in favor of the Owner.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1

Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with:

§ A.3.2.2.1.1 Policy limits of not less than:

§ A.3.2.2.1.1.1 Each Occurrence	One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) each occurrence Two Million Dollars ($2,000,000) aggregate (a designated Construction Project general aggregate limit shall be provided)
§ A.3.2.2.1.1.2 Medical Expense (per person)	Ten Thousand Dollars ($10,000) each occurrence (included with the per occurrence limits for Bodily Injury and Property Damage limits)
§ A.3.2.2.1.1.3 Products & Completed Operations	Two Million Dollars ($2,000,000) aggregate (to be maintained for a period of two years after Final Payment; Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to Owner on an annual basis during this period and Owner shall be named by endorsement as an Additional Insured for such coverage)
§ A.3.2.2.1.1.4 Personal and Advertising Injury	One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) each person
§ A.3.2.2.1.1.5 Fire, Lightning, or Explosion	One Million Dollars ($1,000,000)

§ A.3.2.2.1.2 Coverages including the following:

§ A.3.2.2.1.2.1 Occurrence Basis
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.2 Premises Operations
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.3 Contractual Liability Coverage (including insurance sufficient to cover Contractor's contractual indemnities)
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.4 Explosion, collapse, and underground (X, C, and U) coverage
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.5 Products/Completed Operations coverage for Contractor, its Subcontractors, and Owner
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.6 Broad Form Property Damage
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.7 Independent Contractors
§ A.3.2.2.1.2.8 General Aggregate Per Project Endorsement

§ A.3.2.2.1.3 All of the coverages which may be included in coverages A, B and C contained in the Standard Texas Form Commercial General Liability Policy, without deletion. Such policy must be issued upon an "occurrence," as distinguished from a "claims made," basis and shall be continued for a period of one (1) year after the completion of the Services for the Project.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering vehicles owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles used, by or on behalf of the Contractor, with minimum combined single limit of not less than « One Million Dollars» ($ « 1,000,000.00 ») per occurrence or $500,000.00 Bodily Injury (per person), $1,000,000.00 Bodily Injury (per accident), and $500,000.00 Property Damage (per accident), for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage. Owner and its trustees, officers, representatives, agents, and employees shall be endorsed as Additional Insureds, ATIMA (As Their Interests May Appear).

§ A.3.2.4 Excess (Umbrella) Liability Insurance of one times the Contract amount for all contracts with the following minimum and maximum: not less than Five Million Dollars ($5,000,000) Each Occurrence and Five Million Dollars ($5,000,000) Aggregate, with Aggregate Per Project Endorsement, and maximum limit of Twenty-Five Million Dollars ($25,000,000). The Umbrella shall provide coverage over the Workers' Compensation, General Liability and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance Coverages. The Owner, the Architect and all Consultants listed on the Title Page of the Project Manual shall be listed as Additional Insureds on the Contractor's policy associated with the Project. Provisions shall be included for Waiver of Subrogation against the Owner and Architect and its Consultants.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation not less than statutory limits mandated by state and federal laws with All States endorsement. All liability arising out of Contractor's employment of workers and anyone for whom Contractor shall be liable for Worker's Compensation Claims. Worker's compensation is required and no alternative form of insurance shall be permitted. Waiver of Subrogation in favor of Owner and Program Manager required.

§ A.3.2.5.1 A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority to self-insure issued by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC- 83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory Workers' Compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a Project is required for the duration of the Project. Duration of the Project includes the time from the beginning of the work on the Project until the Contractor's/person's work on the Project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

§ A.3.2.5.2 Persons providing services on the Project ("Subcontractor" in Texas Labor Code 406.096) include all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the Project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent Contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, Owner- operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity that furnishes persons to provide services on the Project.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

§ A.3.2.5.3 Services include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a Project. Services do not include activities unrelated to the Project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets.

§ A.3.2.5.4 The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project.

§ A.3.2.5.5 The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.

§ A.3.2.5.6 If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.

§ A.3.2.5.7 The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a Project, and provide to the governmental entity:

§ A.3.2.5.7.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the Project; and

§ A.3.2.5.7.2 No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project.

§ A.3.2.5.8 The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the Project and for one (1) year thereafter.

§ A.3.2.5.9 The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project.

§ A.3.2.5.10 The Contractor shall post on each Project site a notice, in the text, form, and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the Project that they are required to be covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.

§ A.3.2.5.11 The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a Project, to:

§ A.3.2.5.11.1 Provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project;

§ A.3.2.5.11.2 Provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the Project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the Project for the duration of the Project;

§ A.3.2.5.11.3 Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

§ A.3.2.5.11.4 Obtain from each other person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

§ A.3.2.5.11.4.1 A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the Project; and

§ A.3.2.5.11.4.2 A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the Project;

§ A.3.2.5.11.5 Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the Project and for one (1) year thereafter;

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

§ A.3.2.5.11.6 Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew, or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the Project; and
§ A.3.2.5.11.7 Contractually require each person with whom it contracts to perform as required by items a-f, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

§ A.3.2.5.12 By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by Workers' Compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the Commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

§ A.3.2.5.13 The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor that entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

§ A.3.2.5.14 The coverage requirement recited above does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who are excluded from coverage in an insurance policy or certificate of authority to self-insure that is delivered, issued for delivery, or renewed on or after January 1, 1996. 28 TAC 110.110(i)

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than statutory limits mandated by state and federal laws, including, at a minimum, « One Million Dollars » ($ « 1,000,000 ») Bodily Injury with Accident - each accident, « One Million Dollars » ($ « 1,000,000 ») Bodily Injury by Disease - each employee, and « One Million Dollars » ($ « 1,000,000 ») Bodily Injury by Disease - policy limit. A waiver of subrogation shall be granted in favor of the Owner.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks.

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.13 Contractor shall, at its expense, obtain and, during the progress of the Work, maintain full builder's risk "all-risks" or equivalent insurance policy, including boiler and machinery insurance, on said Work in the amount of the initial Contract Sum (or, if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, Guaranteed Maximum Price), plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and labor performed and cost of materials and equipment supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

§ A.3.2.13.1 For any claim made against the builder's risk insurance, the deductible shall not exceed $2,500 for a Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project) of less than $4 million. For a Contract Sum (or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project) of $4 million or more, the deductible shall not exceed $5,000.

§ A.3.2.13.2 Coverage shall insure against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage, including, without limitation or duplication of coverage, lightning, collapse, earthquake, flood, wind storm, hurricane, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, smoke, aircraft, land vehicles, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, falsework, testing and start-up, temporary structures, debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials, and all other perils, and shall include all work incorporated in the building and all materials for the same in or about the premises, including materials stored on-site, off-site and in transit, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses.

§ A.3.2.13.3 If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.3.2.13.2, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.3.2.13.4 Form of policy to be used shall be "Completed Value Builder's Risk". Both the Owner and the Contractor shall be a named insured under the policy or policies, and the insurance shall also include the interests of Contractor, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the required policy or policies, with receipts for premiums paid for such insurance, to the Owner and the Architect.

§ A.3.2.13.5 Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining said builder's risk insurance until the date of Final Completion and shall continue such insurance following Final Completion or, if necessary, replace such insurance policy with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.13.6 If this policy excludes Employee Theft or Dishonesty coverage, including Third Parties, Contractor shall obtain separate coverage sufficient to protect Owner's interest and in an amount agreeable to Owner.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased by Contractor (and each Subcontractor, as applicable) from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor (and each Subcontractor, as applicable) shall maintain the required insurance without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[« »] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond
The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	100% of the Contract Sum/Guaranteed Maximum Price
Performance Bond	100% of the Contract Sum/Guaranteed Maximum Price

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in a form approved by the Owner.

§ A.3.4.1 Each bond shall be of a penal sum equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, or Guaranteed Maximum Price if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk project, whichever is applicable; provided, however, no limitation herein shall limit Contractor's liability under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall file copies of each bond with the county clerk and furnish the Owner with a file receipt. The bonds shall remain in full force throughout the contractual correction period of the Agreement. Except as provided below, such bonds shall be delivered to the Owner and the Architect prior to commencement of the Work. All bonds will be reviewed by the Architect for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the event that the Architect has any questions concerning the sufficiency of the bonds, the bonds will be referred to the Owner or the Owner's Representative with Architect's recommendation. The Work will not be started until the bonds and issuing companies have been accepted as satisfactory by the Owner. (If a fixed contract amount or Guaranteed Maximum Price has not been determined at the time the contract is awarded, then the penal sums of the payment and performance bonds delivered to the Owner must each be in an amount equal to the Project budget, as specified in the request for qualifications or request for sealed proposals. The Construction Manager at Risk shall deliver the bonds not later than the tenth day after the date the Construction Manager at Risk executes the Contract, unless the Construction Manager at Risk furnished a bid bond or other financial security acceptable to the District to ensure that the Construction Manager will furnish the required payment and performance bonds when the Guaranteed Maximum Price is established.)

§ A.3.4.2 All bonds shall fully comply with Texas Insurance Code Section 3503.001 et seq. and Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, or their successors, and shall be issued by a surety company acceptable to the Owner and licensed, listed and authorized to issue bonds in the State of Texas by the Texas Department of Insurance, with appropriate underwriting limitation, on the U.S. Treasury Department Circular No. 570 (Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies). The surety company shall have a rating of not less than "A-X" according to the latest posted ratings on the A.M. Best website,

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

www.ambest.com. The surety company shall provide, if requested, information on bonding capacity and other projects under coverage and shall provide proof to establish adequate financial capacity for this Project. Should the bond amount be in excess of ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, then the surety company issuing the bond shall certify that the surety company has acquired reinsurance, in a form and amount acceptable to the Owner, to reinsure the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized and admitted to do business in Texas and that the amount reinsured by a reinsurer does not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing if there is any change in: the rating; insolvency or receivership in any State; bankruptcy; right to do business in the State; or status of Contractor's sureties at any time until Final Completion.

§ A.3.4.3 All bonds shall be originals. The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required Bonds on behalf of the Surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power-of-attorney. The name, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the bonding company shall be provided.

§ A.3.4.4 Bonds shall guarantee the faithful performance of all of the covenants, stipulations, and agreements of the Contract. Bonds shall be signed by an agent, resident in the State of Texas. If at any time during the continuance of the Contract, the Owner determines that the Contractor is unable to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, any of the Contractor's bonds become insufficient, the surety becomes insolvent, or the surety's rating drops below the required level, then the Owner shall have the right to require from the Contractor additional and sufficient sureties or other security acceptable to the Owner, which the Contractor shall furnish to the satisfaction of the Owner within ten (10) days after notice to do so. These contractual remedies are in addition to all remedies available by law. In default thereof, all payment or money due to the Contractor may be withheld until the Contractor provides additional surety or security.

Claims must be sent to the Contractor and his Surety, in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 2253. The Owner will furnish in accordance with such Article, a copy of the payment bond, as provided therein, to claimants upon request. All claimants are cautioned that no lien exists on the funds unpaid to the Contractor on such Contract, and that reliance on notices sent to the Owner may result in loss of their rights against the Contractor and/or his Surety. The Owner is not responsible in any manner to a claimant for collection of unpaid bills, and accepts no responsibility because of any representation by any agent or employee.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

«None. »

DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 18:40:57 on 06/15/2018 under Order No.0954726034 which expires on 06/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1381511009)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « *TBD* » day of « *TBD* » in the year «2025»
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Spring Independent School District »« »
«16717 Ella Blvd. »
«Houston, Texas 77090»

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«*To be determined.* »« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«INSERT»
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« INSERT»« »
« »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), all sections of the Project Manual, including Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and written Modifications signed by both parties that are issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. As used in the Contract Documents, the terms "AIA Document A201 – 2017", "General Conditions", "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" or "A201-2017" shall refer to the General Conditions document that pertains to the Project, as modified or amended by the Owner for the Project. This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents and their order of precedence, other than a Modification, appear in Article 9.

§ 1.2 The Board of Trustees, by majority vote, is the only representative of the Owner, an independent school district, having the power to enter into or amend a contract, to approve and execute a Change Order valued at or above $50,000 or Construction Change Directive that would increase the Contract Sum more than $50,000, or to agree to an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion.

§ 1.3 The Board designates the authorized representatives identified in Paragraph 8.3 to act on its behalf in other respects.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[«X»] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

« The date of commencement shall be the day that the Contractor receives a Notice to Proceed from the Owner. If a Building Permit is not available or other approvals are not available for the entire Project, the Contractor must commence work on those portions of the Project that do not require a Building Permit or other approvals on receipt of a Notice to Proceed. The Notice to Proceed shall not be issued until the Agreement has been signed by the Contractor and the Owner. Work at the Project site shall not begin until Owner has received all required payment and performance bonds and insurance.»

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial and Final Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
« »	

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion or Final Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

§ 3.3.4 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, Final Completion shall be thirty (30) calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be «*TBD*» ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
« »	

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
« »		

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

Item	Price
«Owner Contingency/Betterment Allowance »	$INSERT

§ 4.3.1 The Contract Sum contains an Owner's Contingency / Owner Betterment Allowance. This contingency is for the sole use of the Owner to be used for changes in the scope of the Work and for the betterment of the Project. Owner's authorized representative may approve any expenditure from Owner's Contingency without further Board approval. If the Owner's Contingency is not expended or not fully expended, then any unused portion shall belong to the Owner and shall be credited to the Owner in calculating final payment.

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)
« »		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

«**§ 4.5.1** The Work to be performed under this Agreement shall be substantially completed by the date set forth in the Agreement, or by such dates thereafter as may be established in any written extensions granted under Article 8 of the General Conditions. The parties hereto agree that time is of the essence of this Contract and in all phases of the Work, and that actual and direct damages would be suffered by the Owner if the Contractor does not substantially or finally complete all Work called for in the Contract Document by the specified dates. Such actual and direct damages are, and will continue to be, impracticable and extremely difficult to determine. Execution of this Agreement under these specifications shall constitute the agreement by Owner and Contractor that the amounts stated herein are the minimum value of the costs and actual and direct damages caused by failure of Contractor to complete the Work within the allotted or agreed extended times of Substantial or Final Completion, that such sums are liquidated direct damages and as all not be constructed to be as a penalty, and that such sums may be deducted from payments due Contractor if such delay occurs. It is therefore expressly agreed, as a part of the consideration inducing the Owner to execute this Contract, that the Owner may deduct from any payment(s) due to the Contractor a sum equal to One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00) for each and every Calendar Day beyond the date set forth in the Agreement for Substantial Completion or Final Completion of the Work included in the Contract Documents. It is expressly understood that said sum per day is agreed upon as a real, justified, and fair estimate of the pecuniary damages which will be sustained by the Owner in the event that the Work is not substantially or finally completed within the agreed time, or with the legally extended time, if any, otherwise provided for herein. Said sum shall be considered as liquidated damages only, and in no sense shall be considered a penalty or forfeiture, said damage being caused by, but not limited to, additional compensation for personnel, attorneys fees, architectural fees, engineering fees, program management fees, inspection fees, storage costs, food service costs, transportation costs, utilities costs, costs of temporary facilities, loss of interest on money, and other miscellaneous increased costs, all of which are difficult of exact ascertainment. Failure to complete the Work within the designated or agreed extended dates of Substantial or Final Completion, shall be construed as a breach of this Agreement.

§ 4.5.2 Such damages shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights or remedies Owner may have against Contractor for failure to timely achieve Final Completion, and damages for failure to achieve Substantial Completion and failure to achieve Final Completion shall run concurrently. If the Work is not finally completed by the time stated in the Agreement, or as extended, no payments for Work completed beyond that time shall be made until the Project reaches Final Completion.»

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

«None. »

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month.

§ 5.1.3 Refer to AIA A201, as modified by the Owner for the project, for Payments.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum, less any unused Owner's contingency, among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require, but shall contain as a minimum, individual line items for each section of the table of contents of the Project Manual separated by material costs and labor costs. Additionally, General Conditions costs shall be separated into individual line items. Each Application for Payment shall also include a list, with backup data, of how each payment shall be spent, including a list detailing which subcontractors and suppliers will be paid out of funds paid by the Owner and the amount of such payments to subcontractors and suppliers. Additionally, beginning with the second application for payment, proof of each payment to Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers for payment within 61-days after payment. The Application for Payment shall be submitted on a schedule of values basis. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, as modified by the Owner for the Project, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be provided using the AIA G702 and G703 format and computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as modified by the Owner for the Project;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017 as modified by the Owner for the Project; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.6.3 If Owner is entitled to deduct liquidated damages, or any other damages or amounts provided in the Contract Documents, including clean-up fees, then Owner shall be entitled to deduct such liquidated damages, amounts and fees at any time.

§ 5.1.6.4 If Contractor fails or refuses to complete the Work, or has unsettled claims with Owner, any payment to Contractor shall be subject to deduction for such amounts as the Architect and Program Manager, if applicable, shall determine as the cost for completing incomplete Work and the value of unsettled claims.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

§ 5.1.6.5 Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment (a) incorporated in the Work, (b) suitably stored at the Project site, or (c) suitably stored at some off-site location provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety;
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse;
.3 The surety must agree, in writing, to each request for payment; and
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area.

Payment for materials and/or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance (naming the Owner as additional insured) and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Final Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

«10% if contract valued at less than $5M; 5% if contract is valued at $5M or more»

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

«None. »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

«No reduction allowed »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Final Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Final Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Final Completion.)

«n/a »

§ 5.1.8 If Final Completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts payable in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017, as modified by the Owner for the Project.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior written approval or as otherwise provided in in Section 9.3.2 of the AIA Document A201-2017, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site. If the Contractor wishes to bill for materials or equipment which cannot be stored on site, the Contractor shall, along with the request for approval, provide evidence of purchase, evidence of delivery in good order without damage, and a certificate of insurance specifically covering the material identified by way of serial numbers, bill of lading, and copy of signature of receipt of materials and photography showing material. The Contractor shall also require, at the Owner's request, proof that the facility at which the materials or equipment is stored is bonded. Security and protection from theft and damage remains on the

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

Contractor as the first line of accountability and financial responsibility. Delays due to issues arising from stored materials shall not be considered as reasonable justification to release the Contractor from meeting the schedule unless the Owner agrees to such delay in writing in advance of any delay.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, minus disputed sums, authorized deductions, and liquidated damages, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor after

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, as modified by the Owner for the project, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has provided all documents required by Section 3.5 et seq. and 9.10.2 of AIA Document A201-2017; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 45 days after Owner's Board's vote or other required approval pursuant to applicable Owner policy. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

§ 5.3 Interest

Undisputed payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest at the rate established by Texas Government Code Chapter 2251.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, as modified by the Owner for the Project, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim or dispute between the parties, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[«X»] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[« »] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended by the Owner for the Project.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended by the Owner for the Project, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

«As described in AIA Document A201-2017, as amended by the Owner for the Project. »

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, as amended by the Owner for the Project.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's Designated representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)
The Owner's Board of Trustees, by majority vote at a duly noticed and lawfully called public meeting, is the only representative of Owner, a Texas independent school district organized under the laws of the State of Texas, having the power to enter into a contract, to execute a change order requiring an increase in an amount of $50,000 or more, to the Contract Sum, or to agree to an extension to the contractual completion date, unless this authority is lawfully delegated. The Board may designate in writing an authorized representative (or representatives), as appropriate, to act on its behalf during the course of construction. Such authorized representative shall have authority to act on behalf of the Owner concerning decisions that do not require a majority vote of the Board of Trustees and shall have the authority to bind the Owner only to the extent expressly authorized or delegated by the Board of Trustees. The authorized representative shall have no implied authority. Such authorized representative shall also bring recommendations to the Board of Trustees on any matter requiring Board approval. In the event that changes in the scope of the Work are required before the Board's next regularly scheduled meeting or in order to facilitate and expedite the timely completion of the Work, the Board's authorized representative shall have authority to approve construction changes that do not exceed $50,000.00 in increased costs. Any such change shall be confirmed in writing between the Contractor and the Board's authorized representative and notice of such approved changes shall be given to the Board at its next regularly scheduled meeting. The Board shall act as soon as reasonably possible to avoid unnecessary delays in the construction completion date. Except as expressly authorized by the Owner or the Contract Documents, the Architect does not have the authority to bind the Owner. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 8.3 The Owner's authorized representative:

«Superintendent of Schools, Chief Operating Officer, General Manager of Operations, and Project Manager »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«*To be determined.* »
« »

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds
§ 8.5.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 All notices required to be given under the Contract must be in writing. Any notice required or permitted to be given under the Contract shall be deemed delivered, whether or not actually received, three days after it is deposited in the U.S. Mail, when sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and correctly addressed to the party at the address provided in this Agreement. Notice given in any other manner shall be deemed delivered when actually received. Either party may change its address for notice by giving notice of the change of address in accordance with this provision. The Architect must be copied on notices sent to the Owner.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

§ 8.7.1 The subject of this Contract is a public school facility which is governed by School Facilities Standards promulgated by the State Board of Education and said project must be constructed in compliance with these Standards. Upon request, Owner, its authorized agent, its Architect, and/or its Engineer shall make available information related to the School Facilities Standards necessary for compliance with said Standards.

§ 8.7.2 The Owner is an organization exempt from Texas taxes. Owner shall not be responsible for sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes on labor, materials, equipment, systems, and other items purchased for the project which Owner would ordinarily be exempt.

§ 8.7.3 All provisions in the Contract Documents that mandate arbitration are expressly deleted and rendered null and void.

§ 8.7.4 Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Contractor shall contain provisions permitting assignment to the Owner upon default by Contractor under the Contract Documents. If the Owner accepts such assignment, the Owner shall be responsible for the payment of amounts which would have been reimbursable to Contractor under this Agreement and for which payment has not already been made to the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of any other amounts payable under the Contract. If the Owner elects not to accept the assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement which would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Contractor shall terminate such subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement.

§ 8.7.5 Unless the context of this Agreement otherwise clearly requires, references to the plural include the singular, the term "including" is not limiting and the terms "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and similar terms in the Contract Documents refer to the Contract Documents as a whole and not to any particular provision thereof, unless stated otherwise. Additionally, the parties hereto acknowledge that they have carefully reviewed this Agreement and have been advised by counsel of their choosing with respect thereto, and that they understand its contents and agree that this Agreement shall not be construed more strongly against any part hereto regardless of who is responsible for its preparation.

§ 8.7.6 In the event of any suit or action arising out of or in connection with any of the Contract Documents, the prevailing party in such proceedings shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney fees and court costs.

§ 8.7.7 Any provision in the Contract Documents to the contrary notwithstanding, if any of the facilities to be constructed or modified under this Agreement or the Contract require the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy or other regulatory approval, then Substantial Completion of any such facilities shall not be deemed to have been attained for those facilities prior to the date on which an unconditional Certificate of Occupancy or other regulatory approval is obtained.

§ 8.7.8 If the building will be used or occupied by the Owner or members of the public, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining safe routes of travel from sidewalks and parking areas to the building, and shall reroute access as necessary to maintain safe access during construction at no additional cost beyond the agreed contract amount.

§ 8.7.9 By signing this Agreement or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is certifying to the Owner that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the Project. Contractor is also representing that it will require all subcontractors to provide workers' compensation coverage on all employees who will provide services on the Project for the duration of the Project and to provide written certifications of such coverage to the Contractor. The Contractor will provide the certifications to Owner. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions. The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the Owner to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within ten days after receipt of notice of breach from the Owner.

§ 8.7.10 The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to allowing any subcontractor to proceed with any work on the Project, either require that the subcontractor provide proof of the existence of workers' compensation coverage

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

for its employees, or, at the Contractor's sole discretion, provide for coverage of the subcontractor's employees under the Contractor's workers' compensation insurance coverage. The Contractor shall maintain records of all required certificates of insurance provided by the subcontractors, and shall forward copies to the Owner and the Architect.

§ 8.7.11 Warranty. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of warranty work, if any during the first year after Substantial Completion of the Entire Work.

§ 8.7.12 No provision of this Agreement shall waive any immunity or defense. No provision of this Agreement is a waiver of any immunity or a consent to suit.

§ 8.7.13 The Owner's competitive procurement solicitation documents/packet and the response of the Contractor to same are incorporated herein by reference as if copied verbatim. The Contractor agrees to comply with all requirements incorporated or included in the competitive procurement solicitation documents/packet by the Owner

§ 8.7.14 The Contractor shall record the progress of the Project. On a monthly basis, or as otherwise agreed to by the Owner, the Contractor shall submit written progress reports to the Owner and Architect, showing percentages of completion and other information required by the Owner. The Contractor shall also keep, and make available to the Owner and Architect, a daily log containing a record for each day of weather, portions of the Work in progress and accomplished, Subcontractors working on the site, number of workers on site, identification of equipment on site, problems that might affect progress of the work, accidents, injuries, and other information required by the Owner. The log shall be available to the Owner and Architect at any time during work hours and shall be presented for discussion at the project progress meetings.

§ 8.7.15 If (a) Contractor is not a sole proprietorship; (b) Contractor has ten (10) or more full-time employees; and (c) this Agreement has a value of $100,000 or more, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. Pursuant to Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government Code, the Contractor hereby certifies and verifies that neither the Contractor, nor any affiliate, subsidiary, or parent company of the Contractor, if any (the "Contractor Companies"), boycotts Israel, and the Architect agrees that the Contractor and Contractor Companies will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "boycott" shall mean and include refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

§ 8.7.16 Contractor verifies and affirms that it is not a foreign terrorist organization as identified on the list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If Contractor misrepresents its inclusion on the list, then such omission or misrepresentation shall void this Agreement.

§ 8.7.17 If Contractor is not a governmental body and (a) this Agreement has a stated expenditure of at least $1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by Owner; or (b) this Agreement results in the expenditure of at least $1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by Owner in a fiscal year of Owner, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. As required by Tex. Gov't Code § 552.374(b), the following statement is included in the RFP and the Agreement (unless the Agreement is (1) related to the purchase or underwriting of a public security; (2) is or may be used as collateral on a loan; or (3) proceeds from which are used to pay debt service of a public security of loan): "The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this RFP and Agreement and the Contractor agrees that the Contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter." Pursuant to Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, the Contractor hereby certifies and agrees to (1) preserve all contracting information related to this Agreement as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to Owner for the duration of the Agreement; (2) promptly provide to Owner any contracting information related to the Agreement that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor on request of Owner; and (3) on completion of the Agreement, either (a) provide at no cost to Owner all contracting information related to the Agreement that is in the custody or possession of Contractor, or (b) preserve the contracting information related to the Agreement as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to Owner.

§ 8.7.18 If (a) Contractor is not a sole proprietorship; (b) Contractor has ten (10) or more full-time employees; and (c) this Agreement has a value of $100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds, the

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. Pursuant to TEX. GOV'T CODE Ch. 2274 of SB 13 (87th session), Contractor hereby certifies and verifies that Contractor, or any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of these entities or business associations, if any, does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Contract. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "company" shall mean an organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, that exists to make a profit. The term "boycott energy company" shall mean "without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (a) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law, or (b) does business with a company described by paragraph (a)." *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 809.001(1).

§ 8.7.19 If (a) Contractor is not a sole proprietorship; (b) Contractor has at least ten (10) full-time employees; (c) this Agreement has a value of at least $100,000 that is paid wholly or partly from public funds; (d) the Contract is not excepted under TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.003 of SB 19 (87th leg.); and (e) Owner has determined that Contractor is not a sole-source provider or Owner has not received any bids from a company that is able to provide this written verification, the following certification shall apply; otherwise, this certification is not required. Pursuant to TEX. GOV'T CODE Ch. 2274 of SB 19 (87th session), Contractor hereby certifies and verifies that Contractor, or association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary parent company, or affiliate of these entities or associations, that exists to make a profit, does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate during the term of this contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. For purposes of this Agreement, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" shall mean, with respect to the entity or association, to: "(1) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (2) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (3) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.001(3) of SB 19. "Discrimination against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" does not include: "(1) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories; and (2) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency, or for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association." *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.001(3) of SB 19.

§ 8.7.20 Owner is prohibited from entering into a contract or other agreement relating to critical infrastructure that would grant to Contractor direct or remote access to or control of critical infrastructure in this state, excluding access specifically allowed by Owner for product warranty and support purposes. Contractor certifies that neither it nor its parent company nor any affiliate of Contractor or its parent company, is (1) owned by or the majority of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country; (2) a company or other entity, including governmental entity, that is owned or controlled by citizens of or is directly controlled by the government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country; or (3) headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country. For purposes of this Contract, "critical infrastructure" means "a communication infrastructure system, cybersecurity system, electric grid, hazardous waste treatment system, or water treatment facility." *See* TEX. GOV'T CODE § 2274.0101(2) of SB 1226 (87th leg.). Contractor verifies and certifies that Contractor will not grant direct or remote access to or control of critical infrastructure, except for product warranty and support purposes, to prohibited individuals, companies, or entities, including governmental entities, owned, controlled, or headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or a designated country, as determined by the Governor.

§ 8.7.21 Program Manager shall have, and is hereby granted by Owner, full and complete power, authority, and discretion to act for, and in the name, place, and stead of, Owner in carrying out and discharging the responsibilities and obligations of Program Manager under the Agreement between the Owner and Program Manager; provided, however, that Program Manager shall have no right or authority, express or implied, to commit or otherwise obligate Owner in any manner whatsoever except to the extent specifically provided in the Agreement between the Owner

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

and the Program Manager or specifically authorized in writing by Owner. In no event shall Program Manager be authorized to execute any documents, agreements, or other instruments on behalf of Owner without written approval by Owner. In no event shall Program Manager have the authority to modify completion dates of the Project Schedule without written approval by Owner. Program Manager shall have the authority to modify interim milestones dates not affecting the completion dates specified in the Agreements between the parties. In no event shall Program Manager have the authority to modify contract value of the Project without written approval by Owner. Program Manager shall have the authority to modify budgets, contingencies, allowances and similar accounting tasks not affecting the contract value specified in the Agreements between the parties. In no event shall Program Manager have the authority to relax or to bind the Owner to codes and standards imposed by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

§ 8.7.22 The Contractor shall utilize online project management software in the manner described in Exhibit B Project Management Software.

§ 8.8 Governing Law and Venue

§ 8.8.1 Section 13.1 of the General Conditions document pertaining to the Project, as modified by the Owner, shall apply to the Agreement, the Contract, and the Contract documents in all respects. No provision of this Agreement is a waiver of any immunity, defense, or a consent to suit.

§ 8.8.2 Venue

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the parties expressly agree that the exclusive venue and place of trial for any action brought under or in connection with or in any way related to the Work, the Project, the Agreement, the Contract, or any of the Contract Documents shall be in the state district courts of Harris County, Texas, and the parties hereby waive any and all objections to the agreed-upon venue as stated herein. The Contract, including but not limited to the Agreement and all other Contract Documents, is performable entirely in Harris County, Texas.

§ 8.9 Severability

If any provision or part of the Contract Documents is held to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable under any present or future law or regulation, such provision shall be fully severable and the Contract Documents shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a part of the Contract Documents. The remaining provisions of the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision or by its severance.

§ 8.10 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 8.10.1 Pursuant to the requirements of the Texas Business and Commerce Code section 56.054(e)(3), the Owner represents that funds are available and have been authorized for the full contract amount of the work.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents; in the event of any inconsistency or conflict between or among the documents that comprise this Agreement, the order of precedence shall be:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, as modified by Owner for the Project

.2 Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as modified by the Owner for the project

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
« »		

.6 Specifications

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

Section	Title	Date	Pages
« »			

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
« »		

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or competitive purchasing requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or competitive purchasing requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
« »		

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
« »			

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

.1 Owner's competitive procurement solicitation documents, including Owner's required certifications/Vendor Packet.
.2 The Project Manual for the Project, including all sections to same, whether issued or created prior to or after the execution of this Agreement.
.3 Statutory Payment and Performance Bonds.
.4 Certificates of Insurance required of the Contractor.
.5 All documents listed or described in Section 1.1.1 of AIA Document A201-2017, as amended by the Owner.
.6 Scale/Schedule of Prevailing Wages (attached as Exhibit A to the AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as modified by the Owner for the Project) and incorporated herein as if fully set forth.
.7 Any modifications to this Agreement or to the Contract or any Contract Documents approved by the Parties.
.8 Any documents stated in this Agreement as being a part of or incorporated into this Agreement or the Contract
.
.9 Portion(s) of Contractor's responses and proposals to Owner's competitive procurement solicitation documents that were accepted by Owner.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

« »	« »
OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
«Dr. Lupita Hinojosa Superintendent of Schools Spring Independent School District»	«*TBD* »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*
(Date)	*(Date)*

DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 20:59:58 on 08/25/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA03)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

«Spring Independent School District »« »
«16717 Ella Blvd. »
«Houston, Texas 77090 »« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect or the Owner. All sections of the Project Manual shall be a part of the Contract Documents. The solicitation documents used by the Owner, including advertisement or Requests for bids or Proposals, Instructions to Bidders, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, and Addenda relating to such solicitation documents, except to the extent that the proposal has been modified by the terms of the Contract shall be a part of the Contract Documents. Any reference to any Contract Documents shall mean the document as amended and/or supplemented for this Project.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction (the "Contract") and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached hereto or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. After execution of the original Contract Documents, the Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.2.1 To be effective, all Contract Documents requiring signatures must be signed first by the Contractor and then by the Owner's authorized representative, after approval by Owner's Board of Trustees, unless otherwise delegated. If an approved Contract Document requiring signature has not been signed, then the missing signature shall be provided within a reasonable period of time. Failure to sign an approved Contract Document after notice and a reasonable opportunity to sign shall be considered a material breach of the Contract. Contractor's signing of the Agreement shall be considered as signing all Contract Documents identified therein.

§ 1.1.2.2 After execution of the original Contract Documents, the Contract may thereafter be amended or modified only by a written Modification signed by Contractor, approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, unless otherwise delegated, and signed by an authorized representative of Owner's Board of Trustees. As a material consideration for the making of the Contract, Modifications to the Contract shall not be construed against the maker of said Modifications.

§ 1.1.2.3 In the event of conflict, the order of precedence of the Contract Documents shall be as listed in the Agreement. Terms and conditions contained in the Agreement shall take precedence over terms and conditions contained in the General Conditions, and the terms and conditions in the General Conditions shall take precedence over all other terms and conditions contained in the other Contract Documents, except for Exhibit A, "Insurance and Bonds," attached to the Agreement, which shall take precedence over the General Conditions. An enumeration of the Contract Documents and their order of precedence, other than a Modification, appear in Article 9 of the AIA A101, as modified by the Owner for the Project

§ 1.1.2.4 Any reference to the Agreement, General Conditions, or any other Contract Document shall mean the document as amended and/or supplemented for this Project.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of Contractor's responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct, and fully complete the public Work identified by the Contract Documents. The Contract

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Documents include all Construction Documents, such as Drawings and Specifications that establish in detail the quality levels of materials and systems required for the Project. The Construction Documents shall reflect all agreements between Owner and Architect concerning Owner's budgetary constraints, programmatic needs, and expectations as to quality, functionality of systems, maintenance costs, and usable life of equipment and facilities. Said Construction Documents shall reflect the Owner's educational program and educational specifications, the State educational adequacy, safety, and security standards in 19 TAC Section 61.1040, and any other standards to which the Architect is subject pursuant to applicable law or contract. The Architect shall provide Construction Documents which are sufficient for Owner to complete construction of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, wherever located and whenever issued, showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials or documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants and shall set forth in detail the requirements for construction of the Project.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions or recommendations on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.1.9 Project Manual

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which includes the bidding or proposal requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.1.10 Project Manual Addenda

Project Manual Addenda are written, or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract, which modify or interpret the bidding or proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents when the Agreement is executed. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall include all addenda items on their copies of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.1.11 The terms "bids" or "bidding" shall include any kind of competitive purchasing/procurement under Texas Government Code Chapter 2269.

§ 1.1.12 Abbreviations

AIA:	American Institute of Architects
AIEE:	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
ACI:	American Concrete Institute
AHERA:	Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute
AISC:	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI:	American National Standards Institute
ASA:	American Standards Association

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

ASTM:	American Society of Testing Materials
AWSC:	American Welding Society Code
CERCLA:	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
EPA:	Environmental Protection Agency
FS:	Federal Specification
NEC:	National Electrical Code
NIC:	Not in Contract (indicates work not to be done by this Contractor under this Agreement)
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SPR:	Simplified Practice Recommendation
TAS:	Texas Accessibility Standards
UL:	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

§ 1.1.13 Miscellaneous Other Words

§ 1.1.13.1 Calendar Days: The days of the Gregorian calendar. The Contract Time is established in Calendar Days and extensions of time granted for Regular Work Days lost, if any, will be converted to Calendar Days.

§ 1.1.13.2 Holidays: The days officially recognized by the construction industry in this area as a holiday; limited to the observance days of New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day after, and Christmas Day.

§ 1.1.13.3 Regular Work Days: All calendar days except holidays and Sundays. Requests for extensions of time shall be requested on the basis of Regular Work Days

§ 1.1.13.4 Anticipated Adverse Weather Days: An allowance of Regular Work Days established as probable days lost due to weather delays; said allowance to be included in the Contractor's Completion Time.

§ 1.1.13.5 Adverse Weather Days: Regular Work Days when rain, flooding, snow, unusually high winds, excessively wet grounds, or similar circumstances prevent progress on Critical Path portions of the Work. The Contractor will be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time for the net additional time, if any, which results from deducting the amount of Anticipated Adverse Weather Days from the total amount of approved Adverse Weather Days.

§ 1.1.13.5.1 Further, Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions within a twenty-four (24) hour day that prevents construction activity exposed to weather conditions or access to the site:

1. Precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of twenty-five one hundredths of an inch (0.25") liquid measure, hereafter referred to as Standard Baseline.
2. Temperatures that do not rise above that required for the day's construction activity, if such temperature requirement is specified or accepted as standard industry practice.
3. Sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) m.p.h.
4. "dry-out" or "mud" days resulting from precipitation that occur beyond the standard baseline; only if there is a hindrance to site access or sitework and Contractor has taken all reasonable accommodations to avoid such hindrance; and, at a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of precipitation beyond the Anticipated Adverse Weather Days that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure.
5. Adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day and critical path construction activities were included in the day's schedule, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day.

§ 1.1.13.6 Net Days: Actual Adverse Weather Days experienced to date less Anticipated Adverse Weather Days anticipated to date. Actual Instruction Days experienced to date less Anticipated Instruction Days anticipated to date.

§ 1.1.13.7 Instruction Days: Regular Work Days when the Owner operations prevent progress on Critical Path portions of the Work. The Contractor will be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time for the net additional time, if any, which results from deducting the amount of Anticipated Instruction Days from the total amount of approved Instruction Days.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 1.1.13.8 The term "business day" is a day the Owner's Administration Building is scheduled to be open for normal business purposes, unless closed by the Owner's Superintendent of Schools or designee for inclement weather or other reason. Days on which the Administration Building is normally closed are Thanksgiving Break, Winter Break, Spring Break, and Summer Break, as well as other federal, state or local days specified in the calendar approved by the Owner's Board of Trustees on an annual basis. A business day does not include a day on which the Owner's Administration Building is open only for the purposes of conducting candidate filing, early voting, elections, or other special events.

§ 1.1.13.9 The term "Direct Labor Cost" means the actual and verifiable salaries and wages (basic, premium and incentive) paid to personnel, but does not include indirect payroll related costs or fringe benefits (Labor Cost Burden).

§ 1.1.13.10 The term "Labor Cost Burden" means the actual and verifiable cost of customary and statutory benefits including, but not limited to, social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. Labor Cost Burden excludes all forms of general liability policy premiums and deductibles, safety training, tuition cost reimbursement, small tool expense, and union dues. The Owner reserves the right to request evidence of Labor Cost Burden at any time from Contractor and Subcontractors.

§ 1.1.14 The term "Compensable Change" means circumstances involving the performance of Extra Work:

1 that are the result of

(1) Differing Site Conditions,

(2) amendments or additions to Applicable Laws, which amendments or additions are enacted after the execution of the Agreement,

(3) a Change requested by Owner in accordance with the conditions of authorization applicable to Compensable Changes set forth in Article 7, below, or

(4) other circumstances involving a Change in the Work for which Contractor is given under the Contract Documents a specific and express right to a Change Order to the Contract Price;

2 that are not caused, in whole or in part, by an act or omission of Contractor or a Subcontractor, of any Tier, constituting negligence, willful misconduct, or violation of an Applicable Law, or by a failure of Contractor of a Subcontractor, of any Tier, to comply with the Contract Documents;

.3 for which a Change Order is neither prohibited by nor waived under the terms of the Contract Documents; and

.4 that if performed would require Contractor to incur additional and unforeseeable Allowable Costs that would not have been required to be incurred in the absence of such circumstances.

§ 1.1.15 The term "Compensable Delay" means a Delay to the critical path of activities affecting Contractor's ability to achieve Substantial Completion of the entirety of the Work within the Contract Time:

1 that is the result of

(a) a Compensable Change,

(b) the negligence of Owner, Architect, a Owner Consultant or a Separate Contractor,

(c) a breach by Owner of an obligation under the Contract Documents, or

(d) other circumstances involving Delay for which Contractor is given under the Contract Documents a specific and express right to a Change Order adjusting the Contract Price;

2 that is not caused, in whole or in part, by an act or omission of Contractor or a Subcontractor, of any Tier, constituting negligence, willful misconduct, or a violation of an Applicable Law, or a failure by Contractor or any Subcontractor, of any Tier, to comply with the Contract Documents; and

3 for which a Change Order to the Contract Time is neither prohibited by nor waived under the terms of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.16 The term "Excusable Delay" means a Delay, other than a Compensable Delay, to Contractor's ability to achieve Substantial Completion or Final Completion of the Work within the Contract Time that is: (1) not caused, in whole or in part, by an act or omission of Contractor or a Subcontractor, of any Tier, constituting negligence, willful misconduct, a violation of an Applicable Law or a failure by Contractor or any Subcontractor, of any Tier, to comply with the Contract Documents; (2) unforeseeable, unavoidable and beyond the control of Contractor and the Subcontractors, of every Tier; and (3) the result of a Force Majeure Event. Without limitation to the foregoing, neither the bankruptcy, insolvency nor financial inability of Contractor or a Subcontractor, of any Tier, nor any

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

failure by a Subcontractor, of any Tier, to perform any obligation imposed by contract or Applicable Laws shall constitute a ground for Excusable Delay.

§ 1.1.17 The term "Unexcused Delay" means any Delay that is not a Compensable Delay or Excusable Delay or that constitutes a Compensable Delay or Excusable Delay for which Contractor is not entitled to a Change Order to the Contract Time, including, without limitation, the following: (1) Delay caused by an act or omission of Contractor or a Subcontractor, of any Tier, constituting negligence, willful misconduct, a violation of an Applicable Law or a failure by Contractor or any Subcontractor, of any Tier, to comply with the Contract Documents; (2) Delay for which Contractor has failed to provide a timely and complete Notice of Delay or Request for Extension; or (3) Delay associated with any circumstances where the costs or risk associated with such circumstances are designated in the Contract Documents as being at Contractor's risk or Contractor's Own Expense.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the Work, should any conflict be found in or between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the Work on the basis of the greater quantity or better quality, or the most stringent requirement, unless the Contractor obtained a decision in writing from the Architect as to what shall govern before the submission of the Contractor's proposal. The Architect, in case of such conflict, may interpret or construe the documents so as to obtain the most substantial and complete performance of the Work consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom, in the best interest of Owner, and the Architect's decision shall be final. The terms and conditions of this clause shall not relieve any party of any other obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Relation of Specifications and Drawings

General Requirements in the Specifications govern the execution of all Specifications. Summary paragraphs present a brief indication of the Work, but do not limit the Work as later detailed. The Drawings and Specifications are correlative and have equal authority and priority. Should the Drawings and Specifications have internal inconsistencies, then the Contractor shall base the bids and construction on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of Work indicated. If Drawings and Specifications are not in concurrence regarding quantity or quality, Contractor shall request interpretation from the Architect. For purposes of construction, the Architect shall determine in writing the appropriate Work, after the Contractor brings the inconsistency to the Architect's attention. Failure to report an inconsistency shall be evidence that Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner.

§ 1.2.4.1 Drawings are in part diagrammatic, and do not necessarily show complete details of construction, materials, or their performance, or installation, and do not necessarily show how construction details or other items of work or fixtures or equipment may affect any particular installation. These shall be ascertained by the Contractor from the Architect and correlated to bring the parts together to a complete whole.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 1.2.4.2 All dimensions shall be verified by field measurements and all work laid out to permit pipes, valves, ductwork, lights, panels, other items of construction, to be located as closely as possible to locations shown. All items shall be checked before installation to determine that they can be concealed properly, if appropriate, and that they clear any structural components, supports for other items, and cabinets and equipment or other mechanical, electrical or architectural items having fixed locations.

§ 1.2.4.3 Work shall be laid out to assure ready accessibility to valves, fittings, and other items requiring servicing, adjustment or checking.

§ 1.2.4.4 Actual physical dimensions of specified stock items shall govern over dimensions shown for work to receive stock items. Custom items or modified stock items shall be fabricated to dimensions shown, or to fit into other dimensioned work.

§ 1.2.4.5 If Work is required in a manner which makes it impossible to produce the specified quality of Work, or should errors, omissions, or discrepancies exist in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall request in writing an interpretation before proceeding with Work. If Contractor fails to make such a written request, no excuse or claim will thereafter be entertained for failure to carry out Work in a satisfactory manner as specified by Contract Documents. Should conflict occur in or between Drawings and Specifications which should reasonably have been ascertained by the Contractor, Contractor is deemed to have estimated and included in the Contract Sum the more expensive way of doing the Work.

§ 1.2.5 Materials, Equipment and Processes

The mechanical, electrical, and plumbing drawings show the general arrangement and extent of the Work. Exact location and arrangement of the various parts shall be determined with the approval of the Architect after equipment has been selected and as the Work progresses.

§ 1.2.5.1 All Work shall, insofar as possible, be installed in such a manner as will not interfere with architectural or structural portions of the building. Should changes become necessary because of a failure of the Contractor to comply with the bidding instructions concerning equipment requiring area not shown on the Construction Documents, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for completing any required modifications or eliminating any interferences. The Contractor shall be required to submit material data and drawings on all equipment, which may vary from the Drawings and Project Manual, and any interferences must be eliminated before Work proceeds.

§ 1.2.5.2 Where in the Project Manual, Specifications, and Drawings, certain products, manufacturer's trade names, or catalog numbers are given, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a standard of function, dimension, appearance, and quality of design, in harmony with the Work, and is not intended for the purpose of limiting competition. Where particular items are specified, products of those named manufacturers are required unless Contractor submits for consideration proposed substitutions of materials, equipment or processes from those set out in the Contract Documents. Submittals of proposed substitutions should contain sufficient information to allow the Architect and Owner to determine if the proposed substitution is in fact equal to or better than the requirements in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all risk caused by submitting substitutions, including all costs. The Owner may approve substitutions only when the substitution is clearly provided by the Contract to be equal in performance characteristics to the requirements of the Contract Documents, equally compatible with the existing installations, and complementary to the architectural design for the Work. Certain specified construction and equipment details may not be regularly included as part of the named manufacturer's standard catalog equipment but shall be obtained by the Contractor from the manufacturer as required for the proper evaluation and/or functioning of the equipment. Reasonable minor variations in equipment are expected and will be acceptable, if approved in advance by the Architect and Owner; however, indicated and specified performance and material requirements are the minimum. The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to determine the equality of equipment and materials that deviate from any of the indicated and specified requirements. Materials or equipment shall not be substituted unless the Architect has specifically accepted such substitution for use on this Project in writing.

§ 1.2.5.3 Diagrammatic indications of piping, ducts, conduit, and other similar items are subject to adjustment to obtain required grading, passage over, under or around obstructions, to avoid exposure to finished areas, or unsightly, obstructing conditions. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of these adjustments and recommending alternate solutions whenever design details affect construction feasibility, costs, or schedules. All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be incorporated into the Work in accordance with the manufacturer's written or printed directions and instructions unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 1.2.6 Standards and Requirements

When the Work is governed by reference to standards, building codes, manufacturers' instructions, or other documents, unless otherwise specified, the current edition as of the date of execution of the Agreement shall apply. Requirements of public authorities apply as minimum requirements only and do not supersede more stringent specified requirements.

§ 1.2.7 Errors in Construction Documents

The Owner and Contractor agree that the Contract Documents may not be free from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions. The Contractor stipulates and agrees that the Owner has no duty to discover any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Drawings, Plans, Specifications and other Construction Documents. The Owner will notify the Contractor of any known error, inconsistency, or omission within a reasonable time of Owner's actual knowledge of an error, inconsistency, or omission. Owner makes no warranty as to the completeness, adequacy, and accuracy of any Drawings, Plans, Specifications or other Construction Documents, either express or implied. Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has thoroughly reviewed and become familiar with the Contract Documents and that the Contractor is not aware of any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents which would delay the Contractor in the performance of the Contract Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages or increase in the Contract Sum due to delays or disruptions to the Work.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 All ownership rights, whether common law, statutory, or other reserved rights, including copyright ownership, of the Instruments of Service/Construction Documents, are controlled by the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service or Construction Documents. The Owner holds perpetual right to use all of the Instruments of Service / Construction Documents for this Project. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of any reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the copyright holder. All copies of the Instruments of Service and Construction Documents, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the copyright holder upon completion of the Work.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered to the individual for which it was intended in person, by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, by courier service providing proof of delivery, or by electronic transmission (facsimile or email), with electronic confirmation of receipt, if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement. For notices delivered by electronic transmission and received after 5:00 p.m. on a day on which the recipient's offices are open, or on a weekend, Holiday, or other day on which the recipient's offices are closed, notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the next day on which the recipient's offices are open.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, including, in the Owner's sole discretion, using AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the parties agree to an exchange of electronic data/CAD files, such transfer shall be in accordance with the following requirements: the seals and signatures shall be removed from any Drawings or Project Manual and the following statement substituted: The record copy of this Drawing or Project Manual is on file at the Architect's office. This electronic document is released for the purposes of reference, coordination and/or facility management under the authority of Texas Registration Number Architect License No. (insert License #). Any modification of this Drawing or Project Manual shall be in compliance with the Texas Board of Architectural Examiner's rules.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in Section 1.7, above, or any use of Contract Documents or any other information or documentation in digital form inconsistent with those protocols set forth in Section 1.7, above, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

§ 1.9 Parties to Consult

§ 1.9.1 Representatives of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall meet periodically at mutually agreed upon intervals for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

§ 1.9.2 Contractor acknowledges that the Contract Sum reflects Owner's absolute budgetary limit for the Costs of the Work. Should the Contractor become aware of circumstances with respect to the Work that, if not addressed or remedied would lead to a cost overrun, it shall immediately notify Owner and Architect of the existence of such circumstances and its recommendation for addressing the circumstances, including any possible elimination or offset of the cost overrun. If at any time circumstances arise that might result in the Contract Sum being exceeded, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall consult and revise the Drawings and Project Manual (including, but not limited to consideration of substitutions of materials) in such fashion as to cause the Work as revised to be accomplished for the Contract Sum; provided that no such revision shall result in a material diminishment of the square footage of the instructional facilities.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. All parties understand that only the Board of Trustees acting as a body corporate has the authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Board's approval under current policy of the Board of Trustees, including, but not limited to, a Change Order or Construction Change Directive modifying the Contract Sum or an extension to the date of Substantial or Final Completion. The Board of Trustees may designate in writing one or more persons to represent the Owner and act on its behalf for such matters, as well as day-to-day operations under the Contract, in accordance with the current policy of the Board of Trustees; however, such representatives shall have the authority to bind the Owner only to the extent expressly authorized by the Owner and shall have no implied authority. Neither Architect nor Contractor may rely upon the direction of an employee of Owner who has not been designated as set forth herein, and Owner shall not be responsible, financially or otherwise, for actions taken by the Architect or Contractor in reliance upon direction from unauthorized persons. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have the authority to bind the Owner with respect to matters requiring Owner's approval or authorization. The Owner has contracted with the Architect who will carry out the functions of administration of the Project and the initial arbiter of Claims as identified in Section 15.2.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 2.1.2 The presence of the Owner, the Owner's representative(s) or Architect at the Work site does not imply acceptance or approval of the Work.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up, as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Contractor shall pay for all permit fees and inspection fees required for performance of the Work other than inspection and testing fees which the Owner contracts for separately with a third party, and Certificates of Occupancy fees. All of such fees shall be considered Cost of the Work unless the Contractor is required to pay for them without reimbursement due to the Contractor's fault under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect. Owner shall notify Contractor if a new Architect has been employed by Owner.

§ 2.3.4 If requested in writing to do so by the Contractor prior to the start of the Work, the Owner may, at the Owner's sole discretion, furnish surveys known to the Owner describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Owner does not guarantee the accuracy of surveys provided, including the locations of utility lines, cables, pipes, or pipelines, or the presence or

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

absence of easements. The Contractor shall not be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner and shall exercise proper diligence and take appropriate precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. THE OWNER DOES NOT IN ANY WAY REPRESENT, WARRANT OR GUARANTY TO CONTRACTOR OR TO ANY OTHER PERSON THE RELIABILITY, CONSTRUCTABILITY, COMPLETENESS, OR ACCURACY OF ANY SURVEYS, REPORTS, STUDIES, TESTS, ARCHITECTURAL OR ENGINEERING PLANS, OR SIMILAR INFORMATION PROVIDED BY OWNER IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT, NOR DOES THE OWNER REPRESENT, WARRANT OR GUARANTY THAT SUCH INFORMATION IS FREE FROM DEFECTS, ERRORS OR DEFICIENCIES, AND ALL SUCH REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND GUARANTIES ARE HEREBY EXPRESSLY DENIED AND DISCLAIMED. The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor or any other person for breach of warranty or misrepresentation in the event of any errors or deficiencies in such information provided to the Contractor by the Owner. The Owner's provision of a survey will not relieve the Contractor from its obligations to examine the site or exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work, however, the Contractor is not responsible for damages, repairs, or other work required due to unforeseen or concealed items not identified by Owner, Architect, or the Contract Documents, unless said conditions reasonably should have been discovered by Contractor.

§ 2.3.5 Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner within a reasonable time following actual receipt of a written request. Absent such timely request by Contractor, any Claim based upon lack of such information or services shall be waived. The Owner shall not be required to expend any funds to obtain such information unless Owner agrees to do so.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one .pdf copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2. The cost of reproductions will be borne by the Contractor.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct non-conforming or defective Work as required by Section 12.2, or fails to complete the Work on time as required by the Contract or is in default of any of its material obligations hereunder, the Owner, by a written order signed by an agent specifically so empowered by the Owner, may order the Contractor to stop the Work or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. This right shall be in addition to, and not in restriction of, the Owner's rights under Section 12.2.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven calendar-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Owner or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the actual cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's and other consultants' additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice from the Owner therefor. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative. If the Work is performed under a Construction Manager at Risk delivery method, the term "Contractor" shall include the Construction Manager or its authorized representative.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and in a good and workmanlike manner except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship. Workmanship shall be of a quality to produce first class results. This shall mean that all material shall be installed in a true and straight alignment, level and plumb, patterns shall be uniform, and jointing of materials shall be flush and level unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. All labor shall be performed in the best manner by laborers, workers, and mechanics skilled in their respective trades.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, activities of the Owner or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 By submission of a proposal, the Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Contract, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Contract and the Final Completion of the Work: (1) that the Contractor is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents; (2) that the Contractor is able to furnish the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to timely complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder and that the Contractor is sufficiently experienced and competent to do so; (3) that the Contractor is authorized to do business in the State where the Project is located and properly licensed by all necessary governmental, public, and quasi- public authorities having jurisdiction over the Contractor, the Work, or the site of the Project; and (4) that the execution of the Contract and its performance thereof are within the Contractor's duly-authorized powers.

§ 3.1.5 Pursuant to Texas Education Code Section 44.034, Contractor must give advance written notice to the Owner if the Contractor or an owner or operator of the Contractor has been convicted of a felony. The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Owner determines that the Contractor failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. This paragraph requiring advance notice does not apply to a publicly-held corporation.

§ 3.1.6 Contractor, its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers, and other vendors shall bear responsibility for compliance with all applicable state and federal laws, regulations, guidelines, and ordinances applicable to the Work, including but not limited to, laws concerned with labor, equal employment opportunity, safety, minimum wages, and prevailing wage rates. Contractor further recognizes that the Owner and Architect do not owe the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, supplier, or other vendor any duty to supervise or direct its work so as to protect such party from the consequences of its own conduct. Without limiting the foregoing, the Owner reserves the right to utilize one or more of its employees to function in the capacity of the Owner's inspector, whose primary function will be daily inspections, checking pay requests, construction timelines, and storage of supplies and materials.

§ 3.1.7 The Contractor shall disclose the existence and extent of any financial interests, whether direct or indirect, such Contractor may have in any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, supplier, and other vendor which the Contractor may propose for the Project.

§ 3.1.8 It is understood and agreed that the relationship of Contractor to Owner shall be that of an independent contractor. Nothing contained the Contract or inferable therefrom shall be deemed or construed to: (1) make Contractor the agent, servant or employee of the Owner; or (2) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association between Owner and Contractor. Any direction or instruction by Owner in respect of the Work shall relate to the results the Owner desires to obtain from the Work and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status as described herein.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor also represents by its execution of the Contract, that the Contractor has thoroughly reviewed all of the Contract Documents and that based on such review and to the best knowledge of Contractor as a contractor, not as a design professional, that said Contract Documents are sufficient to enable the Contractor to determine the Contract Sum and that the Contract Documents are sufficient

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

to enable it to perform the Work described in the Contract Documents, and otherwise to fulfill all its obligations hereunder in accordance with the terms of the Contract. The Contractor further acknowledges and declares that it has visited and examined the site (but only as to visible surface conditions or conditions ascertainable from the results of any subsurface tests required or provided in connection with this Project, or other reports and documents available to the Contractor) and reasonably examined the physical, legal and other conditions affecting the Work including, without limitation, all soil, subsurface, water, survey and engineering reports and studies delivered to or obtained by Contractor and the conditions described in this Section 3.2.1. In connection therewith, Contractor, by execution of the Contract will be representing and warranting to Owner that it has, by careful examination, satisfied itself as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation, (1) the location, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic and weather conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, (4) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment and (5) other similar issues. In arriving at the Contract Sum, the Contractor has, as an experienced and prudent manager and contractor, exercised its reasonable judgment and expertise to include the impact of such circumstances upon the Contract Sum.

.1 Claims for additional compensation or time because of the failure of the Contractor to familiarize itself with visible surface conditions at the site or other conditions under which the Work is to be performed will not be allowed.

.2 The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project Site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in the Contract Sum, Guaranteed Maximum Price, if applicable, or Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Section 3.2.

.3 The Contractor represents that the Subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers engaged or to be engaged by it are and will be familiar with the requirements for performance by them of their obligations. All contracts with subcontractors and suppliers shall be in writing. and shall reflect the terms of this Contract which directly or indirectly affect subcontractors or suppliers, including Owner's right to withhold payment, retainage requirements, and Owner's rights and liability on termination of this Contract. The Contractor shall require compliance with the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents applicable to them, including, without limitation, the requirement for subcontractors to comply with the prevailing wage rates established in the Contract, to maintain worker's compensation coverage on employees, and to provide certification of such coverage to Contractor.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor. In addition, as part of the Contractor's preconstruction services, in reviewing the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall endeavor to detect any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the design and other documents which affect the performance or constructability of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect and the Owner any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall make a reasonable attempt to interpret the Contract Documents before asking the Architect for assistance in interpretation or initiating a Request for Information (RFI). The Contractor shall not ask the Architect for observation of Work prior to the Contractor's field superintendent's personal inspection of the Work. If, in the opinion of the Architect or the Owner, the Contractor does not make a reasonable effort to comply with the above requirements or such information was available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation, and this causes the Architect or its Consultants to expend additional time in the discharge of the duties imposed by the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall bear the cost of compensation for the Architect's and its consultants' additional services and expenses made necessary by the Contractor's failure and the Owner shall be entitled to deduct such amounts from

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

the Contract Sum. The Architect will give the Contractor prior notice of intent to bill for additional services and expenses before additional services are performed or additional expenses are incurred.

.1 The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other contractors, is not guaranteed by the Owner. The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect and the Owner any nonconformity in the Contract Documents with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities that is discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect or Owner may require. The Owner is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall notify the Owner prior to incurring such additional cost or expending such additional time, or if Contractor cannot reasonably provide notice prior to incurring costs or expending additional time, then as soon thereafter as reasonably possible, but not later than 10 Calendar Days, and may submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations including any extra efforts as required to bring the project back into alignment with the original schedule. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and limitations of the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor an applicable warranty, and limitations of or interference with the Owner's intended use, caused by products or systems specified except when: (1) such errors, inconsistencies, omissions, differences, nonconformities, or limitations are the fault of Contractor, in whole or in part, (2) the Contractor failed to discover such errors, inconsistencies, omissions, differences, or nonconformities due to its failure to properly perform the obligations of Section 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, (3) the Contractor recognized such errors, inconsistencies, omissions, differences, nonconformities, or limitations and failed to report them to the Architect and the Owner, or (4) the Contractor should have detected such errors, inconsistencies, omissions, differences, nonconformities, or limitations as part of Contractor's performance of its obligations under the Contract Documents, including the performance of Contractor's preconstruction services.

§ 3.2.5 Notwithstanding the delivery of a survey or other documents by the Owner, prior to performing any Work, Contractor shall, if applicable, independently determine the location of all utility lines as shown and located on the plans and specifications, including telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, but not limited to, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables, and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to such utility lines, cables, pipes and pipelines during its Work, and shall be responsible for any loss, damage, or extra expense resulting from such damage. Repairs shall be made immediately to restore all service. Any delay for such break shall be attributable to Contractor. In addition, Contractor shall, if applicable, review the appropriate AHERA and hazardous materials surveys for the particular site(s) involved in the Project, and shall notify all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the necessity to review said surveys. Contractor shall perform the Work in such a manner as to avoid damaging, exposing, or dislodging any asbestos-containing materials that are clearly identified and located in AHERA and other hazardous material surveys. Before performing any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall fully investigate all physical aspects of the Project site and verify all dimensions, measurements, property lines, grades and elevations, existing improvements, and general suitability of existing conditions at the Project site. If applicable, Contractor shall comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules concerning renovating, repairing or painting work in schools built prior to 1978 involving lead-based paint; however, the Contractor is not responsible for damages, repairs, or other work required due to unforeseen or

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

concealed items not identified by Owner, Architect, or the Contract Documents, unless said conditions reasonably should have been discovered by Contractor.

§ 3.2.6 If the Contractor has knowledge that any of the products or systems specified will perform in a manner that will limit the Contractor's ability to satisfactorily perform the Work or to honor an applicable warranty, or will result in a limitation of or interference with the Owner's intended use, then the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, providing substantiation for its position.

§ 3.2.7 The Contractor shall arrange meetings prior to commencement of the Work of all major Subcontractors to allow the Subcontractors to demonstrate an understanding of the Contract Documents to the Architect and to allow the Subcontractors to ask for interpretations, when necessary. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including: (1) The location, condition, layout, drainage and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas; (2) Generally prevailing climatic conditions; (3) Anticipated labor supply and costs; (4) Availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; and (5) Other similar issues.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. Contractor shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be responsible for any resulting loss or damage to the extent that the acceptance of Contractor's proposed alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures would have avoided such loss or damage.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.2.1 Contractor shall, before any duties are performed on Owner's property where students are present (and with respect to additional employees/applicants hired or assigned to perform services on Owner's property during the term of the Contract with Owner, before or immediately after employing or securing the services of such additional employee/applicant), and at least annually thereafter, comply with all requirements relating to criminal history information required by Texas Education Code Chapter 22, unless Owner, in its sole discretion, determines in writing that an exception applies under Section 22.0834(a-1) of the Texas Education Code regarding certain employees/applicants of public works contractors, subject to Contractor's and all Subcontractors' compliance with Section 22.0834 of the Texas Education Code. Before beginning any Work on the Project, Contractor will provide written certifications and fitness determinations and all information requested by Owner to the Owner (including, without limitation, all covered employees' written consent to the release of their criminal history record information to Owner, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on such individuals). In addition, Contractor shall certify to Owner that Contractor has complied with all applicable statutory requirements as of that date. The form of certification by the Contractor shall be supplied by the Owner and must be supplemented by the Contractor as required by law, or as requested by Owner. Upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide, in writing, updated certifications and fitness determinations and the names and any other requested information regarding individuals to whom Chapter 22 applies (including, without limitation, such individuals' written consent to the release of their criminal history record information to Owner), so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on such individuals. Contractor shall be solely responsible to send or ensure that each covered employee sends to the Texas Department of Public Safety (DPS) all information that may be required by DPS for obtaining national criminal history record information, which may include, but is not limited to, a complete set of the person's fingerprints and a recent electronic digital image photograph of the person. Contractor shall assume all expenses associated with obtaining criminal history record information. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and the entities with which the Contractor contracts to ensure compliance with this provision.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.3.2.1.1 Subcontractors or any Subcontracting entity, as defined by Texas Education Code Chapter 22, shall be required by the terms of their contract with Contractor or any other contracting entity (as defined in Texas Education Code Chapter 22), and by Texas law, to comply with all requirements relating to criminal history record information on their employees, agents, or applicants, to give required certifications and fitness determinations and provide all information requested by Owner to Owner and the contracting entities (including, without limitation, such individuals' written consent to the release of their criminal history record information to Owner, so that the Owner may obtain criminal history record information on such individuals), and to obtain required certifications/fitness determinations/compliance from the subcontracting entity's subcontractors. Subcontractors shall be solely responsible to send or ensure that each covered employee sends to DPS all information that may be required by DPS for obtaining national criminal history record information, which may include, but is not limited to, a complete set of the person's fingerprints and a recent electronic digital image photograph of the person.

§ 3.3.2.1.2 Contractor/Subcontractor will not assign any "covered employees" with a "disqualifying criminal history," as those terms are defined below, to work on the Project. If Contractor/Subcontractor at any time receives information that a covered employee has a reported disqualifying criminal history, then Contractor/Subcontractor will immediately remove the covered employee from the Project and notify the Owner in writing within three (3) business days. If Owner at any time, in its sole discretion, objects to the assignment of a covered employee for any reason, including, but not limited to, on the basis of the covered employee's criminal history record information and/or insufficient qualifications, lack of experience, and the like, based on information gathered by Owner through the procurement and/or contracting processes, Contractor/Subcontractor agrees to discontinue using that covered employee to provide services on Owner's Project. If Contractor/Subcontractor has (1) taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that the employees of Contractor or any Subcontractor will not become covered employees, or (2) certified to Owner conditions or precautions resulting in the determination that the criminal history record information requirements do not apply to its employees or applicants for employment (pursuant to the exception for certain employees/applicants of public works contractors under Texas Education Code Section 22.0834(a-1)), Contractor/Subcontractor shall ensure that the precautions or conditions continue to exist throughout the time that the contracted services are provided.

§ 3.3.2.1.3 For the purposes of this Section 3.3.2.1, "covered employees" means employees, agents or Subcontractors of Contractor or a Subcontractor who have or will have continuing duties related to the service to be performed on Owner's Project and have or will have direct contact with Owner's students. "Disqualifying criminal history" means: (1) a conviction or other criminal history information designated by Owner; or (2) a felony or misdemeanor offense that would prevent a person from being employed under Texas Education Code § 22.085(a), that is: (a) conviction of a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code if at the time of the offense, the victim was under 18; (b) conviction of or placement on deferred adjudication community supervision for an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure; or (c) conviction of an offense under federal law or the laws of another state that is equivalent to (a) or (b). Owner shall be solely responsible for making the final determination of what constitutes direct contact with Owner's students and what constitutes a disqualifying criminal history.

§ 3.3.2.2 Contractor shall enforce the Owner's alcohol-free, drug- free, tobacco-free, harassment-free and weapon-free policies and zones, which will require compliance with those policies and zones by Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and all other persons carrying out the Contract. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's Subcontractors, while on Owner's property, to refrain from committing any criminal conduct, using tobacco products, possessing or drinking alcoholic beverages, possessing or using illegal drugs or any controlled substance, carrying or possessing weapons, speaking profane and/or offensive language, or engaging in any inappropriate interactions of any nature whatsoever with Owner's students or employees, including talking, touching, staring or otherwise contributing to a hostile or offensive environment for Owner's students or employees. The Contractor shall further ensure that no on-site fraternization shall occur between personnel under the Contractor's and Subcontractor's direct or indirect supervision and Owner's students or employees or the general public. Sexual harassment is strictly forbidden. Any employee of the Contractor or a Subcontractor who is found to have engaged in any such conduct shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action by the Contractor or Subcontractor, including immediate removal from the job site.

§ 3.3.2.3 All areas of campus, other than the defined construction area, shall be off limits to Contractor's forces, unless their work assignment specifies otherwise. Contractor shall also require adequate and appropriate dress, including wearing shirts at all times, and "badging" of Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and all other persons

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

carrying out the Work on the job site for identification. Contractor shall ensure that all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's Subcontractors, wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall contain a current photograph and the worker's name in a typeface large enough to be seen from a reasonable distance. Contractor shall furnish to Owner (and update, as appropriate) photo identification of all workers and employees.

§ 3.3.2.4 Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces or the forces of Contractor's Subcontractors, to park their personal motor vehicles on Owner's property only in the parking places designated by the Owner's campus principal or other facility administrator. Any vehicles not parked in the appropriate locations shall be towed at the vehicle owner's sole expense.

§ 3.3.2.5 Contractor shall follow, and shall require all employees, agents and subcontractors to follow, the tree ordinance of the municipality in which the Project is located. In addition, if not covered by the municipal tree ordinance, Contractor shall barricade and protect all trees on the Project, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.3.2.6 Contractor shall institute a theft deterrence program designed to restrict construction worker access to properties of Owner that are currently in use, to maintain supervision of Contractor's and Contractor's Subcontractor's forces, and to reimburse the Owner or those persons suffering a theft loss which results from Contractor's forces or Contractor's Subcontractor's forces' actions, omissions, or failure to secure the Work or connecting or adjacent property.

§ 3.3.2.7 Any individual found by Owner to have violated the standards of conduct or restrictions set forth in Section 3.3.2 is subject to immediate removal from the job site and, in Owner's sole discretion, permanent removal from the Project or all construction on any of Owner's property. Repeated removal of Contractor's or Contractor's Subcontractor's forces, or one serious infraction, shall constitute a material breach of the Contract justifying the immediate termination by Owner pursuant to Article 14. THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS THE OWNER FROM AND AGAINST CONTRACTOR'S AND ANY SUBCONTRACTOR'S FORCES' NON-COMPLIANCE WITH THE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT OR RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SECTION 3.3.2, NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CRIMINAL LAW, AND NON-COMPLIANCE WITH IMMIGRATION LAW OR REGULATIONS. Contractor shall place similar language in its subcontract agreements, requiring its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to be responsible for their own forces, and Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to ensure Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor compliance.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work. Copies of inspection reports, photographs or other related records shall be made available to the Owner for review if requested. Reports and documentation shall be formatted and developed in a logical format indicating dates, time of day, findings and the person performing the inspection.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall review Subcontractor safety programs, procedures, and precautions in connection with performance of the Work. However, the Contractor's duties shall not relieve any Subcontractor(s) or any other person or entity (e.g., a supplier), including any person or entity with whom the Contractor does not have a contractual relationship, of their responsibility or liability relative to compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances which shall include the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons, and property and the requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards. The foregoing notwithstanding, the requirements of this Section are not intended to impose upon the Contractor any additional obligations that the Contractor would not have under any applicable state or federal laws, including, but not limited to, any rules, regulations, or statutes pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

§ 3.3.5 The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all materials suppliers and Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers, and their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions and that they provide materials on time. The Contractor shall properly and efficiently coordinate the timing, scheduling, and routing of its Work with that of all trades, Subcontractors, and others on the Project including deliveries, storage, installations and construction utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of all materials and equipment required under the Agreement or other Contract Documents. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations, and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation.

§ 3.3.6 Contractor acknowledges that the Work may be performed in connection with a facility which may be currently occupied and in use. It is imperative that Contractor's operations and the performance of the Work not interfere with, interrupt, disturb, or disrupt Owner's normal operations or facilities. Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all rules, regulations and requirements of the Owner and the facility on which the Work is to be performed, and shall take all steps necessary to protect and guard the safety of the employees, students and invitees of Owner. Contractor shall exercise the utmost skill and judgment to ensure that continuing construction activity will not interfere with the use, occupancy and quiet enjoyment of facilities in use on the site. Contractor recognizes that the ongoing activities in proximity with its construction activities shall result in the need for prompt and effective coordination of its services with those involved in the ongoing utilization of the premises. Such coordination and adequate site access shall be the responsibility of Contractor. When Work occurs in existing facilities, Contractor understands and accepts the cost and schedule impacts associated with work in existing facilities and the potential delays and disruptions to the progress of the Work and has considered such delays and disruptions in the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall perform all the Work in such a manner as to cause minimum interference with the operations of the Owner and other Contractors and Subcontractors on the site, and shall take, and cause the Contractor's and its Subcontractor's employees, agents, licensees and permittees to take all necessary precautions to protect the Work and the site and all persons and property thereon from damage or injury. Contractor shall not request access to the Project, or request the presence of the Owner or presence of Owner's Consultants during non-working times unless the Contractor has demonstrated full-time, fully staffed performance of the Work during Regular Work Days, the Contractor will be allowed to work after-hours, holidays, and weekends as agreed to by the Owner. Owner shall be obligated as feasibly possible to comply with properly submitted requests.

§ 3.3.7 Representatives of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall meet periodically at mutually agreed upon intervals, for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication, and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

§ 3.3.8 The Owner may require that the Contractor use and/or respond to certain Owner-furnished forms or inquiries during the course of the Project. From time to time, there may be future revisions, changes, additions or deletions to these forms. The fact that the Owner modifies and increases reasonable reporting requirements shall not serve as the basis for a claim for additional time or compensation by the Contractor.

§ 3.3.9 In the event Contractor shall fall behind schedule at any time, for any reason, Owner shall be entitled to direct acceleration or resequencing of the Work to bring the Work back on schedule. Contractor shall be entitled to compensation for such acceleration only (a) to the extent necessitated by excusable and compensable delays, and (b) to the extent of premium pay and additional equipment cost actually incurred by Contractor. In the event Contractor determines that the Scheduled Completion Date cannot be met by resequencing the Work, then Contractor shall immediately provide to the Owner, and in any event within seven (7) days after the date of receipt of any request by Owner for resequencing or acceleration, a plan to complete the Work in the shortest possible time. No approval by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor pursuant to this paragraph shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Scheduled Completion Date.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.1.1 The Contractor and any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor on the Project shall properly classify, as an employee or an independent contractor, in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act, its implementing regulations, and Texas Labor Code Section 214.008, any individual the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor directly retains and compensates for services performed in connection with the Contract. Any Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor who fails to properly classify such an individual may be subject to the penalties of Texas Labor Code Sec. 214.008(c).

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.4.1.2 Attention is called to the Government Code, Chapter 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates. Among other things, this Article provides that it shall be mandatory upon the Contractor, and upon any Subcontractor and Sub-Subcontractor under the Contractor, to pay all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed or utilized by them in the execution of the Contract not less than the prevailing rates of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality at the time of construction.

§ 3.4.1.3 In accordance therewith Texas Government Code Section 2258 et seq.; Texas Labor Code Section 62.051 et seq, the Owner has established a scale of prevailing wages which is incorporated in the Contract Documents, and not less than this established scale must be paid on the Project. Any workers not included in the schedule shall be properly classified and paid not less than the rate of wages prevailing in the locality of the Work at the time of construction. Wages listed are minimum rates only, and payment greater than the prevailing wage is not prohibited. No claims for additional compensation above the Contract Sum shall be considered by the Owner because of payments of wage rates in excess of the applicable rates provided herein. If no schedule of prevailing wage rates is included in the Contract Documents, then the parties shall, at a minimum, use the wage rates determined by the U.S. Department of Labor for projects located in the County in which the Project is located in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 USC3141-3148, which can be accessed on the internet at https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations, or the wage rates determined by any local contractor association, whichever is higher..

§ 3.4.1.4 The Contractor and each Subcontractor and Sub-Subcontractor shall keep a record showing the name and occupation of each worker employed by the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor in the construction of the Work and the actual per diem wages paid to each worker. Owner reserves the right to receive and review payroll records, payment records, and earning statements of employees of Contractor, and of Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors. These records shall be maintained and made accessible for no less than three (3) years following the date of Final Completion.

§ 3.4.1.5 A Contractor or Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor who violates the requirements of Sections 3.4.1.2 or 3.4.1.3 shall pay to Owner the sum of Sixty Dollars and No/100 ($60.00) for each laborer, worker, or mechanic employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the laborer, worker, or mechanic is paid less than the wage rate stipulated in the scale of prevailing wages applicable to the Project, as required by Texas Government Code Section 2258.023(b).

§ 3.4.1.6 In the event of a complaint of a breach of the requirements in Sections 3.1.6 or 3.4.1, et seq, the Owner shall have the right to make a determination as provided by law, and to retain any amount due under the Contract pending a final determination of the violation. Owner may conduct, at its discretion, wage-related interviews of any worker at the sites of the Work without prior warning to the Contractor or Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor.

§ 3.4.1.7 In the event of a strike or stoppage of Work resulting from a dispute involving or affecting the labor employed by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, Owner may, at its option and without any notice required by the Contract, terminate the Contract for default unless the Contractor remedies the strike of Work or Work stoppage or other disruption within twenty (20) calendar days after the dispute arises.

§ 3.4.1.8 The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors and Sub-Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of this Section 3.4.1 and its subparts.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the prior written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Any such substitution request shall be made to the Architect within fifteen (15) days after execution of the Contract.

.1 Substitutions and alternates may be rejected without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions: (i) the proposal is required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing; (ii) specified products are unavailable through no fault of the Contractor; (iii) and when, in the judgment of the Owner or the Architect, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

.2 The Contractor must submit to the Architect and the Owner (i) a full explanation of the proposed substitution and submittal of all supporting data, including technical information, catalog cuts,

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

warranties, test results, installation instructions, operating procedures, and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation for the substitution; (ii) a written explanation of the reasons the substitution is necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the Work in the event the substitution is acceptable; (iii) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; (iv) the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time and the construction schedule; and (v) an affidavit stating the (a) proposed substitution conforms to and meets all requirements of the pertinent Specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings, and (b) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations and will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be completed in all respects as if originally specified by the Architect. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in triplicate to the Architect and the Owner in sufficient time to allow the Architect and the Owner no less than twenty-one (21) Business Days for review, unless a shorter time is agreed upon in writing. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittals of complete substantiating data and information as stated herein.

.3 Whether or not the Owner or the Architect accepts any proposed substitution, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any fees charged by the Architect or other consultants for evaluating each proposed substitute.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly qualified by training and experience and skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Contractor shall only employ or use labor in connection with the Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts, and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall furnish Owner, on request, resumes of the Contractor's key personnel involved in the day-to-day Work on the Project, as well as a list of all engineers, consultants, subcontractors and suppliers involved in construction. At the written request of the Owner or Architect, the Contractor shall not use in the performance of the Work any engineer, consultant, or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor reasonably deemed by Owner to be incompetent, careless, unqualified to perform the Work assigned to him, insubordinate, in violation of any provision in the Contract Documents, or otherwise unsatisfactory to Owner. Contractor shall engage sufficient workers on the Project at all times for the proper coordination and performance of the Work in the time periods required by the Contract. This provision is applicable to Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and their employees.

§ 3.4.4 Identification of Employees. Contractor shall require all construction workers, whether Contractor's own forces, or the forces of Contractor's subcontractors, to wear identification tags on the front of their persons during all times that they are on Owner's property. Such identification tags shall have identification of the construction worker by number or other identifying medium in a typeface large enough to be seen from eight feet away if requested to do so.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will be performed and completed in a good and workmanlike manner, continuously and diligently in accordance with the Contract Documents, all applicable building codes, and generally accepted standards of engineering and construction practice for construction of projects similar to the Project, except to the extent the Contract Documents expressly specify a higher degree of finish or workmanship, in which case the standard shall be the higher standard. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse by parties other than Contractor, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance (unless such maintenance is Contractor's responsibility), improper operation by parties other than the Contractor, or normal wear and tear and normal usage, but such exclusions shall only apply after Owner has taken occupancy of the portion of the Project at issue. If required by the Architect or the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. Warranties shall become effective on a date established by the Owner and Architect in accordance with the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Owner and Contractor expressly agree that the warranties stated herein shall mean the individual warranties associated with each particular Work or designated portion thereof within the Project, and each such individual warranty shall run from the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

(unless otherwise expressly provided in the applicable Contract Documents for that particular Work). Such warranty shall be maintained notwithstanding that certain systems may be activated prior to Substantial Completion as required for the satisfactory completion of the Project. Contractor's warranties herein shall be interpreted to require Contractor to replace defective materials and equipment and re-execute defective Work which is disclosed to the Contractor by the Owner within a period of one (1) year after Substantial Completion of the entire Work or designated portion thereof or, if latent defect, within one (1) year after discovery thereof by Owner. The Contractor shall perform all work reasonably required, to correct Work with errors, omissions, defects or deviations from what is required by the Contract Documents, at no cost to Owner. The warranties set out in this subparagraph are not exclusive of any other warranties, remedies or guarantees set out in other places in the Contract Documents or implied under applicable law, but are in addition to and not in limitation of any other such warranties, remedies, or guarantees.

§ 3.5.2 The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of Final Completion of the Work, such assignment to be effective no later than Final Completion, any and all third-party warranties relating to materials, equipment, machinery, components, and labor used in the Work and further agrees to perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all such third-party warranties. Contractor shall take no action or fail to act in any way which results in the termination or expiration of any such third-party warranties or which otherwise results in prejudice to the rights of Owner under such warranties. Contractor's warranties shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the manufacturers and suppliers of equipment and systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work and all such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor agrees to provide all notices required for the effectiveness of such warranties and shall include provisions in the contracts with Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors and other providers and manufacturers of such systems and equipment whereby Owner shall have a direct right, but not a duty, of enforcement of such warranty obligations.

§ 3.5.3 The warranty(ies) provided in Section 3.5 and its subparts, including but not limited to Section 3.5.1, shall be interpreted to require Contractor to address failure, errors, omissions, defects, deviations, or other nonconformities of materials, products, or workmanship, defective materials and equipment and re-execute defective Work which is disclosed to the Contractor by the Owner or discovered by the Owner within a period of one (1) year after Substantial Completion of the entire Work or, if latent defect, within one (1) year after discovery thereof by Owner. Upon written notice from the Owner of any defects covered by warranty, the Contractor shall promptly remedy any such defects. If Contractor does not respond to Owner's written notice, either by beginning corrective work or notifying Owner in writing stating when work will begin, within ten (10) days of receipt of the notice or such shorter time as required in the Contract Documents, the Owner may take measures to correct the defects and Contractor will be obligated to reimburse the Owner's costs. Any measures taken by Owner to correct defects due to Contractor's failure to timely respond to Owner's written notice shall not operate to void or otherwise alter any warranties issued by, for, or through the Contractor. If notice of defects covered by warranty is given in writing to the Contractor on a timely basis, the obligation to provide the warranty work will extend beyond the applicable warranty period until the warranty defect is remedied and accepted by the Owner. The provisions of this subparagraph shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to Owner. The Owner will determine and assign the warranty priority as follows:

§ 3.5.3.1 Priority 1 - A complete shutdown situation. Owner is unable to operate. Safety or loss of building contents anticipated.. Unless shorter response durations exist in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide warranty repair service within 8-hours' notice for warranty notice for the following:

1. Cooler and freezer equipment;
2. Chiller and pumps;
3. Boiler and pump;
4. Lift station;
5. Generator;
6. Elevator;
7. Roof leaks
8. Fire alarm and fire sprinkler malfunction

§ 3.5.3.2 Priority 2 - A major component of Owner ability to operate is affected. Some aspects of the operation can continue but issue is a major problem. Unless shorter response durations exist in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide warranty repair service within 24-hours' notice.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.5.3.3 Priority 3 – Owner operation is unaffected, but the issue is affecting efficient operation by one or more people. Unless shorter response durations exist in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide warranty repair service within 5-working days' notice.

§ 3.5.3.4 Priority 4 – The issue is an inconvenience or annoying but there are clear workarounds or alternates. Unless shorter response durations exist in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide warranty repair service within 10-working days' notice.

§ 3.5.4 The Contractor shall issue in writing to the Owner as a condition precedent to final payment a "General Warranty" reflecting the terms and conditions of Sections 3.5.1, 3.5.2, and 3.5.3 for all Work under the Contract Documents. This General Warranty shall be assignable.

§ 3.5.5 Except when a longer warranty time is called for in the Contract Documents or is otherwise provided by law, the General Warranty shall be for twelve (12) months from the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work and shall be in form and content otherwise satisfactory to the Owner. Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate schedule of the date(s) of Substantial Completion, date(s) upon which the one-year warranty will expire, and date(s) of Final Completion. Contractor agrees to provide notice of the warranty expiration date to Owner and Architect at least one month prior to the expiration of the one-year warranty period. Prior to termination of the one year warranty period, Contractor shall accompany the Owner and Architect on re-inspection of the Work/building and be responsible for correcting any deficiencies not caused by the Owner or by the use of the building which are observed or reported during the re-inspection. Additionally, for a period beginning at Substantial Completion of any phase of the Work and extending twelve (12) months beyond Final Completion of any phase of the Work, upon request of the Owner, the Contractor shall, not less than once a month, attend a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance to identify defects, warranty issues, and proposed corrections; and to make appropriate written recommendations to the Owner. For extended warranties required by various sections, i.e. roofing, compressors, mechanical equipment, Owner will notify the Contractor of deficiencies and Contractor shall start remedying these defects within three (3) days of initial notification from Owner. Contractor shall prosecute the work without interruption until accepted by the Owner and the Architect, even though such prosecution should extend beyond the limit of the warranty period. If Contractor fails to provide notice of the expiration of the one-year warranty period at least one month prior to the expiration date, Contractor's warranty obligations described in this paragraph shall continue until such inspection is conducted and any deficiencies found in the inspection are corrected.

§ 3.5.6 Warranties shall become effective on a date established by the Owner and Architect in accordance with the Contract Documents. This date shall be the Date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work, unless otherwise provided in any Certificate of Partial Substantial Completion approved by the parties, except for work to be completed or corrected after the date of Substantial Completion and prior to final payment. Warranties for work to be completed or corrected after the date of Substantial Completion and prior to final payment shall become effective on the later of the date the work is completed or corrected and accepted by the Owner and Architect or the date of final payment.

§ 3.5.7 In the event an item under warranty fails, the Contractor shall extend the original warranty period by a length of time equal to the elapsed time which occurs from the notification in writing by the Owner or a warranty claim until acknowledgement by the Owner that the claim has been resolved.

§ 3.5.8 The warranties of Contractor in this Section 3.5 and its subparts shall in no way limit or abridge the warranties of the suppliers or manufacturers of equipment or systems which are to comprise a portion of the Work, and all of such warranties shall be in form and substance as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not engage in any act or conduct, whether by commission or omission that results in the termination or expiration of such third party warranties or which otherwise operates to prejudice the rights of Owner under such warranties.

§ 3.5.9 When deemed necessary by the Owner and prior to installation of any item specifically made subject to a performance standard or regulatory agency standard under any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall furnish proof of conformance to the Architect. Proof of conformance shall be in the form of: (1) an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that the item is in conformance with the applicable standards; or (2) an affidavit from a testing laboratory certifying that the product has been tested within the past year and is in conformance with the applicable standards; or (3) such further reasonable proof as is required by the Architect. Contractor shall also certify that the Project has been constructed in general conformance with the Architect's or Engineer's plans,

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

specifications, and Construction Documents, as modified from time to time pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall complete all applicable certifications required by 19 Texas Administrative Code Section 61.1036-1040.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Contractor shall pay all applicable local, county and state taxes, income tax, compensation tax, social security and withholding payments as required by law. Owner is an exempt entity under the tax laws of the State of Texas, and Contractor shall not include in the Contract Sum or any Modification any amount for any taxes from which the Owner is exempt by virtue of its status as a governmental entity and/or as a Texas independent school district. The Owner represents that this Project is eligible for exemption from the State Sales Tax on tangible personal property and material incorporated in the Project, provided that the Contractor fulfills the requirements of the Limited Sale, Excise and Use Tax Rules and Regulations. For the purpose of establishing exemption, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor may be required to segregate materials and labor costs at the time a Contract is awarded. Contractor will accept a Certificate of Exemption from the Owner. Contractor shall obtain Certificates of Resale from its suppliers. Failure of Contractor or any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor to obtain Certificates of Resale from their suppliers shall make the Contractor, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor responsible for absorbing the tax, without compensation from Owner. CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS HARMLESS OWNER FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS AND DEMANDS MADE AS A RESULT OF THE FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF ANY OR ALL SUCH LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 After the Architect has filed the plans and specifications with the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, the Architect shall notify Contractor that Contractor may make and submit the applications for the building permit. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Contractor shall procure (as required by the Contract Documents) all certificates of inspection, use; occupancy, permits and licenses, pay all charges, deposits and fees and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the Work, Certificates of inspection, use and occupancy shall be delivered to the Architect upon completion of the Work in sufficient time for occupation of the Project in accordance with the approved schedule for the Work. The costs of such procurement, payment and delivery are included within the Contract Sum, and constitute Costs of the Work unless otherwise provided by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.7.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for timely notification to and coordination with all utility companies regarding the provision of services to the Project. The Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect when the Owner's participation is required, and the Architect will notify the Owner. Connections for temporary and permanent utilities, utility district/company inspections, tap charges, water meter charges, and any other similar fees assessed by jurisdictional authorities having control over the Project, as well as payment for temporary utilities services required for the Work, whether the Work is new construction or renovation of an existing facility, are the direct responsibility of the Contractor, without reimbursement from Owner, unless otherwise agreed in writing. If the Work is new construction, then payment for temporary and permanent utility services shall be the direct responsibility of the Contractor, without reimbursement from Owner, until Substantial Completion.

§ 3.7.1.2 After consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals for itself and the Owner, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations administered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local authorities, if applicable, that require completion of documentation and/or acquisition of a "Land Disturbing Activities Permit" for the Project. Also after consultation with the Owner, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and approvals, and pay all fees and expenses, if any, associated with Storm Water Pollution Prevention and Pollution Control Plan (SWPPP) regulations administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and local authorities. Contractor shall coordinate processing all forms and fees with the Owner. Contractor's obligations under this Section may or may not require it to obtain or perform engineering services during the pre-construction phase to prepare proper drainage for the construction site. Any drainage alterations made by Contractor during the construction process, which require the issuance of a permit, shall be at Contractor's sole cost. Reimbursable expenses shall not include any fines or penalties assessed against the Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, the Project, or the Owner

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. In addition, Contractor shall authorize posting of any notices concerning the Workers Compensation insurance carried by other parties involved in the Project, including without limitation, Architect, at the same location where Contractor posts notices regarding Workers Compensation. If applicable, the Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or the Contractor by the municipality in which the Project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back-up material and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, traffic control, parking meter removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work when Contractor knows or reasonably should have known it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, the Contract Documents, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and within forty-eight (48) hours after first observance of the conditions. Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend to the Owner that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. The Owner will then consider the facts and the reports of the Architect and the Owner will make the final determination of action. If the Contractor disputes the Owner's determination, the Contractor may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all Allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by Allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct. The inclusion of any Allowance or Contingency is solely for the benefit of the Owner. Expenditure of any Allowance or Contingency may only be made with prior written approval of the Owner and according to the procedures of Article 7. Owner's authorized representative may approve any expenditure from Allowances without further Board approval. If the Allowances or Contingency are not expended or not fully expended, then any unused portion shall belong to the Owner and shall be credited to the Owner in calculating Final Payment.

§ 3.8.2 Calculation of costs or credits for Allowances shall be as described in article 7.1.4.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an Allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.8.4 When performing Work under Allowances, Contractor shall solicit and receive not less than three written proposals, unless the requirement to obtain proposals is waived by the Owner in advance, and shall provide the Work as directed by the Architect, upon Owner's written approval, on the basis of the best value to the Owner.

§ 3.9 Superintendent and Project Manager

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times during performance of the Work. In addition, the Contractor may employ a project manager and necessary assistants who may supervise several Project sites. The list of all supervisory personnel, including the project manager and superintendent, that the Contractor intends to use on the Project and a chain-of-command organizational chart shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be similarly confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Questions about plan interpretation or directions shall be submitted to the Architect in the form of a written request for information and the Architect shall respond to such request for information in a reasonable and timely fashion. Contractor's selection of project manager or superintendent(s) shall be approved by Owner. The Contractor shall not engage supervisory personnel or utilize an organization and chain-of-command other than as approved by Owner and Architect, and Contractor shall not replace the project manager or superintendent(s) without Owner's consent or until a replacement project manager or superintendent(s) has been selected in accordance with this Section. The Owner may reject or require removal of any job superintendent, project manager or employee of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-Subcontractor involved in the Project.

§ 3.9.2 Contractor's superintendent shall be present full-time on the site as soon as possible after commencement of the Work, and shall remain assigned to the Work, throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8, have been completed or corrected. From Substantial Completion until Final Completion, the superintendent shall be on the site as necessary to ensure that Final Completion occurs within the number of days required by the Agreement.

§ 3.9.3 Contractor's project manager, while not required to be present full-time at the site, shall remain assigned to the Work, and be available on an as-needed basis throughout the course of the Work until items requiring completion or correction, identified at Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8, have been completed or corrected in accordance with the Construction Documents.

§ 3.9.4 Owner shall be notified not less than 24 hours before any time that superintendent will not be present at the site for any reason except periodic illness. If the reason is due to illness, then Owner shall be notified at the beginning of that day. Owner shall be notified of the identity of the acting superintendent. In the event the superintendent is absent from the site and notice has not been provided nor has an acting superintendent been assigned to the Work, then an amount equal to the superintendent's daily rate shall be deducted from the amount owed to the Contractor under General Conditions for such day.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, but in no case prior to the first application for payment, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's review and approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall be transmitted in the form of Microsoft Project in the native file format. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion and Final Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work; (4) predecessors and successors; (5) phases; (6) baseline start and stop dates; (7) actual start and stop dates; (8) current start and stop dates; (9) delays; (10) critical path; (11) submittals; (12) extensions of the Contract Time authorized by Change Orders, (13) anticipated Adverse Weather Days, (14) Anticipated Instructional Days, and (15) Owner activities. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project and, upon such revision, shall be submitted to Architect and Owner for their review and approval. In no case will the schedule be updated less frequently than each application for payment. The Contractor's schedule may be considered when evaluating a request for additional time.

.1 If any updated schedule exceeds the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents for completion of the Work, the Contractor shall include with the updated schedule a statement of the reasons for the anticipated delay in completion of the Work and the Contractor's planned course of action for

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

completing the Work within the time limits, inclusive of previously accepted time extensions, set forth in the Contract Documents. If the Contractor asserts that the failure of the Owner or the Architect to provide information to the Contractor is the reason for anticipated delay in completion, the Contractor shall also specify what information is required from the Owner or Architect.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's and Owner's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect and Owner reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals. The process of approving Contractor's schedules and updates to Contractor's schedule shall not constitute a warranty by the Owner that any non-Contractor milestones or activities will occur as set out on Contractor's schedule. Approval of a Contractor's schedule does not constitute a commitment by the Owner to furnish any Owner-furnished information or material any earlier than Owner would otherwise be obligated to furnish that information or material under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to and approved by the Owner and Architect. Submission of any schedule under this Contract constitutes a representation by the Contractor that: (1) the schedule represents the sequence in which the Contractor intends to prosecute the remaining Work; (2) the schedule represents the actual sequence and durations used to prosecute the completed Work; (3) that to the best of its knowledge and belief the Contractor is able to complete the remaining Work in the sequence and time indicated; and, (4) that the Contractor intends to complete the remaining Work in the sequence and time indicated.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall hold weekly progress meetings at the Project site, or at such other time and frequency as are acceptable to the Owner.

§ 3.10.5 If reasonably required by Owner, Contractor shall also prepare and furnish project cash flow projections, manning data for critical activities, and schedules for the purchase and delivery of all critical equipment and material, together with periodic updating thereof.

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall recommend to the Owner and to the Architect a schedule for procurement of long-lead time items which will constitute part of the Work as required to meet the project schedule.

§ 3.10.7 In addition to the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor's submittal schedule shall include submittals required for Substantial and Final Completion, as described by the Contract Documents, including but not limited to (1) individual specification section-required warranties, (2) certificates, (3) statements, (4) third-party tests.

§ 3.10.8 The Owner's need for delivery of completed Work, or portions thereof, is largely controlled by the necessities of the school calendar and operations of school programs within the calendar year. Those needs are reflected in scheduled completion dates and milestone dates set out in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform the Work in such a way as to not interfere with school operations and the importance of meeting milestones and completion dates is not exclusive.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, one record copy of the Contract Documents, including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical and plumbing items inside of the facility and underground utilities at the site, and one record copy of the approved Shop Drawings, field test records, inspection certificates or records, manufacturers' certificates, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner at all times. At the completion of the Project, all such documents and records shall be delivered to the Architect, with all changes made during construction, in an editable CAD format agreed to at the beginning of the Project along with D one digital copy in PDF format, for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed, and shall be signed by the Contractor certifying to Owner thereby that they show complete and record conditions, stating sizes, kinds of

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

materials, vital piping, conduit locations, and similar matters. These documents are to be considered part of the Work beyond the General Conditions. Other than Project identification, the documents shall not bear any professional seal or information or any reference to those firms providing professional services to the Owner, except for historical or reference purposes. This shall be completed and up to date within (30) working days from Substantial Completion and shall be a condition precedent to Final Payment.

§ 3.11.2 Contractor shall at all times maintain job records, including, but not limited to, invoices, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, logs, diaries, and job meeting minutes, applicable to the Project. Contractor shall make such reports and records available to inspection by the Owner, Architect, or their respective agents, within five (5) working days of request by Owner, Architect, or their respective agents.

§ 3.11.3 In addition to any other requirement in the Contract Documents and prior to installation, at Owner's or Architect's request, Contractor shall furnish or cause a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor to furnish, for the Owner's and Architect's written approval, a physical sample of each specified item, product, fixture or device which is visible by the general public and/or attached to an architecturally-finished surface. Samples shall be suitably labeled, adequately protected and properly stored at the site. Samples which are approved and undamaged will be considered to be suitable for incorporation into the Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.4.1 Submittals shall be submitted at the earliest possible time in order to expedite delivery of critical or long lead time items. For more complex systems and equipment (such as structural steel; doors, windows and hardware; casework; mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and equipment; food service equipment; sound systems and the like), the Contractor shall schedule at least 10 business days for the Architect or his Consultants' review and submittals shall be sequenced logically in accordance with the schedule, required fabrication and installation time. For submittals delivered by electronic transmission and received after 5:00 p.m. on a day on which the recipient's offices are open, or on a weekend, Holiday, or other day on which the recipient's offices are closed, submittals shall be deemed to have been duly served on the next day on which the recipient's offices are open.

§ 3.12.4.2 The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color Samples on any key items (such as quarry tile, vinyl wall covering, etc.) within fifteen (15) days of the award of Subcontract(s). All color Samples required for the Work shall be received by the Architect no later than sixty (60) days of the date of the approval of the Contract Sum. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect and Owner, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect and Owner or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, as required under the Contract Documents. At a minimum, Contractor shall submit all submittals with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner, the Shop Drawings are (a) incomplete, (b) indicate an inadequate understanding of the Work covered by the Shop Drawings, or (c) indicate a lack of study and review by the Contractor prior to submittal to the Architect, the Shop Drawings will be returned, unchecked, to the Contractor for correction of these deficiencies and subsequent resubmittal. The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) re-submittal. The Architect's review of additional submittals will be made only with the consent of the Owner after notification by the Architect. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor of amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of such additional re-submittals.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect and/or Owner.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's or Owner's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect and Owner of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval of the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's or Owner's approval thereof except for any such errors or omissions which are within the Architect's statutory or contractual design responsibility..

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law; however, the Contractor represents and warrants that all Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the Shop Drawings are prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed architect or engineer.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 3.12.10.3 A registered architect must prepare plans and specifications for all the Work, as governed by the Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1051; and a registered engineer must prepare plans, specifications and estimates for all Work governed by Texas Occupations Code Chapter 1001. In the event that Contractor retains a licensed design professional under the terms of this section, Contractor shall require that the licensed design professional carry commercial general liability and errors and omissions insurance coverage in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project. In the event that the licensed design professional retained by the Contractor will be conducting on-site services or observations, the licensed design professional shall also carry worker's compensation insurance and comprehensive automobile liability in the same amounts and forms as required of the Architect on this Project.

§ 3.12.11 The Contractor shall provide composite drawings within four (4) weeks of corresponding submittals approval showing how all piping, ductwork, lights, conduit and equipment, etc. will fit into the ceiling space allotted, including clearances required by the manufacturer, by Code, or in keeping with good construction practice. Space for all trade elements must be considered on the same drawing. Drawings shall be 1/4" per foot minimum scale and shall include invert elevations, elevation views and sections required to meet the intended purpose. Trades required to participate include, but are not necessarily limited to structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire sprinkler, electrical, data and special systems.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction material and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords the Owner reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building material and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of any area and buildings adjacent to the site or the Work. Prior to the start of any Work which may impact or otherwise affect beneficial use or occupancy of an existing facility, the Contractor shall provide a work plan for such Work that identifies and controls any interruption for approval by the Owner. Work in this situation shall not proceed until an agreed plan of Work is approved in writing by the Owner.

§ 3.13.5 Without prior written approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrance and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly; provided, however, that any such cutting, fitting or patching can only be performed if the cutting, fitting or patching results in Work that is in accordance with the Contract Documents. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Structural members shall not be cut and air duct shapes, piping sizes and related system designed

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

elements shall not be changed or modified except with written permission of the Architect. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 After installation of the Work, Contractor shall carefully fit around, close up, repair, patch and paint such Work to match adjoining surfaces by use of proper tools and new materials using workers skilled in the required trades. All patching must include replacement or repair of any fire rated assembly to its full rating as required by current codes and standards at the point of Work or as may be required by the building official.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor, on a daily basis, shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. Contractor shall, not less than one time each week, clean up by removing rubbish, including old and surplus materials, to include dirt, debris, or trash. At no time shall trash, dirt or other debris be allowed to remain in any wall cavity, ceiling plenum, crawl space or concealed space. Immediately after unpacking materials, all packing case lumber or other packing materials, wrapping or other like flammable waste shall be collected and removed from the building and premises. Contractor shall provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish, and shall periodically remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Work and dispose of all such materials at legal disposal areas away from the site. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project and shall clean, sweep, mop, brush and polish, as appropriate, the interior of the improvements or renovated areas, including but not limited to, any floors, carpeting, ducts, fixtures, and ventilation units operated during construction. Contractor shall clean exterior gutters, drainage, walkways, driveways and roofs of debris. All cleaning operations shall be scheduled so as to ensure that contaminants resulting from the cleaning process will not fall on newly-coated or newly-painted surfaces. Care shall be taken by all workers not to mark, soil, or otherwise deface any finish. In the event that any finish becomes defaced in any way as a result of such activities, the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors shall clean and restore such surfaces to their original condition.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, at its discretion, may perform the clean-up and withhold costs incurred from funds due to Contractor or, if the costs incurred are in excess of the funds due to the Contractor, may require the Contractor to reimburse the Owner for the costs incurred.

§ 3.15.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the Work. Prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall clean exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, putty, soil, paint and foreign substances from all surfaces, including glass and painted surfaces; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition; replace air filters in mechanical equipment; clean roofs, gutters, and downspouts; remove obstructions and flush debris from drainage systems; clean site; sweep paved areas and rake clean other surfaces; remove trash and surplus materials from the site; clean and polish all floors; clean and polish all hardware; and repair all Work damaged during cleaning.

§ 3.15.4 Prior to Final Completion, in addition to any additional final cleaning work specified in the Contract Documents (including the Specifications), Contractor shall: (1) employ skilled workers for final cleaning; (2) remove grease, mastic adhesive, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels and other foreign materials from all sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces; (3) wash and shine glazing and mirrors; (4) polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine; (5) vacuum clean carpeted and similar soft surfaces; (6) clean (damp mop with clean mop and water) resilient and hard surface floors repeating as necessary until no visible residue remains on floors; (7) clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition; (8) clean surfaces of all equipment and remove excess lubrication; (9) clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters in ventilating systems if units were operated during construction and clean ducts, blowers and coils; (10) clean light fixtures; (11) remove waste, foreign matter and debris from roofs, gutters, area ways and drainage ways; (12) remove waste, debris and surplus materials from the site; (13) remove stains, spills and foreign substances from paved areas; and (14) broom clean exterior concrete and paved surfaces and rake clean the grounds.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect, and their designated representatives, with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. Upon request of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

accompany the Architect or Owner on an inspection of the Work. The presence of the Owner, Architect or their representatives does not constitute acceptance or approval of the Work.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees with respect to the Contract or the Work. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND SUITS OR CLAIMS FOR INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHTS AND PATENT RIGHTS, WAIVE AND RELEASE ANY CLAIMS AGAINST THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT WITH RESPECT THERETO, AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT FROM ANY LOSS ON ACCOUNT THEREOF, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE TO ARCHITECT FOR DEFENSE OR LOSS WHEN A PARTICULAR DESIGN, PROCESS, OR PRODUCT OF A PARTICULAR MANUFACTURER OR MANUFACTURERS IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, OR WHERE THE COPYRIGHT VIOLATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS PREPARED BY THE ARCHITECT. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless notice of such infringement is promptly furnished to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WAIVE AND RELEASE CLAIMS AGAINST AND SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, AND CONSULTANTS, ARCHITECT, ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, AND AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM FROM AND AGAINST CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, JUDGMENTS, AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR RESULTING FROM PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, PROVIDED THAT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO BODILY INJURY, SICKNESS, DISEASE OR DEATH, OR TO INJURY TO OR DESTRUCTION OF TANGIBLE PROPERTY (INCLUDING THE WORK ITSELF), INCLUDING LOSS OF USE RESULTING THEREFROM, BUT ONLY TO THE EXTENT CAUSED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, ANYONE THEY CONTROL OR EXERCISE CONTROL OVER, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM, DAMAGE, LOSS, OR EXPENSE IS CAUSED IN PART BY ANY ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF OWNER OR OWNER'S CONSULTANTS OR ANY OTHER PARTY INDEMNIFIED HEREUNDER. SUCH OBLIGATION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED TO NEGATE, ABRIDGE, OR REDUCE OTHER RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF INDEMNITY THAT WOULD OTHERWISE EXIST AS TO A PARTY OR PERSON DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION 3.18. ALL COSTS AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY ANY OF THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES IN THAT EVENT SHALL BE REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR, AND ANY COSTS AND EXPENSES SO INCURRED BY INDEMNIFIED PARTIES SHALL BEAR INTEREST UNTIL REIMBURSED BY CONTRACTOR, AT THE POST-JUDGMENT INTEREST RATE PROVIDED TO BE PAID UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

§ 3.18.2 IN CLAIMS AGAINST ANY PERSON OR ENTITY INDEMNIFIED UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 BY AN EMPLOYEE OF THE CONTRACTOR, A SUBCONTRACTOR, A SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR, ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM, OR ANYONE FOR WHOSE ACTS THEY MAY BE LIABLE, THE INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATION UNDER SECTION 3.18.1 SHALL NOT BE LIMITED BY A LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OR TYPE OF DAMAGES, COMPENSATION, OR BENEFITS PAYABLE BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR OR A SUBCONTRACTOR UNDER INSURANCE POLICIES, WORKERS' COMPENSATION ACTS, DISABILITY BENEFIT ACTS, OR OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT ACTS.

§ 3.18.3

THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS SECTION 3.18 SHALL NOT EXTEND TO THE LIABILITY OF THE ARCHITECT, THE ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS, AND AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES OF ANY OF THEM, CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM: (1) DEFECTS IN PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED, APPROVED, OR USED BY THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER; OR (2) NEGLIGENCE OF THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER IN THE RENDITION OR CONDUCT OF PROFESSIONAL DUTIES CALLED FOR OR ARISING OUT OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND THE PLANS, DESIGNS, OR SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE A PART OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT; AND (3) ARISING FROM: (A) PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH; (B) PROPERTY DAMAGE; OR (C) ANY

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

OTHER EXPENSE THAT ARISES FROM PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE, OR AS OTHERWISE LIMITED BY TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE & REMEDIES CODE SECTION 130.001 ET SEQ.

§ 3.18.4 CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR AND SHALL HOLD OWNER FREE AND HARMLESS FROM LIABILITY RESULTING FROM LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO CONTRACTOR'S OR ITS SUBCONTRACTOR'S OR SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT AND RENTED ITEMS WHICH ARE USED OR INTENDED FOR USE IN PERFORMING THE WORK REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE IS CAUSED IN PART BY AN ACT OR OMISSION OF OWNER OR ITS AGENTS, OFFICERS, OR EMPLOYEES. THIS PROVISION SHALL APPLY, WITHOUT LIMITATION, TO LOSS OR DAMAGE OCCURRING AT THE WORK SITE OR WHILE SUCH ITEMS ARE IN TRANSIT TO OR FROM THE WORK SITE AND IS IN ADDITION TO CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS UNDER SECTION 3.18.1.

§ 3.18.5 THE OWNER MAY CAUSE ANY SEPARATE CONTRACTOR WHO MAY HAVE A CONTRACT WITH THE OWNER TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR INSTALLATION WORK IN THE AREAS WHERE WORK WILL BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, TO AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND TO HOLD THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS FOR BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE TO THE SAME EXTENT AS IS PROVIDED IN SECTION 3.18.1 ABOVE.

§ 3.18.6 THE CONTRACTOR AGREES TO WAIVE ANY AND ALL CLAIMS IT MAY HAVE AGAINST THE OWNER, CONNECTED WITH, RESULTING FROM, OR ARISING OUT OF, CLAIMS AND SUITS COVERED BY THE INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT CONTAINED HEREIN AND AGREES THAT ANY INSURANCE POLICY SHALL PROVIDE FOR THE WAIVER OF SUBROGATION RIGHTS AGAINST THE OWNER.

§ 3.18.7 To the extent allowed by law, the Contractor agrees to insure the indemnity and hold harmless clauses contained in this Section 3.18, including its subparts, with insurance policies, approved by the Owner, and issued by a carrier authorized to do business in the State of Texas, in the minimum amounts set out in Article 11 and/or Section 11.1 of these General Conditions.

§ 3.18.8 The provisions of Section 3.18 in its entirety, including all of its subparts, shall survive the completion, termination, or expiration of the Contract, howsoever caused, and no payment, partial payment, nor issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion nor a certificate of Final Completion nor acceptance of occupancy in whole or in part of the Work shall waive or release any of the provisions of Section 3.18 and its subparts. The indemnity provisions of Section 3.18 shall not extend to any costs or claims directly arising out of the Owner's failure to properly maintain improvements after project Substantial Completion.

§ 3.19 Antitrust Violation

To permit the Owner to recover damages suffered in antitrust violations, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with this Contract which violate the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A. Section 1 et seq. The Contractor shall include this provision in its agreements with each Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor and supplier. Each Subcontractor shall include such provisions in agreements with sub-subcontractors and suppliers.

§ 3.20 Record Drawings

§ 3.20.1 At the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall submit complete "as built" drawings, with all changes made during construction, including concealed mechanical, electrical and plumbing items inside of the facility and underground utilities at the site. The drawings shall be submitted in an editable native file format agreed to at the beginning of the project along with (3) full sets of hard copy drawings and one digital copy in PDF format. These documents are to be considered part of the Work beyond the General Conditions. The documents shall not bear any professional seal or information other than project identification. This shall be completed and up to date within (30) working days from Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 4.1.2 The Owner shall notify the Contractor when duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect have been modified.

§ 4.1.3 Except as expressly provided herein, the Contractor shall not be relieved of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents by the duties, responsibilities, or activities of the Architect.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect or its authorized representative will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues a recommendation that the Final Payment is due, and, with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents or expressly authorized by the Owner in writing.

§ 4.2.2 Architect or its authorized representative shall visit the site at least twice per week (or more per week when deemed necessary by the Owner or when necessary to protect Owner's interests) and at other intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, to inspect the progress, quantity and quality of the Work completed, to reject any observed nonconforming Work, and to determine if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and on time. Furthermore, a minimum of two job site meetings per month from commencement of construction through Final Completion will be initiated by the Architect and attended by the Contractor. Attendees will include the Owner, the Contractor's project manager and/or superintendent, Architect's project representative, and Architect. The Architect, Owner and their representatives shall at all times have access to the Work. Architect or its authorized representative will provide on-site observations prior to and during all concrete pours that contribute to the structural integrity of the building, including all pours of concrete piers, footings, grade beams, floor slabs, and concrete superstructure components, if applicable. In addition, Architect or its authorized representative will provide on-site observations prior to covering up or closing up of portions of the construction which, if covered, would conceal problems with the structural integrity of the Project. Contractor shall provide notice and shall not close or cover said Work until said observations have occurred. Contractor or Architect will advise Owner of the need for any third party laboratory or testing services to assist the Architect and Owner. On the basis of the on- site observations by Architect, Architect shall keep Owner and Contractor informed of the progress and quality of the Work, through Architect's field reports, and shall guard Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. Architect shall promptly notify Owner and Contractor orally regarding any defect or nonconforming Work, which shall be followed by notice in writing of defects or nonconforming Work noted and corrective actions taken or recommended. The Architect, however, shall not have control over or responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, or safety programs, but this does not relieve Architect of Architect's responsibilities under the Contract. Any services by Contractor made necessary by Contractor's construction defect or nonconforming Work shall be performed at no additional cost to Owner.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for compensation paid to the Architect for additional site visits made necessary by the fault, neglect, or request of the Contractor.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized by the Owner or Architect, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner reserves the right to communicate directly with the Contractor and Subcontractors.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 4.2.5 As further provided in the Contract Documents, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work progress and quality of the Work and of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts, which shall be further subject to the Owner's review, modification, approval, or rejection.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect and Owner each has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect or the Owner considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect and/or the Owner will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. Testing or inspections required by this section shall be conducted subject to the requirements of Chapter 2269 of the Texas Government Code. However, neither this authority of the Architect or the Owner nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, or constitute approval or acceptance of Work that is deficient or does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Architect and/or Contractor shall promptly notify, orally and in writing, the other party and Owner of any fault or defect in the Project or Construction Documents or nonconformance with the Contract Documents they may respectively discover (or reasonably should have discovered using ordinary diligence) and each, upon discovery of the defect or nonconformance, shall be responsible for notifying the other party and Owner of those corrective actions they respectively take; provided, however, Contractor shall have no duty to notify Owner of discoveries made or actions taken by Architect. If Architect or Contractor fails to disclose, in writing, any known defects in the Project or Construction Documents it discovers or reasonably should discover using ordinary diligence, the non-disclosing party (Architect and/or Contractor) shall be liable for the consequences of such defects resulting from the failure to disclose. In the event of a disagreement between the Architect and Contractor, the Owner will make the final determination after reviewing all of the information.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents and all applicable laws, statutes, codes and requirements applicable to Architect's design services. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or Separate Contractors, while allowing no more than ten (10) business days for the Architect's professional review. Review of such submittals is conducted for the general purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. If any submittal does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then Architect shall require Contractor to come into compliance. The Architect shall promptly report in writing to the Contractor and Owner any errors, inconsistencies and/or omissions discovered by the Architect in the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect shall review, prepare and make recommendations to Owner regarding all Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Contract Documents, accompanied by all supporting documentation. The Architect may authorize minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time which are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. If necessary, the Architect shall prepare, reproduce and distribute Drawings and Specifications to describe Work to be added, deleted or modified, as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect shall accept requests by the Owner, and shall review properly prepared, timely requests by the Contractor for changes in the Work, including adjustments to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. A properly prepared request for a change in the Work by the Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a reasonable determination without extensive investigation or preparation of additional drawings or specifications. If the Architect determines that requested changes in the Work are not materially different from the requirements of the Contract Documents and do not change the Contract Sum or Contract Time, then the Architect may issue an order for a minor change in the Work with prior written notice to the Owner, or recommend to the Owner that the requested change be denied. The Architect is not authorized to approve changes involving

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

major systems such as: Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning ("HVAC"); roof; foundation; outward appearance; color schemes; floor plans; building materials; drainage; or mechanical equipment without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections and, in consultation with the Owner, determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of Final Completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10. In the event Architect is required to perform more than two inspection(s) to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion or Final Completion due to Contractor's failure to meet the conditions for such completion, Contractor shall be responsible for paying or reimbursing Owner for the cost of any Additional Services charged by Architect or Consultants under the agreement between Owner and Architect.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and make recommendations on matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor, which shall be copied to the other.. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. The Owner will make the final determination of all matters concerning performance after consultation with the Architect.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations or recommendations of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and recommendations, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Owner's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect shall be final if (a) they are consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents, and (b) the Owner gives its consent.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. In the event of a disagreement between the Architect and Contractor, the Owner will make the final determination after reviewing all of the information.

§4.2.15 The Contractor shall not cover up work without the Architect and Owner performing an observation of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all associated costs to allow for observation of the work, uncovered, by the Architect and Owner. If the Contractor covers work without either the consent of the Architect and Owner or without providing the Architect and Owner with reasonable opportunity to observe the work, whether or not such work is found to be acceptable by the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall repair such work at no cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site, away from the site, or otherwise to furnish labor or materials. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor. The term "Subcontractor" includes persons supplying materials or equipment for the Work.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site, away from the site, or otherwise to furnish labor or materials.. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor. The term "Sub-subcontractor" includes persons supplying materials or equipment for the Work.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. All Subcontractors shall be procured in accordance with Texas Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, and Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, as applicable. If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, all trade contractors and Subcontractors shall be procured in accordance with Sections 2269.255 and 2269.256 of the Texas Government Code. A notice of no reasonable objection shall in no way relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for performance and completion of the Work and its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by the Owner.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable and timely objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. When the parties agree on a proposed substitute Subcontractor or if the Owner requires use of a specific Subcontractor, then the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required. "Reasonable Objection" shall include, but not be limited to, Owner or Architect's prior experience of unsatisfactory work performed by the Subcontractor or debarment of the Subcontractor.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, Sub subcontractor person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 The Owner may require the Contractor to change any subcontractor or supplier previously approved by it, if such a change is due to failure of subcontractor to perform in accordance with the requirements of the Contract. If Owner requires removal of a subcontractor for such failure to perform, and Contractor reasonably objects to such removal, then Owner will pay any actual increase in the cost between the new subcontractor and the subcontractor replaced incurred by Contractor, taking into account any amounts which Contractor withholds or recovers in damages from the replaced subcontractor. If Contractor requests such payment from Owner, Contractor shall provide Owner with satisfactory proof of such additional costs incurred by Contractor.

§ 5.2.6 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the performance of its subcontractors, including those selected or approved by the Owner.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated by reference into each subcontract agreement, except as provided below. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor shall provide proof of insurance to Contractor consistent with the Contractor's insurance to Owner and in amount commensurate with the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.3.2 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be obligated to pay or to ensure the payment of any monies to Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractor due to any non-payment to the Contractor, non-payment of Subcontractors by the Contractor, or non-payment of Sub-subcontractors by Subcontractors.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall require any potential Subcontractor to disclose to the Contractor any ownership interest or familial relationship between the Contractor, the Architect or the Owner and the potential Subcontractor prior to entering into a subcontract. Contractor shall report to Owner all such disclosures and the Owner shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any such affiliated Subcontractor.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for any unperformed portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract either in accordance with Article 14 or abandonment of the Project by the Contractor and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor;
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights and obligations of the surety, if any, obligated under bonds relating to the Contract;
- **.3** such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of any of its rights against Contractor, because of defaults, delays and defects for which a Subcontractor or material vendor may also be liable; and
- **.4** the Subcontractor provides bonds as required by law of prime contractors, and by Owner.

If the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract, provided, however, that Owner does not assume Contractor's obligations or liabilities for defaults occurring prior to Owner's assumption, or for the payment to the Subcontractor or supplier for Work, if payment for such Work has previously been made to Contractor. Such liabilities or obligations shall remain with Contractor. Owner shall only be responsible for compensating Subcontractors for Work performed or materials furnished from and after the date on which the Owner gives written notice of its acceptance of the subcontract agreement. Owner shall not be responsible for any Work performed or materials furnished by Subcontractors prior to the date of Owner's written notice of acceptance.

§ 5.4.2 Such assignment shall not constitute a waiver by Owner of any of its rights against Contractor, including, but not limited to, claims for defaults, delays or defects for which a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or vendor may also be liable.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity.

§ 5.4.4 All subcontracts shall state that they will be assignable to the Bond Trustee or his designee, if funding for the Project is obtained through bond proceeds.

§ 5.5 Notice of Subcontractor Default

Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Architect in writing of any material defaults by any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Notwithstanding any provision contained in Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or implicitly, nor will Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor, Sub- subcontractor or other materialman or worker employed by Contractor the right to obtain a personal judgment or to create a mechanic's or materialman's lien against Owner for the amount due from the Owner or the Contractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained for the Project. The Owner further reserves the right to perform other non-Project-related construction work, maintenance and repair work, and school program operations at the site and near the site during the time period of the Work.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement and submit such revisions to the Owner for the Owner's approval. The construction schedules, if approved by the Owner, shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract. The Contractor shall bear no liability or responsibility for the other contractor(s) or Owner's separate forces.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assist, review, and coordinate the scheduling of work performed by any of the Owner's Separate Contractors. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing all construction administration necessary for the Work and the work of any of Owner's Separate Contractors. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable site access and opportunity for introduction and storage or staging of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination between Contractor's Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Owner's Separate Contractors. Contractor shall review Owner's contract with Owner's Separate Contractors and become familiar with the requirements and scope of services contained therein.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work and shall promptly report in writing to the Architect and Owner if Owner's Separate Contractors otherwise fail in any way to timely perform their services or negatively impact Contractor's schedule or ability to perform the Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect and Owner of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work and is performed in a timely manner. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not actually known to Contractor and are not reasonably apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for actual costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.3.1 If the Architect is required to provide contingent additional services as provided in the Agreement between the Owner and the Architect, specifically relating to additional compensation for the Architect for evaluating an excessive number of claims submitted by the Contractor or others in connection with the Work in accordance with

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

the Owner's Agreement with the Architect, then such services shall be paid for by the Contractor through the Owner, unless the contingent additional services result from negligence or an omission by the Architect.

§ 6.2.3.2 If the Architect provides services in connection with a legal proceeding, except when the Architect is a party thereto, and the Owner requests the Architect in writing to provide such services, then the cost of such services shall be paid for by the party whose act or omission was a proximate cause of the problem that led to the requirement to provide such services. Such services shall be paid for by such party through the Owner, who upon receipt of same shall reimburse the Architect.

§ 6.2.3.3 All construction costs resulting from the Contractor's negligence, lack of oversight, inattention to detail, failure to investigate or failure to follow the Contract Documents, will be borne by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14. If such Separate Contractor initiates a claim or legal or any other proceedings against the Owner on account of any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at its own expense, and if any judgment or award against the Owner arises therefrom, based on Contractor's act or omissions or the act or omissions of Contractor's employees, Subcontractor, Sub subcontractor, or parties for whom Contractor has liability, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and shall reimburse the Owner for all attorneys' fees and court and other costs which the Owner has incurred over and above those paid for directly by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays to a Separate Contractor caused by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or suppliers.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and then allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. A properly prepared written request for a change in the Work by Contractor shall be accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires the approval of the Owner and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued, subject to the Owner's approval, by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Contractor shall not make any claim for an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to: a change in the materials used; a change in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the Work; or additional labor, services, or materials, beyond that actually required by the terms of the Contract Documents, unless made pursuant to a written order or directive from Owner authorizing Contractor to proceed with a Change in the Work. No claim for an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be valid unless so ordered or directed.

§ 7.1.4 Calculation of costs or credits for Changes, minor changes, Proposals, Contingency expenditures and Allowance expenditures:

1. When calculating the Cost of the Work for Changes, minor changes, Proposals, Contingency expenditures and Allowances, the Contractor shall furnish and include substantiation to satisfaction of the Owner of the following from Subcontractors:

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Description of Subcontractor Cost of the Work Element

A Bare Material Costs
B Labor Hours
C Direct Labor Costs (See Article 1 Definitions)
D Labor Cost Burden (See Article 1 Definitions)
E Equipment
F Work performed by Sub-subcontractor (if any), where Sub-subcontractor Overhead and Profit shall not exceed 10%
G Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit, which shall not exceed 10% of A through F
H Contractor's Overhead and Profit, which shall not exceed 10% of A through G
I Cost of the Work (Sum of A through H)

2. When Contractor self performs work, when calculating the Cost of the Work for Changes, minor changes, Proposals, Contingency expenditures and Allowances, the Contractor shall furnish and include substantiation to satisfaction of the Owner of the following:

Description of Contractor Cost of the Work Element

A Bare Material Costs
B Labor Hours
C Direct Labor Costs (See Article 1 Definitions)
D Labor Cost Burden (See Article 1 Definitions)
E Equipment
F Contractor's Overhead and Profit, which shall not exceed 10% of A through E
G Cost of the Work (Sum of A through F)

No additional Fee or General Conditions cost shall apply to self-performed Work.

3. By Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon. Additional mark-ups for overhead and profit will not be allowed in Unit Price Work.

§ 7.1.4.1 The Contractor, upon receipt of written notification by the Owner or the Architect of a proposed item of change in the Work, shall prepare within 10 Calendar Days a Change Proposal in such form or forms as directed by the Owner or the Architect.

.1 Each separate Change Proposal shall be numbered consecutively and shall include all cost related to the proposed Change in the Work, including any disruption or impact on performance.
.2 The Subcontractor's itemized accounting shall be included with the Change Proposal;
.3 If a Change Proposal is returned to the Contractor for additional information or if the scope of the proposed Change in the Work is modified by additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contractor shall revise the Change Proposal accordingly and resubmit the revised Change Proposal to the Architect and the Owner;
.4 A revised Change Proposal shall be the original Change Proposal number suffixed by the letter "R" to designate a revision in the original Change Proposal. If additional revisions to a revised Change Proposal are necessary, each subsequent revision shall be identified by an appropriate numeral suffix immediately following the "R" suffix;
.5 Upon written approval of a Change Proposal by Owner, the Architect and the Contractor, the Architect will prepare an Allowance Expenditure Authorization or Change Order authorizing such change in the Work; and
.6 The Contractor shall request extensions of Contract Time due to changes in the Work only at the time of submitting its Change Proposal. Contractor's failure to do so shall represent a waiver of any right to request a Contract Time extension. Any request for extensions of Contract Time must be substantiated through the demonstration of the impact of the proposed item of change in the Work to the critical path schedule for the Project.

§ 7.1.4.2 Formal Notice of Essence. Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that timely submission of a formal Change Proposal, whether or not the circumstances of the Change may be known to the Owner or available to Owner through other means, is not a mere formality but is of crucial importance to the ability of Owner to promptly identify, prioritize, evaluate and mitigate the potential effects of Changes. Any form of informal notice, whether verbal or written (including, without limitation, statements in Requests for Information, statements at regular job meetings or

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

entries on monthly reports, daily logs or job meeting minutes), that does not strictly comply with the formal requirements of Paragraph 7.1.4.1, above, shall therefore be insufficient.

§ 7.1.5 In accordance with Texas Education Code §44.0411 if the Contract Sum is $1,000,000.00 or more, or if the Contract Sum is less than $1,000,000.00, and any Change Order, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work would increase the Contract Sum to $1,000,000.00 or more, the total of all Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, or other Changes in the Work may not increase the Contract Sum by more than 25% of the original Contract Sum. Any Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or other Change in the Work that would exceed that limit is void and of no effect.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§7.2.2 In no event shall a single change, or the aggregate of all changes, result in the total costs, reimbursements and fees exceeding the Contract Sum or be the basis of a change in the Contract Time unless and until such change has been authorized by a Change Order executed and issued by the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the commencement of such modified or changed Work. Changes in the Work may be made without notice to Contractor's sureties and absence of such notice shall not relieve such sureties of any of their obligations to Owner.

§7.2.3 Contractor stipulates that acceptance of a Change Order by the Contractor shall constitute full accord and satisfaction for any and all Claims, whether direct or indirect, including but not limited to, impact or delay damages, arising from the subject matter of the Change Order and attorney's fees and costs arising from a dispute with a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor over the Change Order.

§ 7.2.4 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and, if required by the Owner, the Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon (additional mark-ups for overhead, profit and fees will not be allowed);
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee subject to the limitations of Section 7.1; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4 subject to the limitations of Section 7.1.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make a recommendation of the amount by which the Contractor's direct costs have actually been increased over the direct cost of performing the Work without the Change in the Work. all subject to the approval of the Owner. The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect or Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

.1 Actual costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others at rates that are no greater than market rates in the locale of the Work at the time of the Work. Unless otherwise established in the Contract, the rental value of the Contractor's own equipment shall not be more than the normal local rental rate for similar equipment;;

.4 Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change Work, except that sales, use or similar taxes to which the Owner is exempt shall not be included in the calculation of costs; and

.5 Actual additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved regardless of the Contractor's agreement with or disagreement with the adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or the method for determining them, and shall promptly advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost plus the Contractor's allocated percent of profit and overhead as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified, which shall be further subject to the Owner's review, modification, approval, or rejection. The Architect's interim determination of cost, as modified and/or approved by the Owner, shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of the Contractor to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may, subject to Owner approval, order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum, Allowances, Contingencies or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum, Allowances, Contingencies or Contract Time and written instruction from the Architect to proceed, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time. The Owner shall also retain authority to order such minor changes in the Work. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. Minor changes in the Work shall not include changes that involve the outward appearance of the structure, color schemes, floor plans, building materials, landscaping, or mechanical equipment.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect and approved by the Owner in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of Final Completion is the date certified by the Architect and Owner in accordance with Section 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Owner, the Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur by the date set forth in the Agreement, or by such dates thereafter as may be established in any written extensions granted under Article 8 of the General Conditions.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor stipulates that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner's approval of such insurance..

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor is subject to liquidated damages, as specified in the Agreement, if the Work is not completed by the date of Substantial Completion and/or the date of Final Completion.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an authorized employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by fire, governmental actions, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's reasonable control which do not arise through the action or inaction of Contractor or its Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or suppliers, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and could not have been avoided through the exercise of reasonable care or prudent construction management by the Contractor; (4) by delay authorized in writing by the Owner; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect and Owner determine, justify delay, then the Contract Time may be extended in writing for such reasonable time as the Architect and Owner may determine. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for changes in the Work required due to Contractor fault, or which extend beyond the time extension provided in a Change Order. Nothing in this provision will limit the rights of Owner under other provisions of this Contract. Any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary notwithstanding, it is expressly agreed that the extension of the Contract Time shall be Contractor's sole remedy for any delay unless the same shall have been caused by acts constituting intentional interference by the Owner which materially interfere with Contractor's performance of the Work, and then only to the extent that such acts continue after Contractor's reasonable prior written notice to Owner of such interference.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. A disagreement concerning time extensions shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Work required by the Contract Documents and shall not be cause for the Contractor to suspend Work on the Project.

§ 8.3.3 The Contract does not permit the recovery of damages, including, without limitation, extended home office overhead expenses, general conditions or other consequential damages, by the Contractor for delay or disruption or for extensions of time due to supply chain issues, or market escalation. Contractor agrees that Contractor shall be fully compensated for all delays solely by an extension of time. Owner's exercise of any of its rights under the Contract Documents, including without limitation, its rights under Article 7, Changes in the Work, regardless of the

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

extent or number of such changes or Owner's exercise of any of its remedies of suspension of the Work or requirement of correction or re-execution of any defective Work, shall not, under any circumstances, be construed as interference with Contractor's performance of the Work and shall not entitle the Contractor to any additional compensation. For delays directly caused by supply chain issues or market escalation beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor, the Contractor may expend the portion of the Contractor's Contingency for such costs with prior written approval of the Owner and according to the procedures of Article 7. For delays directly caused by bad weather or acts of God, the Contractor and Owner shall confer and if agreeable to both parties, shall enter into a mutually agreeable Change Order or Contract amendment concerning justifiable, reasonable cost increases directly caused by bad weather or acts of God.

§ 8.3.4 In the event of inexcusable delay by Contractor, Owner may direct that the Work be accelerated by means of overtime, additional crews or additional shifts or re-sequencing of the Work. All such acceleration shall be at no cost to Owner.

§ 8.3.5 In the event that Contractor does not complete the Work within the Contract Time, then in addition to any other costs and damages (liquidated or otherwise) for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor will provide, at its expense, any bonds required by governmental authorities to enable Owner to secure a Certificate of Occupancy (if required) even though there are items of Work which are incomplete.

§ 8.3.6 The Contractor's claims related to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract Documents or they shall be deemed waived.

§ 8.3.7 Any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary notwithstanding, it is expressly agreed that the extension of the Contract Time shall be Contractor's sole remedy for any delay unless the same shall have been caused by acts constituting interference by the Owner which interfere with Contractor's performance of the work, and then only to the extent that such acts continue after Contractor's written notice to Owner of such interference. Owner's exercise of any of its rights under the Contract Documents or Owner's exercise of any of its remedies of suspension of the Work or requirement or correction or re-execution of any defective Work shall not, under any circumstances, be construed as interference with Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.8 Concurrent Delays. For purposes of the calculations provided for in this Paragraph 8.3.8, the words "concurrent delay", "concurrently delay" or "occur concurrently" mean the portion of two or more Delays affecting the critical path to Substantial Completion that are overlapping or co-existent. Contractor's right to a Contract Adjustment of the Contract Time (pursuant to Subparagraphs 8.3.8.1, 8.3.8.2 and 8.3.8.3, below) and Contract Price (pursuant to Subparagraphs 8.3.8.4, 8.3.8.5 and 8.3.8.6, below) shall, in the case of concurrent delays, be calculated in accordance with the following:

§ 8.3.8.1 If an Excusable Delay and a Compensable Delay occur concurrently, the maximum extension of the Contract Time shall be the number of Days from the commencement of the first Delay to the cessation of the Delay which ends last.

§ 8.3.8.2 If an Unexcused Delay occurs concurrently with either an Excusable Delay or a Compensable Delay, the maximum extension of the Contract Time shall be the number of Days, if any, by which such Excusable Delay or Compensable Delay exceeds the number of Days of such Unexcused Delay.

§ 8.3.8.3 If an Unexcused Delay occurs concurrently with both an Excusable Delay and a Compensable Delay, the maximum extension of the Contract Time shall be the number of Days, if any, by which such Excusable Delay and Compensable Delay, as determined pursuant to Subparagraph 8.3.8.1, above, exceeds the number of Days of such Unexcused Delay.

§ 8.3.8.4 If an Unexcused Delay occurs concurrently with a Compensable Delay, the maximum period of time for which Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order to the Contract Price in accordance with the Agreement shall be the number of Days, if any, by which such Compensable Delay exceeds the number of Days of such Unexcused Delay.

§ 8.3.8.5 If a Compensable Delay occurs concurrently with an Excusable Delay, the maximum period of time for which Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order to the Contract Price in accordance with the Agreement shall

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

be the number of Days, if any, by which such Compensable Delay exceeds the number of Days of such Excusable Delay.

§ 8.3.8.6 If an Unexcused Delay occurs concurrently with both an Excusable Delay and a Compensable Delay, the maximum period of time for which Contractor shall be entitled to a Change Order to the Contract Price in accordance with the Agreement shall be the number of Days, if any, by which such Compensable Delay exceeds the number of Days of such Unexcused Delay.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum, or if the Project is a Construction Manager at Risk Project, Guaranteed Maximum Price, is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices may, by mutual written agreement, be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.1.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may withhold any payment to the Contractor hereunder if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its material obligations hereunder or otherwise is in default under any of the provisions of the Contract Documents, subject to the requirements of applicable law.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values to the Architect and the Owner before the first Application for Payment, or in the case of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, within 15 days after establishing the Guaranteed Maximum Price, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The Schedule of Values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect and the Owner. This Schedule, unless objected to by the Architect or Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the Schedule of Values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect or Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The Schedule of Values shall be prepared in such a manner that each major item of Work, whether done by Contractor's own forces or subcontracted, is shown as a single line item on AIA Documents G702 and G703, Application and Certificate for Payment. If the Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then the Contractor's fee and general conditions shall be specifically shown, and AIA Documents G732 and G703 shall be used.

§ 9.2.2 In order to facilitate the review of Applications for Payment, the Schedule of Values shall be submitted on AIA Documents G702 and G703 (or G732 and G703, as applicable), and shall include the following:

.1 Contractor's cost for Contractor's fee (if applicable) bonds and insurance, mobilization, general conditions, etc. shall be listed as individual line items.

.2 Contractor's costs for various construction items shall be detailed, generally categorized by specification section, and further by type of application. For example, concrete work shall be subdivided into footings, grade beams, floor slabs, paving, etc.

.3 On major subcontracts, such as mechanical, electrical and plumbing, the schedule shall indicate line items and amounts in detail (for example: underground, major equipment, fixtures, installation fixtures, start-up, etc.).

.4 Costs for subcontract work shall be listed without any additional mark-up of Contractor's costs for overhead, profit or supervision.

.5 If payment for stored materials is requested prior to installation, then material and labor shall be listed as separate line items.

.6 Contractor shall provide a report of actual versus projected reimbursable expenses (general conditions), updated monthly.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 Contractor agrees that, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042, receipt of the Application for Payment by the Architect shall not be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner. Contractor further agrees that Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect shall be construed as receipt of an invoice by the Owner, for purposes of Texas Government Code Sections 2251.021 and 2251.042.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor has not been invoiced by a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or supplier, unless Contractor has self-performed the Work.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until Final Completion of the Work, the Owner shall withhold retainage as provided in the Contract Documents, except that Owner shall not pay amounts for which the Architect refuses to certify payment, or the Owner refuses to pay, as provided herein in Section 9.4.3 or 9.5. The retainage shall be paid with the Final Payment.

§ 9.3.1.4 All progress payment requests shall be accompanied by (i) an itemization of all Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, and material suppliers, the amounts due each and the amounts to be paid out of said progress payment to each of them and (ii) by unconditional lien waivers releasing all liens and lien rights with respect to Work for which Owner has made payment under a prior progress payment request in a form reasonably satisfactory to Owner from Contractor and all its subcontractors and material suppliers with contracts in excess of $25,000.00 (Evidence of prior progress payment shall apply to progress payments 61-days or older). When Contractor submits its request for payment of retainage, Contractor shall submit "All Bills Paid" affidavits and unconditional final lien waivers fully releasing all liens and lien rights with respect to the Work in a form reasonably satisfactory to Owner from Contractor and all its Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, and material suppliers with contracts in excess of $25,000.00. Applications for Payment shall be certified as correct by Contractor. When requested by Owner or when required by the Davis-Bacon Act, each Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by Certified Payrolls and such other affidavits, certificates, information, data and schedules as Owner may reasonably require. The Owner is not required to make any payment to Contractor to the extent reasonably necessary to protect Owner. In addition to the other requirements of this Article, the initial Application for Payment shall be proceeded or accompanied by the following:

1. List of subcontractors,
2. Schedule of values,
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final),
4. If applicable, Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor,
5. Products list (preliminary if not final),
6. Schedule of unit prices,
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final),
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments,
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants,
10. Copies of building permits,
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work,
12. Initial progress report,
13. Report of preconstruction conference,
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies,
15. Performance and payment bonds,
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance, and
17. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required

In addition to the other requirements of this Article, each subsequent Application for Payment shall be accompanied by:

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

1. Updated Microsoft Project schedule meeting the requirements of Section 3.10,
2. Log of Adverse Weather Days, and Instructional Days, including backup documentation,
3. Where Unit Costs are in use, measurements for payments will be made only for actual measured and/or computed length, area, solid contents, number, and weight, unless other provisions are made in the Contract Documents. Payment on a unit price basis will not be made for Work outside finished dimensions shown in the Contract Documents. Include costs for waste, overages and tolerances in the unit price for that line item, and
4. Measurements for unit price quantities will be verified by the Architect/Engineer in conjunction with the General Contractor via inspection of the Work prior to submittal of interim Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.2 Payments will be made on the basis of invoices for specific materials or equipment incorporated in the Work and specific materials or equipment (1) suitably stored at the site or (2) suitably stored at some off-site location, provided the following conditions are met for off-site storage:

.1 The location must be agreed to, in writing, by the Owner and Surety.
.2 The location must be a bonded warehouse.
.3 The Contractor's Surety must agree, in writing, to the amounts included in each Application for Payment.
.4 The Contractor must bear the cost of the Owner's and Architect's expenses related to visiting the off-site storage area and reviewing the stored contents. Contractor acknowledges that Architect's time is an additional service and shall compensate Architect directly for same.
.5 Payment shall not include any charges for overhead or profit on stored materials.
.6 Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance (naming the Owner as insured and naming the specific materials or equipment stored and their location) and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site. Under no circumstances will the Owner reimburse the Contractor for down payments, deposits, or other advance payments for materials or equipment until the materials or equipment are delivered to Owner's site. Failure to follow these procedures shall result in nonpayment for storage of or insurance on stored materials and equipment. Failure to follow these procedures shall also result in nonpayment of materials and equipment until said materials and equipment are incorporated into the Work.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will irrevocably pass to the Owner no later than the time of Owner's payment to Contractor of the invoiced cost. Such title shall be free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances. No Work, material or equipment covered by an Application for Payment shall be subject to an agreement under which an interest is retained or an encumbrance is attached by the seller, the Contractor, or other party. The Contractor further warrants that, upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work, materials, and equipment for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. CONTRACTOR SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD OWNER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY LIENS, CLAIMS, SECURITY INTERESTS OR ENCUMBRANCES FILED BY THE CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR ANYONE CLAIMING BY, THROUGH OR UNDER THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR FOR WORK, MATERIALS, EQUPMENT, OR OTHER ITEMS COVERED BY PAYMENTS MADE BY THE OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.

§ 9.3.4 Contractor shall submit monthly Applications for Payment electronically, or, if requested by Owner, in writing, to the Architect in quadruplicate using AIA Documents G702 and G703 Application and Certificate of Payment (or G732 and G703, if applicable) and Continuation Sheet. All blanks in the form must be completed and signatures of Contractor and Notary Public must be original on each form. The Architect may require any additional information deemed necessary and appropriate to substantiate the Application for Payment. Materials that are verified to be on the jobsite or other approved location for use in the Project may also be incorporated into the Application for Payment. Incomplete or inaccurate Applications for Payment shall be returned to the Contractor by the Architect for completion and/or correction. Owner shall have no responsibility for payment of same if the Application for Payment is incomplete or inaccurate.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 9.3.5 By signing each Application for Payment, the Contractor stipulates and certifies to the following: that the information presented is true, correct, accurate and complete; that the Contractor has made the necessary detailed examinations, audits and arithmetic verifications; that the submitted Work has been completed to the extent represented in the Applications for Payment; that the materials, equipment, and supplies identified in the Applications for Payment have been purchased, paid for and received; that the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers have been paid as identified in the Applications for Payment or that Contractor has been invoiced for same; that Contractor has made the necessary on-site inspections to confirm the accuracy of the Applications for Payment; that there are no known mechanics' or materialmens' liens outstanding at the date of this requisition; all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current application; that, except for such bills not paid but so included, there is no known basis for the filing of any mechanics' or materialmens' liens on the Work; that the Payment Application includes only Work self-performed by Contractor or for which Contractor has been invoiced; and that releases from all Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers, and materialmen have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective release of lien under the laws of the State of Texas covering all Work performed and for which payment has been made by the Owner to the Contractor. Contractor understands that documents submitted to Owner become government documents under the laws of the State of Texas. Contractor further understands that falsification of Contractor's Application for Payment may constitute a violation of the penal laws of the State of Texas, including, but not limited to, Texas Penal Code Sections 32.46, 37.09, and 37.10, and may justify termination of Contractor's Contract with Owner.

§ 9.3.6 Contractor's request for payment of the retainage may be made only upon expiration of thirty (30) calendar days after Final Completion. The request shall be accompanied by the Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims or a comparable affidavit on a form acceptable to Owner. This document must be executed under oath and notarized. Per Tex. Gov't Code Section 2252.032(f), on application to Owner for final payment and release of retainage, Owner may withhold retainage if there is a bona fide dispute between Owner and the Contractor and the reason for the dispute is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor, or by a person under the direction or control of the Contractor, failed to comply with the express terms of the Contract or if the surety on any outstanding surety bond executed for the Contract does not agree to the release of retainage. Owner shall provide to Contractor written notice of the basis on which Owner is withholding retainage under this section.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) certify, sign and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) certify, sign and issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing with a detailed statement of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification and disputing in part certification in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.042(a) and as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing with a detailed statement of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 2251.042(a) and as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (4) return the Payment Application to the Contractor as provided in Section 9.3.4. Architect's written reason(s) for withholding certification shall be submitted in accordance with, and construed as, the notice required by Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 *et seq*. The Owner shall have the right to reject, modify, or approve the Architect's Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, and shall have the right to make the final determination of the payment to be made to the Contractor. The Owner shall pay the undisputed amounts certified by the Architect to the Contractor within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Certificate for Payment from the Architect unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Undisputed amounts unpaid after the date on which payment is due shall bear interest pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.025.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed in writing to the Owner by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

received from Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, and suppliers and other data unless requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors, accountants or other representatives acting in the sole interest of the Owner. By submitting the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Contractor is certifying that the information presented is true, correct, accurate and complete; that he has made the necessary detailed examinations, audits and arithmetic verifications; that the submitted Work has been completed to the extent represented in the Applications for Payment; that the materials and supplies identified in the previous Applications for Payment have been purchased, paid for and received; that the subcontractors have been paid as identified in the previous Applications for Payment; and that he has made the necessary on-site inspections to confirm the accuracy of the Applications for Payment; that there are no known mechanic's or material men's liens outstanding at the date of requisition; that all due and payable bills with respect to the Work have been paid to date or are included in the amount requested in the current application; that except for such bills not paid but so included, there is no known basis for the filing of mechanic's or material men's liens; and that releases from all subcontractors and material men have been obtained in such form as to constitute an effective release of lien under the laws of the State of Texas causing all Work performed and for which payment has been made by the Owner to the Contractor. In certifying the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect represents that he has observed the progress of the Work, critically evaluated, reviewed and certified that the amounts requested are valid and correct. The issuance of a certificate for payment shall not be a representation by the Architect that the Architect has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections or that the Architect has made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's accountants or other representatives of the Owner acting in the sole interest of the Owner. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner may authorize minor changes to the work and that those minor changes may be funded in full or in part from contingencies or allowances which are represented in Applications for Payment and supporting documents. The Owner will rely upon the accuracy of the Application for Payment and supporting documentation furnished by the Contractor in authorizing minor changes and expenditures against Allowances. Therefore, the Contractor agrees that any arithmetic error made by the Contractor in any Application for Payment and supporting documents such as contingency logs or allowance balances shall not create an obligation on the part of the Owner to pay additional sums to correct previously approved Applications for Payment. **CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD OWNER HARMLESS FROM ANY LIENS, CLAIMS, SECURITY INTERESTS OR ENCUMBRANCES FILED BY THE CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTORS, OR ANYONE CLAIMING BY, THROUGH OR UNDER THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR FOR ITEMS COVERED BY PAYMENTS MADE BY THE OWNER TO CONTRACTOR.**

§ 9.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall constitute a recommendation to the Owner regarding the amount to be paid and shall be a prerequisite to any payment being made by the Owner to the Contractor. The Certificate of Payment is not binding on the Owner, and the Owner may rely on other provisions of the Contract Documents, as well as the Architect's Certificate, and on other information known to the Owner to determine the amount to be paid to or withheld from the Contractor.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including, but not limited to, loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
.7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
.8 failure to submit a written plan indicating action by the Contractor to regain the time schedule for completion of Work within the Contract Time; or
.9 failure to provide any submittals or documentation required under the Contract Documents in a timely manner, including a schedule of values and a construction schedule.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 Notwithstanding any provision contained within this Article, if the Work has not attained Substantial Completion or Final Completion by the required dates, subject to extensions of time allowed under these General Conditions, then Architect may withhold any further Certificate for Payment to Contractor to the extent necessary to preserve sufficient funds to complete the construction of the Project and to cover liquidated damages. The Owner shall not be deemed to be in breach of the Contract Documents by reason of the withholding of any payment which Owner is entitled to withhold pursuant to any provision of the Contract Documents or withholding in reliance on any such Contract Document provision in good faith, or withholding, in good faith, in reliance on information that has come to the attention of the Owner that Owner reasonably believes constitutes sufficient reason to withhold payment, and no interest shall accrue in connection with the withheld payment(s) determined to have been properly withheld.

§ 9.5.5 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment for undisputed amounts, the Owner shall review the Application for Payment and the Architect's Certificate and shall make payment or withhold payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall notify Contractor within 21 days if Owner disputes the Architect's Certificate for Payment, pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.042 et seq, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment. Payments to the Contractor shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor or his Surety from any obligations under the Contract Documents..

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor will receive the payments made by Owner and will hold such payments in trust to be applied first to the payment of Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers and any other parties furnishing labor, materials, equipment or services for the Work in accordance with the provisions of their subcontracts. The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, and supplier, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner and before using any part of the payment from the Owner for any other purpose, the amount to which such party is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such party's portion of the Work, and shall, if requested, provide the Owner with evidence of such payment. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner, and if the Owner so requests, shall provide to the Owner copies of such Subcontractor payments. If the Contractor has failed to make payment promptly to the Contractor's Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractor, or for materials or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold payment to the Contractor, in part or in whole, to the extent necessary to protect the Owner. This Section is subject to the provisions of Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 56, as applicable to Owner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. The Owner shall have the right at all times to contact Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, and material and equipment suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Progress payments may, in the discretion of Owner, be made in the form of checks payable jointly to the Contractor and such parties. In the event Owner receives any notices of non-payment from parties furnishing labor, materials, equipment or services for the Work, progress payments and/or Final Payment may, in the discretion of Owner, be made in the form of checks payable jointly to the Contractor and such parties for such amounts as the Contractor agrees or the Owner determines are due. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents, neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor Sub-subcontractor or supplier. Action on the part of the Owner to require Contractor to pay a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or supplier shall not impose any liability on Owner.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to any obligation of the Owner under the Contract, provide to the Owner payment and performance bonds in the full penal amount of the Contract in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents, including Article 11 herein, and in accordance with Texas Government Code Chapter 2253. Payments received by the Contractor from the Owner for Work properly performed by Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, or provided by suppliers shall be held in trust by the Contractor for the benefit of those Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors, or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner may notify the Contractor. The Contractor acknowledges that no lien rights exist with respect to public property.

§ 9.6.9 Contractor shall not withhold as a retainage a greater percentage from Subcontractors or materialmen than the percentage that Owner withheld as retainage from payments to Contractor.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2251.051, if the Owner does not pay the Contractor any payment certified by the Architect, which is undisputed, due and owing after the date the payment is due under the Contract Documents, then the Contractor may, upon ten (10) additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect that payment has not been made and the Contractor intends to suspend performance for nonpayment, may, subject to applicable law, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received. If the Owner provides written notice to the Contractor that: 1) payment has been made; or 2) a bona fide dispute for payment exits, listing the specific reasons for nonpayment, then Contractor shall be liable for damages resulting from suspension of the Work. If a reason specified is that labor, services, or materials provided by the Contractor are not provided in compliance with the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be provided a reasonable opportunity to cure the noncompliance or to compensate Owner for any failure to cure the noncompliance. No amount shall be added to the Contract Sum as a result of a dispute between Owner and Contractor unless and until such dispute is resolved in Contractor's favor.

§ 9.7.2 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment within seven (7) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner, and the Owner shall have fourteen (14) Business Days after receipt of such notice to provide or obtain a Certificate for Payment. If Owner fails to provide or obtain the Certificate for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional Business Days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the undisputed amount owing has been received.

§ 9.7.3 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due to Owner, pursuant to the Contract, or the Owner incurs any costs or expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, then the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion and without waiving any other remedies, elect either to:

.1 deduct an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor from the Owner; or

.2 issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; all Project systems included in the Work or designated portion thereof have been successfully tested and are fully operational; system demonstrations have been performed; and a certificate of occupancy shall have been issued before Substantial Completion can be achieved. The Work will not be considered suitable for Substantial Completion review until all required governmental inspections and certifications required of the Work have been made, approved, and posted; designated initial demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of Project systems has been completed; all final finishes set out within the Contract Documents are in place as required by the Specifications, and there shall have been a completion of and acceptance by Owner of all major punch-list items and a majority of minor items are of a cosmetic nature, so that the Owner could occupy or otherwise utilize the Project on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner's (or those claiming by, through or under the Owner) normal business operations. All work that could interfere with the Owner's use following Substantial Completion shall be performed by the Contractor after hours at no additional expense to the Owner. As a further condition of Substantial Completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within ninety (90) consecutive calendar days following the date of Substantial Completion. In the event Substantial Completion is not achieved by the designated date, or as it may be extended, Owner may withhold payment of any further sums due until Substantial Completion is achieved. Owner shall also be entitled to deduct out of any sums due to Contractor any or all Liquidated Damages due Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. In addition to the requirements of the Contract Documents, it is expressly understood that the establishment of Substantial Completion is subject to the following, as required for the Project:

1. All fire alarm system components must be completed and demonstrated to the Owner.
2. Local fire marshal approval certificate must be delivered to the Owner.
3. All HVAC air and water balancing must be complete.
4. All Energy Management Systems must be complete and fully operational and demonstrated to the Owner.
5. All school communications equipment and telephone systems must be complete and demonstrated to the Owner.
6. All final lockset cores and keys must be installed, and labeled with a bitting list.
7. All room plaques and exterior signage must be complete.
8. All Owner demonstrations and training must be completed, including kitchen equipment, HVAC equipment, plumbing equipment, and electrical equipment.
9. All exterior clean-up and landscaping must be complete.
10. All final interior clean-up must be complete.
11. A final Certificate of Occupancy conforming to the requirements of the location jurisdictional authority must be signed by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner.
12. All operation and maintenance manuals must be submitted to the Architect, approved by the Architect, and delivered to the Owner.
13. Temporary facilities and utility services have been removed.
14. Flood elevation certificate furnished and accepted by all authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to the County in which the Project is located.
15. Windstorm (WPI-8) certificate furnished and accepted by all authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to the County in which the Project is located.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall, using the Owner's Project Management Software, prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to Final Payment. The punch list shall contain an area or room description, and a photograph of each deficiency listed in the punch list and

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

a space for contractor and architect to individually indicate the date of the correction and observation of the correction, respectively. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect and/or Owner shall have the right to add additional items to be completed or corrected to the comprehensive list submitted by the Contractor.

§ 9.8.2.1 The Contractor's Project Manager or superintendent shall participate in the preparation of the Contractor's punch list that is submitted to the Architect and Owner for supplementation. Upon receipt, the Architect shall perform a spot review to determine the adequacy and completeness of the Contractor's punch list. Should the Architect determine that the Contractor's punch list lacks sufficient detail or requires extensive supplementation, the punch list will be returned to the Contractor for further inspection and revision. The date of Substantial Completion will be delayed until the punch list submitted is a reasonable representation of the Work to be done.

§ 9.8.2.2 Upon receipt of an acceptable Contractor's punch list, the Contractor's Superintendent or Project Manager shall accompany the Architect, his Consultants and the Owner (at his discretion) during their inspections and the preparation of verbal or written additions to the Contractor's punch list. The Contractor's Project Manager or Superintendent shall record or otherwise take notes of all supplementary items and incorporate into the Final Punch List. A typed addition to the supplements to the punch list will be made by the Contractor. This procedure will produce a Final Punch List that has the Contractor's, Architect's, Consultant's and Owner's comments incorporated in only one list using the Owner's Project Management Software. Delay in the preparation of the Final Punch List shall not be cause for a claim for additional cost or extension of time as the Contractor's superintendent shall have been in attendance during the inspections of the Architect and its consultants and will have been expected to have taken appropriate own notes.

§ 9.8.2.3 The Contractor's Project Manager or Superintendent shall have been in attendance during the inspections of the Architect and his Consultants and will have been expected to take his own notes for addition to the Final Punch List.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, then the Architect shall so notify the Contractor and Owner in writing, and the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect or Owner. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. Architect is obligated under the agreement between Owner and Architect to make only a limited number of site visits to determine dates of Substantial Completion. Any fee which Owner incurs for additional site visits of Architect for determination of Substantial Completion will be at the expense of Contractor. Owner will deduct amount of Architect's compensation for re-inspection services from Final Payment or, at the Owner's discretion, may require the Contractor to reimburse the Owner for such costs directly.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare, sign, and issue to Owner a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the Final Punch List accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

§ 9.8.5.1 After the date of Substantial Completion of the Project as evidenced by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the work to correct all deficiencies contained in the punch list attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be completed by the date set forth in the Agreement, or by such dates thereafter as may be established in any written extensions granted under Article 8 of the General Conditions. Failure by the Contractor to complete such corrections within the stipulated time will be reported to the Contractor's surety. In the report of deficiency the Contractor and surety will be informed that, should correction remain incomplete for ninety (90) additional days, the Owner will initiate action to complete corrective work out of the remaining contract funds in

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

accordance with Article 14.2. Additional costs of the Owner, Architect, and other consultants incurred because of the Contractor's failure to complete the correction of deficiencies by the date set forth in the Agreement, or by such dates thereafter as may be established in any written extensions granted under Article 8 of the General Conditions, will be deducted from the funds remaining to be paid to the Contractor. Should corrective work following Substantial Completion require more than one re-inspection after notification by the Contractor that corrections are complete; the cost of subsequent inspections shall also be deducted from funds remaining unpaid to the Contractor.

§ 9.8.5.2 The issuance of a Partial Certificate of Substantial Completion shall not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to obtain Substantial Completion for the portions of the project not included in the Partial Certificate of Substantial Completion by the dates indicated in this Agreement. The issuance of a Partial Certificate of Substantial Completion shall not relieve the Contractor from the assessment of liquidated damages for the portions of the project not included in the Partial Certificate of Substantial Completion by the dates indicated in this Agreement.

§ 9.8.6 Retainage is not due to the Contractor until thirty-one (31) days after Final Completion of the Work as set out in Section 9.10. After the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner, the Owner may, at its sole discretion and upon acceptance and consent of surety, make payment of retainage on all or a part of the Work accepted. Final Completion includes submittal of all required closeout and record documents The Contractor's request for retainage payment shall be accompanied by the Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims or a comparable affidavit on a form acceptable to Owner. This document must be executed under oath and notarized.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer, if such consent is necessary, and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided that the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect and Owner as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect or Owner. Contractor agrees that the Owner may place and install as much equipment and furnishings as is possible before completion or partial completion of portions of the Work.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy, use, or installation, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon in writing, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work or installation of furnishings and equipment shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents nor shall it constitute evidence of Substantial Completion or Final Completion.

§ 9.9.4 In the event that Owner takes partial occupancy or installs furnishings and equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to Contractor's Builder's Risk Policy to provide extended coverage for partial occupancy if the Contractor's Builder's Risk Coverage required by Article 11 would not otherwise provide such coverage.

§ 9.9.5 Non-Triggering of Substantial Completion by Owner Occupancy: The parties expressly acknowledge and agree that any occupancy or use of the Project, or any portion thereof, by the Owner prior to formal acknowledgment of Substantial Completion as defined in the Contract Documents does not constitute or imply the attainment of Substantial Completion. Any necessity or decision by the Owner to occupy the Project, or any portion thereof, prior to the Contractor's full completion of all contractual obligations does not accelerate or alter the Contractor's duties or the standards for Substantial Completion. The Contractor remains fully obligated to achieve Substantial Completion according to the terms set forth in the Contract Documents, irrespective of any such early occupancy or use by the Owner. The Owner's occupancy, whether full or partial, will not trigger or cause Substantial

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Completion or affect any rights or obligations that arise upon Substantial Completion, including but not limited to, commencement of any warranties or guarantees, or the period for final completion.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 When all of the Work is finally completed and all required documentation has been submitted, and the Contractor is ready for a final inspection, it shall notify the Owner and the Architect thereof in writing. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Contractor shall issue its final Application for Payment. Upon the Architect's agreement and approval, the Architect will promptly prepare, sign, and issue a Owner's Certificate of Final Completion and final Certificate for Payment certifying to the Owner that best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance, including all retainage, found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. Owner may rely on other provisions of the Contract Documents, as well as the Architect's certifications, in determining the payment to be made to Contractor. Final Payment shall be made by the Owner in accordance with Owner's regular schedule for payments. The Architect is obligated under the agreement between Owner and Architect to make only a limited number of site visits to determine Final Completion. Any fee which Owner incurs for additional site visits of Architect for determination of Final Completion will be at the expense of Contractor. Owner will deduct amount of Architect's compensation for re-inspection services from final payment or, at the Owner's discretion, may require the Contractor to reimburse the Owner for such costs directly.

§ 9.10.2 Neither Final Payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) using AIA Document G706, an affidavit that applicable payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) evidence satisfactory to Owner that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after Final Payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) using AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, if any, to Final Payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) except for amounts currently withheld by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as AIA Document G706A, notarized subcontractor lien releases, and other receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract or the Work, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or supplier refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, the following items must be completed and received by the Owner before Final Payment will be due:

.1 Written certifications required by Sections 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7.
.2 Final List of Subcontractors (AIA Document G705);
.3 Contractor's certificate(s) required by 19 Tex. Admin. Code 61.1036-61.1040, as applicable;
.4 Contractor's and other required warranties, organized as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents;
.5 Maintenance and Instruction Manuals;
.6 Owner's Final Completion Certificate; and
.7 Record drawings and "as built" drawings as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Documents identified as affidavits must be notarized. All manuals will contain an index listing the information submitted. The index section will be divided and identified by tabbing each section as listed in the index. Upon request, the Architect will furnish the Contractor with blank copies of the forms listed above. Final Payment shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Owner's Board of Trustees has voted to accept the Work and approve Final Payment, unless otherwise delegated.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Owner, Architect, Contractor, and prime subcontractors, if applicable, shall certify compliance with all applicable school facility standards required in 19 TAC Section 61.1040 subsections (d) and (g)-(k). 19 TAC Section 61.1040(f).

Per 19 TAC Section 61.1040(6)(f)(C), Contractor shall certify the following:

(i) Process certifications. To ensure construction quality and performance of contract terms, the Contractor and prime subcontractors, if applicable, shall certify compliance that the Project has been built in conformance with the contract documents.

(ii) Certifications related to construction quality standards under subsection (j) of 19 TAC Section 61.1040.

To ensure compliance with construction quality standards, the Contractor and prime subcontractors, if applicable, shall certify compliance at the completion of a capital improvement project that the Project has been built in conformance with the contract terms and performance standards specified by the Contract Documents for the Contractor and for any of its subcontractors or subconsultants of any tier, which shall include certification of compliance with any subsequent change order documents approved by the Owner and Architect.

Where a third-party code compliance officer is required by subsection (j) of 19 TAC Section 61.1040 to ensure that a third-party code compliance officer does not find any violations of the provisions of the required construction codes identified in subsection (j)(1) of 19 TAC Section 61.1040 that are not enforced by a state or local authority having jurisdiction, Owner shall require that a third-party code compliance officer issue a third-party certificate of occupancy. Where a local authority having jurisdiction enforces some of the required construction codes, a third-party code compliance officer shall not issue a third-party certificate of occupancy until either the local authority having jurisdiction has issued a certificate of occupancy or the local authority having jurisdiction indicates in writing to the third-party code compliance officer that the local authority having jurisdiction does not issue certificates of occupancy.

Certifications related to safety and security standards under subsection (k) of 19 TAC Section 61.1040. To provide a safe and secure environment, the Contractor and prime subcontractors, if applicable, shall certify compliance that the Project has been built in reasonable accordance with the safety and security directives provided by the school district and reflected in the Contract Documents prepared by the Architect.

Special provisions for a Construction Manager-Agent. For projects that use the construction manager agent contracting method established in Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Subchapter E, the Construction Manager Agent and each construction prime contractor must provide certification in accordance with clause (i) of 19 TAC Section 61.1040, and each shall certify the scope of work for which they are contractually responsible.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, Final Completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting Final Completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect and, if necessary, written consent of the surety, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted, less retainage. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing Final Payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims by Owner. Nothing in this subsection is intended to limit or reduce Owner's rights and remedies in the event of a Contractor default.

§ 9.10.4 The making of Final Payment shall not constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of Final Payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously asserted pursuant to Article 15 made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

§ 10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract and shall conform to all provisions of the "Manual of

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Accident Prevention in Construction", published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., latest edition, and the Contractor further agrees to fully comply with all safety standards required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") 29 USC Section 651 et seq., and all amendments thereto. However, the Contractor's performance of its obligations under Article 10 shall not relieve any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, supplier, or any other person or entity, of their responsibilities for the safety of persons and property and for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances, nor shall any such party be relieved from the obligation to provide for the safety of their employees, persons and property and their requirements to maintain a work environment free of recognized hazards.

§ 10.1.2 Contractor's employees, agents, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall not perform any service for Owner while under the influence of any amount of alcohol or any controlled substance, or use, possess, distribute, or sell alcoholic beverages while on Owner's premises. No person shall use, possess, distribute, or sell illicit or unprescribed controlled drugs or drug paraphernalia; misuse legitimate prescription drugs; or act in contravention of warnings on medications while performing the Work or on Owner's premises.

§ 10.1.3 Contractor has adopted or will adopt its own policy to assure a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace while on Owner's premises or performing the Work. Contractor will remove any of its employees, agents, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, suppliers, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, from performing the Work any time there is suspicion of alcohol and/or drug use, possession, or impairment involving such person, and at any time an incident occurs where drug or alcohol use could have been a contributing factor. Owner has the right to require Contractor to remove any person from performing the Work any time cause exists to suspect alcohol or drug use. In such cases, the person so removed may only be considered for return to work after the Contractor certifies as a result of a for-cause test, conducted immediately following removal that said person was in compliance with this Contract. Contractor will not use any person to perform the Work who fails or refuses to take, or tests positive on, any for-cause alcohol or drug test.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work, school personnel, students, and other persons on or off Owner's premises who may be affected thereby, including the installation of fencing between the Work site and the occupied portion of a connecting or adjacent educational or other facility;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or a supplier; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as other buildings and their contents, fencing, trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, athletic fields, facilities and tracks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall also do all things necessary to protect the Owner's premises and all persons from damage and injury, when all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason. Contractor's obligations under Section 10.2 as to each portion of the Project shall continue until Owner takes full possession of and occupies that portion of the Project.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, bodily injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious bodily injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner and the Architect.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including installing fencing, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards. The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor. Contractor shall provide reasonable fall protection safeguards and provide approved fall protection safety equipment for use by all exposed Contractor employees.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel and shall only conduct such activities after giving reasonable advance written notice of the presence or use of such materials, equipment or methods to Owner and Architect. The storage of explosives on Owner's property is prohibited. The use of explosive materials on Owner's property is prohibited unless expressly approved in advance in writing by Owner and Architect..

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all precautions necessary to protect the Work in place from any foreseeable weather conditions which could cause any potential damage to portions or all Work in place or to other portions of the Project. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing all repairs and/or replacement of any Work that results from foreseeable weather conditions, and shall also be responsible for all repairs and/or replacement of any other portions of the Project to the extent such repairs and/or replacement are required as a result of Contractor's failure to properly secure the Work or otherwise take precautions with respect to the Work as required under this Section 10.2.8.

§ 10.2.9 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts and omissions such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding twenty-one (21) days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. Provided, however, Contractor understands that, under Texas law, Owner has tort immunity.

§ 10.2.10 The performance of the foregoing services shall not relieve the Subcontractors of their responsibilities for the safety of persons and property and for compliance with all applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to the conduct of the Work.

§ 10.2.11 The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all precautions necessary to protect the Work in place from any foreseeable weather conditions which could cause any potential damage to portions or all Work in place. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing all repairs and/or replacement of any Work that results from foreseeable weather conditions.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition. The Contractor shall have no responsibility to initially discover the presence of such hazardous materials on the project site, but shall have an affirmative duty to immediately report to the Owner the existence of such materials actually known by the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors to be present on the project site. Provided, however, that these limitations shall not apply if the Contractor places or allows such hazardous materials to be placed on the Project site. If Contractor encounters polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), and the specifications require the PCB's removal, the Contractor shall remove the PCB and store it in marked containers at the jobsite provided by the Owner.. If PCBs are found which are leaking, then Contractor shall stop work on the affected fixture and shall contact Owner for removal and disposal of the leaking PCBs.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume within a reasonable time to be determined upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment regarding the Date of Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion to the extent of any delay directly attributable to efforts to remove or safely contain a material or substance as required hereunder. If Contractor is engaged by Owner to remove and/or contain a material or substance as required under this Section 10.3, Owner and Contractor shall mutually agree, in writing, on a Change Order to reflect payment for such work.

§ 10.3.3 IF CONTRACTOR IMPORTS HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ONTO THE PROJECT SITE, THEN CONTRACTOR HEREBY AGREES TO DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE OWNER, ITS CONSULTANTS, TRUSTEES, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, AGAINST ANY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO SUCH IMPORTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO COSTS AND EXPENSES THE OWNER INCURS FOR REMEDIATION OF A MATERIAL OR SUBSTANCE THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS TO THE SITE, AS PROVIDED FOR IN SECTION 3.18.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all actual cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

§ 10.5 Materials Containing Asbestos, Lead or PCB's

§ 10.5.1 As part of submittals under the section in the Project Manual related to Contract Closeout, and prior to Final Payment and payment of retainage, the Contractor and, as applicable, each Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor and supplier shall submit all applicable Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and a notarized statement on company or other official letterhead certifying to the best of their information, knowledge and belief, that no lead, asbestos, asbestos-

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

containing (or, under reasonably foreseeable conditions, releasing) materials or PCBs in excess of amounts allowed by Local/State standards, laws, codes, rules and regulations; the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) standards and/or the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, whichever is most restrictive, have been used or incorporated into the Work, and lead or lead-bearing (or, under reasonably foreseeable conditions, releasing) materials have not been incorporated into potable water systems. As used in this statement, the term "potable water systems" shall include, without limitation, those water systems for drinking fountains, all sinks, showers, bath tubs, residential and commercial kitchen equipment, ice machines, and hose bibs, as applicable to the Project. The notarized statement shall further state that, should any such materials be found in any of the Work in contravention of the notarized statement, then Contractor shall be responsible for taking all necessary corrective action to remove those materials from the Work, at no additional cost to the Owner. The notarized statement shall be dated, shall reference this specific Project, and shall be signed by not less than two (2) officers of the Contractor or the applicable Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or supplier.

§ 10.5.2 To the best knowledge of the Owner, the Architect and his consultants, no products or materials containing asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other toxic substances have been specified for this Project. In the event the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or suppliers become aware that any products or materials specified, ordered, scheduled for or already incorporated in the Work on this Project, contain any hazardous material, whether stated in the Contract Documents or not, the situation shall be reported immediately to the Owner and Architect in writing. An acceptable, equal substitute for the product or material in question shall be proposed by the Contractor, and the product or material in question, if already onsite or incorporated in the Work, shall be removed from the site immediately and returned to the supplier or manufacturer.

§ 10.5.3 Final Payment and payment of retainage shall not be made until the information and notarized statements required under Section 10.5 have been received by Owner.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, its trustees, officers, employees, agents, and representatives, Architect, and Architect's consultants, shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Without limiting or waiving Owner's right to earlier notice of any modification, termination, or expiration of insurance coverages as provided in the Contract Documents, immediately upon the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation, expiration, or other lapse,. Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining property and casualty insurance no later than the date of Substantial Completion and such dates of Owner responsibility shall be documented in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If Owner occupies or uses any completed or partially-completed portion of the Work at any stage, then such occupancy or use must be consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. To the extent of overlap between Owner's property insurance and Contractor's builder's risk insurance, if any, Contractor's builder's risk shall be primary and non-contributory.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If the Contract Documents specify, or the Architect or Owner requests, that certain Work shall not be covered until the Architect has had an opportunity to examine such Work, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing a minimum of 48 hours prior to covering up any such Work in progress in order for the Architect to make proper field observations of the Work in place. The Contractor shall place no concrete, fill-in ditches, or cover up walls or ceilings without first contacting the Architect as noted above and receiving approval. If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's or Owner's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect or Owner, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered and the Contract Documents do not specify otherwise and the Architect or Owner has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate for the actual cost to uncover and replace such Work. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, and replacement, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may make emergency repairs to the Work or take such other measures necessary under the circumstances, if the Contractor does not promptly respond to a notice of defect or nonconforming Work. Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for this cost if the reason for the repairs is attributable to the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such costs, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner on demand.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such nonconforming condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5. Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 is intended to limit or modify any obligations under the law or under the Contract Documents, including any warranty obligations, expressed or implied.

§ 12.2.2.1.1 If the Contractor fails to perform the corrective Work, then Owner may perform corrective Work, at Contractor's cost. If Owner performs corrective Work, then Owner may, but is not obligated to, also remove nonconforming Work and store the salvageable materials or equipment at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay all costs incurred by Owner within ten (10) days after written notice, then Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell the removed materials and equipment in accordance with Owner's policies, and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

proceeds of sale do not cover costs which the Contractor should have borne, then the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2, but only as to that corrected Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.2.6 Contractor shall replace, repair, or restore any parts of the Project or furniture, fixtures, equipment, or other items placed therein (whether by Owner or any other party) that are injured or damaged by any such parts of the Work that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or by defects in the Work.

§ 12.2.7 The provisions of this Section 12.2 apply to Work done by Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors of the Contractor as well as Work done directly by employees of the Contractor. The provisions of this Section 12.2 shall not apply to corrective work attributable solely to the acts or omissions of any Separate Contractor of Owner (unless Contractor is acting in such capacities). The cost to Contractor of performing any of its obligations under this Section 12.2 to the extent not covered by insurance shall be borne by Contractor.

§ 12.2.8 If, however, Owner and Contractor deem it inexpedient to require the correction of Work damaged or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, then an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum shall be made by agreement between Contractor and Owner. Until such agreement, Owner may withhold such sums as Owner deems just and reasonable from moneys, if any, due Contractor. The agreement shall not be unreasonably delayed by the Owner and the amount of money withheld shall be based on estimated actual cost of the correction to Owner.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not Final Payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, and any litigation shall be conducted in state district court. Mandatory and exclusive venue for any disputes shall be in Harris County, or, if no county is specified, then the county in which the Owner's main administrative office is located.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as expressly provided otherwise in the Contract Documents, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract, in whole or in part, without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 13.2.2 The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner whatsoever the validity, enforceability or effect of the remainder of the Contact Documents.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made at appropriate times as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals, which shall be included in the Cost of the Work. Provided, however, per Texas Government Code Chapter 2269, Owner shall bear all costs of inspection services, the testing of construction materials engineering, and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the Owner with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including, but not limited to, those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect, with copy to the Owner.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Undisputed payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate provided by Texas Government Code Section 2251.025. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the thirty-first day after Owner received Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets more than once per month. Any such payment shall be deemed overdue on the forty-sixth day after Owner receives Architect's invoice or Contractor's Certificate for Payment from the Architect, if Owner's Board of Trustees meets once a month or less frequently. No interest shall be due on sums properly retained by Owner, except as provided by law, or on disputed sums unpaid by Owner.

§ 13.6 Equal Opportunity in Employment

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 13.6.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment in the performance of the Agreement, with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions and privileges of employment, or a matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, age (except where based on a bona fide occupational qualification), disability, sex except where based on a bona fide occupational qualification), national origin, ancestry, or any other basis protected by law. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants, notices setting forth the Contractor's nondiscrimination policies. Contractor further agrees that every subcontract entered into for the performance of the Agreement will contain a provision requiring non-discrimination in employment herein specified. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the Agreement.

§ 13.6.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, age, disability, sex, national origin, ancestry, or any other basis protected by law.

§ 13.7 Records

§ 13.7.1 Contractor shall at all times through the date of Final Completion, maintain Job Records, including, but not limited to, invoices, payment records, payroll records, daily reports, diaries, logs, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, other financial data and job meeting minutes applicable to the Project, in a manner which maintains the integrity of the documents. Job Records must be retained by Contractor for at least twelve (12) years after the date of Final Completion of the Project. Within ten (10) days of Owner's request, Contractor shall make such Job Records available for inspection, copying and auditing by the Owner, Architect or their respective representatives, at Owner's central office.

§ 13.7.2 If Contractor is a Construction Manager at Risk, then Contractor shall also maintain, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.9.1, the following: subcontract files, including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps and subcontractor payments; original estimates; estimating work sheets; general ledger entries detailing cash and trade discounts received; insurance rebates and dividends; and any other supporting evidence deemed necessary by the Owner to substantiate charges related to the Contract.

§ 13.7.3 Contractor shall keep a full and detailed financial accounting system and shall exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract; the accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall be subject to the provisions of Section 13.9.1.

§ 13.7.4 Contractor shall keep all Construction Documents related to the Project, subject to the provisions of Section 13.9.1, provided, however, Contractor shall not destroy said documents until Contractor has confirmed with Owner in writing that Owner has obtained a copy of all as-built drawings.

§ 13.7.5 In the event that an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, then the Contractor shall refund to the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owed to the Owner from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 13.8 Proprietary Interests and Confidential Information

§ 13.8.1 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall use the image or likeness of Owner's Project or Owner's official logo or emblem and any other trademark, service mark, or copyrighted or otherwise protected information of Owner, without Owner's prior written consent. Contractor and Architect shall not have any authority to advertise or claim that Owner endorses Architect or Contractor's services, without Owner's prior written consent.

§ 13.8.2 Neither Architect nor Contractor shall disclose any confidential information which comes into the possession of Architect or Contractor at any time during the Project, including but not limited to, the location and deployment of security devices, security access codes, student likenesses, student record information or employee information.

§ 13.8.3 The parties acknowledge that, as a public entity in the State of Texas, Owner is subject to, and must comply with, certain open records laws and other disclosure requirements, including, but not limited to, the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 552, et seq., subpoenas, and court orders. Nothing in the Contract shall be construed as prohibiting Owner from disclosing any information related to or in connection with

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

the Contract in accordance with such requirements, and Contractor hereby waives any claim against and releases from liability Owner, its trustees, officers, employees, agents, and attorneys with respect to any such disclosure.

§ 13.9 The Architect may appoint an employee or other person to assist it during the construction. These representatives will be instructed to assist the Contractor in interpreting the Contract Documents; however, such assistance shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility as set forth by the Contract Documents. The fact that the Architect's Representative may have allowed Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents shall not prevent the Architect or the Owner from insisting that the faulty Work be corrected to conform with the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall correct same.

§ 13.10 The Contractor and its employees, agents, consultants, suppliers and subcontractors shall abide by all Owner policies and procedures regarding campus access.

§ 13.11 Contractor hereby certifies that it is not a company identified on the Texas Comptroller's list of companies known to have contracts with, or provide supplies or services to, a foreign organization designated as a Foreign Terrorist Organization by the U.S. Secretary of State under federal law. Contractor hereby certifies and verifies that neither it, nor any of its affiliates, subsidiaries, or its parent company, if any (the "Contractor Companies"), boycott Israel, and Contractor agrees that it and the Contractor Companies will not boycott Israel during the term of the Contract. For purposes of the Contract, the term "boycott" shall mean and include refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

§ 13.12 In accordance with Texas Government Code § 2269.054, the Contract Documents shall not be construed to deny or diminish the right of any person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization.

It is expressly understood that this Contract is not written for the benefit of third parties.

§13.12 Certificate of Nonsegregated Facility

§13.12.1 This section is applicable to Contracts and Subcontracts exceeding $10,000.00 that are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause.

§13.12.2 By the signing of this Contract, the Contractor signifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. It certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The undersigned agrees that a violation of this certification constitutes a breach of this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, Work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The Contractor further agrees that (except where it obtained identical certifications from proposed consultants for specific time period) it will obtain identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of a contract exceeding $10,000.00 that are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that it will retain such certifications in its files; and that it will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods): Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of requirement for certification of nonsegregated facilities. A certification of nonsegregated facilities, as required by the May 19, 1967 Order (32 FR 7439, May 19, 1967) on elimination of segregated facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a contract exceeding $10,000.00 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually). The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.11.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 13.13 In accordance with Texas Business & Commerce Code § 116.0001, as soon as practicable after beginning construction of the project, Contractor shall visibly post the following information at the entrance to the construction site: (1) the name and contact information of the Contractor; and (2) a brief description of the project.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment of undisputed sums due on an approved Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, then, after the applicable time period, the Contractor may, upon ten (10) business days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters material to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon twenty (20) additional business days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors, Sub subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

.5 fails to furnish the Owner, upon request, with assurances satisfactory to the Owner, evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.6 engages in worker misconduct in violation of Article 3.3.2 or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of state or federal criminal law, including but not limited to, the laws prohibiting certain gifts to public servants, or engages in conduct that would constitute a violation of the Owner's ethics or conflict of interest policies; or

.7 fails to proceed continuously and diligently with the construction and completion of the Work, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and subject to any prior rights of the surety, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Contractor's surety, if any, seven (7) days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. Any further payment shall be limited to amounts earned to the date of termination.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor and/or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 The parties hereby agree that: 1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor, pursuant to Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; 2) if any other similar order is entered under any debtor relief laws; 3) if Contractor makes an assignment for the benefit of one or more of its creditors; 4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or 5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.6. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with Owner's own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.6 As required by Texas Government Code Chapter 2253, if a Performance Bond has been furnished and the Contractor is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, then the Surety shall promptly perform the Work, in full accordance with the plans, specifications and Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Surety and the Owner, the Surety shall complete the Work by the Surety entering into a Contract acceptable to Owner, with a contractor acceptable to Owner, and shall obtain new Payment and Performance Bonds as required by law.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time may, by mutual written agreement, be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum may include profit, upon written agreement of the parties. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

§ 14.4.4 Upon determination by a Court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4, and Contractor's remedy for wrongful termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Section14.4.

§ 14.5 Termination by the Owner for Non-Appropriation

§ 14.5.1 If the Contract is a multi-year contract funded through Owner's current general funds that are not bond funds, the parties agree that the Contract is a commitment of Owner's current revenue only. As such, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Contract, any payment obligation(s) of Owner created by the Contract shall be conditioned upon the availability of funds that are duly appropriated and allocated for such purpose. If such funds are not available, as determined by Owner in its sole discretion, Owner shall have the right to terminate the Contract, without default, penalty, or further obligation or liability to Contractor, effective at the end of the period for which such funds are available. In the event this provision is exercised, Owner shall provide written notice of non-appropriation, specifying the effective date of termination, to Contractor as soon as is reasonably practicable.

§ 14.5.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for non-appropriation, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.5.3 In case of such termination for non-appropriation, to the extent that funds have been duly appropriated and allocated for such purpose and are available, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed and for proven unrecoverable loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery incurred to the date of termination. Such payment shall not cause the Contract Sum to be exceeded. Such payment shall not include overhead and profit for Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES OF CONTRACTOR

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, interpretation of the Contract terms, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract, the Work, or the Project. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Litigation

The Contractor shall commence all litigation against the Owner and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement, if any, and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 8 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, unless extended in accordance with Texas Civil Practice & Remedies Code Section 16.009. The Contractor waives all claims not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by the Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the Owner and to the Architect. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within twenty-one (21) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the Contractor first knew or should have known of the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier. Claims must be initiated by written notice titled "Notice of Claim" ("Notice") and sent to the Architect and Owner's designated representative. The Notice shall clearly set out the specific matter of complaint, and the impact or damages which may occur or have occurred as a result thereof, to the extent that the impact or damages can be assessed at the time of the Notice. If the impact or damages cannot be assessed as of the date of the Notice then the Notice shall be amended at the earliest date that is reasonably possible. It is imperative that Owner receive timely specific Notice of any potential problem identified by Contractor in order that the problem can be mitigated or resolved promptly. Any claim or portion of a claim by Contractor that has not been made the specific subject of a Notice within ninety-one (91) days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim or within ninety-one (91) days after the Contractor first knew or should have known of the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier, shall be waived. Pursuant to Texas Civil Practices and Remedies Code Section 16.071, Contractor agrees that this is a reasonable notice requirement.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the Owner. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time may be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost Or an Increase in the Contract Sum

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for additional cost or for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given to Owner and Architect. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. The Architect will promptly investigate such Claim and report findings and a recommended resolution in writing to the Owner and Contractor. If the Claim is approved by Owner's Board of Trustees, or Owner's representative if otherwise delegated and provided for herein, then Contractor shall proceed with the execution of the Work that is the subject matter of the Claim. If the Claim is rejected by the Owner, then Contractor may pursue alternative dispute resolution or other legal remedies as provided for in the Contract Documents. Under no circumstances shall a claim for additional cost or for an increase in the Contract Sum resulting from supply chain issues or market escalation be approved by Owner.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, such a Claim shall be documented in accordance with Article 8 and notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of the probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 Claims for increase in the contract time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. Additionally, any Claim for additional time based on adverse weather conditions shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

1. Weather data included in the Architect's Specifications, incorporated by reference herein, shall form the baseline for establishing Anticipated Adverse Weather Days per month associated with the Project schedule duration.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

a. The Anticipated Adverse Weather Days shall be submitted with the Contractor's Construction Schedule for documenting future weather events and is considered to be part of the Project duration forming the Contract Time.

2. When the Project requires work in an occupied building, Instruction Days as defined by the Owner's Instructional Calendar for the school year shall form the baseline for establishing Instruction Days per month associated with the Project schedule duration.

a. The Anticipated Instruction Days shall be submitted with the Contractor's Construction Schedule for documenting future Instruction Days and is considered to be part of the Project duration forming the Contract Time.

3. Submission for Time Extension

a. Although the Contractor is required to document the occurrence and effect of Adverse Weather or Instruction Days on the Work, it does not relieve the Contractor/Architect of its responsibility to investigate and determine if an excusable delay has occurred.

b. The schedule of Anticipated Adverse Weather Days and Instruction Days included in the Contract is established in Work Days. Similarly, actual weather data should be collected and recorded on a Work Day basis. Monthly summaries should be maintained indicating actual Adverse Weather conditions or Instruction Days and the impact on Work activities.

c. To determine if a given month experienced Adverse Weather Days or Instruction Days, the number of actual Adverse Weather Days or Instruction Days is subtracted from the Anticipated Adverse Weather Days or Anticipated Instruction Days. If the number of Adverse Weather Days or Instruction Days is greater than the Anticipated Adverse Weather Days or Anticipated Instruction Days for a given month, then the Contractor has experienced unusually severe weather or Work disruption for the given month. If the number of Adverse Weather Days or Instruction Days is less than the Anticipated Adverse Weather Days or Anticipated Instruction Days for a given month, then the Net Days shall accumulate to the remaining months and shall be treated as float to the Project. Float time contained in the Contractor's Construction Schedule is not for the exclusive benefit of the Contractor or the Owner, but belongs to the Project and may be consumed by either party as needed on a first-used basis.

d. THE DETERMINATION THAT UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER OR INSTRUCTION DAYS OCCURRED DOES NOT AUTOMATICALLY MEAN THAT THE CONTRACTOR RECEIVES A TIME EXTENSION FOR THE DIFFERENCE OF DAYS BETWEEN THE ANTICIPATED AND ACTUAL ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY OR INSTRUCTION DAYS. Further analysis is necessary to determine if the unusually severe weather or Instructional Days delayed Work activities critical to Contract completion. The Contractor's progress schedule must be evaluated to make this determination. If it is found that unusually severe weather or Instructional Days delayed the Contract, a Contract Modification shall be issued.

e. Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in writing the detail noting the circumstances that form the basis for the claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall bear the entire economic risk of all weather delays and Instruction Days disruptions and shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Price by reason of such delays or disruptions. Requests for an extension of time pursuant to this Subparagraph shall be submitted to the Architect in writing not later than with each Application for Payment and shall include documentation demonstrating the nature and duration of the delays or disruptions. Where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances shall be included with the documentation.

f. The parties agree that the reconciliation of the change attributable to Adverse Weather or Instruction Days will occur at the time of Project Final Completion.

§ 15.1.6.3 No extension of time shall be made to the Contractor because of hindrances or delays from any cause which is the fault of Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or suppliers or otherwise under Contractor's control. Claims for extension of time may only be considered because of Adverse Weather Days, or hindrances or delays which are the fault of Owner and/or under Owner's control, but only to the extent that

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

Substantial Completion of the Project is adjusted beyond the original Substantial Completion date. Claims for extension of time because of hindrances or delays not the fault of either Contractor or Owner shall be considered, but only to the extent that Substantial Completion of the Project exceeds the Substantial Completion date established for the Work. Unless otherwise delegated, Board approval shall be required for any extension of time. Contractor shall only be entitled to time extensions per the terms of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Resolution of Claims and Disputes

§ 15.2.1 Claims by the Contractor against the Owner, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect, shall be referred initially to the Architect for written recommendation. An initial recommendation by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date Final Payment is due, unless thirty (30) days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no recommendation having been rendered by the Architect.

§ 15.2.2 The Architect will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of a Claim take one of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the Contractor, or (2) make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect in making a written recommendation.

§ 15.2.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten (10) days (or in the case of Owner, ten (10) business days) after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Architect that no supporting data will be furnished.

§ 15.2.5 Following receipt of the Architect's written recommendation regarding a Claim, the Owner and Contractor shall attempt to reach agreement as to any adjustment to the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time. If no agreement can be reached, then either party may request mediation of the dispute pursuant to Section 15.3.

§ 15.2.6 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.3 Alternative Dispute Resolution

§ 15.3.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived under the terms of the Contract Documents, may upon mutual written agreement, after written recommendation by the Architect or thirty (30) days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation at the request of either party. Owner and Contractor expressly agree that mediation shall not be a condition precedent to the initiation of any litigation arising out of such Claim. Claims for injunctive relief shall not be subject to this Section.

§ 15.3.2 The parties may endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation. A request for mediation shall be made in writing to the other party to the Contract. Mediation shall be subject to and in accordance with Chapter 154 of the Texas Civil Practice & Remedies Code. Mediation shall be conducted by a mutually-agreed-upon mediator. In the

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

event that the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, then the mediation shall be conducted by the Center for Public Policy Dispute Resolution at the University of Texas School of Law.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the county where the Owner's main administrative office is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be reduced to writing, considered for approval by the Owner's Board of Trustees, signed by the parties if approved by the Board of Trustees, and, if signed, shall thereafter be enforceable as provided by the laws of the State of Texas.

§ 15.3.4 Any claim not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation pursuant to Section 13.1.

§ 15.4 No Arbitration

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents or in any document forming a part hereof, there shall be no mandatory arbitration for any dispute arising hereunder.

§ 15.5 Contractor stipulates that Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, and, as such, enjoys immunities from suit and liability provided by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. Nothing in the Contract shall be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of any governmental immunities or defenses on behalf of Owner, its trustees, officers, employees, or agents as a result of the execution of the Contract or performance of the functions or obligations described therein.

§ 15.6 In any adjudication under this Agreement, attorneys' fees may be awarded as provided by law.

ARTICLE 16 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

§ 16.1 These general conditions incorporate by reference the following documents:
Exhibit A: Wage Rate Determination

DRAFT

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:09:24 on 02/19/2018 under Order No. which expires on 01/01/0001, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9AD9F6)

DOCUMENT 00 65 02 - WAIVER AND RELEASE OF LIENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Document Includes: Applicability and use of statutory Waiver and Release of Lien forms promulgated by the Legislature of the State of Texas for construction projects in Texas.

B. Related Requirements:
1. The Contract for Construction (also referred to as the Agreement or the Contract)
2. Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other conditions, if any)
3. Section 01 29 00 Payment Procedures
4. Section 01 77 00 Contract Closeout
5. Section 01 77 01 Closeout Procedures

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Texas Property Code, Chapter 53, Subchapter L, Sections 53.281 thru 53.287 (includes the standard forms attached herewith immediately following this section):
1. Form 1: Conditional Waiver for Progress Payments
2. Form 2: Unconditional Waiver for Progress Payments
3. Form 3: Conditional Waiver for Final Payments
4. Form 4: Unconditional Waiver for Final Payments

PART 2 PRODUCTS *(not used)*

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION AND USE OF WAIVER AND RELEASE OF LIEN FORMS

A. Based on answers to the following questions, use the applicable form for the occasion:
1. Is the payment a *progress* payment (partial, not final), or a *final* payment?
2. Is the release *unconditional* (for a payment already received), or *conditional* (given in anticipation of a payment not yet received)?

B. Submit the applicable form, properly executed (filled out, signed and dated) and notarized, on each occasion required (see other portions of the Contract Documents, including but not necessarily limited to the related requirements documents cited above).

C. The wording of these forms is prescribed by the State of Texas. Questions regarding their use, execution, etc. should be directed to user's own attorney experienced in construction or lien law. This document is not to be interpreted as rendering legal advice.

D. Even if the Contract Documents do not explicitly require submittal of Waivers and Releases of Liens for every payment (for example, omitting them for monthly progress payments), the Owner reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to require applicable Waivers and Releases of Liens, executed and notarized, for any or all payments.

END OF DOCUMENT AI
(see following pages for standard forms)

FORM 1: CONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

PROJECT NAME: _____
OWNER'S NAME: _____PROJECT NUMBER_____

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____ (maker of check) in the sum of $_____ payable to _____ (payee or payees of check) and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent:
_____ (job description).

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____
_____ (Company name)
By _____ (Signature)
_____ (Printed/Typed name)
_____ (Title)

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me at _____, _____, This _____ day of _____, 20____ A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for the state of _____

FORM 2: UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

PROJECT NAME: _____
OWNER'S NAME: _____ PROJECT NUMBER_____

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. IT IS PROHIBITED FOR A PERSON TO REQUIRE YOU TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID THE PAYMENT AMOUNT SET FORTH BELOW. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL RELEASE FORM.

UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON PROGRESS PAYMENT

The signer of this document has been paid and has received a progress payment in the sum of $_____ for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) on the property of _____ (Owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description). The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the above referenced project to the following extent:

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____
_____ (Company name)
By _____ (Signature)
_____ (Printed/Typed name)
_____ (Title)

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me at _____, _____, This ____ day of _____. 20____ A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for the state of _____

FORM 3: CONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR FINAL PAYMENTS

PROJECT NAME: _____
OWNER'S NAME: _____ PROJECT NUMBER_____

CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON FINAL PAYMENT

Project _____

Job. No. _____

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____ (maker of check) in the sum of $_____ payable to _____ (payee or payees of check) and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent:
_____ (job description).

This release covers the final payment to the signer for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted).

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this final payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project up to the date of this waiver and release.

Date _____
_____ (Company name)
By _____ (Signature)
_____ (Printed/Typed name)
_____ (Title)

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me at _____, _____, This ____ day of _____. 20____ A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for the state of _____

FORM 4: UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR FINAL PAYMENTS

PROJECT NAME: _____
OWNER'S NAME: _____ PROJECT NUMBER_____

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. IT IS PROHIBITED FOR A PERSON TO REQUIRE YOU TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID THE PAYMENT AMOUNT SET FORTH BELOW. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL RELEASE FORM.

UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE ON FINAL PAYMENT

Project _____

Job. No. _____

The signer of this document has been paid in full for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____ (person with whom signer contracted) on the property of _____ (owner) located at _____ (location) to the following extent: _____ (job description). The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this final payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date _____
_____ (Company name)
By _____ (Signature)
_____ (Printed/Typed name)
_____ (Title)

SWORN AND SUBSCRIBED before me at _____, _____, This ____ day of _____. 20____ A.D.

_____

Notary Public in and for the state of _____

(END OF ATTACHED FORMS)

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Project information.
   2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
   3. Phased construction.
   4. Work by Owner.
   5. Work under separate contracts.
   6. Purchase contracts.
   7. Owner furnished products.
   8. Owner furnished; Contractor installed products.
   9. Access to site.
   10. Coordination with occupants.
   11. Work restrictions.
   12. Specification and drawing conventions.
   13. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Reynolds Elementary Maintenance Improvements.
Owner: Joanis Riebl, Project Manager

B. Architect: IN2 Architects/Coleman Partners

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
   1. Interior renovations including restrooms, roof repairs and site improvements including parking.
   2. All work or portions of work necessary to provide a complete in-place installation at Reynolds Elementary School, of all work as shown on contract documents.

B. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) contract.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER AND UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Cooperate fully with Owner so Work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying the work or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work with Work performed by Owner.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let separate contract for Work outside of the scope of this Contract. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so Work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with Work performed under separate contracts.

C. Purchase Contracts: The Owner reserves the right to negotiate purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment that may be incorporated into the Work. The Owner will assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

D. Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed Products (OFCI): The Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner furnished products and making building services connections when applicable.
   1. Owner Furnished Products: Coordinate with Owner.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas and areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
   1. Limits: The drawings indicate the limits of the construction operations.
   2. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways. parking areas, student drop off and pick up points, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, the students, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
   a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
   b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions: Comply with restrictions on construction operations. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On Site Work Hours: Contractor can work in the building as needed during the summer break. After the start if school, coordinate with Owner for access to building after hours and on weekends, and during school holidays.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner not less than two weeks in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner’s written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
   1. Notify Owner not less than two weeks in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
   2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Controlled Substances, Firearms, and Explosive Devices: Use of tobacco products, controlled substances, firearms, and explosive devices on the site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on site if work is to take place after summer break.
   1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.
   2. Refer to Instructions to offerors for additional information.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 1 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 1 apply to the Work of each specification section.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. The Owner has a critical need for the Work to begin upon Notice to Proceed and shall be Substantially Complete by January 1, 2027. Access to the campus will start on March 1, 2026. There will be no extensions of time due to weather.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS

A. Cash allowances are hereby established for Owner's Contingency, Scope of Work items and materials in the amounts listed below and shall be included in the Contract Sum. These sums shall be reconciled in accordance with Article 3.8 of the General Conditions.

B. Allowances for materials, such as brick, tile, etc., shall be for the net cost of materials only, without sales tax, delivered and unloaded at the jobsite. The party who makes the purchase (Contractor or subcontractor) shall include handling costs on site, labor, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for each allowance in the Contractor's Sum and not in the allowance. Include labor under allowance, only when labor is specified to be included.

C. Allowances for Scope of Work , such as Owner's contingency, graphics, technology, etc., will be adjusted, as necessary, to reflect the difference between the allowance amount stated and Contractor's handling costs, cost of materials, without sales tax, plus labor, subcontract costs, with overhead and profit markup, and any other reasonable costs, except the Contractor's overhead and profit, which is not allowed.

D. Contractor shall cause the work covered by these allowances to be performed for such amounts and by such persons as the Architect may direct or by persons selected by competitive sealed proposals, but he will not be required to employ persons against whom he makes reasonable objection. If any items cost less than the amount listed, the Owner shall be given a credit in the amount of the difference. If the Owner so desires, credits in one allowance category may be transferred to any other allowance category. If any items cost more than the amount listed, such adjustment will include additional handling costs on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses resulting to the Contractor or subcontractor from any increase over the original allowance, unless such increase is funded by a transfer of funds from other allowances in which case no overhead and profit will be allowed. If the final cost of all allowances, when determined, is more or less than the sum of the allowances, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.

E. Contractor shall proceed with the work in question only after receiving written directions executed by the Owner and the Architect. Such direction will be provided by an Allowance Expenditure Authorization prepared by the Architect and executed by Owner, Architect and Contractor. Owner will not be obligated to pay the cost of any work completed without prior authorization.

F. Unexpended balance of allowance sums shall revert to the Owner in the final settlement of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ALLOWANCES

A. Owner's Contingency Allowance: $300,000.00

Contractor shall include the amounts noted below in the respective Base Proposal as a contingency to cover the cost of hidden, concealed or otherwise unforeseen conditions which develop during completion of the work. Contractor shall be allowed to recover all costs associated with the completion of work under this contingency, however, no overhead or profit will be allowed.

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to the individual Specification Sections for Work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this Work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

E. Unit prices must remain in place until Final Completion of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Replace wet or damaged roof insulation

1. Description: This unit price shall be the entire cost per square foot of new roof insulation to replace any wet or damaged insulation found. Cost should include materials, removal of existing, cleaning, delivery, installation, and labor. Enter unit cost on Proposal Form.

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 25 13 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specified product compliance, and product quality assurance.

B. Specific administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made prior to award of Contract.

C. Requirements for product delivery, storage and handling.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Instructions to Offerors: Product options and procedures for submittal of requests for substitutions during the Proposal period.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions: Definitions used in this Section are not intended to negate the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, including such terms as “specialties”, “systems”, “structure”, “finishes”, “accessories”, “furnishings”, “special construction”, and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. Products: Shall mean items purchased for incorporation in the Work, regardless of whether they were specifically purchased for the project or taken from the Contractor’s previously purchased stock. The term “product” as used herein includes the terms “material”, “equipment”, “system”, and other terms of similar intent.
   a. Named Products: Are those identified by the use of the manufacturer’s name for a product, including such items as a make or model designation, as recorded in published product literature, of the latest issue as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   b. Specified Products: same as Named Products.
2. Materials: Shall mean products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined, or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form units of work.
3. Equipment: Is defined as a product with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

1.5 PRODUCT QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind, from a single source, for each unit of work.

1. When it is discovered that specific products are available only from sources that do not or cannot produce an adequate quantity to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect/Engineer for a determination of what product quantities are most important before proceeding. The Architect/Engineer will designate those qualities, such as visual, structural, durability, or compatibility, that are most important. When the Architect/Engineer’s determination has been made, select products from those

sources that produce products that possess the most important qualities, to the fullest extent possible.

B. Compatibility of Options: Compatibility of products is a basic requirement of product selection. When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on the project, the product selected must be compatible with other products previously selected, even if the products previously selected were also Contractor options. The complete compatibility between the various choices available to the Contractor is not assured by the various requirements of the Contract Documents, but must be provided by the Contractor.

C. Or Equal:
1. Where the phrase “or equal”, “or equivalent”, “or Architects approved equal”, or similar phrasing, occurs in the Proposal Documents, do not assume that materials, equipment, or methods of construction will be approved by the Architect unless the item has been specifically approved for this Work by the Architect.
2. The decision of the Architect shall be final.

D. Where a proposed substitution involves the work of more than one (1) contractor, each contractor involved shall cooperate and coordinate the work with each other contractor involved, so as to provide uniformity and consistency and to assure the compatibility of products.

E. Foreign Product Limitations: “Foreign products” as distinguished from “domestic products” are defined as products that are either manufactured substantially (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions, or produced or supplied by entities known to be substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens of nor living within the United States and its possessions.
1. Except under one (1) of the following conditions, select and provide domestic, not foreign, products for inclusion in the Work.
a. There is no domestic product available that complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
b. Available domestic products that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents are available only at prices or other procurement terms that are substantially higher (25 percent or more) than for available foreign products that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
c. At the discretion of the Architect or Owner.

2. Final determination and acceptance will be the responsibility of the Architect.

F. Standards: Refer to Section 01 41 00, Regulatory Requirements for the applicability of industry standards to the products specified for the Project, and for the acronyms used in the text of the Specification Sections.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS OF PRODUCTS

A. The products described in the Proposal Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. The materials and equipment named in, and the procedures covered by these specifications have been selected as a standard because of quality, particular suitability or record of satisfactory performance. It is not intended to preclude the use of equal or better materials or equipment provided that same meets the requirements of the particular project and is approved in an Addendum as a substitution prior to the submission of proposals.

B. No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of proposals unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least seven (7) days prior to the date for receipt of proposals. Each such request shall include the name of the material or

equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

C. If the Architect approves any proposed substitution prior to receipt of proposals, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Offerors shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

D. The Architect and Owner reserve the right to disapprove the use of any manufacturer who in their judgment is unsuitable for use on the Project and that decision will be final

E. The following are not considered as substitutions:
1. Revisions to the Contract Documents, when requested by the Owner, Architect, or any of their consultants are considered as “changes” not substitutions.
2. Specified Contractor options on products and construction methods included in Contract Documents are choices made available to the Contractor and are not subject to the requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
3. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor’s determination of and compliance with governing authorities do not constitute “substitutions” and do not constitute a basis for change orders.

F. The following may be considered as a reason for a request for substitution:
1. The request is directly related to an “or approved equal” clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
2. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time in accordance with paragraph below concerning availability of specified items.
3. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
4. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other consideration of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. These additional responsibilities may include such considerations as additional compensation to the Architect/Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, the increased cost of other work by the Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.
5. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
6. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
7. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.

G. Availability of specified items:
1. Verify prior to submittal of Proposal that all specified items will be available in time for installation during orderly and timely progress of the work.
2. In the event specified items will not be so available, notify the Architect prior to receipt of Proposals. Submit Request for Substitutions in accordance with this section.
3. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor’s failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

4. Costs of delays because of non-availability of specified items, when such delays could have been avoided by the Contractor, will be back-charged as necessary and shall not be borne by the Owner.

H. A request constitutes a representation that Offeror:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds quality level of specified product.
2. Will provide same warranty for Substitution as for specified product, except when inability to provide specified Warranty is reason for request for substitution as described above.
3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
5. Will reimburse the Owner and pay for all costs, including Architect/Engineer's redesign and evaluation costs resulting from the use of the proposed substitution, or for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. **No substitutions will be considered after the Award of Contract.**

1.7 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST SUBMITTAL

A. Requests for Substitutions: Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution. In each request identify the product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced by the substitution; include related Specifications Section and Drawing numbers, and complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions. Include, as appropriate, with each request, the following information:
1. Product data, drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
2. Samples, where applicable or requested.
3. A detailed comparison of the significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the work originally specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect, where applicable.
4. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed by other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
5. A statement indicating the effect the substitution will have on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
6. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
7. Certification by the Contractor to the effect that, in the Contractor's opinion, after thorough evaluation, the proposed substitution will result in work that in every significant respect is equal-to or better than the work required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
8. A statement indicating the Contractor will reimburse the Owner and pay for all costs, including Architect/Engineer's re-design and evaluation costs resulting from the use of the proposed substitution.

B. Work-Related Submittals: The Contractor's submittal of, and the Architect/Engineer's acceptance of, Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples which are related to work not complying with the Contract Documents, does not constitute an acceptance or valid request for a substitution, nor approval thereof.

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver, store, and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft. Control to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces or overloading of structure. In particular, coordinate delivery and installation to ensure minimum holding or storage times for items known or recognized to be flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other sources of loss.
   1. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's sealed containers or other packaging system, complete with labels intact, and instructions for handling, storage, unpacking, installing, cleaning and protecting.
   2. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation or potential degradation of product.
   3. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
   4. Store products at the site or in a bonded and insured off-site storage facility or warehouse in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
   5. Store heavy materials away from the project structure or in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT COMPLIANCE

A. General: Requirements for individual products are indicated in the Contract Documents; compliance with these requirements is in itself a contract requirement. These requirements may be specified in any one (1) of several different specifying methods, or in any combination of these methods. These methods include the following:
   1. Proprietary.
   2. Descriptive.
   3. Performance.
   4. Compliance with Reference Standards.

B. Compliance with codes, compliance with graphic details, allowances, and similar provisions of the Contract Documents also have a bearing on the selection process

C. Procedures for Selecting Products: The Contractor's options in selecting products are limited by requirements of the Contract Documents and governing regulations. They are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by the Contractor on previous construction projects. Required procedures include, but are not limited to the following for the various indicated methods of specifying:
   1. Proprietary and Semi-Proprietary Specification Requirements:
      a. Single Product Name: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated, unless the specification indicates the possible consideration of other products. Advise the Architect/Engineer before proceeding, when it is discovered that the named product is not a reasonable or feasible solution.
      b. Two (2) or More Product Names: Where two (2) or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one (1) of the products named, at the Contractor's option. Exclude products that do not comply with

specification requirements. Do not provide or offer to provide an unnamed product, unless the specification indicates the possible consideration of other products. Advise the Architect/Engineer before proceeding where none of the named products comply with specification requirements, or are not feasible for use. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or approved equal" or similar language, comply with this Section regarding "substitutions" to obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer for the use of an unnamed product.

2. Non-Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where the specifications name products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to the use of these products only, the Contractor may, at his option, use any available product that complies with the Contract requirements.
3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where the specifications describe a product or assembly generically, in detail, listing the exact characteristics required, but without use of a brand name, provide products or assemblies that provide the characteristics indicated and otherwise comply with Contract requirements.
4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where the specifications require compliance with indicated performance requirements, provide products that comply with the specific performance requirements indicated, and that are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. The manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's individual certification of performance. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is specified for specific performances.
5. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where the specifications require only compliance with an imposed standard, code or regulation, the Contractor has the option of selecting a product that complies with specification requirements, including standards, codes, and regulations.
6. Visual Matching: Where matching an established sample is required, the final judgement of whether a product proposed by the Contractor matches the sample satisfactorily will be determined by the Architect. Where there is no product available within the specified product category that matches the sample satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with the provisions of this Section regarding "substitutions" and other Contract Documents for "change orders" for the selection of a matching product in another product category, or for non-compliance with specified requirements.
7. Visual Selection: Except as otherwise indicated, where specified product requirements include the phrase "…as selected from the manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures…" or similar phrases, the Contractor has the option of selecting the product and manufacturer, provided the selection complies with other specified requirements. The Architect is subsequently responsible for selecting the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected by the Contractor.
8. Allowances: Refer to individual sections of the specifications and Section 01 21 00, Allowances for an indication of product selections that are controlled by established allowances, and for the procedures required for processing such selections.

D. Producer's Statement of Applicability: Where individual specification sections indicate products that require a "Statement of Applicability" from the manufacturer or other producer, submit a written-certified statement from the producer stating that the producer has reviewed the proposed application of the product on the project. This statement shall

state that the producer agrees with or does not object to the Architect/Engineer's specification and the Contractor's selection of the product on the project is suitable and proper.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Condition: The Contractor's request for substitution will be received and considered when extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required, when the proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, when the request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted, and when one (1) or more of the above conditions are satisfied, all as judged and determined by the Architect/Engineer; otherwise the requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these specifications, comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the products in the applications indicated.

B. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.

C. Clean exposed surfaces and protect surfaces as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of acceptance.

D. Products and assemblies shall be installed complete, in-place, watertight and structurally sound.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF APPROVED SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Coordinate all approved substitutions with adjacent work.

B. Comply with the manufacturer's and/or supplier's instructions and recommendations for installation of the products in the applications indicated.

C. Provide all items required by manufacturer and/or supplier regarding installation, i.e. supplemental supports, anchors, fasteners, painting, etc. whether or not indicated or specified.

END OF SECTION 01 25 13

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Work:
   1. Section 01 25 13 – Product Substitution Procedures.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 *Architect's Supplemental Instructions*.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
   1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop Work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. After receipt of Proposal Request, submit quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
      a. Include list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
   1. Include statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
   2. Include list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: When an allowance is specified, refer to Section 01 21 00 for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Proposal Request (CPR) on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of Work in place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
   a. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
   b. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
   c. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit cost allowances.
   d. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of Work in place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

2. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 7 days of receipt of the Change Order authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 7 days after authorization.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will execute a Change Order also requiring signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work and designates the method to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of Work required by the Construction Change Directive. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. Pencil Copy: A preliminary review copy of the application for payment for review by Architect and Owner prior to submission of final copy.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
      b. Updated Submittal schedule.
      c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in updated Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment. Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered but must be approved by the Owner.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name of Architect.
      c. Architect's project number.
      d. Contractor's name and address.
      e. Date of submittal.
   2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
   3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
      a. Related Specification Section or Division.
      b. Description of the Work.
      c. Name of subcontractor.
      d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
      e. Name of supplier.
      f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.

g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
   1) Labor.
   2) Materials.
   3) Equipment rentals.
   4) General Conditions.
   a. Supervisor.
   b. Submittals.
   c. Close-out.
   d. Field Engineering.
   e. Daily Clean-up.
   f. Final Clean-up.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on site and items stored off site. Include evidence of insurance.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line item value of unit cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual Work in place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Submit preliminary (pencil) copy of proposed values to Architect or Architects field representative and Owner for review by 20th date of the month. Allow 48 hours for comments.

B. Once preliminary (pencil) approved, submit electronic copy of notarized originals of each application on AIA Form G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet for G702 or other similar form approved by the Owner.

C. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.

D. Submit updated construction or recovery schedule with each Application for Payment.

E. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement in accordance with Document 00 73 00, Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

F. Only materials stored on the project site shall be paid for unless the materials are stored in a bonded warehouse.

G. Substantiating Data: When Architect/Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Items which may be requested by the Architect or Owner to substantiate costs include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Current Record Documents as specified in Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures maintained.
2. Labor time sheets, purchase orders, or similar documentation.
3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 29 73 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: Provide a detailed breakdown of the agreed Contract Sum showing values allocated to each of the various parts of the work, as specified herein and in other provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. Coordinate requirements of this Section with the requirements of the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract concerning Schedule of Values.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use required means to assure arithmetical accuracy of the sums described.

B. When so required by the Owner, provide copies of the subcontracts or other data acceptable to the Owner, substantiating the sums described.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to the first Application for Payment, submit a proposed schedule of values to the Owner, as outlined below:
   1. Meet with the Owner and determine additional data, if any, required to be submitted.
   2. Secure the Owner's approval of the schedule of values prior to submitting first Application for Payment.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The Schedule of Values shall be broken down into item costs for each specification section as a minimum. After review by the Owner, the Schedule of Values shall be broken down into further items as required. (See following list and refer to the enclosed sample.). In addition, total each Specification Division separately.

B. Schedule of Values - Items in addition to Specification Sections.
   1. Mobilization
   2. Clean Up
   3. Building Permit
   4. Bonds, Insurance
   5. Misc. Mechanical Accessories
   6. Demolition
   7. Rough-In Labor - (Electrical)
   8. Rough-In Material - (Electrical)
   9. Finish Labor - (Electrical)
   10. Finish Material - (Electrical)
   11. Allowances (listed separately)
   12. Record drawings and close-out documents
   13. Submittals listed separately per mechanical, electrical and plumbing
   14. Roof warranty as a line item
   15. Donated items individually itemized at $0.00 (zero dollars).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Refer to following sample. Break down application for payment by building area.

END OF SECTION 01 29 73

01 29 73 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES EXAMPLE

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Div. 1 - General Reqs.								
	Site Work General Conditions								
	Supervision								
	Mobilization								
	Bonds & Insurance								
	Permits								
	Contractor's Fee								
	Close-Out Documents								
	Div. 1 - Total								
	Div. 2 - Existing Conditions								
	Demolition (As applicable)								
	Erosion Control								
	Div. 2 - Total								
	Div. 3 - Concrete								
	Drill Piers								
	Caps & Beams								
	Slab on Grade								
	Cooling Tower Basin								
	Misc Bldg Conc								
	Floor Sealer								
	Rebar Matl								
	Rebar Labor								
	Lt.Wt.Insul Fill - Materials								
	Lt.Wt.Insul Fill - Labor								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 3 - Total								
	Div 4 - Masonry								
	Brickwork - Labor								
	Brickwork - Matls								
	Concrete Masonry - Labor								
	Concrete Masonry - Materials								
	Str. Glazed Tile-Labor								
	Str. Glazed Tile-Materials								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 4 - Total								
	Div 5 - Metals								
	Structural Steel - Labor								
	Structural Steel - Materials								
	Alternating Stairs								
	Misc. Steel - Materials								
	Steel Joists - Materials								
	Lt. Gauge Steel Framing-Labor								
	Lt. Gauge Steel Framing-Matls								
	Metal Decking - Labor								
	Expansion Joint Covers								
	Metal Decking - Matls								
	Detailing								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 5 - Total								

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Div. 6 - Wood & Plastics								
	Rough Carpentry - Labor								
	Rough Carpentry - Materials								
	Millwork - Labor								
	Millwork - Materials								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Div. 6 - Total								
	Div. 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection								
	Waterpfng / Dampprfng-Matls								
	Waterpfng / Dampprfng-Labor								
	Building Insulation - Labor								
	Building Insulation - Materials								
	Fireproofing - Labor								
	Fireproofing - Materials								
	Metal Roof - Labor								
	Metal Roof - Materials								
	Metal Roof Guarantee								
	Built-up Roofing-Labor								
	Built-up Roofing-Materials								
	Built-up Roofing Guarantee								
	Roof Accessories								
	Building Sheet Metal - Labor								
	Building Sheet Metal - Matls								
	Bldg. Sheet Metal Guarantee								
	Roof Curbs								
	Roof Hatches								
	Sealants								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 7 - Total								
	Div. 8 - Doors and Frames								
	Finish Carpentry/Door - Labor								
	Finish Hardware - Matls								
	Thresholds & Seals - Matls+B66								
	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames - Matls								
	Plastic Faced Doors-Matls								
	Overhead Doors & Grilles-Labor								
	Overhead Doors & Grilles - Matls								
	Alum. Entrances & Store-fronts - Labor								
	Alum. Entrances & Store-fronts - Matls								
	Alum. Windows - Labor								
	Alum Windows - Matls								
	Glass & Glazing-Labor								
	Glass & Glazing-Matls								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 8 - Total								
	Div. 9 - Finishes								
	Lath & Plaster-Labor								
	Lath & Plaster-Matls								

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Gypsum Wallboard Systems - Labor								
	Gypsum Wallboard Systems - Matls								
	Ceramic Tile - Labor								
	Ceramic Tile - Matls								
	Quarry Tile - Labor								
	Quarry Tile - Matls								
	Terrazzo-Labor								
	Terrazzo-Matls								
	Acoustic Clg. - Labor								
	Acoustic Clg. - Matls								
	Acoustic Wall Panels								
	Resilient Flooring - Labor								
	Resilient Flooring - Matls								
	Carpet - Labor								
	Carpet - Matls								
	Athletic Flooring - Materials								
	Athletic Flooring - Labor								
	Floor Sealer								
	Painting - Labor								
	Painting - Mtls								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 9 - Total								
	Div. 10 - Specialties								
	Visual Display Boards & Tackboards - Materials								
	Visual Display Boards & Tackboards - Labor								
	Toilet Partitions - Labor								
	Toilet Partitions - Matls								
	Louvers								
	Aluminum Flag Pole								
	Graphics								
	Lockers								
	Cubicle Curtains & Track								
	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets								
	Demountable Partitions-Labor								
	Demountable Partitions-Matls								
	Shelving								
	Toilet Room Accessories-Matls								
	Toilet Room Accessories-Lbr								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 10 - Total								
	Div. 11 - Equipment								
	Stage Curtains								
	Misc. Appliances								
	Food Service Eqpt-Labor								
	Food Service Eqpt-Matls								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 11 - Total								
	Div. 12 - Furnishings								
	Horizontal Blinds								

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Projection Screens								
	Casework - Labor								
	Casework - Matls								
	Science Casework - Labor								
	Science Casework - Matls								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 12 - Total								
	Div. 13 - Specialties								
	Stage Curtains and Draperies								
	Music Instrument Storage								
	Bleachers								
	Press Box								
	Pre-eng. Metal Bldg.								
	Stadium Seating								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 13 - Total								
	Div. 14 - Conveying Systems								
	Platform Lifts								
	Elevators								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 14 - Total								
	Div. 21, 22 - Plumbing								
	Shop Drawings								
	As-Builts/Close-Out/ O&M Manuals								
	Sanitary Underground - Labor								
	Sanitary Underground - Matls								
	Storm Underground - Labor								
	Storm Underground - Matls								
	Domestic Water - Labor								
	Domestic Water - Matls								
	Plumbing Insulation - Matls								
	Plumbing Insulation - Labor								
	Gas Piping - Matls								
	Gas Piping - Labor								
	Grease Trap								
	Plumbing Fixtures - Matls								
	Plumbing Fixtures - Labor								
	Coordination Drawings								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 21, 22 Plumbing - Total								
	Div. 23 - Mechanical								
	Shop Drawings								
	As-Builts/Close-Out/ O&M Manuals								
	Chillers - Matls								
	Chillers - Labor								

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Cooling Towers - Matls								
	Cooling Towers - Labor								
	Boilers - Matls								
	Boilers - Labor								
	AHU's - Matls								
	AHU's - Labor								
	Fans - Matls								
	Fans - Labor								
	Grilles - Matls								
	Grilles - Labor								
	Ductwork - Matls								
	Ductwork - Labor								
	Pumps - Mtls								
	Pumps - Labor								
	Water Treatment - Labor								
	Water Treatment - Matls								
	Isolation - Labor								
	Isolation - Matls								
	Pipe Flex - Matls								
	Pipe Flex - Labor								
	Connections								
	Sheet Metal - Matls								
	Sheet Metal - Labor								
	Duct Insulation - Matls								
	Duct Insulation - Labor								
	Pipe Insulation - Matls								
	Pipe Insulation - Labor								
	VAV Boxes - Materials								
	VAV Boxes - Labor								
	Refrigerant Monitor - Matls								
	Refrigerant Monitor - Labor								
	Unit Heaters - Materials								
	Unit Heaters - Labor								
	Startup								
	Controls - Matls								
	Control - Labor								
	Engineer / Submittals								
	Modules / End Devices								
	Low Voltage Wiring								
	Startup								
	Close-Out Documents								
	Fire Sprinkler								
	Engineer / Submittals								
	Piping - Materials								
	Piping - Labor								
	Equipment - Materials								
	Equipment - Labor								
	Trimout - Materials								
	Trimout - Labor								
	Pipe, Valves, Fittings - Labor								
	Pipe, Valves, Fittings - Matls								
	Misc. - Matls								
	Insulation - Matls								
	Insulation - Labor								
	Sanitary Above Slab-Labor								
	Sanitary Above Slab-Matls								
	Storm Above Slab - Labor								
	Storm Above Slab - Matls								
	Gas - Labor								

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Gas - Matls								
	Fixtures - Labor								
	Fixtures - Matls								
	Permits								
	Coordination Drawings								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 23 Mechanical - Total								
	Div. 26 - Electrical								
	Mobilization+B220								
	Shop Drawings								
	As-Builts/Close-Out/ O&M Manuals								
	Underground								
	Conduit - Labor								
	Conduit - Matl								
	Wire - Labor								
	Wire - Matls								
	Feeder Wire - Labor								
	Feeder Wire - Matls								
	Switches/Recpt.								
	Switchgear - Labor								
	Switchgear - Matls								
	Temporary - Materials								
	Temporary - Labor								
	Gas Generator - Materials								
	Gas Generator - Labor								
	Fixtures - Labor								
	Fixtures - Matls								
	Communications - Labor								
	Communications - Matls								
	Fire Alarm - Labor								
	Fire Alarm - Matls								
	Security - Labor								
	Security - Matls								
	Low Voltage Ltng Sys-Matls								
	Low Voltage Ltng Sys-Labor								
	Voice System - Materials								
	Voice System - Labor								
	Video System - Materials								
	Video System - Labor								
	Data System - Materials								
	Data System - Labor								
	Master Clock - Materials								
	Master Clock - Labor+B277								
	Coordination Drawings								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 26 - Total								
	Divs. 31, 32 and 33 - Earthwork, Exterior Improvements and Utilities								
	Site Clearing & Grubbing								
	Building Pad - Materials								
	Building Pad - Labor								
	Paving Subgrade								
	Signage / Striping								
	Bike Racks								
	Landscaping - Materials								

Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Work Completed		Stored Materials	Total Completed	%	Balance To Finish	Retainage
			Previous App.	This App.					
	Landscaping - Labor								
	Hydro Mulch - Materials								
	Hydro Mulch - Labor								
	Irrigation - Materials								
	Irrigation - Labor								
	Earthwork								
	Finish Grading								
	Stabilization - Materials								
	Stabilization - Labor								
	Site Drainage - Materials								
	Site Drainage - Labor								
	Chain Link Fence-Materials								
	Chain Link Fence-Labor								
	Paving - Labor								
	Paving - Materials								
	Sidewalks								
	Submittals/Close-Out Documents								
	Supervision Clean-up								
	Div. 31, 32 and 33 - Total								
	General Conditions								
	Mobilization								
	Temp. Facilities								
	Final Cleaning								
	Record Documents/Close-out/ O&M Manuals								
	Supervision								
	Permits								
	Bonds								
	Insurance								
	Allowances								
	Alternates (list)								
	Change Orders								
	A. PR#								
	B. PR#								
	C. PR#								

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General coordination procedures.
   2. Coordination drawings.
   3. Pre-install meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Contractor shall make a reasonable attempt to interpret the Contract Documents before asking the Architect for assistance in interpretation. Requests for Information (RFI's) will not be allowed from the Contractor. The Contractor shall arrange the necessary meeting in the field with appropriate Architect's field representative(s) to obtain clarification as needed on items that may need interpretation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
   1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other Contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of

the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of the Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Coordinating inspections and other jurisdictional requirements.
10. Coordinate OFCI equipment.
11. Action items and issue logs.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to the Specifications Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple Contractors in sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.

c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures, ductwork, piping, and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
   c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
   b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations.
   c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
   d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
   e. Floor boxes.
8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
   a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, sprinkler heads, and inspector test locations.
9. IDF/MDF Rooms: Communications and low voltage (security, data, phone, etc.) audio
10. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are

not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

11. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
   1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
   2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format.
   3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
      b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit.
      c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
   2. Agenda: Architect to prepare the meeting agenda and distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
   4. Action Items: An element of work, design, research, or other task to be completed before a specific date or time, such as before a subsequent meeting of involved parties.
   5. Issue logs: Documentation element of software project management and contains a list of ongoing and closed issues of the project.

B. Kick-off & Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.
   1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that affect progress.
   4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
   5. Action Items: An element of work, design, research, or other task to be completed before a specific date or time, such as before a subsequent meeting of involved parties.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation trade conference at site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction trades.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Engineer of Record of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Contractor to review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration.
3. Contractor to record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Contractor to distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
6. Action Items: An element of work, design, research, or other task to be completed before a specific date or time, such as before a subsequent meeting of involved parties.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Substantial Completion.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
5. Action Items: An element of work, design, research, or other task to be completed before a specific date or time, such as before a subsequent meeting of involved parties.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
    b. Six (6) week look-ahead schedules.

5. Action Items: An element of work, design, research, or other task to be completed before a specific date or time, such as before a subsequent meeting of involved parties.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
   1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
      a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
      c. Review present and future needs of each Contractor present.
   3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
   4. Action Items: An element of work, design, research, or other task to be completed before a specific date or time, such as before a subsequent meeting of involved parties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 31 29 - NOTIFICATION OF ARCHITECT REQUIREMENTS

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. In general, the Contractor shall notify the Architect whenever there is need of clarification of interpretation of the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect 48 hours in advance of certain stages of construction. The project superintendent shall notify the Owner's Representative on an ongoing basis of ongoing work. These stages shall include, but are not necessarily be limited to the following:
1. Clearing of site.
2. Stripping of top soil within limits of grading.
3. (Excavation and) Placing (of each lift of) select fill material.
4. Compaction, inspection, testing, and covering of underground utilities.
5. Drilled and reamed foundation piers.
6. Excavation of grade beams.
7. Placing of concrete.
8. Concealment of insulation.
9. Installation of firestopping and firesafing.
10. Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing System
11. Metal Roofing
12. Installation of building and glazing sealants.
13. Installation of glazing and glazed systems.
14. Installation of gypsum wallboard.
15. Installation of ceramic tile.
16. Installation of glazed tile pavers.
17. Installation of acoustical ceiling (grid and panels).
18. Installation of resilient flooring and base.
19. Installation of carpeting.
20. Painting and staining (each coat).
21. Abatement work
22. Installation of heating, ventilating and air conditioning system.
23. HVAC system startup
24. Installation of plumbing fixtures.
25. Any and all testing and training specified for equipment, mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems.
26. Completion of roughing-in of plumbing, heating, air conditioning and electrical work (prior to concealment).
27. Initiation of permanent power
28. Installation of all electrical fixtures.
29. Notify Architect and Owner: All pre-construction or trade startup meetings.
30. Owner shall be given notification/opportunity to conduct inspections prior to wall or ceiling cover up.

C. In addition to notifying the Architect, the Contractor shall also notify the Structural Engineer (48 hours) prior to the following stages:
1. Drilling, reinforcing, and placing of first piers and footings.
2. Placing first reinforcing and grade beams.
3. Erecting structural steel elements.

D. Above ceiling inspections shall be completed prior to cover up. All systems are to be reviewed at the same inspection. All systems shall be 100 percent complete prior to inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. The Contractor shall contact Architect at least ten (10) days prior to commencing construction in order for Architect to schedule a pre-construction and/or trade startups meeting with Contractor, Architect, Owner, and third-party firms. This meeting must occur prior to commencement of any construction.

3.2 CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS

A. Refer to Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings for requirements pertaining to Pre-construction Conference, Progress Meetings, and Pre-installation Conferences.

END OF SECTION 01 31 29

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Startup construction schedule.
   2. Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Construction schedule updating reports.
   4. Daily construction reports.
   5. Material location reports.
   6. Site condition reports.
   7. Special reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
   3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completion of an activity as scheduled.

G. Recovery Schedule: Submittal of a revised critical path method (CPM) schedule and a written plan.

H. Look-ahead Schedule: Prepare schedule indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update.

I. Milestones: Measurable and observable and serve as progress markers (flags) but, by definition, are independent of time (have zero durations) therefore no Work or consumption of resources is associated with them.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Format: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
   2. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup Diagram: Of size necessary to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic relationship ties for all activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
   1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
   1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
   2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
   3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
   4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at site. Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
   2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
   3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, Work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
   4. Review delivery dates for Owner furnished products.
   5. Review schedule for Work of Owner's separate contracts, if any.
   6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
   7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
   8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
   9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
   10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
   11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Time is of the essence to the Owner. Commence Work immediately upon issuance of the Notice to Proceed. There is a critical need for the Work to be substantially complete within the time frame identified in the Agreement.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion and date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each separate area or story as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities in terms of number of days anticipated.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include number of days anticipated for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion of all conditions as in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include a maximum of 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
7. Inspections required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

D. Constraints: Include constraints and Work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Submittals.
    b. Mockups.
    c. Fabrication.
    d. Installation.
    e. Tests and inspections.
    f. Adjusting.
    g. Curing.

E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

F. Three (3) week, lookahead schedule: Prepare schedule indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
6. Inspections by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
7. Trade pre-installation conference.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

I. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time impact analysis to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

J. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with revising schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.2 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording information concerning events at the site and submit each month to Architect:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Rental equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (see special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials

previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report and contact Architect Field Representative. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents to Architect Field Representative.

D. Special Reports: Submit special reports directly to Owner within 24 hours of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

1. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, and response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner & Architect in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule with a pencil copy of pay application.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and interested parties identified by Contractor with a need to know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 23

SURVEY AND LAYOUT DATA

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to State of Texas laws for surveys requiring licensed surveyors. Employ a surveyor acceptable to Owner's Representative if required by the Contract.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor to Owner's Representative before starting survey work.

C. Submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work on request.

D. Submit certificate signed by Surveyor, that elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with the Contract.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

B. Prepare a certified survey setting forth dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work upon completion of foundation walls and major site improvements.

C. Submit record documents under provisions of Division 1.

1.4 EXAMINATION

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting the Work.

B. Notify Owner's Representative immediately if any discrepancies are discovered.

1.5 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

A. The Owner will establish survey control datum as indicated on Drawings. Inform Owner's Representative in advance of time additional horizontal and vertical control points will be established so verification deemed necessary by Owner's Representative may be done with minimum inconvenience to the Owner or Contractor.

B. Locate and protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

C. Notify Owner's Representative a minimum of 48 hours before relocation of reference points is needed due to changes in grades or other reasons.

D. Promptly report loss or destruction of reference points to Owner's Representative.

E. Reimburse the Owner for cost of reestablishment of permanent reference points disturbed by construction operations.

1.6 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS.

A. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

B. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to established control points. Record horizontal and vertical location data on Project record documents.

C. Establish elevations, lines and levels to provide quantities required for measurement and payment and for appropriate controls for the Work. Locate and lay out the following with appropriate instruments:

1. Site improvements including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utilities, and footings and slabs.

2. Grid or axis for structures.

3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations.

D. Periodically verify layouts.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Preconstruction photographs.
   2. Periodic construction photographs.
   3. Final completion construction photographs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph or video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
   1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
   2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
   3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
      a. Name of Project.
      b. Name and contact information for photographer.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Date photograph was taken.
      f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
      g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.5 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
   1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image editing software.
   1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
   2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of building, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
   1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
   2. Take minimum of 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
   3. Take minimum of 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
   4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take minimum of 20 photographs monthly, coinciding with cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
   1. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
   a. Interior views: Take five (5) minimum interior photographs of each campus under construction from differing directions or as required.
   b. Details: Take as required to document concealed conditions, including, but not limited to, underground construction, utility penetrations and installation, steel erection, concrete and masonry reinforcing, waterproofing and flashing, and roofing installation.

E. Architect Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect will instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take minimum of 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
   1. Do not include date stamp.

G. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
   1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
   2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
   3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Special events planned at Project site.

b. Immediate follow up when on site events result in construction damage or losses.
c. Take photographs at fabrication locations away from site.
d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action or are for information and do not require the architect’s action.

B. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format used for representing documents in a device independent and display resolution independent fixed layout document format.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
   1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
   3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
   1. Upon request, Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
      b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Revit.

c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
d. The following digital data files will by furnished for each appropriate discipline:
1) Floor plans.
2) Reflected ceiling plans.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow ten (10) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow ten (10) days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Architect.
   d. Name of Construction Manager.
   e. Name of Contractor.
   f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   h. Category and type of submittal.
   i. Submittal purpose and description.
   j. Specification Section number and title.
   k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
   l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
   n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
   o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
   q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   r. Other necessary identification.
   s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
   a. Project name.
   b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   c. Manufacturer name.
   d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
   2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
      a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
      b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
      c. Standard color charts.
      d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
      e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      g. Notation of coordination requirements.
      h. Availability and delivery time information.
   4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
      a. Wiring diagrams showing factory installed wiring.
      b. Printed performance curves.
      c. Operational range diagrams.
      d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
   5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
   6. Submit Product Data in PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
   1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Identification of products.
      b. Schedules.
      c. Compliance with specified standards.
      d. Notation of coordination requirements.
      e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
      f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
      g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheet size indicated in specification section.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in PDF electronic file.
4. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
    a. Prepare Shop Drawings in same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
    b. Refer to Section 01 31 00 for requirements for coordination drawings.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples: Submit full size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    a. Key Items Review Time: Submit samples to the Architect at least 30 days prior to the date the Contractor needs the reviewed submittals returned. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit color samples on any key items in Division 09 finishes within 30 days of the award of Contract. Once samples of all key items are received, the Architect will finalize color selections.
    b. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
   2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
   3. Number and name of room or space.
   4. Location within room or space.
   5. Submit product schedule in PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00.

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00.

J. Closeout Submittals required for Substantial Completion: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00.

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23.

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.
1. Prepare delegated design drawings in the same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

C. Incomplete submittals are not permitted, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 35 46 - INDOOR AIR QUALITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction procedures to promote adequate indoor air quality after construction.

B. Testing indoor air quality after completion of construction.

1.2 PROJECTS GOALS

A. See Section 01 81 13 – LEED Requirements, for overall project

B. Dust and Airborne Particulates: Prevent deposition of dust and other particulates in HVAC ducts and equipment.
   1. Cleaning of ductwork is not contemplated under this Contract.
   2. Contractor shall bear the cost of cleaning required due to failure to protect ducts and equipment from construction dust.
   3. Establish condition of existing ducts and equipment prior to start of alterations.

C. Airborne Contaminants: Procedures and products have been specified to minimize indoor air pollutants.
   1. Furnish products meeting the specifications.
   2. Avoid construction practices that could result in contamination of installed products leading to indoor air pollution.

D. Verification: HVAC system has been designed to achieve the minimum requirements for ventilation specified in ASHRAE 62.1, with verification provided by MEP Engineer of Record.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13 – LEED Requirements: LEED credits relating to indoor air quality.

B. Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services.

C. Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements: Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

D. Section 23 81 26 – Split-System DX Air-Handling Units: HVAC filters.

E. Section 23 05 93 – Air Conditioning and Ventilation Test and Balance: Testing HVAC systems for proper air flow rates, adjustment of dampers and registers, and settings for equipment.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 52.2 – Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size: 2007.

B. ASHRAE Std 62.1 – Ventilation For Acceptable Indoor Air Quality: 2007 (errata 2008).

C. ASHRAE Std 129 – Measuring Air-Change Effectiveness: 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).

D. ASTM E 779 – Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization: 2003.

E. CAL (EESR) – California Energy Efficiency Standards Residential Alternative Calculation

F. SMACNA (OCC) – IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction: 2007.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Adsorptive Materials: Gypsum board, acoustical ceiling tile and panels, carpet and carpet tile, fabrics fibrous insulation, and other similar products.

B. Contaminants: Gases, vapors, regulated pollutants, airborne mold and mildew, and the like, as specified.

C. Particulates: Dust, dirt, and other airborne solid matter.

D. West Work: Concrete, plaster, coatings, and other products that emit water vapor or volatile organic compounds during installation, drying, or curing.

1.6 SUBMITTALS (Provided by Owner's Commissioning Agent)

A. See Section 01 30 00 – Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. LEED Submittals: Submit all submittals required in this section in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01 81 13.

C. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan: Describe in detail measures to be taken to promote adequate indoor air quality upon completion; use SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction as a guide. Work shall be performed per LEED credit 3.1: Indoor Air Quality Management, During Construction & AEGB credit 11: Construction Indoor Air Quality (Submit prior to preconstruction meeting).
   1. Submit not less than 60 days before enclosure of building.
   2. Identify potential sources of odor and dust.
   3. Identify construction activities likely to produce odor or dust.
   4. Identify areas of project potentially affected, especially occupied areas.
   5. Evaluate potential problems by severity and describe methods of control.
   6. Describe construction ventilation to be provided, including type and duration of ventilation, use of permanent HVAC systems, types of filters and schedule for replacement of filters.
   7. Describe cleaning and dust control procedures.
   8. Describe measures to be taken for protection of absorptive materials.
   9. Outline requirement for filtration for air handling equipment used during construction to use media with a minimum of MERV 8 at each return grill if permanently installed air handlers used during construction."

D. Interior Finishes Installation Schedule: Identify each interior finish that either generates odors, moisture, or vapors or is susceptible to adsorption of odors and vapors, and indicate air handling zone, sequence of application, and curing times.

E. Duct and Terminal Unit Inspection Report.

F. Air Contaminant Test Plan: Identify:
   1. Testing agency qualifications.
   2. Locations and scheduling of air sampling.
   3. Test procedures, in detail.
   4. Test instruments and apparatus.
   5. Sampling methods.

G. Air Contaminant Test Reports: Show
1. Location where each sample was taken, and time.
2. Test Values for each air sample; average the values of each set of 3.
3. HVAC operating conditions.
4. Certification of test equipment calibration.
5. Other conditions or discrepancies that might have influenced results.

H. Ventilation Effectiveness Test Plan: Identify:
1. Testing agency qualifications.
2. Description of test spaces, including locations or air sampling.
3. Test procedures, in detail; state whether tracer gas decay or step-up-will be used.
4. Test instruments and apparatus; identify tracer gas to be used.
5. Sampling methods.

I. Ventilation Effectiveness Test Reports: Show:
1. Include preliminary tests of instruments and apparatus and of test spaces.
2. Calculation of venti9lation effectiveness, E.
3. Location where each sample was taken, and time.
4. Test values for each air sample.
5. HVAC operating conditions.
6. Other information specified in ASHRAE 129.
7. Other conditions or discrepancies that might have influenced results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Low VOC Materials: See other sections for specific requirements for materials with low VOC content.

B. Auxiliary Air Filters: MERV of 8, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by adsorptive materials by:
1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet Work is completed and dry.
2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.

B. Begin construction ventilation when building is substantially enclosed.

C. If extremely dusty or dirty Work must be conducted inside the building, shut down HVAC systems for the duration; remove dust and dirt completely before restarting systems.

D. HVAC equipment and supply air ductwork may be used for ventilation during construction:
1. Operate HVAC system on 100 percent outside air, with 1.5 air changes per hour, minimum.
2. Ensure that air filters are correctly installed prior to starting use; replace filters when they lose efficiency (for Corridor HVAC only).
3. Do not use return air ductwork for ventilation.
4. Seal return air inlets or otherwise positively isolate return air system to prevent recirculation of air; provide alternate return air pathways (for Corridor HVAC only).

E. Do not store construction materials or waste in mechanical or electrical rooms.

F. Prior to use of return air ductwork without intake filters clean up and remove dust and debris generated by construction activities.
   1. Inspect duct intakes, return air grilles, and terminal units for dust.
   2. Clean plenum spaces, including top sides of lay-in ceilings, outsides of ducts, tops of pipes and conduit.
   3. Clean tops of doors and frames.
   4. Clean mechanical and electrical rooms, including tops of pipes, ducts, and conduit, equipment, and supports.
   5. Clean return plenums of air handling units.
   6. Remove intake filters last, after cleaning is complete.

G. Do not perform dusty or dirty Work after starting use of return air ducts without intake filters.

H. Use other relevant recommendations of SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction for avoiding unnecessary contamination due to construction procedures.

END OF SECTION 01 35 46

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality assurance and quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions.
   4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
   1. Laboratory Mockups: Full size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
   2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
   3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections performed on site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform particular construction operations, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, *experienced* means having successfully completed a minimum of five years documented experience with projects similar in nature, size, and extent; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
   1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
   2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting Work on the following systems:
   1. Seismic force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by Architect.
   2. Main wind force resisting system or wind resisting component listed in the wind force resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by Architect.

C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
   1. Specification Section number and title.

2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents,

established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

E. Trade Preinstallation Conferences: Meeting minutes to be Contractor provided.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications establish the minimum qualification levels required; refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated and sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated and with record of successful in service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose Work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Texas, experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products.

I. Factory Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
   1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
      a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

b. Submit specimens with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect a minimum of seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting Work, fabrication, or construction. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
8. Room mock-ups include:
a. Typical Classroom
b. Typical Office
c. 10 length of hallway

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform the quality control services. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300.

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
   1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner:

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
   2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
   5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
   6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
   2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
   3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
   4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore

patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. General: This Section specifies procedural and administrative requirements for compliance with governing regulations and codes and standards imposed upon the Work. These requirements include the obtaining of permits, licenses, inspections, releases, and similar statements, as well as payments, associated with regulations, codes, and standards.

B. “Regulations” is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances, and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the Work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.

C. Governing Regulations: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to compliance with governing regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized", "selected", "required", and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. “Testing Agencies”: A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. Individual Specification Sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the project site for reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents specifically indicate a less stringent requirement. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or specified is intended to be the minimum for the Work to be provided or performed. Unless otherwise indicated, the actual Work may either comply exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, the indicated numeric values are either minimum or maximum values, as noted, or as appropriate for context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for decision before proceeding.

1.5 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the Agency.

C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses and Certificates: For the Owner’s records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 45 23 - TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements and qualifications including but not limited to:
   1. Professional testing and laboratory services.
   2. Accessories necessary for the completion of testing and laboratory services.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality assurance and quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions.
   4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

C. A qualified independent testing laboratory and/or geotechnical engineering service selected and paid by Owner.
   1. The Owner will pay for the initial laboratory services of materials that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall pay for testing and retesting of materials that do not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Inspecting agency shall perform inspections and tests in accordance with the rules and regulations of the building code, local authorities, Specifications of ASTM, and the Contract Documents.

E. Materials and workmanship found not in compliance with required standards or performance obligations shall be removed and replaced. Replacement and subsequent testing shall be at Contractor’s expense.

F. Where terms “Inspector” and “Laboratory” are used, it is meant and in reference to an officially designated and accredited inspector of the testing laboratory or geotechnical service engaged by Owner.

G. Laboratory inspections shall not relieve the Contractor or Fabricator of his responsibility to furnish materials and workmanship in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor or Fabricator shall cooperate with the testing laboratory in matters pertaining to the Work.

I. Contractor to address deficiency and failed reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, documented according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM E534; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
   3. Testing agencies shall be insured against errors and omissions by a professional liability insurance policy having a minimum limit of liability of $1,000,000.00.

B. Inspection and testing services the of testing agency shall be under the direction of a Registered Engineer licensed in the State of Texas, charged with engineering managerial responsibility, and having a minimum of five (5) years engineering experience in inspection and testing of construction materials.

C. Concrete Inspectors: Inspecting personnel monitoring concrete Work shall be ACI certified inspectors.

D. Structural Steel: Primary inspectors performing structural steel inspection shall be currently certified AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI), in accordance with the provisions of AWS QCI, *Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors*.
   1. Inspector may be supported by assistant inspectors who perform specific inspection functions under the direct supervision of the Primary Inspector. Assistant inspectors shall be currently certified AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspectors (CAWI). Work of assistant inspectors shall be monitored daily by the inspector.

E. Testing Equipment: Equipment shall be calibrated at intervals not exceeding 12 months by devices of accuracy traceable to the National Bureau of Standards.

F. Referenced Standards: Latest adopted edition of standards referenced apply to the Work. In the event of conflict between the Contract Documents and referenced standards, the Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and the Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the services.
   1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
   2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
   1. Refer to the individual specification sections for specific requirements.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
   3. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform the quality control services. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

4. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
5. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality control service.
6. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
7. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
8. Associated Responsibilities and Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
    a. Provide access to the Work.
    b. Deliver of samples to testing laboratory, without cost to Owner, in adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
    c. Advise laboratory and Architect sufficiently in advance of construction operations to allow laboratory to complete required inspections or tests and to assign personnel for field inspection and testing as specified.
    d. Provide facilities for storage and curing of concrete test samples on site for the first 24 hours and for subsequent field curing required by ASTM C31.
    e. Incidental labor, facilities, and equipment necessary to assist laboratory personnel in obtaining and handling samples at the site.
    f. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
    g. Provide concrete mix designs in accordance with ACI 301 Section 3.9 made by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier. Where mix designs by an independent testing laboratory are required, select and pay for laboratory.
    h. Obtain required inspections or approvals of the building official. Inspection requests and notifications required by building code are responsibility of the Contractor.
    i. Provide current welder certificates for each welder employed.
    j. Provide fabrication and erection inspection and testing of welds in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6.
        1) Use prequalification of welding procedures in executing the Work.

    k. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

9. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of payment responsibility of the original tests or inspections, provide quality control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work failing to comply with the Contract Documents or Code requirements.

C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and quality control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.5 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF LABORATORY PERSONNEL

A. A representative of the testing laboratory, who has reviewed and is familiar with the project and specifications, shall participate in preconstruction conferences. The representative shall coordinate material testing and inspection requirements with the Contractor and its subcontractors consistent with the planned construction schedule. The laboratory representative shall attend conferences required or requested to address quality control issues.

B. Laboratory personnel shall inspect and test materials, assemblies, specimens, and Work performed, including design mixes, methods and techniques and report the progress to the Architect.

C. If material or Work fails to meet requirements of Contract Documents, laboratory inspector shall notify the Construction Manager, Architect, Engineers, supplier or subcontractor providing or preparing the materials or Work being tested of such failure.

D. Laboratory personnel shall not perform the Work of the Contractor or act as foremen or superintendents. Work will be inspected as it progresses, but failure to detect defective Work or materials shall not prevent later rejection when a defect is discovered.

E. Laboratory personnel are not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, enlarge, or release the requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept portions of Work, except where approval is specifically specified in the Specifications.

F. Comply with building code requirements for Special Inspections.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality control service.

C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.

6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Submit copies of reports of each inspection and test:
1. Owner, Program or Project Manager, Architect, and each Engineer or outside consultants regarding their particular phase of the project: One copy each.
2. Construction Manager and Contractor: Two copies each.

E. In addition to furnishing a written report, notify Construction Manager and Contractor verbally of uncorrected conditions or failures to comply with requirements of the Contract Documents, and immediately fax and email corresponding report to the Architect and Engineer.

F. At completion of each trade or branch of Work requiring inspecting and testing, submit a final certificate attesting to satisfactory completion of Work and full compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Submit copies of test results sealed by a Registered Engineer to municipal authorities having jurisdiction, as required.

1.7 TESTING LABORATORY GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES

A. Technicians scheduled to perform specific testing services must be qualified to review and perform other services that overlap, i.e. earthwork, foundation inspections, rebar inspection, and concrete when scheduled concurrently at the site.

B. Technician time for services performed will be reimbursed at a regular time rate. Compensation at the overtime rate will be considered for hours over eight hours spent at the site on a single day, field testing services performed on a Saturday or Sunday, and field services performed on a recognized holiday.

C. There shall be a three hour minimum for each scheduled testing service. Vehicle charges will be included on a $25.00 per trip basis.

D. Cylinder pick up will be controlled by the technician performing test on a scheduled pick up day. If there are no testing services scheduled, the cylinder pick up fee is $40.00 on week days and $50.00 on weekends and holidays with no technician or vehicle charge.

E. The Contractor shall bear the responsibility of scheduling the testing services. The Contractor and the testing laboratory shall assume full responsibility to coordinate the testing services. Cancellations or failed test shall be reimbursable to the Owner by the responsible party for the cancellations or failure of a test or service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
   2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
   3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
   4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
   5. Deficiency log.

B. Maintain log at site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

A. Testing services shall include, but not be limited to those specified below or which are necessary or required during course of construction to ascertain specification compliance and which may be deemed necessary by Architect, Engineer, or Owner to ensure the quality of the Work.

B. The Owner reserves the right to add to or delete any or all inspection and testing specified, excluding testing required by the applicable building codes.

C. If conflicts arise between Drawings and Specifications, notify Architect immediately. The most stringent requirements shall dictate procedure.

3.3 TESTING OF EARTHWORK

A. Testing Services (As specified or required):
   1. References (As applicable for tests required):
      a. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
         1) D698, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3).
         2) D2922, Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate In Place By Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
         3) D4318, Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

      b. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
         1) T89, Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils.
         2) T90, Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
         3) T99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in) Drop.
         4) T238, Density of Soil and Soil Aggregates In Place By Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

   2. Perform sieve analysis to develop grain size distribution curves for materials to be used for subgrade, fill under slab on grade, and backfills.
   3. Establish the moisture density relation of soils to be used as fill using the method best suited to the type of fill material.
   4. Determine moisture content of all fill materials before placement and advise Contractor when it is or is not suitable to achieve required compaction.
   5. Determine Liquid Limit in accordance with ASTM D4318 or AASHTO T89, Plastic Limit in accordance with ASTM D4318, and Plasticity Index in accordance with ASTM D4318 of all fill material,

6. Perform one in place density test for each 4,000 square feet (445 square yards) of existing subgrade material.
7. Perform Moisture-Density curve in accordance with ASTM D698 or AASHTO T99 for one type of fill material. If the original choice of material does not meet the specifications, the Contractor shall pay for additional testing.
8. Perform in place density tests of each lift of compacted fill at locations adequate to evaluate the degree of compaction of all fill areas. Conduct one test for each 4,000 square feet (445 square yards) of each lift of compacted fill.
9. Perform testing at a frequency of one in-place density and moisture test for each 75 lineal feet or less of utility trench, with a minimum of three tests per lift.

B. Reports: Submit reports with the following information:
1. Type and condition of soil at footing bottoms.
2. Level of water table in the excavated areas.
3. Grain size distribution of fill materials (average of three tests).
4. Moisture density test results.
5. In place density test results with moisture content and relative density of each layer of compacted fill. Include with in place density test results, a plan showing location of each test.
6. Notify Architect by telephone within one hour of the discovery of the following conditions and follow up telephone notification with written report.
   a. Materials used, or degree of soil compaction not meeting specified requirements.
   b. Frost and freeze protection requirements for excavation bottoms not being complied with.
   c. Water in excavations which is not being removed prior to Work being performed in excavation.

3.4 INSPECTION OF PIPED SITE UTILITIES

A. Laboratory representative shall observe and report on the following:
1. Proper alignment and grade of trenches.
2. Pipe bedding and supports.
3. Pipe, joints, jointing material, and thrust blocks prior to installation of pipe.
4. Installation of pipe and joints.
5. Testing of piped utilities performed by Contractor.

3.5 PAVING

A. Testing Services: Perform field tests for moisture density properties:
1. Provide field testing of the subgrade as specified.
2. Paving Subbase: Provide one field test for every 7,500 square feet of area of crushed limestone or caliche subbase.
3. Lime Treated Subgrade: Provide one field test for every 7,500 square feet of area of lime treated subgrade for content of lime and subgrade compaction.
4. Cement Soil Stabilization: Provide one field test for every 7,500 square feet of area of cement stabilized subgrade for content of cement and subgrade compaction.

3.6 PIER DRILLING OPERATION

A. A representative of a qualified geotechnical laboratory shall provide services specified.

B. Laboratory representative shall make continuous inspections to determine that proper bearing stratum is obtained and utilized for bearing and that shafts are properly clean and dry before placing concrete.

C. Laboratory shall furnish complete pier log showing the diameter, top and bottom elevations of each pier, casing required or not required, actual penetration into bearing stratum, elevation of top of bearing stratum, volume of concrete used, and deviations from specified tolerances.

D. Laboratory representative shall make continuous inspections of drilled pier construction to check the following:
1. Verify soundness of bearing stratum and desired penetration.
2. Verify pier dimensions and reinforcing used.
3. Monitor condition of hole and removal of water and loose material from bottom.
4. Monitor placement of concrete and use of tremie or pumps.
5. Monitor the extraction of casing, if used.

E. Request probe holes when deemed necessary to confirm safe bearing capacity.

3.7 CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Inspect concrete reinforcing steel prior to placing concrete for compliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings. Noncompliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Contractor for correction and, if left uncorrected, reported to the Architect.

B. Laboratory representative shall observe and report on the following:
1. Number and size of bars.
2. Bending and lengths of bars.
3. Splicing.
4. Clearance to forms, including chair heights.
5. Clearance to sides and bottom of trench if soil formed.
6. Clearance between bars or spacing.
7. Rust, form oil, and other contamination.
8. Grade of steel.
9. Securing, tying, and chairing of bars.
10. Excessive congestion of reinforcing steel.
11. Installation of anchor bolts and placement of concrete around such bolts.
12. Fabrication and installation of embedded metal assemblies, including visual inspection of all welds.
13. Visually inspect studs and deformed bar anchors on embedded assemblies for compliance with Contract Documents. Check number, spacing and weld quality. If, after welding, visual inspection reveals that a sound weld or a full 360 degree fillet has not been obtained for a particular stud or bar, such stud or bar shall be struck with a hammer and bent 15 degrees off perpendicular and then bent back into position. Anchors failing this test shall be replaced.

C. Provide a qualified, experienced inspector to inspect reinforcing steel. Inspector shall have a minimum of three years' experience inspecting reinforcing steel in projects of similar size.

3.8 CONCRETE INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Receive and evaluate proposed concrete mix designs submitted by Contractor. If mix designs comply with Drawings and Specifications, the laboratory shall submit a letter to the Architect certifying compliance. Mix designs not complying with Drawings and Specifications shall be returned by the laboratory as being unacceptable. Check the proposed mixes for proportions, water cement ratio and slump in accordance with ACI 613 and 318.

B. Comply with ACI 311 *Guide For Concrete Inspection* and ACI *Manual of Concrete Inspection* (SP-2).

C. Sample and test concrete placed at the site in accordance with ASTM C172. Each sample shall be obtained from a different batch of concrete on a random basis.

D. Test concrete:
   1. Mold and cure five specimens from each sample.
      a. For each 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof of structural building concrete; and
      b. For each 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof of nonstructural concrete and site Work paving and sidewalks.
      c. Laboratory cure two cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192.
      d. Field cure remaining cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31.

   2. Two specimens shall be tested at seven days for information, two shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance.

E. Deviations from the requirements of ASTM Specifications shall be recorded in the test report. Test concrete specimens in accordance with ASTM C39.

F. Specimens for pumped concrete shall be taken at the discharge end of pumping equipment.

G. Supervise curing and protection provided for test specimens in field, and transportation from the field to laboratory. Test cylinders shall be stored in the field 24 hours and then carefully transported to laboratory and cured in accordance with ASTM C31.

H. Make one strength test (four cylinders) of each mix design of concrete placed in any one day.

I. Make one slump test for each set of cylinders following procedural requirements of ASTM C143 and ASTM C172. Make additional slump tests whenever consistency of concrete appears to vary. Slump tests corresponding to samples from which strength tests are made shall be reported with strength test results. Other slump tests need not be reported.

J. Determine total air content of air entrained normal weight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C231.

K. Determine air content and unit weight of lightweight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C173 and ASTM C567.

L. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test.

M. Inspect each batch of concrete, monitor addition of mixing water to assure uniform consistency from truck to truck. Check mixing form mixers before mix begins to set and within time limits set forth in ASTM C94.
   1. Monitor addition of water and high range water reducer to concrete at job site and length of time concrete is allowed to remain in truck during placement.

N. Testing agency shall furnish and maintain a competent inspector at the mixing plant at the start of each day's mixing. Inspector shall examine concrete materials for compliance with Specifications and approved mix design, weighing and measuring devices, proportioning and mixing of materials, water and cement content of each batch, general operation of the plant, and transportation of concrete to jobsite. Inspector shall verify that amount of free surface moisture contained in fine and course aggregate has been properly accounted for in the concrete mixing to achieve required consistency and water cement ratio.

O. Testing laboratory shall monitor addition of water to concrete at the jobsite and the length of time concrete is allowed to remain in the truck before placement. Inspector shall compare mixture with criteria on the approved mix design and report any significant deviation to the Architect, Contractor and concrete supplier. Do not permit addition of water which will exceed maximum water/cement ratio for the mix as given on the approved mix design.

P. Observe placing of concrete, except nonstructural slabs on grade and site Work. Observe and report on placing method, consolidation, cold joints, length of drop, and displacement of reinforcement. Report deficiencies to Contractor immediately for corrective action. Inspections may be reduced to a periodic basis when all procedures have been deemed satisfactory by the laboratory.

Q. Test reports shall include but no be limited to the following information: date of concrete placement, concrete mix identification number or proportion of ingredients, truck ticket number, time test was made, time of batching, location of each placement, slump, unit weight, water content (microwave test) and air content of concrete sampled and date and results of strength test.

R. Report promptly to Architect all details of reasons for rejection of any and all quantities of concrete. Give all information concerning locations of the concrete pours, quantities, date of pours, and other pertinent facts concerning concrete represented by the specimens.

S. Testing laboratory shall certify each delivery ticket indicating class of concrete delivered (or placed), amount of water added and time at which cement and aggregate were dispensed into the truck, and time at which concrete was discharged from the truck.

T. Evaluation and Acceptance:
1. If measured slump, or air content of air entrained concrete, falls outside specified limits, a check test shall be made immediately on another portion of the same sample. In the event of a second failure, concrete shall be considered to have failed to meet the requirements of the specifications, and shall not be used in the structure.
2. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of sets of three consecutive strength tests results are equal to, or exceed, specified strength and no individual test result (average of two cylinders) is below specified strength by more than 500 psi.
3. Completed concrete Work will be accepted when requirements of ACI 301 Chapter 18 *Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings* have been met.

U. Concrete Test Reports: Reports shall be made and distributed immediately after respective tests or inspections are made.
1. Where reports indicate deviations from Contract Documents, they shall also include a determination of the probable cause of deviation and where applicable, a recommendation for corrective action.

V. Furnish a statistical analysis for each class of concrete placed on the project in accordance with ACI 214 and ACI 318. Information shall be updated and distributed once a month as directed by the Architect. Information shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Strength tests at 7 days of one cylinder.
2. Strength tests at 28 days of two cylinder averages.
3. 28 day moving average strength tests of last three test groups.
4. Standard deviation and coefficient of variation based on 28 day strength tests.
5. Average strength and number of 28 days tests for most recent month.

W. Test Footings (Shafts) (Piers) (Caissons): Same diameter and type specified for footings, placed in same manner. Accepted test footings may be used in the Work.

X. Noncompliant Test Reports: Fax test reports indicating noncompliance immediately to each party on the test report distribution list. Copies shall be on different colored paper.

Y. Inspect application of curing compound and monitor curing conditions to assure compliance with specification requirements. Report curing deficiencies to the Contractor immediately and submit a written report to the Architect.

3.9 TESTING OF NONSHRINK GROUT

A. Make one strength test for all plates grouted and for all grout used in joints between members.

B. Each test shall consist of four cubes, two tested at 7 days and two at 28 days, made and tested in accordance with ASTM C109, with the exception that grout shall be restrained from expansion by a top plate.

3.10 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Inspect structural steel during and after erection for compliance with Contract Documents and shop drawings. Review and report on fabricator's quality control procedures and capabilities.

B. Field Inspection:
1. Proper erection of pieces.
2. Proper touch up painting of shop primed structural steel exposed to view or in crawl space.
3. Proper installation of bolts.
4. Plumbness of structure and proper bracing.
5. Proper field painting.
6. Initial inspection of welding process and periodically thereafter as necessary.
7. Visual examination of completed welds.
8. Ultrasonic testing of penetration field welds.
9. Installation of field welded shear studs.
10. Inspect shop fabricated members, upon arrival at the site, for defects incurred during transit and handling.
11. Measure and record camber of beams upon arrival and before erection for compliance with specified camber. Measure lying flat with web horizontal. Return members outside specified camber tolerance to shop for correction.

C. Qualifications of Welders: Fabricator and erector shall provide the testing laboratory with names of welders employed on Work, along with certification that each welder has passed qualification tests within the past 12 months, using procedures covered in AWS D1.1 *Structural Welding Code - Steel*. Verify welder qualifications.

D. Inspection of field welding shall include:
1. Visually inspect fillet welds for size, soundness, and proper return around ends. Inspect seams, folds, and delaminations.
2. Visually inspect welds for proper repair of painting.
3. Ultrasonically test penetration welds in accordance with ASTM E164.
4. Inspect surfaces to be welded. Note surface preparations, fit up, and cleanliness of surface. Verify electrodes for size, type, and condition.
5. Welding inspector shall be present during alignment and fit up of members being welded, and shall verify for correct surface preparation of root openings, sound weld metal, and proper penetration in the root pass. Where weld has not penetrated completely, inspector shall order the joint to be chipped down to sound metal, or gouged out, and rewelded. Thoroughly inspect root passes for cracks. Gouge out cracks and rewelded to 2 inches beyond each end of crack.
6. Inspector shall verify that welds have been marked with welder's symbol and shall mark welds requiring repairs and reinspection. Inspector shall maintain a written record of welds. Work completed and inspected shall receive an identification mark by the inspector. Identify unacceptable material and Work identified by word *reject* or *repair* marked directly on the material.
7. Testing agency shall advise the Owner and Architect of any shop and/or field conditions which may require further tests and examination by means other than those specified. Additional tests and examinations shall be performed as authorized by the Owner and Architect.

8. Owner reserves the right to use ultrasonic or radiographic inspection to verify adequacy of welds. Testing procedures and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in AWS D1.1.
9. Weld quality to comply with the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Manual of Steel Construction.
10. Determine percentage of weld tested by the number of welds that fail the initial testing.
11. Reweld and retest welds that fail until the welds pass. Test two additional welds for every weld failure.

E. Inspect bolted construction in accordance with AISC *Specification for Structural Steel Buildings*:
1. Visually inspect bolts ensuring that plies have been brought into snug contact.
2. Inspect high strength bolt in accordance with Section 9 of the *Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts*.

F. Inspect stud welding in accordance with Section 7.8, of AWS D1.1 *Structural Welding Code*:
1. Weld at least two shear studs at the start of each production period to determine correct generator, control unit, and stud welder setting. The studs shall be capable of being bent 45 degrees from vertical without weld failure.
2. When the temperature is below 32 degrees F (0 degrees C), test one stud in each 100 after cooling. Do not weld studs at temperatures below 0 degrees F or when surface is wet with rain or snow. If stud fails in the weld, two new studs shall pass the test before resumption of welding.
3. Visually inspect studs for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Verify number, spacing, and weld quality. If, after welding, visual inspection reveals that a sound weld or a full 360 degree fillet has not been obtained for a particular stud, that stud shall be struck with a hammer and bent 15 degrees off perpendicular in the direction away from the missing weld. Studs failing test shall be replaced.

3.11 REINFORCING STEEL MECHANICAL SPLICES

A. Inspection and Observation Services:
1. Visually inspect and report on completed condition of each mechanical splice of reinforcing steel.
2. Visually inspect each mechanical splice to ensure compliance with the ICC-ES Reports and the manufacturer's published criteria for acceptable completed splices.
3. Place special emphasis on the inspection of the end preparation of each bar to be spliced required by the ICC-ES Report.

B. Reports: Submit reports to Architect:
1. Submit copies of manufacturer's published criteria for acceptable completed splices prior to observing mechanical splices.
2. Reports on each mechanical splice shall indicate location of the splice, size of bars spliced, and acceptability or rejection of splice. Indicate reasons for rejection on each report.

3.12 OPEN WEB JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS

A. Inspect joists at jobsite for compliance with specified fabrication requirements. Verify welded connections between web and chord, splices, and straightness of members.

B. Inspect installation of joists at jobsite. Check connections to supporting members, chord extensions, number of rows of bridging, and bridging connections for compliance with Contract Documents and referenced standards.

C. Verify welder qualification certificates for both shop and field welding operators.

3.13 METAL FLOOR DECK

A. Field inspection shall consist of:
   1. Verifying types, gauges and finishes for compliance with Contract Documents and shop drawings.
   2. Examine composite floor deck exposed to crawl space for damage to galvanizing due to welding or construction activities. Repair galvanized composite floor deck in accordance with the specifications.
   3. Examine the erection of metal deck, fastenings, reinforcing of holes, deck reinforcing, miscellaneous deck supports, hanger tabs, shear studs, deck closures, painting or other coating.
   4. Certification of welders.
   5. Inspect and test field welded shear studs used to fasten metal floor decking to supporting steel as specified for structural steel.

3.14 METAL ROOF DECK

A. Field inspection shall consist of:
   1. Verify types, gauges and finishes for compliance with Contract Documents and shop drawings.
   2. Examine the erection of the metal deck, including fastenings at supports and side laps, reinforcing of holes, and miscellaneous deck supports.
   3. Certification of welders.
   4. Visual inspection of at least 25 percent of welds.

3.15 SPRAYED FIREPROOFING

A. Verify applied thickness, density, and bond strength of sprayed fireproofing meets fire rating requirements of approved design.

B. Verify installation complies with fire rating requirements of approved design.

C. Inspect and test for thickness:
   1. Test 25 percent of structural frame columns and beams in each building level.
   2. Test 10 percent of floor, roof, and wall assemblies in each building level.
   3. Test one slab per 5,000 square feet of building area.

D. Inspect and test in accordance procedures of ASTM E605 and ASTM E736.

3.16 EXPANSION BOLT INSTALLATION

A. Inspect drilling of each hole and installation of each expansion bolt for compliance with Contract Documents and shop drawings.

B. Verify installation torque for each expansion bolt for compliance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3.17 LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE FILL

A. Inspection and Observation Services (As required):
   1. Inspection of roof deck prior to start of Work.
   2. Inspection during installation of insulation and lightweight insulating concrete fill Work to ascertain compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Observation of base ply fastener pull tests performed by Contractor to ascertain minimum withdrawal resistance of 40 pounds per fastener.

B. Testing Services (As required):

1. References (As applicable for tests required):
   a. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
      1) C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties By Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus.
      2) C495 - Test Method for Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulating Concrete.
      3) C578 – Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

2. Test EPS insulation board for thermal insulation value in accordance with ASTM C177.
3. Test lightweight insulating concrete fill in accordance with ASTM C495 for:
   a. Mix design compressive strength.
   b. Mix design wet and dry density range.
   c. Number of Tests:
      1) One per 5,000 square feet.
      2) Not less than one for each day's Work.

4. Test EPS insulation board for density in accordance with ASTM C578.

3.18 TESTING OF ROOFING

A. Inspection and Observation Services (As required):
   1. Inspection of roof deck prior to start of Work.
   2. Inspect on site condition of stored roofing materials.
   3. Inspection during roofing, roof insulation, and sheet metal Work to ascertain compliance with Contract Documents.
   4. Observation of roof test cuts performed by Contractor to ascertain that they are properly made.
   5. Observation of patching of roof test cuts to ascertain that they are properly made.

B. Testing Services (As required):
   1. Perform dissection and analysis on cuts provided by Contractor to confirm number of plies, bonding of plies, weight of bitumen and softening temperature to ascertain compliance with specifications.

3.19 MASONRY

A. Inspection and Observation Services:
   1. Inspection of placement of reinforcement including condition, grade, size, location, spacing, and lap splices.
   2. Review mortar design mixes.
   3. Inspection of laying, mortaring, and grouting of concrete masonry units and elements.

B. Testing Services:

   1. References (As applicable for tests required):
      a. ASTM International (ASTM)
         1) C140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.
         2) C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
         3) C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout.

   2. Testing of Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
      a. Preconstruction: Perform the following tests in accordance with ASTM C140.
         1) Compressive Strength

2) Absorption
3) Weight
4) Moisture Content
5) Dimensions.

3. Mortar Tests:
   a. Preconstruction: Perform the following tests in accordance with ASTM C780 on each type of mortar mix used on the Project.
   b. 28 Day Compressive Strength
   c. Water Retention
   d. Construction: Perform 28 day compressive strength test in accordance with ASTM C780 on each type of mortar mix used on the Project at the rate of one test per 2,000 square feet of masonry.

4. Refer to and include Work for reinforcing steel specified.
5. Grout Tests:
   a. Preconstruction: Perform the following tests in accordance with ASTM C1019 on each type of grout mix used on the Project.
      1) 28 Day Compressive Strength
      2) Construction: Perform 28 day compressive strength test in accordance with ASTM C1019 on each type of grout mix used on the Project at the rate of one (1) test per 2,000 square feet of masonry.
      3) Prism Test: Perform preconstruction 28 day compressive strength test on concrete masonry walls in accordance with ASTM E447-97, Method B.

3.20 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 29.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality control services.

END OF SECTION 01 45 23

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities, including but not limited to:
   1. Water service and distribution.
   2. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water facilities.
   3. Heating and cooling facilities.
   4. Ventilation.
   5. Electric power service.
   6. Lighting.
   7. Telephone service.
   8. Waste disposal facilities.
   9. Field office.
   10. Storage and fabrication sheds.
   11. Lifts and hoists.
   12. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
   13. Environmental protection.
   14. Pest control.
   15. Enclosure fence.
   16. Security enclosure and lockup.
   17. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
   18. Temporary partitions.
   19. Fire protection.
   20. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. Contractor shall be allowed to use the facilities and utilities from Spring ISD. Contractor shall ensure lights and systems are shut down daily so as to not cause the Owner to incur additional charges.
   1. Coordinate with Owner for hours of operation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Moisture Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
   1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
   2. Indicate procedures for discarding water damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged work.
   3. Indicate sequencing of Work that requires water, such as sprayed fire resistive materials, plastering, and tile grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water

from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

C. Dust and HVAC Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust and HVAC control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
   1. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
   2. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
   3. Waste handling procedures.
   4. Other dust control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), ICC/ANSI A117.1, and Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012.

B. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Chain Link Fencing: Minimum 2 inch (50 mm), 0.148 inch (3.8 mm) thick, galvanized steel, chain link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8 inch (60 mm) OD line posts and 2-7/8 inch (73 mm) OD corner and pull posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils (0.25 mm) minimum thickness, with flame spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Dust Control Adhesive Surface Walk off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 inches by 60 inches (914 mm by 1624 mm).

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame spread and smoke developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

F. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Section 06 10 53.

G. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; Type X or Type C panels with tapered edges. Comply with Section 09 29 00.

H. Paint: Comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00.

I. Tarpaulins: Fire resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.

J. Water: Potable.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Contractor may not utilize space in the existing building for temporary facilities. Provide job trailer with space for meeting, fitting at least 10 people.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
   1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
   2. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter equipped portable units with four stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

C. Drinking Water: Containerized, tap dispenser, bottled water drinking water units, including paper cup supply. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 degrees F to 55 degrees F (7.2 degrees C to 12.7 degrees C).

D. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110V to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

E. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

F. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid propane gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of **8** at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction. Clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 and install new filter with MERV 11 or greater.

G. Air Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA filter equipped portable units with four stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
1. Prior to commencing Work, isolate the HVAC system in area where Work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in Work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within Work area using HEPA equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust producing equipment. Isolate limited Work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA filter equipped vacuum equipment.

B. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

3.2 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Parking: Parking can be achieved on site. Contractor to coordinate with Owner for access, and will photograph and video document existing with Owner and repair damages at Substantial Completion.

B. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300.

D. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities to the satisfaction of Owner and Architect.

B. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each Work day.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
   1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

F. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor to ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied areas occupied from fumes and noise.
   1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire retardant treated plywood on construction operations side.
   2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire retardant treated plywood. Do not apply tape to finish floor surfaces.
      a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water dampened foot mats in vestibule.
   3. Where fire resistance rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
   4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
   5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
   6. Protect air handling equipment.
   7. Provide walk off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
   1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished Work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform Work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Condition Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits and moisture control.
    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum based products, which become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and are to be removed and replaced.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24 hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion unless otherwise required and approved by Owner and Architect.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 55 26

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for signs, signals, control devices, traffic barriers, flares, lights and traffic signals; construction parking control, designated haul routes, and bridging of trenches and excavations.

B. Qualifications and requirements for use of flagmen.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts.

1. Traffic control and regulation. Payment for traffic control and regulation is on a lump sum basis. Include preparation and submittal of traffic control plan if different than shown on Drawings, and provision of traffic control devices, equipment, and personnel necessary to protect the Work and public. Payment will be based on Contractor's Schedule of Values for traffic control and regulation.
2. Flagmen. Payment for flagmen is on a lump sum basis. Partial payments will be based on Contractor's Schedule of Values for flagmen.
3. New Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Provided. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier provided, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.
4. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier picked up from Stockpile. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier picked up from designated stockpile, moved onto the project, set at location and connected together.
5. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Installed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier delivered to the project location, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.
6. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Moved and Reset. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier disassembled, moved on the project, reset at the new locations and connected together. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.
7. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Removed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier removed from the project, including hardware assemblies, and stockpiling at location listed in Division 1. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.
8. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price Contracts. Include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD)

B. Article 4413 (29bb), commonly referred to as Private Investigators and Private Security Agencies Act, and Article 2.12, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Traffic control plan:

1. If using traffic control plan contained in the Contract without modification, submit a letter confirming use of the plan.
2. If using a different traffic control plan, submit the plan for approval. The plan must conform to TMUTCD requirements and be sealed by a Registered Texas Professional Engineer.

C. Submit copies of approved lane closure permits issued by all governmental authorities.

D. Submit Schedules of Values for traffic control plan and flagmen within 30 days following Notice to Proceed.

E. Submit records verifying qualifications of Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen proposed for use on the Work.

1.5 FLAGMEN

A. Use Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen to control movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic when construction operations encroach on public traffic lanes.

B. Uniformed Peace Officer: Individual employed full-time as a peace officer who receives separate compensation as a privately employed flagman. Private employment may be an employee-employer relationship or on an individual basis. Flagman may not be in the employ of another peace officer nor be a reserve peace officer.

1. Uniformed Peace Officers may be:
   a. Sheriffs and their deputies;
   b. Constables and deputy constables;
   c. Marshals or police officers of an incorporated city, town or village; or
   d. As otherwise provided by Article 2.12, Code of Criminal Procedure.
2. The Uniformed Peace Officer must be a full-time peace officer, must work a minimum average of 32 paid hours per week, and must be paid a rate not less than the prevailing minimum hourly wage rate set by the federal Wage and Hour Act. The individual must be entitled to vacation, holidays, and insurance and retirement benefits.

C. Certified Flagman: Individual who receives compensation as a flagman and meets the following qualifications:

1. Formally trained and certified in traffic control procedures by the City's E. B. Cape Center.

2. Speaks English. Ability to speak Spanish is desirable but not required.
3. Paid for flagman duty at an hourly rate not less than the wage rate set for Rough Carpenter under the City of Houston's Wage Scale for Engineering Construction.

D. Certified Flagmen must wear a distinctive uniform, bright-colored vest, and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices while at the Work site. They must also have in their possession while on duty, a proof of training identification card issued by the appropriate training institute.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Comply with TMUTCD requirements.

B. Traffic cones and drums, flares and lights: Conform to local jurisdictions' requirements.

2.2 PORTABLE LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIERS

A. The low profile concrete barrier is a patented design. Information concerning this barrier may be obtained from Texas Transportation Institute, Texas A&M University System, College Station, Texas 77843-3135, (409) 845-1712.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PUBLIC ROADS

A. Submit requests forms for lane closure and sidewalk closure to the appropriate governmental authority at least three working days prior to need for blocking vehicular lanes or sidewalks. Do not block lanes or sidewalks without approved permits.

B. Follow laws and regulations of governing jurisdictions when using public roads. Pay for and obtain permits from jurisdiction before impeding traffic or closing lanes. Coordinate activities with Owner's Representative.

C. Give Owner's Representative one-week notice before implementing approved traffic control phases. Inform local businesses of impending traffic control activities.

D. Notify police department, fire department, METRO, and local schools, churches, and businesses in writing a minimum of five business days prior to beginning work.

E. Maintain 10-foot-wide all-weather lanes adjacent to the Work for emergency vehicle use. Keep all-weather lanes free of construction equipment and debris.

F. Do not to obstruct normal flow of traffic from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on designated major arterials or as directed by Owner's Representative.

G. Maintain local driveway access to residential and commercial properties adjacent to work areas at all times. Use all-weather materials approved by Owner's Representative to maintain temporary driveway access to commercial and residential driveways.

H. Keep streets entering and leaving job site free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material resulting from construction operations in compliance with applicable ordinances.

I. Remove existing signage and striping that conflict with construction activities or that may cause driver confusion.

J. Provide safe access for pedestrians along major cross streets.

K. Alternate closures of cross streets so that two adjacent cross streets are not closed simultaneously.

L. Do not close more than two consecutive esplanade openings at a time without prior approval from Owner's Representative.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and the Owner's operations.

B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.

C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.3 FLARES AND LIGHTS

A. Provide flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.4 HAUL ROUTES

A. Utilize haul routes designated by authorities or shown on Drawings for construction traffic.

B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic and minimize interference with public traffic.

3.5 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

A. Construct necessary traffic control devices for temporary signals required to complete the Work including loop detectors, traffic signal conduits, traffic signal wiring and crosswalk signals. Notify the governmental agency having jurisdiction a minimum of 60 days in advance of need for control boxes and switchgear. The Contractor will pay for all necessary service, programming or adjustments, to signal boxes and switchgear if required during construction.

B. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly traffic flow in areas under Contractor's control affected by Contractor's operations. Post notices, signs and traffic controls before moving into next phase of traffic control.

C. Relocate traffic signs and signals as the Work progresses to maintain effective traffic control.

D. Unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative, provide driveway signs with name of business that can be accessed from each crossover. Use two signs for each crossover.

E. Replace existing traffic control devices in Project area.

F. Owner's Representative may direct Contractor to make minor adjustments to traffic control signage to eliminate driver confusion and maintain orderly traffic flow during construction at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS

A. When necessary, construct bridges over trenches and excavation to permit an unobstructed flow of traffic across construction areas and major drives. Use steel plates of sufficient thickness to support H-20 loading and install to operate with minimum noise.

B. Shore trench or excavation to support bridge and traffic.

C. Secure bridging against displacement with adjustable cleats, angles, bolts or other devices when:

1. Bridging is placed over existing bus routes,
2. More than five percent of daily traffic is comprised of commercial or truck traffic,
3. More than two separate plates are used for bridging, and
4. When bridge is to be used for more than five consecutive days.

D. Extend steel plates used for bridging a minimum of 1 foot beyond edges of trench or excavation. Use temporary paving materials such as premix to feather edges of plates to minimize wheel impact on secured bridging.

3.7 REMOVAL

A. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.

B. Repair damage caused by installation.

C. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATION AND DIRECTION

A. Use Flagmen to control, regulate and direct an even flow and movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, for periods of time as may be required to provide for public safety and convenience, where:

1. Multi-lane vehicular traffic must be diverted into single lane vehicular traffic,
2. Vehicular traffic must change lanes abruptly,
3. Construction equipment must enter or cross vehicular traffic lanes and walks,
4. Construction equipment may intermittently encroach on vehicular traffic lanes and unprotected walks and crosswalks,
5. Traffic regulation is needed due to rerouting of vehicular traffic around the Work site, and
6. Where construction activities might affect public safety and convenience.

B. Use of Flagmen to assist in the regulation of traffic flow and movement does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to take other means necessary to protect the Work and public.

3.9 INSTALLATION STANDARDS

A. Place temporary pavement for single lane closures, in accordance with TMUTCD.

B. Reinstall temporary and permanent pavement markings as approved by Owner's Representative. When weather conditions do not allow application according to manufacturer's requirements, alternate markings may be considered. Submit proposed alternate to Owner's Representative for approval prior to installation. No additional payment will be made for use of alternate markings.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Submit name, address and telephone number of individual designated to be responsible for maintenance of traffic handling at construction site to Owner's Representative. Individual must be accessible at all times to immediately correct deficiencies in equipment and materials used to handle traffic including missing, damaged, or obscured signs, drums, barricades, or pavement markings.

B. Inspect signs, barricades, drums, lamps and temporary pavement markings daily to verify that they are visible, in good working order, and conform with traffic handling plans as approved by Owner's Representative. Immediately repair, clean, relocate, realign, or replace equipment or materials that are not in compliance.

C. Keep equipment and materials, signs and pavement markings, clean and free of dust, dirt, grime, oil, mud, or debris.

D. Obtain approval of Owner's Representative to reuse damaged or vandalized signs, drums, and barricades.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23

TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Division 1.

B. Installation and maintenance of storm-water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders. Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.

C. Filter Fabric Fences:

1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric fences for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.
2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric fences for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

D. Straw Bale Fence.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Payment for filter fabric fence is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.
2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric fence is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.
3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.
4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.
5. Payment for storm-water-pollution-prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping includes diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.
6. Payment for straw bale barrier, if included in Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm-water-pollution-prevention structures.
7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water-pollution-prevention structures.
8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm-water-pollution prevention structures.
9. Payment for sediment basin with pipe outlet or stone outlet, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a square yard basis, if not include in cost of storm-water-pollution-prevention structures.
10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm-water-pollution prevention structures.
11. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM

1. A 36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort [12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)].
3. D3786 - Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.
4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).
5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.
8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Fence Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Fences to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Straw Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through straw in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Straw Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.

D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basket and to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.

E. Sediment traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.

C. Submit manufacturer’s catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.

D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.

E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Division 1 or as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 AGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3 inches and less than 5 inches.

B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Division 2 or as shown on the drawings.

C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.

D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.3 PIPE

A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Division 2 or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Division 2 or as shown on the Drawings.

1. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12 inch centers around circumference.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent.

2.5 FENCING

A. Wire Fencing: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24 inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

B. Fence Stakes: Nominal 2 x 2 inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top; length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

2.6 SANDBAGS

A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.
2. Minimum grab strength of 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D4632).
3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 psi (ASTM D3786).
4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent.
5. Size: Length: 18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: 50 to 125 pounds.

2.7 DROP INLET BASKET

A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.

B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2 inch by 2 inch and single long side of 1 inch by 1 inch, 1/8 inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2 inch by 1/4 inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1 inch by 1/4 inch iron bar or 1/4 inch plate with center 3 inches removed. Use minimum 1/4 inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket. Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.8 STRAW BALE

A. Straw: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

B. Straw Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTAINANCE

A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manger to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manger to remove and discard existing system.

D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. . Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to

replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manger. Dispose of materials in accordance with Division 1.

E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Division 1.

F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Division 2.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.

H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Division 1.

3.2 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.

B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Division 2.

D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

E. Stone outlet sediment traps:

1. Maintain minimum of 6 inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4 inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.
2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4 inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.

F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.

G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one-third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.3 FILTER FABRIC FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fence Type 1

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory pre-assembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.
2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.

3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.
4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3 inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18 inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.
5. Backfill and compact trench.

B. Fence Type 2

1. Layout fence same as for Type 1.
2. Install stakes at 6 feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.
3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6 inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.
4. Install trench same as for Type 1.
5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3 inches on center maximum.
6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3 inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.
7. Backfill and compact trench.

C. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6 feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12 inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.

D. Trench in toe of filter fabric fence with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.

E. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18 inches and a maximum height of 36 inches above natural ground.

F. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6 inch overlap and seal securely.

G. Triangular Filter Fabric Fence Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18 inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.
2. Secure triangular fabric filter fence in place using one of the following methods:
   a. Toe-in skirt 6 inches with mechanically compacted material;
   b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock; or
   c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.
3. Anchor triangular fabric filter fence structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt, or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.
4. Lap fabric filter material by 6 inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

H. Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach woven wire fence to fence stakes.
2. Securely fasten filter fabric material to wire fence with tie wires.

3. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.
4. Remove sediment deposits when silt reaches depth one-third height of barrier or 6 inches, whichever is less.

3.4 DIKE AND SWALE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18 inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3 inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6 inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8 inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up slope side of dike a minimum height of 8 inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.

C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.

D. Clear in accordance with Division 2.

E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1 foot and bottom width shall be 4 feet, with level swale bottom. Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.5 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4 inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Division 2.

3.6 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.

C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1 foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.

D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10 feet on centers.

E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slopes.

3.7 PAVED FLUME

A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.

C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.

D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.8 LEVEL SPREADER

A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.

B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.9 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

A. Place sandbags and filter fabric fences at locations shown on the SWP3.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS.

A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on the SWP3.

B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.

C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6 inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.

D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 STRAW BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.

B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4 inches.

C. Securely anchor bales in place with Straw Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.

D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.

E. Replace with new straw bale fence every two months or as required by Owner's Representative.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.

B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6-inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.

C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24 inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.

D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Division 1.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not water hose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas, and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction exit(s), as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Division 1. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into watercourses or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground, or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Dispose of drainage water to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to the site or adjoining areas. Follow environmental requirements.

E. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

F. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.
2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

G. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

H. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

I. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to streams or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8-inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

K. Do not maneuver vehicles on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

L. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Owner’s Representative.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Division 1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23.10

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR 150000 (the Construction General Permit).

B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.

C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with the Owner's Representative prior to start of construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavating.

B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:

1. Disturbs five acres or more, or
2. Disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.

C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:

1. Disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or
2. Disturbs less than one acre but is part of a larger common plan of development that will ultimately disturb one or more acres but less than five acres.

D. TPDES Operator:

1. The person or persons who have day-to-day operational control of the construction activities which are necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 for the site or other Construction General Permit conditions.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the applicable local code. If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit and the local regulations, the more stringent requirements will apply.

B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.

C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to the Owner's Representative for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.2 NOTICE OF INTENT FOR LARGE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR 150000).

B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022, along with a check for the required fee, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

C. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by the Contractor to TCEQ is required a minimum of two days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR 150000, "Construction Site Notice."

B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to the Engineer at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.4 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's Certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the EPA NPDES Construction Inspection Form

3.5 RETENTION OF RECORDS

A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR 150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to the Owner's Representative.

3.6 REQUIRED NOTICES

A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:

1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, or a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for Small Construction Activity. A signed copy of the Contractor's NOI must also be posted.

2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place for public viewing. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.
   a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with the Owner's Representative to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.
   b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.
3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction exit area.
4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.7 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.

C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A. Submit a NOT to TCEQ and the Engineer within 30 days after:

1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor; or
2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized; and
3. All silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 23.11

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXIT

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of erosion and sediment control for stabilized construction exits used during construction and until final development of the site.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile fabric.

B. Sieve analysis of aggregates conforming to requirements of this Specification.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unless indicated in the Unit Price Schedule as a pay item, no separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include cost of work performed under this Section in pay items for which this work is a component.

B. When indicated in the Unit Price Schedule, include stabilized exits under payment for Street Cleaning as Required by NPDES, including stabilized construction roads, parking areas, exits, and truck washing areas will include and be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials, supervision, and all incidental expenses for construction of these items, complete in place, including, but not limited to, embankment and excavation, maintenance requirements, repair and replacement of damaged sections, removal of sediment deposits, redressing of aggregates and stones, cleaning of streets, and removal of erosion and sediment control systems at the end of construction.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Provide woven or nonwoven geotextile fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material.

B. Geotextile fabric shall have a minimum grab strength of 270 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), and the equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Both the geotextile and threads shall be resistant to chemical attack, mildew, and rot and shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable life at a temperature range of 0°F to 120°F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc., or equal.

2.2 COARSE AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or a combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregates shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size (Square Mesh)	Percent Retained (By Weight)
2-1/2”	0
2”	0 - 20
1-1/2”	15 - 50
¾”	60 - 80
No. 4	95 - 100

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. If necessary to keep the street clean of mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment, Contractor shall provide stabilized construction roads and exits at the construction, staging, parking, storage, and disposal areas. Such erosion and sediment controls shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements shown on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

B. No clearing and grubbing or rough cutting shall be permitted until erosion and sediment control systems are in place, other than as specifically directed by the Owner’s Representative to allow soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within the project site until acceptance of the project or until directed by the Owner’s Representative to remove and discard the existing system.

D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace components of stabilized construction exits. Unless otherwise directed, maintain the stabilized construction roads and exits until the project is accepted by the Owner. Remove stabilized construction roads and exits promptly when directed by the Owner’s Representative. Discard removed materials off site in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.

E. Remove sediment deposits and dispose of them at the designated spoil site for the project. If a project spoil site is not designated on the Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at location not in or adjacent to a stream or floodplain. Off-site disposal is the responsibility of the Contractor. Sediment to be placed at the project site should be spread evenly throughout the site, compacted and stabilized. Sediment shall not be allowed to flush into a stream or drainage way. If sediment has been contaminated, it shall be disposed of in accordance with existing federal, state, and local rules and regulations.

F. Equipment and vehicles shall be prohibited by the Contractor from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control systems shall be repaired immediately.

G. Conduct all construction operation under this Contract in conformance with the erosion control practices described in Division 1.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Provide stabilized access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes where shown on Drawings.

B. Provide stabilized construction exits, and truck washing areas when approved by Owner's Representative, of the sizes and locations where shown on Drawings or as specified in this Section.

C. Vehicles leaving construction areas shall have their tires cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right-of-way. When washing is needed to remove sediment, Contractor shall construct a truck washing area. Truck washing shall be done on stabilized areas which drain into a drainage system protected by erosion and sediment control measures.

D. Details for stabilized construction exit are shown on the Drawings. Construction of all other stabilized areas shall be to the same requirements. Roadway width shall be at least 14 feet for one-way traffic and 20 feet for two-way traffic and shall be sufficient for all ingress and egress. Furnish and place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Exposure of geotextile fabric to the elements between laydown and cover shall be a maximum of 14 days to minimize damage potential.

E. Roads and parking areas shall be graded to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar methods to prevent sediment from entering public right-of-way, receiving stream or storm water conveyance system.

F. The stabilized areas shall be inspected and maintained daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregates to maintain the required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control measures used to trap sediment. All sediment spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked onto public right-of-way shall be removed immediately.

G. The length of the stabilized area shall be as shown on the Drawings, but not less than 50 feet. The thickness shall not be less than 8 inches. The width shall not be less than the full width of all points of ingress or egress.

H. Stabilization for other areas shall have the same coarse aggregate, thickness, and width requirements as the stabilized construction exit, except where shown otherwise on the Drawings.

I. Stabilized area may be widened or lengthened to accommodate truck washing area when authorized by Owner's Representative.

J. Alternative methods of construction may be utilized when shown on Drawings, or when approved by the City Engineer. These methods include the following:

1. Cement-Stabilized Soil - Compacted cement-stabilized soil or other fill material in an application thickness of at least 8 inches.

2. Wood Mats/Mud Mats - Oak or other hardwood timbers placed edge-to-edge and across support wooden beams which are placed on top of existing soil in an application thickness of at least 6 inches.

3. Steel Mats - Perforated mats placed across perpendicular support members.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 23.12

CONTROL OF GROUND AND SURFACE WATER

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations and foundation beds in stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.

B. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising floodwaters.

C. Trapping suspended sediment in the discharge form the surface and ground water control systems.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Measurement for control of ground water, if included in Bid Form, will be on either a lump sum basis or a linear foot basis for continuous installations of well points, eductor wells, or deep wells.
2. If not included in Bid Form, include the cost to control ground water in unit price for work requiring such controls.
3. No separate payment will be made for control of surface water. Include cost to control surface water in unit price for work requiring controls.
4. Follow Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)

B. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

C. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Ground water control system: system used to dewater and depressurize water-bearing soil layers.

1. Dewatering: lowering the water table and intercepting seepage that would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts; and disposing of removed water. Intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavated slopes, prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations, reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing, improve

excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material, prevent failure or heaving of bottom of excavations, and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.

2. Depressurization: includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, necessary to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.

B. Excavation drainage: includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.

C. Surface drainage: includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps with discharge lines necessary to protect Work from any source of surface water.

D. Monitoring facilities for ground water control system: includes piezometers, monitoring wells and flow meters for observing and recording flow rates.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and to provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems. Submit proposed method and spacing of readings for review prior to obtaining water level readings.

B. Design ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Division 2 to produce following results:

1. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting:
   a. Excavations
   b. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels
2. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations
3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities and other work
4. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of foundation strata
5. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations

C. Provide ground water control systems that include single-stage or multiple-stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.

D. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from other sources entering excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.

E. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.

F. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.

G. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, adjacent water wells, or potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from failure of system to protect property as required.

H. Install an adequate number of piezometers installed at proper locations and depths, necessary to provide meaningful observations of conditions affecting excavation, adjacent structures and water wells.

I. Install environmental monitoring wells at proper locations and depths necessary to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into work area or ground water control system.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by Owner's Representative prior to start of excavation work. Include the following:

1. Results of subsurface investigations and description of extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control
2. Names of equipment Suppliers and installation Subcontractors
3. Description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria and operation and maintenance procedures
4. Description of proposed monitoring facilities indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics
5. Description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations
6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.
7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization
8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other means
9. Surface water control and drainage installations
10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water

C. Submit following records upon completion of initial installation:

1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells
2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells
3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells
4. Initial flow rates

D. Submit the following records weekly during control of ground and surface water operations:

1. Records of flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.
2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers and monitoring wells

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulations and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.

C. Obtain necessary permits from agencies with jurisdiction over use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Since review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to obtain required approvals.

D. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Select equipment and materials necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by Owner's Representative through submittals required in Paragraph 1.06, Submittals.

B. Use experienced contractors, regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation, to furnish and install and operate eductors, well points, or deep wells, when needed.

C. Maintain equipment in good repair and operating condition.

D. Keep sufficient standby equipment and materials available to ensure continuous operation, where required.

E. Portable Sediment Tank System: Standard 55-gallon steel or plastic drums, free of hazardous material contamination.

1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, inter-tank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 GROUND WATER CONTROL

A. Perform necessary subsurface investigation to identify water bearing layers, piezometric pressures and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary to determine draw down characteristics. Present results in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan submittal.

B. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of installed system and its effect on adjacent property.

C. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify Owner's Representative in writing of changes

made to accommodate field conditions and changes to Work. Provide revised drawings and calculations with notification.

D. Provide continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.

E. Monitor operations to verify systems lower ground water piezometric levels at rate required to maintain dry excavation resulting in stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.

F. Depressurize zones where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavations to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Define allowable piezometric elevations in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.

G. Removal of ground water control installations.

1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.
2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during design phase investigations and left for Contractor's use, upon completion of testing, as required in accordance with Part 3 of applicable specification.
3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by Owner's Representative.
4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.

H. During backfilling, maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. Do not allow the water level to cause uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement-stabilized sand until at least 48 hour after placement.

I. Provide uniform pipe diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drains when no longer required. If pipe removal is impractical, grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout after removal from service.

J. The extent of ground water control for structures with permanent perforated underground drainage systems may be reduced, for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means to drain affected portions of underground systems, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage systems during construction operations.

K. Remove systems upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.

L. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

M. Foundation Slab: Maintain saturation line at least 3 feet below lowest elevations where concrete is to be placed. Drain foundations in areas where concrete is to be placed before placing reinforcing steel. Keep free from water for 3 days after concrete is placed.

3.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR, WELL POINTS, OR DEEP WELLS

A. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between each eductor well or well point and discharge header to allow visual monitoring of discharge from each installation.

B. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for selected method of work.

C. Install piezometers or monitoring wells at least one week in advance of the start of associated excavation.

D. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of under drains or other excavations, where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is pre-drained by existing systems and that ground water control plan criteria are satisfied.

E. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.

F. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change method of control if, ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on performance criteria defined by plan and by specifications. Submit revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06B.

3.3 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Inspect daily and clean out tank when one-third of sediment tank is filled with sediment.

3.4 SEDIMENT SUMP PIT

A. Install sediment sump pits as shown on approved plan.

B. Construct standpipe by perforating 12 inch to 24-inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe.

C. Extend standpipe 12 inches to 18 inches above lip of pit.

D. Convey discharge of water pumped from standpipe to sediment trapping device.

E. Fill sites of sump pits, compact to density of surrounding soil and stabilize surface when construction is complete.

3.5 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

A. Use excavation drainage methods if well-drained conditions can be achieved. Excavation drainage may consist of layers of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping, in combination with sufficient ground water control wells to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

3.6 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

A. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while ground water control installations or excavation drainage is operating at the site, or water is seeping into tunnels, and maintain systems in good operating condition.

B. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedules.

C. Cut off piezometers or monitoring wells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make specified observations.

D. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside of excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by Owner's Representative.

3.7 MONITORING AND RECORDING

A. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each wellpoint or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also, monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. Record observations daily until steady conditions are achieved and twice weekly thereafter.

B. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Owner's Representative determines more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Owner's Representative's direction for increased monitoring and recording and take measures necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

3.8 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. Requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.

B. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by agencies.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 20 - CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for the indoor air quality management during construction operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adequate Ventilation: Ventilation, including air circulation and air changes, required for curing materials, dissipate humidity, and prevent accumulation of dust fumes, vapors, or gases.

B. Formaldehyde: Naturally occurring VOC, found in small amounts in animals and plants; carcinogenic and irritant to humans when present in high concentrations. (Levels above 0.1ppm).
   1. Urea Formaldehyde: Combination of urea and formaldehyde, used in glue, and readily decomposes at room temperature.
   2. Phenolformaldehyde: Type of formaldehyde that off gasses only at high temperature; used for exterior products and suitable for interior applications.

C. Hazardous Materials: Material regulated as hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173, requiring Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200, or which during end use, treatment, handling, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components which meet or have the potential to meet the definition of a Hazardous Waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous material includes hazardous chemicals.
   1. Hazardous materials include but are not limited to pesticides, biocides, and carcinogens listed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and recognized authorities.

D. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ): Composition and characteristics of air in an enclosed space affecting occupants of space. The indoor air quality refers to relative quality of air in a building with respect to contaminants and hazards and is determined by levels of indoor air pollution and characteristics of air, including those that impact thermal comfort such as air temperature, relative humidity, and air speed.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Develop and utilize an indoor air quality (IAQ) management plan to limit indoor contamination during construction activities until Date of Substantial Completion. Coordinate with environmental quality management plan.
   1. Identify potential construction related outdoor and indoor contaminants.
   2. Identify possible means of contaminant spread.
   3. Identify reasonable control options for containing contaminants.

B. Environmental Procedures: Minimize environmental impacts of construction activities and operations. Manage environmental quality through use of recycled materials, energy

efficient equipment and fixtures, waste handling procedures, and limiting contaminants and emitted irritants. Refer to individual technical specifications sections for specific materials and products.

C. Indoor Environmental Quality: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1 to reduce indoor environmental quality issues resulting from contaminants during and after construction until Date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Identify methods for controlling air contaminants, such as odors and irritants generated during the Work based on SMACNA *IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.*
   2. Avoid use of materials high in pollutants, such as volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or toxins.
   3. Avoid entrainment of pollutants into ventilation air path.
   4. Sufficiently ventilate enclosed areas.
   5. Protect organic matter and materials against mold, insect infestation, or absorption of odors.
   6. Sequence construction activities to prevent absorption of contaminants by building materials.
   7. Limit use of building ventilation system during construction activities. Utilize filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 at each return air grille complying with ASHRAE 52.2.
      a. Cover diffusers, registers, grilles, and open ducts during construction to prevent dust and odors from entering ventilation system.
      b. Replace filtration media prior to Date of Substantial Completion with media having

D. Restricted Components for Paint and Coatings: EPA prohibited components in the formulation of paints and coatings.

E. Mold, Mildew, and Moisture Stains: Materials that evidence growth of molds or mildew or moisture stains are not permitted, including both stored and installed materials. Immediately remove from site and dispose of properly.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. IAQ Management Plan: Minimum 10 days before commencement of the Work, prepare and submit an IAQ Management Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Procedures for control of emissions during construction.
   2. Identify schedule for application of interior finishes.
   3. Procedures for moisture control during construction.
   4. Identify porous materials and absorptive materials.
   5. Identify schedule for inspection of stored and installed absorptive materials.
   6. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by Owner. Approval of Contractor’s Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations.

B. Product Data: Submit product data for filtration media used during construction and during operation. Include Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV).
   1. Submit air pressure difference maps for each mode of operation of HVAC.
   2. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for the following:
      a. Adhesives, including but not limited to those used for wood products, resilient flooring, carpeting, wallcovering, construction glues, other.
      b. Floor and wall patching/leveling materials.
      c. Sealants.
      d. Insulating materials.
      e. Firestopping materials and sealants.

f. Carpet.
g. Field paints and coatings.
h. Clear finish for wood surfaces.
i. Fabric wallcoverings.
j. Lubricants.
k. Cleaning products.
l. Materials or products specified in individual specification sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Environmental Protection Agency: Environmental Specification Section 01445 *Testing for Indoor Air Quality, Baseline IAQ, and Materials*.
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Comply with requirements applicable to air quality control.
a. ASHRAE 52.2 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
b. ASHRAE 55 Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy.
c. ASHRAE 62.1 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
d. ASHRAE 129 Measuring Air Change Effectiveness.
e. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1: Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential.

3. SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
4. Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label Plus.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference to review methods and procedures related to environmental quality procedures and responsibilities. Review Construction Environmental Program with staff and subcontractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Air Infiltration Media: Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) as determined by ASHRAE 52.2:
1. MERV 8 for filtration media used at each return air grill, if used during construction.
2. MERV 13 for filtration media installed at the end of construction and prior to occupancy.

B. Cleaning Materials: Low toxic and low emitting spot removers and cleaning agents for surfaces, equipment, and workers' personal use. Use HEPA filters equipped vacuum cleaners for the final cleaning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IMPLEMENTATION

A. Implement, monitor, and enforce IAQ Management Plan during construction activities until date of Final Completion.
1. Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials.
2. Perform particulate control as Work proceeds and whenever particulate nuisance or hazard occurs

3. Potential sources of emissions include the following:
   a. Environmental Tobacco Smoke: Lighted cigarettes, cigars, pipes.
   b. Combustion Contaminants: Furnaces, generators, gas or kerosene space heaters, tobacco products, outdoor air, vehicles.
   c. Biological Contaminants: Wet or damp materials, cooling towers, humidifiers, cooling coils or drain pans, damp duct insulation or filters, condensation, reentrained sanitary exhausts, bird droppings, cockroaches or rodents, dustmites on upholstered furniture or carpeting, body odors.
   d. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Paints, stains, varnishes, solvents, pesticides, adhesives, wood preservatives, waxes, polishes, cleansers, lubricants, sealants, dyes, air fresheners, fuels, plastics, copy machines, printers, tobacco products, perfumes, dry cleaned clothing.
   e. Formaldehyde: Particle board, plywood, cabinetry, insulation, furniture, fabrics.
   f. Soil Gases (Radon, Sewer Gas, VOC, Methane): Soil and rock (radon), sewer drain leak, dry drain traps, leaking underground storage tanks, land fill
   g. Pesticides: Termiticides, insecticides, rodenticides, fungicides, disinfectants, herbicides.
   h. Particles and Fibers: Printing, paper handling, smoking and other combustion, outdoor sources, deterioration of materials, construction/renovation, vacuuming, insulation.

B. Housekeeping and Pest Management Procedures: During construction, maintain project and building products and systems to prevent contamination of building spaces.
   1. Designate area for food storage and consumption. Food and drink is not permitted inside building footprint. Immediately dispose of food or food residues after meals or breaks.
   2. Upon enclosure of building and installation of finishes, minimize entry of dirt with walk off grilles or mats at entrances. Clean entry grilles or mats daily.
   3. Sweep using dust reducing wax based sweeping compounds.
   4. Keep materials clean and stored neatly on dunage or pallets required by manufacturer.
   5. Inspect and clean coils, fans, and air handler chambers including return air chambers prior to start up, final testing, commissioning, and air testing.

3.2 EMISSIONS CONTROL

A. During construction operations, follow the recommendations in SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.

B. HVAC Protection:
   1. Seal return registers during construction operations.
   2. Provide temporary exhaust during construction operations
   3. To the greatest extent possible, isolate and/or shut down the return side of the HVAC system during construction. When ventilation system must be operational during construction activities, provide temporary filters.

C. Source Control: Control odors for construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials, For potentially noxious materials, identified and employ control measures complying with SMACNA guidelines.
   1. Smoking or tobacco materials are not permitted in building.
   2. Use of gasoline or fuel fired equipment are not permitted inside enclosed building.
   3. Keep wet processes within enclosed building to minimum.

4. Protect chase and wallboard materials from water. Remove and replace damaged materials.
5. Use low emission materials and chemicals.
6. Perform cleaning involving chemicals outside building to the extent possible.
7. Unroll or uncrate carpet materials and air in well ventilated warehouse for a minimum of minimum 3 days prior to installation.
8. Air modular furniture in well ventilated warehouse for minimum 7 days prior to entry into building.
9. Remove trash daily to the appropriate recycle container.
10. Treat mold growth according to the procedures recommended by the EPA.
11. Clean inside of walls at base track to remove excess materials and dirt with vacuum prior to enclosing wall.
12. HEPA vacuum concrete floors before installation of floor covering materials.
13. Do not enclose, hide, or paint over mold or chemical contamination.

D. Temporary Ventilation: Provide an ACH (air changes per hour) of 1.5 or more and as follows:
1. Provide minimum 48 hour pre-ventilation of packaged dry products prior to installation. Remove from packaging and ventilate in a secure, dry, well-ventilated space free from strong contaminant sources and residues. Provide a temperature range of 60 degrees F minimum to 90 degree F maximum continuously during the ventilation period. Do not ventilate within limits of Work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
2. Provide adequate ventilation during and after installation of interior wet products and interior final finishes.
3. Provide filtration media with Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 during construction. Coordinate with Work of mechanical specifications.

E. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide Emissions from Equipment: Control emissions to comply with federal, state, and local allowable limits. For potentially noxious materials, identified and employ control measures complying with SMACNA guidelines.

F. Monitoring Indoor Air Quality: Monitor air areas affected by construction activities.

G. HVAC System: To extent possible, isolate or shut down return side of HVAC system during construction activities.
1. HVAC System Protection: When ventilation system is operational, provide temporary, replaceable filters and seal return air openings.
    a. Comply with recommendations of SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
    b. Keep air handling equipment, ducts, and accessories clean during transportation, storage and assembly.
    c. Wrap lined, spiraled, and assembled ducts and protect from dirt and water during transportation and storage.
    d. Keep insulation and lined ducts dry. Remove and replace insulation that becomes wet.
    e. Keep fiberglass duct board in air handlers and bases dry and clean. Coat exposed fiberglass subject to erosion with sealer to prevent entry of raw fiberglass into air stream.
    f. Do not permit water to stand on mechanical equipment.
    g. Cover and seal open ends of installed duct and equipment to prevent the entry of dirt.
    h. Wrap zone boxes and seal from dirt and water before installation. Seal openings in installed zone boxes until permanently connected to ductwork.

i. Cover dampers and attenuators into open chases and ducts to reduce dirt entry.
j. Do not start air handlers without MERV 8 filtration at each return grille. Upon system activation, install sheet media on return openings and filters in zone box plenum openings.
1) Monitor and change media filters as necessary to prevent the entry of dirt into the system.
2) Remove temporary media after building flush out and before occupancy.
k. Do not permit use of return air system during gypsum board installation, sanding. or painting operations.
l. Keep building under a positive pressure to the extent possible.
m. Keep chase dampers closed until the system is activated.
n. Complete the initial mechanical checklists at system startup.
o. Replace final filters with new MERV 13 filters before flush out or occupancy.

2. Inspect ductwork for refuse, contaminants, moisture, and foreign contamination prior to commissioning by Owner. Notify Owner of satisfactory inspection prior to beginning of commissioning.
3. HVAC System Cleaning: Clean coils, media filters, and fans before performing testing and balancing procedures and before conducting air quality tests or flush out.

H. Pathway Interruption: Isolate areas of Work necessary to prevent contamination of clean or occupied spaces. Provide pressure differentials or physical barriers to protect clean or occupied spaces.
1. Humidity Conditions: During rain or high humidity conditions, cool air supply from coils to 55 degrees F or stop air handler stopped to prevent moist air entry into building. Do not permit exhaust fans to draw moist air into building.
2. Cover return air dampers and openings with filter media during construction operations.

I. Scheduling: Schedule construction operations involving wet and odorous materials and products prior to packaged dry products or odor absorbent materials and products to reduce absorption of VOCs by porous materials.
1. To the extent possible, group contaminating operations.
2. Replace materials and products directly exposed to moisture through precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation from the HVAC system that are susceptible to microbial contamination.

3.3 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Housekeeping:
1. Keep materials dry. Protect stored on site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
2. Verify installed materials and products are dry prior to sealing and weatherproofing the building envelope.
3. Install interior absorptive materials after building envelope is sealed and weatherproofed.

B. Inspections: Document and report results of inspections; state whether inspections indicate satisfactory conditions.
1. Examine materials for dampness as they arrive. When acceptable to Architect and Owner, dry damp materials completely prior to installation; otherwise, reject materials that arrive damp.
2. Examine materials for mold upon arrival; and reject materials contaminated with mold.

3. Inspect stored and installed absorptive materials regularly for dampness and mold growth. Inspect periodically and after each rain event.
   a. When stored on site or installed absorptive materials become wet, notify Architect and inspect for damage. If acceptable to Architect and Owner, dry completely prior to closing in assemblies; otherwise, remove and replace with new materials.

4. Site Drainage: Verify final grades of site Work and landscaping drain surface water and ground water away from the building.
5. Weatherproofing: Inspect moisture control materials during installation. Include the following:
   a. Air Barrier: Verify air barrier is installed without punctures and/or other damage. Verify air barrier is completely sealed.
   b. Flashing: Verify correct shingling of the flashing for roof, walls, windows, doors, and other penetrations.
   c. Insulation Layer: Verify insulation is installed without voids.
   d. Roofing: Coordinate inspections with Section 015710.

6. Plumbing: Verify pressure test of pipes and drains is performed prior to closing in and insulating lines.
7. HVAC: Inspect HVAC system in accordance with mechanical specifications to verify:
   a. Condensate pans are sloped and plumbed correctly.
   b. Access panels are installed to allow for inspection and cleaning of coils and ductwork downstream of coils.
   c. Ductwork and return plenums are air sealed.
   d. Duct insulation is installed and sealed.
   e. Chilled water line and refrigerant line insulation are installed and sealed.

C. Schedule:
   1. Schedule Work to endure absorptive materials, including but not limited to porous insulations, paper faced gypsum board, ceiling tile, and finish flooring, are not installed until building is enclose and materials can be protected from rain and construction related water.
   2. Schedule installation of moisture control materials, including but not limited to air barriers, flashing, exterior sealants and roofing, to reduce exposure of the elements.

D. Testing for Moisture Content: Test moisture content of porous materials and absorptive materials to ensure materials are dry before sealing into an assembly. Document and report results of testing. Where tests are not satisfactory, dry materials and retest. If satisfactory results cannot be obtained with retest, remove and replace with new materials.
   1. Concrete: Moisture test prior to finish flooring application. Moisture test in accordance with one or more of the following; unless otherwise indicated, acceptable upper limits for concrete are less than 4 percent top inch; less than 85 percent headspace RH; less than 3 lbs/1000 sq. ft./day:
      a. ASTM D4263 Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
      b. ASTM F1869 Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
      c. ASTM F2170 Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using In Situ Probes.

   2. Wood: Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D4444 Standard Test Methods for Use and Calibration of Hand Held Moisture Meters; unless otherwise

indicated acceptable upper limits for wood products are less than 20 percent at center of piece and less than 15 percent at surface.

3. Gypsum Board, Plaster, Insulation, and Absorptive materials: Moisture test with a Pinless Moisture Meter to assess patterns of moisture, if any.

E. Testing for Moisture Penetration:
   1. Windows: Test in accordance with ASTM E1105 *Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference*; unless otherwise indicated, acceptable upper limits are no leakage for 15 minutes.
   2. Horizontal Waterproofing (other than roofing): Test in accordance with ASTM D5957 *Standard Guide for Flood Testing Horizontal Waterproofing Installations*; acceptable upper limits are no leakage for 15 minutes.
   3. Masonry: Test in accordance with ASTM C1601 *Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Masonry Wall Surfaces*; acceptable upper limits are no leakage for 15 minutes.
   4. Exterior Walls:
      a. Air Tightness of the Enclosure Test: ASTM E779 *Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization* or ASTM E1827 *Standard Test Methods for Determining Air tightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door*. Refer to cladding specification sections for acceptable upper limits of leakage.
      b. Water Leakage: Review in accordance with ASTM E2128 *Standard Guide for Evaluating Water Leakage of Building Walls*.

F. Testing for Support of Microbial Growth: Test and report in accordance with ASTM D6329 Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers. Indicate susceptibility of product or material to colonization and amplification of microorganisms. Identify microorganisms and conditions of testing.
   1. Normal Conditions: Perform testing at 35 degrees Centigrade and 50 percent relative humidity.
   2. Extreme Conditions: Perform worst case scenarios screening tests by providing an atmosphere where environmental conditions may be favorable for microbial growth.
   3. Perform testing for the following:
      a. Fireproofing material on appropriate substrate.
      b. Ceiling tile.
      c. Wallcovering.

END OF SECTION 01 57 20

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products, including but not limited to:
   1. Product delivery, storage, and handling.
   2. Manufacturers' written warranties on products.
   3. Special warranties.
   4. Comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term *product* includes the terms *material*, *equipment*, *system*, *assembly*, and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis of Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words *basis of design product*, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the specified requirements.
   2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
      a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00.
      b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis of Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00. Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
   2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long term storage at site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
   1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
   2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
   3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
   4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
   6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
   7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
   2. Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
   1. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
   2. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and items needed for complete installation and indicated use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
   3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Where products are accompanied by the term “as selected”, Architect will make selection.
   5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   5. Basis of Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and characteristics based on the product named. Comply with requirements for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require “*match Architect's sample”*, provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with specified requirements, comply with requirements of Section 01 25 00 for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "*selected by Architect"* or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. Installation of the Work.
   4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   5. Progress cleaning.
   6. Starting and adjusting.
   7. Protection of installed construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair Work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor legally qualified to practice in the State of Texas, who is experienced in providing land surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not warranted. Before beginning site Work, investigate and verify existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for Work related to the Work that must be performed by public utilities serving the site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as necessary to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical Work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control Work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
   1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
   2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
   3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other Work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor or professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
   1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
   2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical Work plumb and make horizontal Work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions ensuring the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately

located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous. Materials containing asbestos and BCPs are prohibited.

3.6 OWNER INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with Work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's Work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean site and Work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed Work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with mechanical, plumbing, and electrical requirements.

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00.

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 73 29 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair Work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
   1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
   2. Changes to In Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
   3. Products: List products used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching Work.
   4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
   5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
      a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

B. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components that results in reducing the capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
   1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   2. Fire separation assemblies.
   3. Air or smoke barriers.
   4. Fire suppression systems.

5. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
6. Control systems.
7. Communication systems.
8. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
9. Conveying systems.
10. Electrical wiring systems.
11. Operating systems of special construction.

D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components that change the load bearing capacity, resulting in a reduction of capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Exterior curtain wall construction.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
6. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
7. Sprayed fire resistive material.

E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction resulting in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work. If possible, engage original Installer or fabricator. If original installer is not available, engage recognized, experienced, and specialized firm for the Work.
   a. Processed concrete finishes.
   b. Ornamental metal.
   c. Matched veneer woodwork.
   d. Preformed metal panels.
   e. Roofing.
   f. Firestopping.
   g. Window system.
   h. Fluid applied flooring.
   i. Wall covering.
   j. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

F. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with specified requirements.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
   1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where removal, relocation, or abandonment is necessary, bypass existing services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of components or performance of construction, and subsequently patch as necessary to restore surfaces to an original condition.

   2. Cut in place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00.

E. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. Use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required,

and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable earthwork specifications by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction to eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions are removed, extend one finished area into another, patch and repair surfaces in new space. Provide even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
6. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components and restore enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PRE-CLOSEOUT MEETING

A. Pre-Closeout Meeting: Schedule and convene Pre-Closeout Meeting with Owner and Architect in accordance with Section 01 31 00, Project Coordination and Management.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. The items listed in the Supplementary Conditions, Paragraph 9.8 and the following items shall be completed before Substantial Completion will be granted:
   1. All inspections by governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the project must have been finalized, any remedial work required by those authorities must have been completed, and Certificates of Occupancy and similar governmental approval forms must have been issued and copies delivered to the Owner and Architect.
   2. All work, both interior and exterior, shall have been completed and cleaned except minor items which if completed after occupancy, will not, in the Owner's opinion, cause interference to the Owner's use of the building or any portion thereof. A significantly large number of items to be completed or corrected will preclude the Architect from issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Owner and Architect will be the sole judge of what constitutes a significantly large number of items.

B. The following items are a partial specific list of requirements, as applicable to the Project, that must be completed prior to established Substantial Completion.
   1. All fire alarm system components must be completed and demonstrated to the Owner.
   2. Local fire marshal approval certificate, or similar Certificate of Occupancy from the governing agency, must be delivered to the Owner.
   3. All exterior clean-up and landscaping must be complete.
   4. All finishes installed and final interior clean-up must be complete.
   5. All HVAC air and water balancing must be complete.
   6. All required commissioning must be complete.
   7. All Energy Management Systems must be complete and fully operational and demonstrated to the Owner.
   8. All communications equipment, telephone system, and P.A. systems must be complete and demonstrated to the Owner.
   9. All final lockset cores must be installed and all final Owner directed keying completed.
   10. All room plaques and exterior signage must be completed.
   11. All Owner demonstrations must be completed including kitchen equipment, HVAC equipment, plumbing equipment, and electrical equipment.
   12. A final certificate of occupancy must be signed by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner.

C. Date of Substantial Completion: Complete or correct items identified on Punch List and confirm that all items have been corrected prior to Architects re-inspection. Architect/Engineer, along with the Owner, will re-inspect the corrected work to establish the Date of Substantial Completion. Incomplete items remaining will be appended to the

Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704). The Date of Substantial Completion represents day one (1) of the closeout period, and represents the date of commencement of the Contractors correctional period and all warranty periods as described and required by the Contract Documents, except as amended in the Certificate of Substantial Completion and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

D. Certificate of Substantial Completion: When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion to be executed by the Owner and Contractor. Items on the appended Punch List shall be completed or corrected within the time limits established in the Certificate.

1.4 PUNCH LIST

A. A comprehensive list prepared by the Contractor prior to Substantial Completion, and attached thereto, to establish all items to be corrected, or limited items of work to be completed, if any. This list is intended to represent a limited number of items needing attention.

B. Punch lists shall be furnished to the Architect in Microsoft Excel and PDF formats. The punch list shall be in matrix form and shall include the following information for each punch list item:
   1. Room number or other suitable location identifier
   2. Description of the work
   3. Sub-contractor/trade sign-off that the work has been verified to be 100% complete and in accordance with the Contract Documents
   4. Sub-contractor/trade sign-off date
   5. General contractor sign-off that the work has been verified to be I 00% complete and in accordance with the Contract Documents
   6. General contractor/trade sign-off date
   7. A/E consultant sign-off
   8. A/E consultant sign-off date
   9. If requested by the Owner, provide two additional similar columns for their sign-off.
   10. In the case of excessive repetition of the same item at various locations, the punch list may contain "general notes/items" that shall be applied to the entire project; and it shall be the responsibility of the contractor/sub-contractor to thoroughly examine the entire project and make corrective measures at all applicable locations.

C. Should the Architect determine that the Contractor's punch list lacks sufficient detail or requires extensive supplementation, the punch list will be returned to the Contractor for re-inspection and revision. The date of Substantial Completion will be delayed until the punch list submitted is a reasonable representation of the work to be done.

D. A significantly large number of items to be completed or corrected will preclude the Architect from issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Owner and Architect will be the sole judge of what constitutes a significantly large number of items. It is anticipated that the detailed list of items of work to be completed or corrected at the Date of Substantial Completion will be no longer than five (5) typed pages.

E. The Contractor's superintendent shall participate in the preparation of the Contractor's punch list that is submitted to the Architect and Owner for supplementation. Upon receipt, the Architect and Consultants shall perform a spot review to determine the adequacy and completeness of the Contractor's punch list.

F. Upon receipt of an acceptable Contractor's punch list, the Contractor's Superintendent shall accompany the Architect, his Consultants and the Owner (at his discretion) during their observation and the preparation of their supplements to the Contractor's punch list.
   1. The Superintendent shall record or otherwise take note of all supplementary items.
   2. The Architect will endeavor to furnish to the Contractor typed, hand written or recorded supplements to the punch list in a prompt manner; however, any delay in the Contractor's receiving said supplements from the Architect will not be cause for a claim for additional cost or extension of time as the Contractor's Superintendent shall have been in attendance during the inspections of the Architect and his Consultants and will have been expected to take his own notes.

1.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. As a requirement for Substantial Completion, the final Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be submitted to, and reviewed and accepted by the Architect prior to issuance of the Certificate.

B. Contractor shall provide a DVD, in PDF Format, the following documents after approval by the Architect, Consultants and Owner: closeout manual, MSDS binder, O&M Manuals, specifications and approved submittals. Documents shall be hyper-linked to the Table of Contents.

C. Provide As Built drawings in digital format, both in Revit and PDF, tabbed in order and labeled by drawings name.

D. Submit one (1) copy of preliminary Operations and Maintenance Manuals to respective consultants (Civil, MEP, Structural, *etc*.) for review of conformance with contract requirements prior to submitting final to Architect. Allow time for proper review.

E. Digital file contents to be tabbed, logically organized by CSI Division, and specification section.

F. Contents: Prepare Table of Contents for file, with each product or system description identified as follows:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
   2. Part 2: Operation and Maintenance, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
      a. Significant design criteria.
      b. List of equipment.
      c. Parts list for each component.
      d. Equipment start-up instructions
      e. Operating instructions.
      f. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
      g. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
   3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
      a. Product data.
      b. Air and water balance reports.
      c. Photocopies of warranties and bond certificates. Submit riginals with final pay application.

G. Submit one (1) final original and one (1) copy to Architect.

1.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Final Payment will not be authorized by the Architect until the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents, subject to the completion and acceptance of the following requirements and other applicable Contract requirements:
   1. Close-out Documents: Provide bound closeout documents as described in paragraph 1.5. Refer to the Supplementary Conditions, Paragraph 9.10 for additional information.
   2. Record Documents: Submit as described in paragraph 1.10.
   3. Extra materials: Provide extra stock, materials, and products as described in paragraph 1.11 when required by individual specification sections.
   4. Locks: Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   5. Temporary Facilities: Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction aids, and similar elements.
   6. Warranties, Certificates and Bonds: Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents, certificates, and bonds from subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers as described in paragraph 1.12.
   7. Final Inspection and Acceptance by Architect is achieved as described in paragraph 1.13.

1.5 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. Coordinate the following items with the requirements of Document CB, Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.

B. Prepare two (2) electronic and one (1) printed copy.
   1. Electronic copy shall be tabbed in PDF format.

C. Internally subdivide binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

D. The close-out documents shall be neatly organized and easily useable as determined by the Architect and Owner. Separate Close-out Documents binders from Operations and Maintenance Manuals. Documents identified as "affidavit" shall be notarized.

E. Contents: Prepare Table of Contents for each volume, with each item description identified, typed on white paper, in five (5) parts as follows:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers. All General Contractor's vendors/suppliers and subcontractors that provided materials or performed any work related to this project must be listed on this form. Submit Final List of Subcontractors on Document AD.

2. Part 2: Closeout Documents and Affidavits, include the following:
   a. AIA G707 - Consent of Surety to Final Payment;
   b. AIA G706 - Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims;
   c. AIA G706A - Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens;
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
   a. Copy of Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704);
   b. Copy of All Permits;
   c. Copy of Final Utility Bill or letter of transfer;
   d. Copy of Certificate of Occupancy;
   e. Copy of Certification of Project Compliance: Submit on attached **Close-out Form "B"**. Owner and Architect will initiate form and forward to Contractor for signature once Substantial Completion is established. (Owner to be provided original separately);
4. Part 4: Warranties, Release of Liens, compile sequentially based on specification sections:
   a. General Contractor's Warranty: Submit on company letterhead as described below. This Warranty shall state all sections of Work performed by General Contractor's own forces, and warranty period for each section of Work;
   b. Subcontractor's Release of Lien: Include contractor's, subcontractor's and direct material and equipment supplier's separate final releases. Submit on attached **Close-out Form "A"** – Subcontractor's Affidavit of Release of Lien.
   c. Hazardous Material Certificate: Submit on attached **Close-out Form "C"**. Affidavits from Contractor, Subcontractors and General Contractor's vendors or suppliers stating that no hazardous materials/products have been used or installed in this project.
   d. Subcontractor's Warranty: notarized, and submitted on attached **Close-out Form "D"**. This Warranty shall state all sections of Work performed by the subcontractor and warranty period.
   e. Special / Extended Warranties; List and provide, notarized warranties requested by Owner, or required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents.
   f. Spreadsheet depicting all items and materials that carry a warranty longer than one (1) year. Include information consisting of material/ supplier/ installer/ specification section/ length of warranty and contact information.
5. Part 5: Receipts:
   a. Extra Stock: Provide original receipts for delivery of "Extra Stock" items as described below. Receipts must be signed by an authorized Owner's representative;
   b. Keys: Provide original receipts for delivery of "Keys". Receipts must be signed by an authorized Owner's representative.
   c. Sign in sheets: provide signatures of attendees from all demonstrations.

F. In addition to the required close-out binders listed above, provide Architect with one (1) digital copy for their records containing the following:
   1. Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers;
   2. All MSDS sheets for the project;
   3. All warranties from Contractor, subcontractors, direct suppliers, and manufacturers.
   4. Digital copy to be tabbed and labeled.

G. Failure to complete and close-out project after substantial completion may result in liquidated damages being assessed to the Contractor. Refer to Conditions of the Contract for additional requirements and liquidated damages.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project inspection and acceptance.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces, mop hard floor surfaces.

C. Remove smudges, marks, stains, fingerprints, soil, dirt, spots, dust, lint, and other foreign materials from finished and exposed surfaces

D. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to surface and material being cleaned.

E. Clean and replace filters of operating equipment as required by Contract Documents

F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

H. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and temporary construction facilities from site.

1.7 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections until Work is accepted by Architect and Owner.

B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. When traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

F. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

1.8 STARTING OF SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Architect/Engineer and Owner 48 hours prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions which may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of Contractors' personnel, and installer in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification sections or required by manufacturer, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. When specified in individual specification sections or required by Owner or Architect/Engineer, submit a written report in accordance with Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures, that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel a minimum of 48 hours prior to date of Final Completion in accordance with Owner’s requirements.

B. Demonstrate Project equipment instructed by qualified manufacturer's representative who is knowledgeable about the Project and equipment.

C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six (6) months.

D. Utilize maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

E. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment.

F. Prepare and insert additional data in maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

G. Review and verify proper star-up and operation of equipment prior to scheduling demonstrations with Owner.

H. All demonstrations are to be documented by video and submitted to the Owner in DVD format along with the close out documents. General contractor is responsible for all video and compilation onto DVD with linked menus.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Project Record Documents, as described in Section 01 78 39, shall be submitted at Project Closeout. Final Payment will not be authorized by the Architect until final review and acceptance by Architect and Engineers is achieved in accordance with the Owners requirements.

B. At the Contractors request, and with associated fee, Architect may provide electronic versions of the construction drawing and specification files for Contractors use, subject to the terms and conditions of Architects standard electronic document transfer agreement.

C. Submit reproducible to respective consultants (Civil, Structural, MEP, *etc*.) for review. Consultant will mark-up corrections and return to Contractor for final revisions. Make final revisions prior to submitting to Architect.
   1. Format: One (1) set of film positive reproducibles and two (2) sets bluelines of approved reproducibles.
   2. Provide the Owner with one (1) set of Record Drawings on a non-rewritable CD in Revit.
   3. Provide the Owner with one (1) set of Record Drawings on a on a non-rewritable CD in PDF format.
   4. Label electronic Revit files and PDF files in the same manner as the sheets (example, A2.02 First Floor Area 'A', etc.)

1.11 EXTRA STOCK, MATERIALS AND MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

A. Furnish extra stock, maintenance, and extra products in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site or to District Maintenance Department as directed by Owner; obtain signed receipt from Owner's authorized representative prior to final application for payment. Delivery of materials to, or obtaining receipt from anyone other than Owner's authorized representative may constitute breach of this requirement and may require delivery of additional materials at no cost to the Owner if original materials are misplaced.

C. Include signed receipts for delivery of extra stock and materials, including keys, with Closeout Documents.

1.12 WARRANTIES, CERTIFICATES AND BONDS

A. Definitions:
   1. Standard Product Warranties: preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
   2. Special Warranties: written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide coverage of specific defects, or both.

B. In accordance with the general warranty obligations under Paragraph 3.5 of the General Conditions as amended by the Supplementary Conditions, the General Contractor's warranty shall be for a period of one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion, hereinafter called the one-year warranty period. The Contractors one-year general warranty shall include all labor, material and delivery costs required to correct defective material and installation. This warranty shall not limit the Owner's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

C. The Contractor's one-year warranty shall run concurrently with the one (1) year period for correction of Work required under Paragraph 12.2 of the General Conditions.

D. No service charges or call out charges are allowed to investigate warranty claims.

E. In addition to the Contractors one-year warranty, Special Warranties as described in individual specifications sections, shall extend the warranty period for the period specified without limitation in respect to other obligations which the Contractor has under the Contract Documents.

F. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve

the suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

G. Warranty Requirements:
1. When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
2. When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or reconstruction, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
3. Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
4. Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
5. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or designated portion of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

H. Compile copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor and the subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Verify documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized. Co-execute warranties, certificates and bonds when required and include signed warrantees with Closeout Documents submitted to the Architect.

1.13 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

A. Final Notice and Inspection:
1. When all items on the Punch List have been corrected, final cleaning has been completed, and installed work has been protected, submit written notice to the Architect that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance.
2. Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Architect and Engineer will make final inspection.

B. Final Change Order: When the Project Closeout items described above are successfully completed and the Work is found acceptable to Architect/Engineer and Owner, a Final Change Order will be executed. This Change Order will include any Allowance adjustments as required by the Contract Documents.

C. Final Application for Payment: When all of the above items are successfully complete, submit to the Architect a final Application for Payment and request for release of retainage.

D. Release of Retainage: Release of retainage will not be authorized by the Architect until Contractor completes all requirements for close-out to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect as described herein.

1.14 TERMINAL INSPECTION

A. Immediately prior to expiration of the one (1) year period for correction of the Work, the Contractor shall make an inspection of the work in the company of the Architect and the Owner. The Architect and the Owner shall be given not less than ten (10) days notice prior to the anticipated date of terminal inspection.

B. Where any portion of the work has proven to be defective and requires replacement, repair or adjustment, the Contractor shall immediately provide materials and labor necessary to remedy such defective work and shall execute such work without delay until completed to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner, even if the date of completion of the corrective work may extend beyond the expiration date of the correction period.

C. The Contractor shall not be responsible for correction of work which has been damaged because of neglect or abuse by the Owner nor the replacement of parts necessitated by normal wear in use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 39 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Maintenance and submittal of record documents and samples.

B. Related Requirements:

1. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction: Documents at the site.
2. Section 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
3. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
4. Section 01 78 23 - Operation and Maintenance Data.
5. Individual Specifications Sections: Manufacturer's certificates and certificates of inspection.

1.2 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. In addition to requirements in General Conditions, maintain at the site for Owner one record copy of:

1. Contract drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change orders and other modifications to the contract.
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
6. Field test records.
7. Inspection certificates.
8. Manufacturer's certificates.

B. Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and samples.

C. Label and file record documents and samples in accordance with section number listings in table of contents of this project manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

E. Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Architect.

1.3 RECORDING

A. At contract closeout, deliver record documents and samples under provisions of SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

B. Transmit with cover letter in duplicate, listing:

1. Date.
2. Project title and number.
3. Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.
4. Number and title of each record document.
5. Signature of Contractor or authorized representative.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. At contract closeout, deliver record documents and samples under provisions of SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

B. Transmit with cover letter in duplicate, listing:

1. Date.
2. Project title and number.
3. Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.
4. Number and title of each record document.
5. Signature of Contractor or authorized representative.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.
4. O&M Manuals should be uploaded into Owner’s designated software (Prolog)

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
   a. Name of Project.
   b. Name and address of videographer.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Date of video recording.
2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project record documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.

h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.

2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through Program Manager with at least 10 days' advance notice.

C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 02 30 00 – SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 THE FOUNDATION INVESTIGATION REPORT

A. Geotechnical Engineering Reports as follows:

1. Entitled: Geotechnical Engineering Report, Houston, Texas
   Prepared for: ***Spring Independent School District***
   Prepared by: ***Terracon Consultants, Inc.***
   Dated: October 13, 2025, Report No 92255350

B. The boring plans, results of laboratory tests, and description of stratum for each test hole are enclosed in this Section. A complete copy of the Geotechnical reports are included herein.

C. The Contractor is advised to review the Geotechnical Reports and visit the site to ascertain the conditions affecting the Work. In the event of discrepancies between the Drawings, Specifications, Geotechnical Reports, the Geotechnical reports shall take precedence. In the absence of a Geotechnical Report, discrepancies between the Drawings and Specifications shall be brought to the attention of the Architect for resolution. Failure to review the Geotechnical Reports and report all discrepancies, between the Geotechnical Reports and Drawings and Specifications, to the Architect will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to perform the work required by such documents, at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.3 SOIL CONDITIONS

A. The conditions indicated in the reports were known to exist at the location shown on the date the tests were performed; however, these boring logs are for the Construction Manager's/Contractor's consideration only, and he shall visit the site and fully acquaint himself with the existing conditions and be prepared to complete all work required by the documents.

END OF SECTION 02 30 00

SECTION 02 41 01 – DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Demolition of items scheduled excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

B. Selective demolition of built site elements.

C. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration and addition purposes.

D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures as indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 – Summary of Work.

B. Section 01 31 13 – Project Coordination.

E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities.

F. Section 01 77 00 – Guarantees, Certificates and Closeout

.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Project Conditions
   1. Visit the site as required to become familiar with existing conditions.
   2. Note all conditions as to character and extent of work involved for demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove portions of existing buildings in the following sequence:

B. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.

C. Remove all other paving and curbs within site boundaries.

D. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain and pay for all required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Use of explosives is not permitted.

4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
11. Coordinate with all utility providers as required for demolition of electrical, water, sanitary, storm and any other utilities present on the site and building.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

F. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

H. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings or as required to minimize noise into occupied areas.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Security): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. See Section 01 10 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 BUILDING DEMOLITION

A. Coordinate all work with the city having jurisdiction, and all applicable utility companies, and governing authorities.

B. Before commencing the work of this Section, verify with Architect all items to be removed. Schedule the work in a careful manner with all necessary consideration for the public and the Owner. Owner shall have the right of salvage to all items of existing equipment and materials such as door hardware, scrap copper, light fixtures, plumbing fixtures, accessories or any other item of value to the Owner. The equipment and material shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to a site designated by the Owner.

C. Completely remove all building structure, building slabs, and all plumbing lines that occur within 60 inches beneath grade or as indicated in the drawings whichever is greater. Cap all plumbing and utility lines abandoned or as indicated in the drawings. Building foundations, including grade beams shall be removed completely. Drilled piers shall be removed to a minimum dept of 60” below grade unless they conflict with new work and then they shall be removed completely.

D. Remove walks and drives as shown on the drawings. Protect existing street curbs shown to remain.

E. All material removed under this contract, which is not to be salvaged or sold at the "memorabilia sale", shall become the property of the Contractor, and be promptly removed from the site. At all times, use movable debris boxes, covered, to convey the material through the building. Do not store or permit debris to accumulate on site.

F. Conduct operations so as not to interfere with adjacent roads, streets, drives, walks, services lines, and the like.

G. Disconnect any electric, telephone, gas, water, steam or other injection lines servicing the structure per rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, as specified, or as directed by the Architect, but always maintain existing building to remain operational at all times.

H. Backfill any trenches caused by demolition work, in accordance with Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling.

I. Remove all debris from the building premises and leave construction site "broom clean" each day. All debris shall be dumped in an approved disposal facility. All fees for this shall be paid by the Contractor.

J. All work shall be subject to phasing of construction.

K. Keep all pedestrian areas clear for passage at all times.

L. Upon completion of demolition of all existing structures, drives, fences, and utility lines, grade site with imported select fill and regrade so no evidence exists that structures were ever present on the site. Slope fill to natural drainage patterns so that ponding doesn't occur. Bring fill elevations up to surrounding existing grade elevations.

3.06 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 41 01

SECTION 02 41 13.10

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND STRUCTURES

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removing concrete paving, asphaltic concrete pavement, and base courses.

B. Removing concrete curbs, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks, and driveways.

C. Removing pipe culverts and sewers.

D. Removing existing inlets and manholes.

E. Removing miscellaneous structures of concrete or masonry.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:

1. Payment for removing and disposing of asphaltic surfacing and unreinforced concrete base under asphaltic surfacing, regardless of the thickness encountered, is on a square yard basis measured between lips of gutters.
2. Payment for removing and disposing of concrete base under surfacing with curbs, regardless of the thickness encountered, is on a square yard basis measured from back-to-back of curbs. Payment includes removal of all concrete base, asphaltic surfacing, concrete pavement, esplanade curbs, curb and gutters, and paving headers.
3. Payment for removing and disposing of reinforced concrete pavement, regardless of its thickness, is on a square yard basis measured from back-to-back of curbs. Payment includes concrete pavement, esplanade curbs, curbs and gutters, and paving headers.
4. Payment for removing and disposing of monolithic curbs and gutters, and concrete curbs, is on a linear foot basis measured along the face of the curb.
5. Payment for removing and disposing of cement stabilized shell base course, with or without asphaltic surfacing, is on a square yard basis.
6. Payment for removing and disposing of concrete sidewalks is on a square yard basis.
7. Payment for removing and disposing of concrete driveways is on a square yard basis.
8. Payment for removing and disposing of miscellaneous concrete and masonry is on a cubic yard basis of the structure in place.
9. Payment for removing and disposing of pipe culverts and sewers is on a linear foot basis for each diameter and each material type of pipe removed.
10. Payment for removing and disposing of existing inlets is on a unit price basis for each inlet removed.
11. Payment for removing and disposing of existing manholes is on a unit price basis for each manhole removed.
12. Payment for saw cutting of existing pavement is on a linear foot basis.
13. No payment will be made for work removed without the Engineer’s approval or for pavements or structures removed for the Contractor's convenience.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for disposal of debris.

B. Coordinate removal work with utility companies.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S – Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Obtain advance approval from Engineer for dimensions and limits of removal work.

B. Identify known utilities below grade. Stake and flag locations.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect the following from damage or displacement:

1. Adjacent public and private property.
2. Trees, plants, and other landscape features designated to remain.
3. Utilities designated to remain.
4. Pavement and utility structures designated to remain.
5. Bench marks, monuments, and existing structures designated to remain.

3.3 REMOVALS

A. Remove pavements and structures by methods that will not damage underground utilities. Do not use a drop hammer near existing underground utilities.

B. Minimize amount of earth loaded during removal operations.

C. Where existing pavement is to remain, make straight saw cuts in existing pavement to provide clean breaks prior to removal. Do not break concrete pavement or base with drop hammer unless concrete or base has been saw cut to a minimum depth of two (2) inches.

D. Where street and driveway saw cut locations coincide or fall within three (3) feet of existing construction or expansion joints, break out to existing joint.

E. Remove sidewalks and curbs to nearest existing dummy, expansion, or construction joint.

F. Where existing end of pipe culvert or end of sewer is to remain, install an 8-inch thick masonry plug in pipe end prior to backfill.

3.4 BACKFILL

A. Backfill of removal areas shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 31.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Inlet frames, grates, plates, and manhole frames and covers may remain property of the Owner. Disposal shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 02 41 13.11 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

B. Remove from the site debris resulting from work under this section in accordance with requirements of Section 02 41 13.11 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle or Carefully remove: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
5. Review procedure for noise and dust control.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property**, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control**. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's **building manager's** on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide minimum of

72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations including but not limited to:
1. Interruption of power
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Excessive noise.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Coordinate removal of items by owner prior to selective demolition.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Traffic: Conduct operations and debris removal to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, drives, fire lanes, walks, accessible paths, and adjacent occupied or used facilities.
1. Do not close, block, or obstruct streets, drives, walks, or occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around obstructed traffic ways.

H. Explosives: Explosives are not permitted at the site.

I. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, or other acceptable methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions.

J. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Repair Materials: Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of **measured drawings or preconstruction photographs or video**.

   1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
   2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
    a. Erect temporary pathways and means of egress necessary for ongoing operations compliant with Code and accessibility regulations.
    b. Provide temporary barricades and protection required to prevent injury and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Damage: Promptly repair damages to adjacent components cause by demolition activities.

D. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least <**Insert number**> hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site and designated by Owner
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition **and cleaned** and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

F. Patching and Repair: Repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations promptly.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished and then break up and remove.

E. Interior Slab on Grade: Use best practice removal methods to prevent cracking or structurally disturbing adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.

F. Windows: Remove existing windows where indicated. Remove associated anchors, shims, blocking, operating devices, sealant, and trim. Cut back interior finishes required for plumb surface for patching. Leave openings ready for installation of new materials and finishes.

G.

H. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." **Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.**

I. Mechanical, Electrical, and Structural Elements: If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements conflicting with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict.

1. Submit written report to Architect in accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.
2. HVAC Equipment: Remove air conditioning equipment without releasing refrigerants.

3.7 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

B. Repairs: When necessary to repair existing surfaces, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
   1. Fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls to remain with masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

D. Exterior soffit / Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
   3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 50 00

SITE RESTORATION

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves and, other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.
2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.
3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.
4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility section.
5. Refer to Division 1 for Unit Price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Division 1.

B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of Site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.

C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement, curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.
B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.
C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.

B. Phased Construction:

1. Commencement of subsequent Phase will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two Phases of the project.

C. Construction of Projects with no Phases listed in Division 1:

1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.
2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way and easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pavement, Sidewalks and Driveways: Materials specified in Division 2.

B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Division 2.

C. Trees, Shrubs and Plantings: Conform to requirements of Division 1.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPATORY WORK

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.

B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative, comply with the following:

1. Once Owner's Representative approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.
2. No later than three days after completing disinfection preparatory work, initiate disinfection work.
3. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.

C. Wastewater Lines:

1. Once Owner's Representative approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.
2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.
3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restoration.

D. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Owner's Representative approves work within a Line Segment or block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.
2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.
3. Immediately after testing begin site restoration.

E. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Owner's Representative approves work within a block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydromulching and tree planting.
2. No later than seven days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Division 1.

3.3 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES

A. Seeding and Sodding.

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains pre-construction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.
2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Division 2. Sod to match existing turf.
3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydromulch seeding conforming to Division 2.

B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.

1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

C. Fence Replacement.

1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footings and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railing and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work as determined by owner representative, may be reused.
2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain shrubs, plantings, sodded areas and seeded areas.

B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.

C. Refer to Division 1 and Division 2 for maintenance requirements.

D. Notify Owner's Representative 10 days before end of maintenance period for inspection and acceptance.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete formwork, for the following:
   1. Footings and/or piers.
   2. Foundation walls.
   3. Slabs-on-grade.
   4. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 45 23 “Testing and Inspection Services”.
   2. Section 03 30 00 “Cast In Place Concrete”.
   3. Section 03 20 00 “Concrete Reinforcing”.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this section shall apply, unless noted otherwise.
   1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
      a. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
      b. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
      c. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
      d. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete
      e. ACI SP-4 – Formwork for Concrete.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design and engineering of formwork, including shores, reshores, false work, bracing, and other temporary supports as well as determining when temporary supports and bracing can safely be removed after the specified curing time is the Contractor’s responsibility.

B. All components of the formwork shall be designed to support all loads imposed during construction including weight of construction equipment, live loads, and lateral loads due to wind and imbalance or discontinuity of building components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork. Shop drawings for layout of pan type forms, if they exist on the project. Layout only - information and details about the support of these forms is not required, as it is the responsibility of the Contractor and his registered engineer
   1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

D. Manufacturer's product data and installation instruction for propriety materials used in exposed concrete work including form liners, release agents, form systems, ties, and accessories.

E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
   1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver form materials in manufacturer's packaging with installation instructions.

B. Store off ground in ventilated and protected area to prevent deterioration from moisture or damage.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician. An experienced installer who has completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in service performance.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer Section 01 45 23.

C. Layout and measurement of concrete forms and embedment's, required for work, performed by a licensed surveyor employed by the contractor.

D. Design, engineering and construction, and removal of formwork are the responsibility of the contractor.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
   1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
   2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
      a. Contractor's superintendent.
      b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
a. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Permanent Metal Forms for Slabs: Deck material, gauge and rib pattern shall be as noted on Drawings.

E. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
1. Pans shall be free of dents, irregularities, sag, rust or other deterioration.
2. In areas permanently exposed to view, provide one piece units, manufactured to length between beams or ribs, or segmented units with reinforced butt-joint splices.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp proofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch
3. Class C, 1/2 inch
4. Class D, 1 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Coordinate work of

other Sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts that are attached to the formwork.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
4. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
3. Determine compressive strength of in place concrete by testing representative field-cured test specimens according to ACI 301.

B. Obtaining concrete compressive strength tests for the purposes of form removal shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. In the absence of cylinder tests, formwork shall remain in place until the concrete has cured at a temperature of at least 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius) for the minimum cumulative time periods given in ACI 347, Section 3.7.2.3. When the surrounding air temperature is below 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius), that time period shall be added to the minimum listed time period.

D. Formwork for two-way conventionally reinforced slabs shall remain in place for at least the minimum cumulative time periods specified for one-way slabs of the same maximum span. Two-way conventionally reinforced slabs shall then be reshored until they attain the specified 28 day strength.

E. Minimum cumulative curing times may be reduced by the use of high-early strength cement or forming systems that allow form removal without displacing shores. However, the Contractor must demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Architect, that the early removal of forms will not result in excessive sag, distortion or damage to the concrete elements.

F. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

G. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 REUSE OF FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be used in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form release agent.

B. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
   3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
   4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
   5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Otherwise, locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
   6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
   7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
   1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
   2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
   1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants are to be installed.
   3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
   1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
   1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
   1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
   1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated or to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
   1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated or to receive trowel finish or to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-

place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete reinforcement, for the following:
   1. Footings and/or piers.
   2. Foundation walls.
   3. Slabs-on-grade.
   4. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 45 23 “Testing and Inspection Services”.
   2. Section 03 10 00 “Concrete Forming and Accessories”.
   3. Section 03 30 00 “Cast In Place Concrete”.
   4. Section 04 22 00 “Concrete Unit Masonry”.
   5. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving".
   6. Section 31 63 29 "Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts".

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this section shall apply, unless noted otherwise.
   1. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
      a. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
      b. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
      c. ACI 315 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
      d. SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
   2. American Welding Society (AWS)
      a. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code
   3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI)
      a. CRSI – Manual of Standard Practice
      b. CRSI 63 – Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars
      c. CRSI 65 – Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

B. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
      a. ASTM-A185: Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
      b. ASTM-A663: Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, Mechanical Properties.
      c. ASTM-A615: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

d. ASTM-A675: Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties.
e. ASTM-A706: Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
f. ASTM-A775: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.
g. ASTM-A884: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement.

C. In the case of conflict between the Contract Documents and a reference standard, the Contract Documents shall govern. In the case of a conflict between the Contract Documents and the Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement, according to ACI 315 “Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.”
1. Do not reproduce the structural drawings for use as shop drawings.

D. Bar Supports: Submit manufacturer’s product information for bolsters, chairs, spaces, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency, installer, and fabricator as indicated herein.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer Section 01 45 23.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed reinforcing installation work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in service performance.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: An experienced fabricator who has completed reinforcing fabrication work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in service performance.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
      a. Contractor's superintendent.
      b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
      c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
      d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings, if any, on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 for #6 and smaller bars, Grade 75 for #7 and larger bars, deformed.

C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars for bars to be welded: ASTM A 706, Grade 60 for #6 and smaller bars, Grade 75 for #7 and larger bars, deformed.

D. Stainless-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 955, Grade 60, [Type 304] [Type 316L], deformed.

E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184, fabricated from ASTM A 615, Grade 60 or ASTM A 706, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn .

G. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

H. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

I. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
   1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
   2. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use wood, brick, or other unacceptable materials.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice." Combined tolerances for formwork, reinforcing fabrication, and reinforcing placement shall not permit a reduction in specified concrete cover of reinforcing steel. In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken material. Bars used for concrete reinforcement shall meet following requirements for fabricating tolerances:
   1. Sheared length: Plus or minus 1 inch.
   2. Depth of truss bars: Plus 0, minus ½ inch.
   3. Overall dimensions of stirrups, ties, and spirals: Plus or minus ½ inch.
   4. Other bends: Plus or minus 1 inch.

B. For bars with end bearing splice couplers, bar ends shall terminate in flat surfaces, within 1.5 degrees of a right angle to axis of bars and shall be fitted within 3 degrees of full bearing after assembly.

2.4 DOWEL BAR ANCHORS/SPLICERS

A. A. Provide dowel bar anchors and threaded dowels designed to develop, both in tension and compression, 125% of the minimum ASTM specified yield strength of the dowel bars, as evidenced by published I.C.B.O. test reports. Unless otherwise indicated, anchors shall be furnished with ACI standard 90 degree hooks. Dowels shall be furnished by anchor supplier. The following dowel splicing systems are acceptable.
   1. Richmond Screw Anchor “Dowel Bar Splicer”
   2. Erico “Lenton Form Saver”
   3. Dayton Barsplice “Grip-Twist”

2.5 MECHANICAL SPLICES

A. A. Provide mechanical splices designed to develop, both in tension and compression, 125% of minimum ASTM yield strength of the smaller bar being coupled, as evidenced by published I.C.B.O test reports. The following bar splicing systems are acceptable.
   1. Erico “Cadweld C-Series”
   2. Erico “Lenton”
   3. Dayton Barsplice “Bar Grip”
   4. Dayton Barsplice “Grip Twist”

2.6 METAL ANCHORAGE AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Shapes and Plates: Conform to ASTM A36, “Specification for Structural Steel”.

B. Headed Stud Anchors: Headed studs welded by full fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division.

C. Welding Electrodes: AWS 5.5, Series E70.

D. Welded Deformed Bar Anchors: Welded by full fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division.

E. All metal assemblies exposed to earth, weather or moisture, including exposure to a crawl space environment, shall be hot dip galvanized.

2.7 FABRICATION OF METAL ACCESSORIES AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel items in the shop. Shearing, flame cutting, and chipping shall be done carefully and accurately. Holes shall be cut, drilled, or punched at right angles to the surface of metal and shall not be made or enlarged by burning. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges. Welded construction shall conform to AISC “Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings,” and AWS D1.1. Welding shall be done by AWS certified welders.

B. Welding of deformed bar anchors and headed stud anchors shall be done by full fusion process equal to that of TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division of KSM Welding Services Division, Omark, Ind. A minimum of two headed studs shall be tested at start of each production period for proper quality control. Studs shall be capable of being bent 45 degrees without weld failure.

C. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in strict accordance with AWS requirements, using recommended preheat temperature and electrode for type of reinforcement being welded. Bars larger than No. 9 shall not be welded. Welding shall be performed subject to the observance and testing laboratory. Under no circumstances is ordinary reinforcing (ASTM A615) to be welded.

D. Coatings, where required, shall be applied after fabrication and prior to casting concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
   2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
   3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
   1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Provide minimum concrete covering for reinforcement as shown in the Structural General Notes.

G. Place bars to following tolerances:
   1. Clear distance to formed surfaces: Plus or minus ¼ inch.
   2. Minimum spacing between bars: Minus ¼ inch.
   3. Top bars in slabs and beams:
      a. Members 8 inches deep or less: Plus or minus ¼ inch.
      b. Members between 8 and 24 inches deep: Plus or minus ½ inch.
      c. Members more than 24 inches deep: Plus or minus 1 inch.
   4. Crosswise of members: Spaced evenly within 2 inches.
   5. Length of members: Plus or minus 2 inches.

H. Bars may be moved as necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items. If moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed above tolerances, resulting arrangement of bars subject to approval.

I. Support reinforcement and fasten together to prevent displacement by construction loads or placing concrete beyond tolerances indicated.

J. Unless permitted by Engineer, do not bend reinforcement after embedding in hardened concrete.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: See Section 01 45 23.

B. Inspections:
   1. Steel reinforcement placement.
   2. Steel reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
   1. Footings.
   2. Foundation walls.
   3. Slabs-on-grade.
   4. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 45 23 “Structural Testing and Inspection Services”.
   2. Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Forming and Accessories".
   3. Section 03 10 00 "Concrete Reinforcing".
   4. Section 03 15 13 “Waterstops”.
   5. Section 03 05 80 “Under-slab Vapor Barrier – Retarder”.
   6. Section 31 63 29 “Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts”.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this section shall apply, unless noted otherwise.
   1. ACI 301 – Specification for Structural Concrete.
   2. ACI 302 – Guide for Concrete Floor Slab Construction.
   3. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
   4. ACI 305 – Hot Weather Concreting.
   5. ACI 306 – Cold Weather Concreting.
   6. ACI 308 – Guide to Curing Concrete.
   7. ACI 309 – Guide for Consolidating Concrete.
   8. ACI 311 – ACI Manual for Concrete Inspection.
   9. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
   10. ACI 347 – Guide to Concrete Formwork.
   11. ACI 207 – Mass Concrete.
   12. ACI 211.1 – Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
   13. ACI 211.2 – Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
   14. ACI 212.3 – Chemical Admixture for Concrete.
   15. ACI 212.4 – Guide for the use of High Range Water Reducing Admixtures in Concrete.
   16. ACI 214 – Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
   17. ACI 303 – Guide to Cast in Place Architectural Concrete Practice.
   18. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, “Manual of Standard Practice”.

B. In the case of conflict between the Contract Documents and a referenced standard, the Contract Documents shall govern. In the case of a conflict between the Contract Documents and the Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For liquid floor treatments and curing and sealing compounds, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
3. Design Mixtures for Credit ID 1.1: For each concrete mixture containing fly ash as a replacement for Portland cement or other Portland cement replacements, and for equivalent concrete mixtures that do not contain Portland cement replacements.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture include the following information. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
1. Each proposed mix design shall be accompanied by a complete standard deviation analysis based on at least 30 consecutive strength tests, or by three laboratory trial mixtures with confirmation tests.
2. Proportions of cement, fine, and coarse aggregate, and water.
3. Design strength.
4. Maximum slump.
5. Air Content.
6. Maximum water / cement ratio.
7. Maximum and minimum concrete temperature that is acceptable at time of placement for which the manufacturer can guarantee the strength of the concrete.
8. Type cement and aggregates.
9. Type and quantities of all admixtures.
10. Air dry density and splitting tensile strength for lightweight concrete determined in accordance with ASTM 330.
11. Type, color, and quantities of integral coloring compounds, where applicable.
12. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Refer Section 03 20 00.

E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Refer Section 03 10 00.

F. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Floor and slab treatments.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Adhesives.
8. Semi rigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: See Section 01 45 23.
1. Contractor’s responsibility to testing laboratory.
a. Furnish all labor and materials as required to assist testing agency in obtaining, making and handling samples at the jobsite.
b. Advise the Owner’s Testing Laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow adequate time for the assignment of testing personnel.
c. Furnish and maintain adequate facilities for proper curing of concrete test specimens on the project site in accordance with ASTM C31.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. for slab-on-grade and 100 sq. ft. for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings, if any, on steel reinforcement.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. See Section 03 10 00.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. See Section 03 20 00.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. See Section 03 20 00.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:
      a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C. Carbon content shall not exceed 3 percent by volume.
      b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years of satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
   1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches, 1 inch, or 3/4 inch nominal as indicated on Drawings for specific uses.
   2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that contain not more than 0.05 percent water soluble chloride ions. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
   2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
   3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
   4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
   5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
   6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

C. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ChemMasters.
      b. Davis Colors.
      c. Dayton Superior Corporation.
      d. Hoover Color Corporation.
      e. Lambert Corporation.
      f. QC Construction Products.
      g. Rockwood Pigments NA, Inc.
      h. Scofield, L. M. Company.
      i. Solomon Colors, Inc.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. 3M; Scotchcast Polyolefin Fibers 2".
      b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Tuf-Strand SF.
      c. FORTA Corporation; FORTA FERRO.
      d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Strux 90/40.
      e. Nycon, Inc.; XL.
      f. Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 650.
      g. Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber MS or MS10.

2.7 CONCRETE MIX DESIGNS

A. Selection of Proportions: Proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes shall be determined by a qualified concrete supplier in accordance with the requirements of ACI 301.

B. Required average strength above specified strength: Determination of required average strength above specified strength shall be based on the standard deviation record of the production facility in accordance with ACI 301. Calculation of standard deviation of compressive strength results shall be made in accordance with ACI 214. If a suitable record of strength tests is not available, proportions shall be selected on the basis of laboratory trial batches to produce an average strength greater than the strength f'c by the amount defined in ACI 301.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. See Section 03 05 80.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, non-glazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; Emery.
      b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Emery Tuff Non-Slip.
      c. Lambert Corporation; EMAG-20.
      d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Grip It.
      e. Metalcrete Industries; Metco Anti-Skid Aggregate.

B. Slip-Resistive Aluminum Granule Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of not less than 95 percent fused aluminum-oxide granules.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Alox.
      b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Frictex NS.
      c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Grip It AO.

2.10 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
      b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
      c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
      d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
      e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
      f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
      g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
      h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
      i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
      j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
      k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
      l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox.
      m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Buff Hard.
      n. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Industraseal.
      o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.

C. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Advanced Floor Products; Retro-Plate 99.
      b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; FGS Hardener Plus.
      c. QuestMark, a division of CentiMark Corporation; DiamondQuest Densifying Impregnator Application.

2.11 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
      b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
      c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
      d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
      e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
      f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
      g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
      h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
      i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
      j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
      k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
      l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
      m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
      n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
      o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
      p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.

q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
i. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 1315.
b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.
d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.
f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.
l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.
2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion and Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
   1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
   2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
   2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of Portland cement, which would otherwise be used, as indicated in Structural General Notes.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
   4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.15 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Grout shall be prepackaged, non metallic, and non gaseous. It shall be non-shrink when tested in accordance with ASTM-C1107 Grade B or C at a fluid consistency (flow cone) of 20 to 30 seconds. Thirty-minute-old grout shall flow through the flow cone after slight agitation, in temperatures of 40 degrees to 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Grout shall be bleed free and attain 7,500 psi compressive strength in 28 days at fluid consistency. Certified independent test data required. Approved products include the following:
   1. “Euco NS” by Euclid Chemical Company
   2. “Masterflow 713” by Master Builders.

2.16 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated in Structural General Notes:

2.17 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.18 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. See Section 03 10 00.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
   2. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. See Section 03 10 00.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. See Section 03 10 00.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS/BARRIERS

A. See Section 03 05 80.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. See Section 03 20 00

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
   3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
   4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants are specified or otherwise indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Do not permit concrete to drop freely any distance greater than 10'-0" for concrete containing a high range water reducing admixture or 5'-0" for other concrete. Provide chute or tremie to place concrete where longer drops are necessary. Do not place concrete into excavations with standing water. If place of deposit cannot be pumped dry, pour concrete through a tremie with its outlet near the bottom of the place of deposit.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

G. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. See Section 03 10 00.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
   1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and/or to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
   1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated and/or to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
   1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and/or exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
   2. Finish surfaces according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated or where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
   1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
   1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistivegranules over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
   2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
   3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive granules.

3.11 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH TOLERANCES

A. Interior Finish Floor surfaces to the following tolerances, measured within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155, "Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System." The following values apply before removal of

shores. Levelness values F(L) do not apply to intentionally sloped or cambered areas, nor to slabs poured on metal deck or precast concrete.

1. Exposed, vinyl tiled, or thin-set tiled floors: Specified overall values of flatness, Ff =35; and levelness, Fl =25; with minimum local values of flatness, Ff =24; and levelness, Fl =17.
2. Carpeted floors, floors under concrete toppings, thickset tile and terrazzo: Specified overall values of flatness, Ff =25; and levelness, Fl = 20; with minimum local values of flatness, Ff =17; and levelness, Fl =15.

B. Floor Elevation Tolerance Envelope:

1. The acceptable tolerance envelope for absolute elevation of any point on the slab surface, with respect to the elevation shown on the Drawings, is as follows:
   a. Slab-on-Grade, or Slab-on-Void Construction: +/- 3/4"
   b. Top surfaces of formed slabs measured prior to removal of supporting shores: +/- 3/4"
   c. Top surfaces of all other slabs: +/- 3/4"
   d. Slabs specified to slope shall have a tolerance from the specified slope of 3/8" in 10'-0" at any point, up to 3/4" from theoretical elevation at any point.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist

cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
      a. Water.
      b. Continuous water-fog spray.
      c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
   2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
      a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
      b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
      c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
   3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
      a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
   4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturers written instructions.
   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
   3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Polished Concrete Floor Treatment: Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.

1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth and to depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup.
2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
3. Continue polishing with progressively finer grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level to match approved mockup.
4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
5. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

C. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.16 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part Portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
   1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
   2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
   3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
   1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
   2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
   3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
   4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
   6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
   7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: See Section 01 45 23.
   1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
   2. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.18 **PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS**

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 01 20 - MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for masonry cleaning including but not limited to:
   1. Unit masonry surfaces.
   2. Accessories necessary for a complete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Very Low Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi (690 kPa).

B. Low Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

C. Medium Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

D. High Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi (5510 to 8250 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for each type of product, including material descriptions and application instructions and test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports for cleaning materials and methods.

C. Cleaning program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint Remover Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm having minimum 5 years documented experience who regularly engages in producing masonry cleaners, and with factory authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and site inspection, preconstruction product testing, and on site assistance.

B. Chemical Cleaner Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm having minimum 5 years documented experience who regularly engaged in producing masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and with factory authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and site inspection, preconstruction product testing, and on site assistance.

C. Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used; protection of surrounding materials; and control of runoff during operations. Include provisions for supervising worker performance and preventing damage.
   1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of cleaning work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including

evidence of successful use on comparable projects and demonstrations to show their effectiveness.

D. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) for each type of masonry and surface condition.
      a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
      b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

E. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage one or more chemical cleaner and paint remover manufacturers to perform preconstruction testing on masonry surfaces.
   1. Use test areas as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
   2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at site.
   1. Review methods and procedures related to cleaning masonry including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Verify masonry cleaning equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
      b. Materials, material application, and sequencing.
      c. Cleaning program.
      d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Work Sequence: Perform masonry cleaning work in the following sequence:
   1. Remove plant growth.
   2. Inspect for open mortar joints. Where repairs are required, delay further cleaning work until after repairs are completed, cured, and dried to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
   3. Remove paint.
   4. Clean masonry surfaces.
   5. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry, delay application of chemicals until after cleaning.

B. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units according to masonry repair Sections. Patch holes in mortar joints according to masonry repointing Sections.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry cleaning work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and above and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Alkaline Paste Paint Remover: Alkaline paste or gel formulation for removing paint from masonry; containing no methylene chloride.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
      b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a division of Sandell Construction Solutions.
      c. EaCo Chem, Inc.
      d. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
      e. PROSOCO, Inc.
      f. Shore Corporation.

B. Cleaning Materials:
   1. Water: Potable.
   2. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 degrees F to 160 degrees F (60 degrees C. to 71 degrees C).
   3. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts (20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.
   4. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts (15 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.
   5. Nonacidic Gel Cleaner: Gel formulation, with pH between 6 and 9, that contains detergents with chelating agents and is specifically formulated for cleaning masonry surfaces.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
         2) Price Research, Ltd.
         3) PROSOCO, Inc.

   6. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
         2) Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
         3) Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a division of Sandell Construction Solutions.
         4) Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
         5) Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
         6) Price Research, Ltd.
         7) PROSOCO, Inc.

   7. Mild Acid Cleaner: Mild acid cleaner containing no muriatic (hydrochloric), hydrofluoric, or sulfuric acid; or ammonium bifluoride or chlorine bleaches.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
         2) Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a division of Sandell Construction Solutions.
         3) PROSOCO, Inc.

C. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Liquid, film forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, glazed masonry, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
      b. Price Research, Ltd.
      c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.2 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended in writing by chemical cleaner manufacturer.

B. Acidic Cleaner Solution for Nonglazed Masonry and Unpolished Stone: Dilute acidic cleaner with water to produce hydrofluoric acid content of 3 percent or less, but not greater than that recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
   1. Stones: Use only on unpolished granite, unpolished dolomite marble, and siliceous sandstone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent paint removers and chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by contact.
   1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant. Apply masking agents according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
   2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of enough force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
   3. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
   4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

B. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to immediate work area and store during masonry cleaning. Reinstall when masonry cleaning is complete.
   1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect.

B. Proceed with cleaning working from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.

C. Use cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage surfaces, including joints.
   a. Equip units with pressure gages.
   b. For chemical cleaner spray application, use low pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone shaped spray.
   c. For water spray application, use fan shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
   d. For heated water spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 degrees F. and 160 degrees F (60 degrees C and 71 degrees C) at flow rates indicated.

D. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.

E. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed, so cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.

F. Water Application Methods:
1. Water Soak Application: Soak masonry surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.
2. Water Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from masonry surface and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

G. Chemical Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi (345 kPa). Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

H. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

I. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing remaining growth to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and plant debris from open joints to whatever depth they occur.

B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
   1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
   2. Remove paint and caulking.
      a. Comply with requirements.
      b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

   3. Remove asphalt and tar.
      a. Comply with requirements.
      b. Apply paint remover to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
      c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
      d. Repeat application if needed.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

A. Paint Remover Application: Apply paint removers according to paint remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Paint Removal with Alkaline Paste Paint Remover:
   1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low to medium pressure water spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
   2. Apply paint remover to dry, painted surface with brushes.
   3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended in writing by manufacturer or as determined by preconstruction testing.
   4. Rinse with hot water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.
   5. Repeat process if necessary to remove all paint.
   6. Apply acidic cleaner or manufacturer's recommended afterwash to surface, while surface is still wet, using low pressure spray equipment or soft fiber brush. Let cleaner or afterwash remain on surface as a neutralizing agent for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner or afterwash manufacturer.
   7. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

3.5 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Cold Water Soak:
   1. Apply cold water by intermittent spraying to keep surface moist.
   2. Use perforated hoses or other means that apply a fine water mist to entire surface being cleaned.
   3. Apply water in cycles of five minutes on and 20 minutes off.
   4. Continue spraying until surface encrustation has softened enough to permit its removal by water wash, as indicated by cleaning tests.
   5. Remove soil and softened surface encrustation from surface with cold water applied by low pressure spray.

B. Cold Water Wash: Use cold water applied by low pressure spray.

C. Hot Water Wash: Use hot water applied by low to medium pressure spray.

D. Detergent Cleaning:
   1. Wet surface with hot water applied by low pressure spray.
   2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar

joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with hot water applied by low pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

E. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low pressure spray.
3. Scrub surface with medium soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

F. Mild Acid Chemical Cleaning:
1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical cleaner manufacturer.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces of spillage and debris. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

B. Remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.

C. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20

ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Face brick.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Reinforcing steel.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Full-size units for each different exposed masonry unit required, showing the full range of exposed colors, textures, and dimensions to be expected in the completed construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Mockups: Before installing unit masonry, build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Locate mockups in the locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Build mockups for the following types of masonry, including face and backup wythes and accessories. Exterior wall mock up shall be complete mockup showing entire wall system (i.e. masonry ties, water proofing, and insulation board) and shall be 8’ long by 9’ high. Mockup shall also include the aluminum window system and sealant joints. Other requirements of mockups include:

a. Typical exterior wall shall include decorative concrete units and face brick.

b. Typical exterior wall with through-wall flashing installed for length of mockup.
c. Typical interior unit masonry wall.

3. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is complete in advance of other wythe, secure cover a minimum of 24“ down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.

1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows for each form of brick required:

1. Provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces.

B. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

1. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.

C. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS, and as follows:

1. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 20 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
2. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
3. Size: Manufactured to the following actual dimensions:
   a. King size brick: Match existing
4. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Color and Texture: Match color and texture of Basis of Design
6. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Basis of Design – MATCH EXISTING BUILDING AND AS INDICATED IN DRAWING
   b. Or prior approved equal

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

H. Water: Potable.

I. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Mortar Cement:
   a. Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement; Blue Circle Cement.
   b. Argos Mortar Cement; Lafarge Corporation.

2. Water-Repellent Admixture:

   a. Mortar Tite; Addiment Inc.
   b. Dry-Block Mortar Admixture; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
   c. Rheopel; Master Builders.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M; ASTM A 616/A 616M, including Supplement 1; or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 60 (Grade 400).

2.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: ASTM A 951 and as follows:

1. Hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for both interior and exterior walls.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: W2.8 or 0.188-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W2.8 or 0.188-inch diameter.
4. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units where indicated.

B. For single-wythe masonry, provide either ladder type with single pair of side rods and cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL

A. General: Provide ties and anchors, specified in subsequent articles, made from materials that comply with this Article, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.

C. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 366/A 366M cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153.

2.6 BENT WIRE TIES

A. General: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.

B. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.7 ADJUSTABLE ANCHORS FOR CONNECTING TO STEEL FRAME

A. General: Provide two-piece assemblies that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire anchor section for welding to steel.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.1875-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel stainless-steel wire.

2.8 ADJUSTABLE MASONRY-VENEER ANCHORS

A. General: Provide two-piece assemblies that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

1. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.

B. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie section and a metal anchor section complying with the following requirements:

1. Anchor Section: Sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for connection of wire tie.

a. Plate 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long with strap 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long; slot clearance formed between face of plate and back of strap shall not exceed diameter of wire tie by more than 1/32 inch.

2. Wire Tie Section: Rectangular shaped wire tie sized to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
3. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.0677-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
4. Fabricate wire tie sections from 0.1875-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

C. Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange by not less than 3 exposed threads, and with the following corrosion protective coating:

1. Organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

a. 315-D with 316; Heckman Building Products, Inc.
b. 252 ; Heckman Building Products, Inc.
c. DW-10HS; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
d. Box tie with drip; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Contractor's Option for Concealed Flashing: For flashing partly exposed to the exterior, use metal flashing specified above. For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: Manufacturer's standard laminated flashing consisting of 5-oz./sq. ft. sheet copper bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: Manufacturer's standard product consisting of 5-oz./sq. ft. sheet copper coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by the flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing:

a. Copper Fabric; AFCO Products, Inc.
b. H & B C-Fab Flashing; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
c. Copper Fabric Flashing; Polytite Manufacturing Corp.
d. York Copper Fabric Flashing; York Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing:

   a. Cop-A-Cote; AFCO Products, Inc.
   b. H & B C-Coat Flashing; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   c. Coated Copper Flashing; Polytite Manufacturing Corp.
   d. Copperseal; York Manufacturing, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification.

1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
2. For reinforced masonry and where indicated, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 5 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide a continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Where possible, use full-size units without cutting. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if the initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at the time of laying.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and the following:

B. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.

C. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), nor 1/2 inch maximum.

D. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as exposed lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.

E. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

F. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Lay exposed masonry in the following bond pattern; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

1. Match existing one-third runningbond.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back one-half-unit length for one-half running bond or one-third-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between hollow-metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow masonry units as follows:

1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
2. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.

3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed, including areas under cells.

B. Lay solid brick-size masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

1. At cavity walls, bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. As work progresses, trowel mortar fins protruding into cavity flat against the cavity face of the brick.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than the joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITIES

A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavities flush.

1. Use wood strips temporarily placed in cavity to collect mortar droppings. As work progresses, remove strips, clean off mortar droppings, and replace in cavity.

B. Coat cavity face of backup wythe to comply with Division 7 Section “fluid applied air barrier”.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Provide continuous masonry joint reinforcement as indicated. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.

2. In addition to continuous reinforcement, provide reinforcement not more than 8” above and below wall openings and extending 12” beyond openings.

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.

2. Anchor masonry to structural members with flexible anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
2. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated, but not more than 30 feet on center. In addition, provide control joints in concrete masonry where concrete masonry walls bypass adjacent structural steel columns. Coordinate the location of control/expansion joints with Architect prior to beginning masonry installation. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Form control/expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as indicated on exterior elevations (maximum 30 feet on center) and as follows:

1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Keep joint free and clear of mortar.

D. Build in horizontal, pressure-relieving joints where indicated; construct joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry veneer and attached to structure behind masonry veneer.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Refer to structural drawings for additional information.

1. Provide prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels. Use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Unless otherwise indicated, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

C. Install flashing as follows:

1. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing from exterior face of veneer, through veneer, up face of sheathing at least 8 inches, and behind air-infiltration barrier or building paper.

2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of the wall in exposed masonry. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches at ends and turn flashing up not less than 2 inches to form a pan.

4. Cut flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use open head joint to form weep holes.

2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c.

3. In cavities, place pea gravel to a height equal to height of first course, but not less than 2 inches, immediately above top of flashing embedded in the wall, as masonry construction progresses, to splatter mortar droppings and to maintain drainage.

E. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line, and dimensions shown. Make it sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing indicated below.

1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
2. Retesting of materials failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Mortar properties will be tested per ASTM C 780.

C. Grout will be sampled and tested for compressive strength per ASTM C 1019.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
4. Properly and legally dispose of all waste.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 05 40 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Exterior nonload bearing wall framing.
   2. Ceiling joist framing.
   3. Soffit framing.
   4. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: General Contractor shall engage a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of Texas, to design cold formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Delegated design engineer shall provide cold-formed steel framing designs capable of withstanding all code required design loads within limits and under conditions indicated on the construction documents and within this specification.
   1. Design Loads: Designs shall be capable of withstanding the worst case loading as indicated on the Structural Drawings, and/or as required by the locally adopted Building Code. The design shall cover the worst case loading in all instances.
   2. Coordinate the requirements on the Structural and Architectural Drawings with the requirements of this Section. If a conflict exists, notations on the Structural Drawings take precedence.
   3. The following document governs the Work, except where more restrictive items are specified:
      a. AISI Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members Wind Load
         Minimum Design Loads for exterior and/or load bearing and/or soffit applications:
         1. As required by code officials having jurisdiction.
         2. Deflection: 1/600 for clear simple spans
         3. Deflection: 1/300 for cantilever conditions and roof parapets
         4. Gauge: 16 gauge minimum, unless noted otherwise.
      b. Minimum Design Loads for interior and/or exterior suspended furr-downs with a maximum vertical drop on either side of 5’-0” or greater:
         1. As required by code officials having jurisdiction.
         2. Deflection: 1/600 for clear simple spans
         3. Deflection: 1/300 for cantilever conditions and roof parapets
         4. Gauge: 20 gauge minimum, unless noted otherwise.
         5. It is a common practice for studs with thinner than 20 gauge to be crimped and/or ribbed to increase the strength of the overall stud cross section for various loading applications. These studs are typically noted by manufacturer as “Equivalent” to a thicker gauge. These “Equivalent” type studs are not allowed in a vertically suspended application with greater than 5’-0” of vertical wall drop, 20 Gauge is the minimum thickness allowed for these applications.

4. Gauge: 20 gauge minimum, unless noted otherwise.
5. It is a common practice for studs with thinner than 20 gauge to be crimped and/or ribbed to increase the strength of the overall stud cross section for various loading applications. These studs are typically noted by manufacturer as “Equivalent” to a thicker gauge. These “Equivalent” type studs are not allowed in a vertically suspended application with greater than 5’-0” of vertical wall drop, 20 Gauge is the minimum thickness allowed for these applications.

4. Welding Qualifications: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".
5. Studs, tracks, channels, and other light gauge framing members shall conform to requirements of ASTM C955.
6. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where framing units are components of assemblies indicated for a fire- resistance rating, including those required for compliance with governing regulations, provide units that have been approved by governing authorities that have jurisdiction.
7. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 degrees F (67 degrees C).
8. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure:
   a. Upward and downward movement of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

9. Design exterior nonload bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.
3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for cold formed steel framing product and accessories including factory applied primers.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout, spacings, sizes, thickness, and types of cold formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
1. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
2. Shall bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of Texas.

C. Supplementary Design Details: The general design is presumed adequate to permit compliance with the specified performance. Provide engineering calculations and shop drawings to supplement the general design. Calculations shall bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of Texas. Calculations and shop drawings must show design will with stand wind loading commiserate with class and rating of the project.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code - Steel.

b. AWS D1.3/D1.3M Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
c. CCFSS Technical Bulletin: “AISI Specification Provision for Screw Connections.”

2. Comply with AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members and Standard for Cold Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions.
   a. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

3. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119; testing by a UL. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency. Indicate design designations from UL *Fire Resistance Directory*.
4. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the installation of cold formed metal framing components with minimum five years documented experience.
5. Install system to provide for movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
6. Install system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.
7. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements and galvanized-coating thickness

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Texas and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated in material, design, and extent.
   1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and structural data.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
   2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
   3. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
   4. Marino\WARE.
   5. Mill Steel Framing.
   6. SCAFCO Corporation.
   7. The Steel Network.

2.3 EXTERIOR NONLOAD BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: C shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges:
   1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), 0.0677 inch (1.72 mm), and 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

3. Section Properties: Refer to the Drawings.

B. Steel Track: U shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), 0.0677 inch (1.72 mm), and 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
      b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
      c. Marino\WARE.
      d. SCAFCO Corporation.
      e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
      f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
      g. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Single, deep leg, U shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure:
   1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm), 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), 0.0677 inch (1.72 mm),
      and 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Double, deep leg, U shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
   1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure:
      a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm), 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), 0.0677 inch
         (1.72 mm), and 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
      b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

   2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated:
      a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm), 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm), 0.0677 inch
         (1.72 mm), and 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
      b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

F. Drift Clips: Bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: C shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges:
   1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 2 inches (51 mm), minimum.

2.5 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: C shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges:
   1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm)] [0.0538 inch (1.37 mm).
   2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of appropriate thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Supplementary framing.
   2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
   3. Web stiffeners.
   4. Anchor clips.
   5. End clips.
   6. Foundation clips.
   7. Gusset plates.
   8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
   9. Joist hangers and end closures.
   10. Hole reinforcing plates.
   11. Backer plates.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Fasteners:
   1. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
   2. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
   3. Power Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
   4. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion resistant coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
      a. Head Type: Low profile head beneath sheathing.
   5. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

D. Miscellaneous Materials:
   1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or ASTM A 780.
   2. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, and plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30 minute working time.
   3. Shims: Load bearing, high density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
   4. Sealer Gaskets: Closed cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI specifications and standards, manufacturer written instructions, and specified requirements.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out of square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire resistive materials, remove only as much as necessary to complete installation of cold formed framing without reducing thickness of fire resistive materials below required thickness to obtain fire resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire resistive materials from damage.

C. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 ERECTION

A. General:
1. Track Anchors: Install anchors maximum 4 feet - 0 inches on center; design anchors and spacing to carry live, dead and wind loads.
2. Track Splices: Provide channel inserts or weld track splices.
3. Erection: Install members plumb, level, and in a true plane.
4. Fastenings: Make assembly rigid and secure, with welds free of voids and burnouts.

B. Install metal framing systems in accordance with stud manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Runner Tracks:
1. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs.
2. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs.
3. Secure tracks as recommended by stud manufacturer, except do not exceed 24 inches on center for nail or power-driven fasteners, nor 16 inches on center for other types of

attachment.

4. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.
5. Tracks shall be anchored to structural steel prior to installing sprayed on insulation.
6. Provide Deflection Track (DT), at top of stud walls at floor or roof above, typically. Allow for 1/2 inch movement of primary structure. Do not attach studs directly to Deflection Track.
7. Vertical Deflection Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard bypass and head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure

D. Secure studs to top track and bottom runner track by means of approved self-drilling screws or welding at both inside and outside flanges of 14 gauge or heavier material. Screws and welds shall be of sufficient size to insure strength of connection. All welding shall comply with American Welding Society "Specification for Welding Sheet Steel in Structures."

E. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

F. Where stud system abuts structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure. Use Zee clips as specified above. Weld "Z" shaped clips to structural members as shown on drawings. Maximum 2 feet on center vertical.

G. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in the metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with the stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering the weight or loading resulting from the item supported.

H. Frame wall openings with extra studs, equal to the number of studs interrupted by wall openings, placed at each side of wall openings. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of the wall. Secure stud system all around to wall opening frame in the manner indicated.

I. Install bracing/bridging in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and design conditions.

J. Touch up field welds and damaged galvanized coating, except touch up of field cut studs is not required.

K. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.

L. Install horizontal stiffeners in stud system, space (vertical distance) at no more than 54 inches on center. Weld at each intersection.

3.4 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches (51 mm) from abutting walls:
   1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm).

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
   1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
   1. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist framing assembly.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 52 50 - MODULAR ALUMINUM RAMPS AND STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular Aluminum Ramps.

B. Modular Aluminum Stair System

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes.

C. ASTM B 429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube; 2002.

D. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

E. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

F. ADA - ADA Standards for Accessibility Design.

1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design shall conform to ADA Standards for Accessibility Design and applicable local codes and standards.

B. Design landings and ramps for a minimum uniform live load of 100 lbs/sf and a concentrated vertical load of 300 lbs distributed uniformly over an area of 1 sf.

C. Handrails and Guardrails: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors and connections:

1. Handrails and guardrails shall be designed and constructed to resist a single concentrated load of 200 lbs applied at any point and in any direction at the top of the handrail or guardrail.
2. Handrails and guardrails shall be designed and constructed for a load of 50 lbs/lf applied horizontally at the required guardrail height and a simultaneous load of 100 lbs/lf applied vertically downward at the top of the guardrail.
3. Guardrail systems shall be designed to resist a 200 pound concentrated horizontal load applied evenly over a one foot square area at any point in the system. (Note: Loads given in section “a”, “b”, and “c” shall not be applied simultaneously in any combination.)

D. Design stair treads and stringers for a minimum uniform live load of 100 lbs/sf and a concentrated vertical load of 300 lbs distributed uniformly over an area of 4 square inch.

E. Corrosion Resistance: Separate incompatible materials to prevent galvanic corrosion.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Drawings showing plans, elevations, sections and details of components. Show member sizes and part identification, fasteners, anchor requirements, fittings and evidence of compliance with structural performance requirements.

D. Design under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at Project location.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic checking and adjustment of all components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section shall be installed by a single installer with demonstrated experience in installing products of the same type and scope as specified.

C. All exposed surfaces shall be smooth and free of sharp or jagged edges.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in good condition and adequately protected against damage as handrails are a finished product.

B. Inspect stair, ramp and rail sections for damage before signing the receipt from the trucking company. Truck driver must note damaged goods on the bill of lading if damaged product is found

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where ramps and railings are indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide with manufacturer's three-year limited warranty on the modular ramp system against manufacturers defects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal.

1. Hydro Extrusions USA, LLC (REDD Team)
125 Super Drive, Delhi, LA 71232
800-779-5509
https://www.reddteam.com

2. Alumi Ramp, Inc.
ARMADA SYSTEM
855 E Chicago Rd, Quincy, MI 49082
tel: 517.639.8777
https://www.alumiramp.com

3. American Access, Inc.
3150 Stage Post Dr., Suite 101, Bartlett, TN 38133
Tel: 888-790-9269
http://www.aaramps.com

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extruded aluminum Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper with a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 22,000 psi. Comply with ASTM B 221.

B. Sheet and Plate Aluminum: ASTM B 209; 5005 alloy.

C. Extruded Aluminum-Alloy Structural Pipe and Tube. Comply with ASTM B 429.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: Aluminum, stainless steel or other non-corrosive materials compatible with aluminum members, trim, hardware, anchors and other components of the modular system.

E. Stair treads, stringers, and risers shall be constructed using 6000 series aluminum alloy with 6061-T6 for primary structural components

2.3 MODULAR RAMP SYSTEM

A. All components shall be universal so that system can be easily relocated and assembled into many different configurations.

B. Ramp Sections: Ramp sections are prefabricated aluminum shapes.
1. Length: Prefabicated in typical lengths as required for total length as indicated in drawing.
2. Width: As indicated in drawings
3. Height: Variable as indicated.

4. Walking surface shall be continuous, without gaps and aluminum deck with extruded slip resistant surface.
5. Ramp sections have a wheelchair guard 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch from decking surface.

C. Landings: Fabricated of aluminum shapes and deck.
1. Prefabricated in typical 63 inch by 63 inch or 63 inch by 78 inch sections or as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Landings shall be designed for variable heights
3. Walking surface of the landing shall be continuous, without gaps, knurled or cross-hatched, aluminum deck with extruded slip resistant surface.

D. Legs: Fabricated of aluminum shapes and plate.
1. Lengths as required to fit site conditions.
2. Provide with ¼" X 6 inch X10 inch foot pads.
3. Legs telescope into the ramps and landings and shall allow for height and slope adjustments.
4. Design to be independent each side, perpendicular to the ground and allow for adjustment without additional foundation systems.
5. Legs shall not protrude outside the footprint of the walking surface, eliminating tripping hazards.
6. All legs shall be thru bolted using stainless steel bolts grade 304.

E. Handrail and Guardrail: Fabricated of aluminum tubing and fittings.
1. Handrail shall have outside diameter of 1.5 inches.
2. Handrail gripping surface shall be smooth and continuous throughout ramp sections, steps and landings.
3. Guardrails shall form a protective barrier of a minimum of 42 inches high and designed such that a 4 inch sphere can not pass through any opening.
4. Pickets, balusters will be minimum aluminum 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch, 4 inches o.c.
5. Inside handrail to be attached to guardrail 34 inches to 38 inches above walking surface.
6. Landing rails shall form a 42" high protective barrier such that a 4" sphere cannot pass through any opening in the landing rail.
7. Stair handrail shall be 34" high from the nose of the tread to top of the rail (measured perpendicularly from the tread nose).

2.4 MODULAR STAIR SYSTEM

A. All components shall be universal so that system can be easily relocated and assembled into many different configurations.

B. Refer to modular Ramp System for leg, handrail, guardrail, landing and other associated design requirements.

C. Stair Design: Fabricated of aluminum shapes and deck
1. Width: As indicated on drawings.
2. Step threads 12 inches deep typical
3. Step riser heights 7 inches max. typical. Field verify adjacent grade / landing for number of risers required.
4. Walking surface of the step fabricated of extruded aluminum decking with a slip resistant surface and provided with riser closures

2.5 FINISHES

A. Shop finish ramp components. Architect to select from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Furnish spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

C. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, and flush. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Accurately form components to suit stairs and landings, to each other and to building structure as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

C. Conceal bolts and screws whenever possible.

D. All legs should land on a solid surface or a concrete paver. Minimum dimensions of paver must be equal to or greater than 2 inches H by 6 inches W by 9 inches.

E. Anchor assembly using anchors provided as specified in Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 52 50

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Powder-actuated fasteners.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking or structural steel, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking. All fasteners shall be stainless steel.

C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

G. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Secure all wood nailers and wood blocking at roof perimeter in strict accordance with requirements of SPRI ES 1.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
   2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
   3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:
   1. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.
c. Temple-Inland Inc.; GreenGlass
d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

B. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
   2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
   3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.

   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of boards.
   2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

   1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of boards.
   2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

E. Seal sheathing joints as noted in specification section 072726.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 072100 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type IV

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   b. Owens Corning. FOAMULAR 250/FOAMULAR CW25
2. Type X, 15 psi (104 kPa).
3. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Water absorption (% by volume): 0.1 maximum
6. Thermal resistance: R= 5.0 per inch minimum.
7. Thickness: 1-1/2” inch, unless shown otherwise.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
   b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. AGM Industries, Inc..
b. Gemco;.

2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
a. Mechanical rooms

C. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space as indicated on the drawings between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

EXECUTION

2.4 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

2.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

2.6 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 16 inches (405 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of

insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

2.7 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

2.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers **or** supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly **(refer to masonry specification)** incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

    a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
    b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
    c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils (0.9 mm) or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Synthetic Polymer Type:
    a. Henry Air Bloc 17MR
    b. Grace Perm-A-Barrier VP
    c. Or Prosoco Cat 5

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

    a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
    c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
    d. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 90 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch (0.64 mm) thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact..

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness [as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface

C. Medium-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 07 54 00 - FULLY ADHERED TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Providing the entire roofing assembly, including, but not limited to:
1. Wood nailers (Refer to this Section and Section 06 10 00)
2. Curbs (Refer to Section 07 72 00)
3. Fully adhered thermoplastic single-ply membrane roofing
4. Flashings, including sheet metal perimeter edge (fascia) (Refer this Section and Section 07 63 00)
5. Walkway pads, expansion joints, and other work incidental to, the complete and proper installation of a watertight roofing system as shown on the drawings or specified herein, and in accordance with all applicable requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. It is the intent of this Section that the Work shall:
1. Provide a watertight facility.
2. Conform to all applicable building code requirements and of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Include Section 07 63 00, and Section 07 72 00, as part of the Work of this Section; and be performed by a single source contractor.
4. Coordinate with General Contractor of temporary equipment and conduit on roof and protection of installed roof membrane.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. All Sections of Work relating to the roofing system, including mechanical, plumbing and electrical items penetrating the roof system.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
1. A 385, Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
2. D 471, Resistance to water absorption
3. D 751, Method of Testing Coated Fabrics
4. D 1149 Ozone resistance
5. D 1204 Linear Dimensional Change
6. D 2137 Brittleness point, max,
7. D 4637/6878(annex A1) Thickness over scrim
8. E 96 Water vapor permeance, Perms
9. E 903 Solar Reflectance (albedo X 100), %
10. G 151/154 Accelerated weathering
11. FTM 101C method 2031 Puncture resistance

B. ASCE-7 Wind uplifts requirements for geographical area.

C. Federal Specifications (FS)
1. TT-S-00230C

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA)
   1. Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Latest Edition)

E. Single Ply Roofing Institute (SPRI)

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)
   1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (Latest Edition)

G. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
   1. Fire Hazard Classifications

H. International Building Code

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements: Provide an installed thermoplastic single ply roofing system, flashing and related work that is watertight and will not permit the passage of liquid water, able to withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Comply with ANSI/SPRI "Wind Design Standard Practice for Roofing Assemblies" for the following ground roughness exposure and system design:
   1. Check for geographical exposure (i.e. Exposure B: City, suburban areas, towns and wooded terrain.)
   2. Fully Adhered thermoplastic single-ply membrane roofing.

D. Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL)
   1. UL RMSD – Current Roofing Materials and Systems Directory
   2. UL Fire Resistance of Roofing Coverings Materials
   3. Exterior Fire Exposure Classification: Class A, ASTM E 108, for application and slopes shown.

E. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA)

F. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

G. International Building Code (IBC)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed instructions, tested assemblies, schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, adhesive, and accessories to be used in the Work.

B. Certifications:
   1. Manufacturer's written certification that installer is approved and licensed to install specified roofing system. (Submit a copy with Proposal Form)
   2. Manufacturer's affidavits that materials used in Project contain no asbestos.
   3. Installer shall submit resume and project experience list for proposed system for Project Manager and job site superintendent.
   4. Installer shall submit written certification that there are no undocumented workers being employed by them or any subcontractor on this project and that covers all

workers on this project by workmen's compensation.

5. Installer shall submit list of all subcontractors with evidence of subcontractor's insurance coverage in compliance with contract requirements.
6. Manufacturer's written certification of approval / acceptance of these specifications and details.

C. Referenced Standards: Two (2) copies of each referenced standard and retain approved copies at site.

D. Shop Drawings: Furnish from copies of the Manufacturer's literature or from copies of NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual", (Latest Edition).
1. Furnish for approval any proposed details, which differ from those, included with this proposal package. All proposed details shall first be approved in writing by roofing manufacturers prior to submitting to Architect for approval.
2. Furnish detail project sequencing, staging, material loading, manpower plans, and project construction schedule for approval.

E. Samples:
1. Furnish copy of sample warranty that is to be issued upon project completion.
2. Furnish samples of roof membrane.
3. Furnish sample of metal edge to be installed.

F. Upon Substantial Completion of Work, submit the following to Architect for his submission to Owner:
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's written warranty as specified.
2. Contractor's Warranty: Contractor's written warranty as specified.
3. Maintenance Procedures: Three (3) copies of Manufacturer's printed instructions for Owner's use regarding care and maintenance of roof.
4. Affidavits from material manufacturers, suppliers and sub-contractors for release of liens.
5. Refer to Section 01 78 39 for additional requirements of close-out documents.

1.7 INSPECTIONS / TESTS

A. The Architect's and Manufacturer's representative shall at all times have access to the job site and work areas. The contractor will provide proper and safe facilities for such access and inspection.
1. Architect Observations: The Architect will be providing periodic inspections throughout the duration of the project. Architect's Representative shall be required to inspect after completion of each major phase of construction for approval.
2. Manufacturer Inspections:
   a. An inspection shall be made by a representative of the material manufacturer monthly during performance of Work to ensure that said project is installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's specifications and illustrated details. Written reports by the manufacturer shall be turned over to the Architect, on each Monday following the prior week.
   b. The authorized material Manufacturer's field representative shall be responsible for:
      1) Keeping the Architect's representative informed after periodic inspections as to the progress and quality of the work observed.
      2) Calling to the attention of the contractor those matters observed which are considered to be in violation of the contract requirements.
      3) Reporting to the Architect's representative, in writing, any failure or refusal of the contractor to correct unacceptable practices

called to his attention.

4) Confirming, after completion of the work and based on his observation and test, that he has observed no application procedures in conflict with these specifications.

B. Any failure by the Architect's or Manufacturer's Representative to detect, pinpoint, or object to any defect or noncompliance of these specifications of work in progress or completed work shall not relieve the contractor, or reduce, or in any way limit, his responsibility of full performance of work required of him under these specifications.

C. Architect may require tests and inspections as necessary to verify quality of roofing materials and workmanship. Laboratory tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM standard procedures.
1. Owner will select testing laboratory and will pay for Work required by testing laboratory.
2. Re-tests for work which fail initial tests or inspections shall be paid by contractor.
3. Non compliance with contractor requirements will result in the Architect / Owner to assign full time quality control and will be subject to reimbursement by the construction manager/contractor.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer:
1. Installer shall have approval by manufacturer of accepted roofing system for application and issuance of specified warranty for a minimum of three (3) years. Proof of license agreement dated at least three years prior to date of bid opening.
2. Installer shall be an experienced single firm specializing in the type of roofing and sheet metal work specified, with a minimum of five (5) years of previous successful experience on projects similar in size and scope.
3. Installer shall be certified and approved by manufacturer and licensed to install specified roofing system.
4. No subcontracting of sheet metal fabrication or installation will be accepted. Installer must have a sheet metal shop on the company premises.
5. Installers shall have a competent Superintendent, who is not actually performing roofing work, on site at all time while work is in progress, with full authority to act on behalf of the Installer as his agent.
6. All workmen shall be covered by Workmen's Compensation insurance (verify upon request) and thoroughly experienced in the particular class of work upon which employed. Use of undocumented workers will not be tolerated - No Exceptions.
7. Installer shall ensure that base fastener pull out resistance tests on existing decks were performed and approved by Architect and coordinated with Roofing Consultant prior to starting roofing application.
8. Roofing installer must have reached the highest level of qualifications from the Manufacturer they are providing material for (i.e. Master Select installer).

B. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Classification by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as a Class A roof covering.
2. Roofing system shall be installed in accordance with ASCE-7-10 wind uplift requirements for geographical location exposure, MPH 3-second gust wind speed zone and risk category III based on IBC building code requirements.
    a. Zone 1 Field -45 PSF

3. Follow local, state, and federal regulations of safety standards and codes. Refer to applicable building code or International Building Code for roofing system installation requirements and limitations.

C. Laboratory Testing and Samples:
   1. Architect may require tests and inspections as necessary to verify quality of roofing materials and workmanship. Laboratory tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM procedures.
   2. Owner will select testing laboratory and will pay for Work required by testing laboratory. Installer shall assume all costs for extraction and patch of all samples.
   3. Re-tests for work which fail initial tests or installer shall pay inspections.
   4. Installer shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with manufacturers recommended procedures at no cost to Owner.

D. Installation:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, the materials to be used in this specification are those specified and denote the type, quality, performance, etc. required. All proposals shall be based upon the use of the specified material.
   2. Install materials in accordance with the manufacturer's current published application procedures and the general recommendations of the National Roofing Installer's Association.
   3. It will be the installer's responsibility to obtain and/or verify any necessary dimensions by visiting the job site, and the installer shall be responsible for the correctness of it. Any drawings supplied are for reference only.
   4. Installer shall plan and conduct the operations of the work so that each section started on one day is complete, details installed and thoroughly protected and in watertight condition before the close of work for that day.
   5. Materials will be securely fastened in place in a watertight, neat and workmanlike manner. All workmen shall be thoroughly experienced in the particular class of work upon which employed. Work shall be performed in accordance with these specifications and shall meet the approval in the field of the Architect.
   6. All waste materials, rubbish, etc., shall be removed from the Owner's premises as accumulated. Rubbish shall be carefully handled to reduce the spread of dust, and shall be deposited at an approved disposal site. At completion, all work areas shall be left broom clean and all installers' equipment and materials removed from the site.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Refer to Section 01 31 13 – Project Coordination.

1.10 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in Manufacturer's original unopened packaging with all tags and labels intact and legible. Carton and can labels, shall indicate appropriate warnings, storage conditions, lot numbers, and usage instructions. Handle and store materials and equipment in such a manner as to avoid damage. The proper storage of materials is the sole responsibility of the contractor. Materials damaged in shipping or storage shall not be used. Wet or damaged roofing materials shall be discarded, removed from job site, and replaced with new materials prior to application.

B. Manufacturer's packaging and / or roll plastic is not acceptable for exterior storage. Tarpaulin with grommets shall be accepted minimum for exterior coverings. All materials stored, as above shall be minimum of four (4) inches off the substrate, and the tarpaulin tied off with rope.

C. Products liable to degrade as a result of being frozen shall be maintained above 40□ F in heated storage.

D. No storage of materials shall be permitted on roof areas other than those materials that are to be installed the same day. Any exception must be in written form. Do not place materials or equipment in such a manner as to overload structure.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Roofing Manufacturer: Warrant the roofing and associated Work for 20 years from date of Substantial Completion as follows:
   1. The warranty shall be a NDL "No Dollar Limit" / no penal sum type, with total replacement cost.
   2. The warranty shall guarantee the entire roof system and associated work against defective materials and workmanship of installation, with NO exclusion for ponding water.
   3. The roof system including roofing insulation, flashing, penetrations, wall flashings, metal work, labor, and material shall be guaranteed against failure of workmanship and materials. Repair of the system, including materials and labor, shall be done at no cost to the Owner.
   4. Submit four (4) original executed copies of the Warranty / Guarantee.

B. Roofing Installer: Jointly with any sub installers employed by him, shall guarantee the work required and performed under this contract will be free from defects in workmanship and materials, and that the building will be and remain waterproof for a five (5) year warranty period, after the Architect accepts the work as substantially complete. The warranty shall be in approved notarized written form, to obligate the Installer, and sub installers, to make good the requirements of the warranty. The warranty will be held jointly with the Bonding Company for the first two (2) years and the manufacturer for the remaining three (3) years.

C. Make arrangements with the materials manufacturer to provide the required warranty. Final warranty shall be submitted to Owner at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Submit attached Installer's Warranty and Sub installer's Guarantee forms at Project Closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The components of the roof system are intended to be products of a single manufacturer as required providing the specified system warranty. Products not manufactured by the Roofing Manufacturer, but are required in the roofing assembly, will be recognized by the Roofing Manufacturer and covered under the Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Install all materials in accordance with Manufacturer's current written specifications, details and instructions. Deviations shall not be made without prior written approval from the Manufacturer and the Owner's Representative. Should any specifications or details conflict with the Contract Documents, submit to Owner the recommended alternative that provides the best long term moisture protection and complies with Manufacturer's warranty requirements for approval.

2.2 ROUGH CARPENTRY

A. All nailers, cants and wooden curbs shall be No. 2 or better treated lumber selected to meet design details and field dimensions and requirements of Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry. MCQ and MCA only.

2.3 ROOFING SHEET METAL

A. Refer to Section 07 63 00, Sheet Metal Flashing, Gutters, Downspouts and Trim.

2.4 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Specifications are based on fully adhered Thermoplastic bare back single-ply roofing system (TPO) manufactured by the following Manufacturers whose products meet or exceed the specifications, who have manufactured and installed roof materials and systems of the type specified for a minimum of ten (10) years and who maintains a single source responsibility for the total roofing system.
1. Elevate/Amrize, Nashville, TN
2. Substitution by contractor per Division 1.

B. All materials shall be manufactured, specified, or accepted in writing by membrane manufacturer issuing the warranty. Proposed materials shall ensure full system warranty from said manufacturer. Installer shall be an applicator licensed by the manufacturer.

C. Samples of all materials used on the project, which are not supplied by the membrane manufacturer, shall be submitted to the membrane manufacturer for written approval prior to starting work.

D. All materials used on the project shall be asbestos free.

2.5 ROOF MEMBRANE ASSEMBLY / FLASHING MEMBRANE AND FINISH PLY DESCRIPTION

A. Thermoplastic Sheet: Uniform, flexible sheet formed from TPO complying with ASTM D6878 of the following type, thickness, and exposed face color:
1. Classification polyester-reinforced Thermoplastic.
2. Thermoplastic Polymer Thickness: 60 mils for TPO.
3. FM Approved
4. UL Class A.
5. Exposed Face Color: White
6. 3-Year SRI, 64 minimum.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. Roofing Insulation:
1. All insulation shall be approved in writing by the membrane manufacturer as to thickness, type, and manufacturer. All insulation must be approved for the specific application with UL and FM Global approval.
2. Recover Board: Glass-Faced Gypsum Roof Board equal to UL rated Type X “Dens Deck Prime” as produced by Georgia-Pacific. Board sizes shall 48" x 96" x 1/2" for mechanically attached applications or as indicated on drawings for roof assembly. Provide as required by manufacture recommendation primer for Roof System.
3. Tapered Edge Strip: 1-1/2 inches to 0 inches (or as required, field verify), 18 inches x 48 inches, install at all expansion joints, curbs, projections, crickets, saddles and base flashings. Approved material shall be as manufactured by Cant Products or pre-approved equal.

2.7 ROOFING ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing materials.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdictions.

B. Flashing and Flashing Accessories: As recommended by the Thermoplastic sheet manufacturer's printed instructions for reinforced sheet flashing of same material, type, thickness, and color as sheet membrane.

C. Fasteners: FM Approved corrosion resistant steel screws of the appropriate size for fasteners for roof membrane and insulation attachment and for sheet metal flashing. Fasteners for the membrane shall be supplied by the thermoplastic manufacturer and are to be installed as recommended by Thermoplastic sheet manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Shall be Factory Mutual approved and as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific application.
2. Fastener for Brick: Shall be 1/4 inch x 2 inches, stainless steel nail, one piece unit, flat head, as manufactured by Rawl Zamac Nailin, or approved equal.
3. Fastener for Steel and Wood: Shall be a #15 Factory Mutual approved fastener, fluorocarbon coated, with CR 10 coating. A minimum 0.225-inch diameter shank and 0.250-inch diameter thread. To be used with Factory Mutual approved, round pressure plates or bar, and having a fluorocarbon CR 10 coating, when subjected to 30 Kesternich cycles (DIN 50018) shows less than ten percent (15%) red rust which surpasses Factory Mutual Approval Standard 4470 as manufactured by Olympic Manufacturing Group, Inc., or pre approved equal.
4. Insulation Plates: 3” diameter 22 GA stamped steel.
5. Nails: Stainless Steel ring shank, size as required to suite application, minimum 11 gauge with 3/8 inch diameter head.

D. Low VOC Bonding Adhesive: As recommended by Thermoplastic Sheet Manufacturer’s printed instructions to develop a bond between the membrane and the substrate to which the membrane is to be attached. Adhesive for bareback membrane is to be LVOC Bonding Adhesive.

E. Metal Battens: Manufacturer’s standard aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, pre-punched.

F. Metal Flashings, Copings, Edge Trim and Accessories: Provide all roofing manufacturer’s metal required for a complete roofing system covered under the manufacturer’s warranty.

G. Sealants: Membrane manufacturer’s approved sealant shall be used to seal penetrations through the membrane system and at miscellaneous sealant applications that come in contact with roof systems components.

H. Liquid Applied Flashings: Per Roofing Manufacturer as required to include in 20 Year NDL warranty.

I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealants, performed cone and vent sheet flashings, pre-formed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, termination reglets, and other accessories as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

J. Other miscellaneous materials shall be of the best grade available and approved in writing by roof system manufacturer, prior to use, for the specific application.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Other materials shall be as shown, specified or required and be of the best grade for the proposed use as recommended by the manufacturer.
   1. Expansion Joint: As detailed on drawings and outlined in NRCA and SMACNA manuals.
   2. Sealant Backer Rod: Provide compressible rod stack of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable, non-absorptive material as recommended by sealant manufacturer for back-up of and compatibility with sealant. Where used with hot-applied sealant, provide heat-resistant type which will not be deteriorated by sealant application temperature as indicated.
   3. Pipe Hangers and Supports: Provide and install all necessary supports for gas lines, conduit, chilled water lines, duct work, condensate lines, etc. Refer to Section 07 72 00, Roof Accessories.
   4. Termination Bar:
      a. Material: Extruded aluminum bar with lip profile.
      b. Size: 0.090 inch thick by 3/4 inch wide with 3/16 inch lip width and a 45 degree lip angle, factory punched 1/4 inch x 3/8 inch oval holes spaced six (6) inches on center.
      c. Approved Product/Manufacturer: “LIPTB 06” manufactured by Olympic Manufacturing Group, Inc., or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Examine existing building and new construction to determine existing physical conditions that affect installation of new roofing.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to Manufacturer’s written instructions and warranty requirements.

C. Environmental Requirements:
   1. Apply roofing in dry weather.
   2. Do not expose roof components and flashing in inclement weather or when it is predicted 30% or more possibility for inclement weather.
   3. When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit, expose only enough sensitive cements, sealants, and adhesives as required for use within a four-hour period.
   4. Do not expose membrane and accessories to a constant temperature of 180 degrees Fahrenheit.

D. Protection:
   1. Provide special protection and avoid traffic on completed areas of membrane installation.
   2. Restore to original condition or replace work or materials damaged during handling of roof materials.
   3. Take precautions as required to protect adjacent work and structures.

E. Emergency Equipment: Maintain on site equipment necessary to apply emergency temporary edge seal in event of sudden storms or inclement weather.

F. Restrictions:

1. Comply with General Requirements on use of site.
2. Smoking is prohibited on all roof areas or in existing buildings.
3. Maintain facility and all utility services in a functional condition.
4. Provide sanitary facilities for employees.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify that receiving substrate surfaces of the structure have no defects or errors, which would result in poor or potentially defective application or cause latent defects in workmanship.
   1. Examine substrate to which roofing material is to be applied to ensure that its condition is satisfactory for roofing application. Do not permit voids greater than 1/4 inch wide in the substrate. Substrates for roofing materials shall be dry and free of oil, dirt, grease, sharp edges, and debris. Inspect substrates, and correct defects before application of thermoplastic sheets.

B. Verify that roofing openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are properly clamped into position.

C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Starting installation shall imply acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.3 NAILERS

A. Wooden nailers shall be installed at perimeter edges or drip edges on outside perimeter of building.

B. All Construction: Nailers shall be the same height as the new lightweight insulating concrete deck or insulation being installed or to existing raised roof edge whichever is applicable. Nailers shall be anchored to resist a pullout force of 300 pounds per linear foot per Factory Mutual Data Sheet 1-49. Fasteners shall be no less than two (2) per nailer, and be spaced at two (2) feet on center maximum. Provide nailers at all penetrations. Raise all curbs, flashing, etc, a minimum of eight (8) inches above the deck.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Slice existing single ply membrane and remove in 10’ x 10’ grid. Remove all associated flashings and abandoned equipment.
B. Repair / Patch all existing decks as required, due to removal of equipment or deteriorated conditions.
C. Sweep or vacuum all surfaces, removing all loose aggregate and foreign substances prior to commencement of roofing. Ensure dry, smooth surface with no depressions or ponding water. Notify Architect prior to roofing any areas that may result in ponding water.
D. Trash Chutes: Roofing materials and other discarded materials shall be put into an enclosed trash chute. No material may be thrown off roof. Remove debris daily from roof and from grounds.
E. Refer to phasing plans for flashing of existing curbs now and demolition of existing curbs and penetrations at future dates, flashing of new curbs and penetrations at a future date.

3.5 APPLICATION OF COVERBOARD

A. Specified coverboard shall be mechanically fastened through the existing system to the steel deck meeting ASCE-7 wind uplift requirements as dictated by wind zone applicable to location of project. Fasteners and fastening patterns shall be determined by building height, location, and geographical area of the United States. Coverboard shall be applied

using offset joints, so that all individual joints are offset a minimum of six inches (6") both ways. It is the contractor's responsibility to consult current publications, literature, and bulletins of current codes and the manufacturer that are in effect at the time of this project.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE

A. General: Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's latest published requirements, instructions, specifications, and details and approved shop drawings.

B. Over the properly installed and prepared substrate, apply manufacturers adhesive both the recovery board and back of membrane. Ensure surface is clean and dry surface. The bonding shall be applied at a rate according to manufacturer requirements.

C. Allow adhesive to flash off to where it becomes tacky per manufacturers requirements. The roof membrane is laid into the bonding adhesive creating a solid contact with the substrate. Adjacent rolls overlap previous rolls by 3 inches. This process is repeated throughout the roof area. Immediately after application into the adhesive, each roll shall be firmly pressed into place with a broom or water filled, foam covered lawn roller by frequent rolling in two directions.

D. Weld cover strips at all seams that do not have a factory selvage edge.

3.7 SEAM INSTALLATION

A. Clean seam areas, overlap sheets, and weld side and end laps of sheets and flashings according to manufacturer’s written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Weld seam as follows:
1. Weld Method: Hot Air

B. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity on a daily basis.

C. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not meet requirements.

3.8 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and performed flashing accessories and adhere to substrate according to roofing system manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. ¾” plywood is to be used at all parapets that receive wall flashings.

C. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of flashing sheet at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.

D. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with sheet flashing as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean seam areas, overlap seams, and firmly roll flashings into the adhesive. Weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

F. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant, if required by roofing manufacturer, and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations per manufacturer’s requirements.

G. Terminate and seal top sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 METAL FLASHINGS, COPINGS, EDGE TRIM AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Secure metal flashings accessories at roof edges according to FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone.

3.10 OVERNIGHT SEAL / WATER CUT-OFF

A. Over Night Seal: Shall be performed according to accepted roofing practice as outlined in the NRCA Roofing Manual.

B. Water Cut-Off: At the end of day's work or when precipitation is imminent, construct a water cut-off at all open edges. Cut-offs can be built using asphalt or plastic cement and roofing felts, constructed to withstand protracted periods of service. Cut-offs must be completely removed prior to resumption of roofing.

3.11 ROOF SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH RELATED COMPONENTS

A. The following is a list of descriptions for correct installation of components integrated into the roof membrane assembly. In all cases, unless otherwise approved, incorporate flanged components into the system between the application of the base ply and finish ply. The flange must be primed with a uniform coating of approved ASTM D41 asphalt primer and allowed to dry thoroughly; all flanges must be set in approved mastic.

B. Sealant: Caulk all exposed finish ply edges at gravel stops, waste stacks, pitch pans, vent stacks, etc., with a smooth continuous bead of approved sealant.

C. Sheet Metal: Refer to Section 07 63 00, ROOF RELATED SHEET METAL.

3.12 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Roofing Installer: On-site evaluation welded seams shall be made by the Contractor to locations as directed by the Owner's representative or Membrane Manufacturer’s technical representative. Two-inch wide cross-section samples shall be taken three times a day minimum through completed seams. Correct welds shall display failure from shearing of the membrane prior to separation of weld. The Contractor at no extra charge to the Owner shall patch each test cut. Test seam samples shall be label with location of seam cut, date of seam cut, and retain for Owner’s representative or Membrane Manufacturer’s technical representative for test cut inspection.

B. Manufacturer’s Quality Control Inspection: The Manufacturer’s Technical Representative shall review the on-going work on a minimum of one time every 30 calendar days. All defects noted non-compliance with the Contract Documents or the recommendations of the Thermoplastic Manufacturer should be itemized in a punch list. These items must be corrected immediately by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the thermoplastic manufacturer.

3.13 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect sheet membrane roofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Immediately remove all spots, smears, stains, residues, adhesives, etc., from the Work of this Section and/or upon adjacent areas or surfaces, which result from the Work of this Section.

C. Upon completion of the Work of this Section, dispose of, away from the Site, all debris, trash, containers, residue, roofing remnants and scraps which results from the Work of this Section.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reinstall roofing, and repair sheet flashings to a condition free of damage and deterioration according to warranty requirements.

3.14 ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to demobilization from the site, the Owner / Project Manager, Architect and Installer shall review the work. All defects noted noncompliance with the Contract Document or the recommendations of the Membrane Manufacturer should be itemized in a punch list. These items must be corrected immediately by the Contractor prior to demobilization to the satisfaction of the Owner / Project Manager, and the Membrane Manufacturer.

B. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

C. All warranties as required for the project of this specification shall be submitted for approval prior to final payment.

END OF SECTION 075400

SECTION 07 56 00 – ACRYLIC APPLIED ELASTOMERIC ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Qualifications, Standards and Materials for new roof assembly.
2. Cleaning roofing surface.
3. Acrylic elastomeric coating.
4. Reinforced Flashing System.
5. Traffic pads.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 07 Section “Roof Repair Preparation” for deck repair and replacement.
2. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim” for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

B. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA): Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit list of proposed Products and manufacturers, including all items specified in Part 2 – Products or otherwise required by the Work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
1. Base flashings and penetrations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer to certify and document items in Article on Quality Assurance.

B. Manufacturer's Certification: Provide current letter(s) on coating manufacturer's letterhead, signed by an authorized employee or corporate officer attesting to following:
1. Products: Certify that coating system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements, including that:
a. Coating system components are physically and chemically compatible for installation as designed, and;
b. All proposed materials, including those by other manufacturer, are acceptable to coating manufacturer for use in system, and;
c. Proposed system meets all criteria for issuance of required manufacturer's warranty.
d. Specifically identify and define any deviations.

2. Installer Certificates: Signed by coating system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
3. The use of products from various manufacturers must be approved by the Primary Manufacturer of the roof system. Contractor must provide a Systems Letter where Primary Manufacturer declares that all products are compatible and the roof system is eligible to receive a 10-year NDL Warranty. Or, else, a substitution can be submitted, for review (following the substitution approval process outlined in the project manual.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

D. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Include installation sequence, special instructions, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

E. Daily Inspection Form: Check list document or form with signature line for Project Manager or Superintendent, signifying installation is in accordance with specified requirements, and tie-ins and temporary flashings are properly sealed at end of each working day and as otherwise required to ensure water-tightness.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Summarize findings of each inspection. Indicate any discrepancies from recommended installation methods, corrective action recommended to installer, and any non-compliant or unsatisfactory conditions.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

B. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record exact location of all roof membrane penetrations.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project, with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that has been continuously approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product for minimum of three years prior to Bid Date, and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty; with minimum five years documented experience, including:
1. Personnel trained and certified by local authority having jurisdiction for all torch applications.

C. Workers: All roofers and laborers to be direct employees of Primary Contractor.
1. Project Manager and Superintendent: Minimum five years roofing experience and employed by Contractor for a minimum one year prior to Bid Date.
2. Non-working Supervisor: Able to communicate effectively with School staff and Applicator’s workers and employed by Contractor for a minimum one year prior to Bid Date.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to UL 790.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from or approved by coating system manufacturer.

F. Perform Work in accordance with NRCA Manual of Roof Maintenance and Roof Repair, NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Maintain one copy of each document accessible to site.

H. Assign a qualified, full-time, non-working supervisor to be on Project site at all times during installation of Work.

I. Designate a responsible Project Manager or Superintendent to inspect all installed Work, particularly tie-ins and temporary flashings, at end of each working day and as otherwise required to ensure water-tightness.
   1. Verify Inspection by signature on approved Daily Inspection Form signifying installation is in accordance with specified requirements.

J. Maintain and operate all equipment in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, coating system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to coating installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
   5. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
   6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
   7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
   8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
   1. Inspect for damage. Remove from site and replace any damaged materials.
   2. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
   3. Stand and store roll materials on end.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
   1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.
   1. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed within two days, unless specifically approved otherwise.
   2. Maximum Allowable Loading on Roof: 20 pounds per square foot.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations:

1. Install all materials in accordance with Manufacturer's published safety and weather precautions.
2. Do not apply if rain is expected within 1 hour. For cold weather application, keep material stored above 65 °F. For application in temperatures below freezing or above 120 °F.
3. Take all measures necessary to protect unrelated surfaces from coating overspray or spillage.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 01 Section “Administration Requirements.”

B. Coordinate with demolition work and with work of other trades to ensure sufficient materials and manpower are available to completely replace and make watertight all roofing removed each day.

C. Coordinate installation of associated metal flashings and roof-related items as work of this Section proceeds.

D. Schedule work to avoid storage on and traffic over finished work.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturers 20 YEAR NDL material and Labor Warranty.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form in Division 01 “Applicator Warranty”, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of coating system such as coating, base flashing materials, and accessories, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACRYLIC ELASTOMERIC COATING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Elastek #127 Solar One Plus (Basis of Design) Contact Texas Lone Star Reps 281-888-7464
   a. Or approved substitution by contractor prior to bid. Refer to Division 1.

B. Roofing Coating System: Elastek #127 Solar One Plus

C. Cleaner: Trisodium Phosphate Solution if metal surface is dirty, oily, etc.
1. Sacrificial Tape: ScothBlue™ Original Painter’s Tape or equivalent (as needed)
2. Primer: ERsystems Acrylic Rust Primer
3. Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant: ERSYSTEMS ® H.E.R
4. Related Materials
   a. Gap/Joint Sealant: Permathane SM7120PU
   b. Gap/Joint Sealant: Elastek #103 Crack & Joint Sealant
   c. Gap/Joint Fabric: POLYTEK Polyester Knit Fabric
5. Fasteners: Oversized Self Drilling & Self Tapping Metal
6. ELASTEK® #505 PUDDLE PLASTER: Paste-like, black reinforced asphalt emulsion
7. lightweight filler.
8. ERSYSTEMS® QUICKET: Self leveling repair sealant. Quickly builds cricket and a pourable sealer.
9. Coating: Elastek #127 Solar One Plus.

D. AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

E. Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Plumbing Stacks: Prefabricated Roof Jacks; Shall be heavy duty EPDM type product; consultant/manufacturer approved.

G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide those recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Metal panels must be structurally sound and securely fastened. Severe oxidation may render some panels unsuitable to serve as a proper substrate for the coating and should be replaced as needed.

B. Verify that substrate is ready to receive work; surface is clean, dry, and free of substances that could affect bond.

C. Verify that all other work involved with this area, done under other sections, has been completed and accepted by the architect, general contractor, or owner prior to starting the waterproofing application.

D. Inspect metal fasteners and retighten where possible. Where fasteners are stripped out, missing, corroded, or neoprene grommets are deteriorated, replace with oversize screws. Inspect horizontal and vertical seams, panel end laps, and tension bars/strap.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Walk the roof deck and tighten all loose fasteners. Replace missing fasteners and all fasteners that are stripped with oversized fasteners.

B. Metal panels which no longer have integrity due to excessive rust and deterioration must be replaced.

C. Panels with seam gaps of 1/8" or more must be stitched as tight as possible with additional screws. Any horizontal seams where the purlin screws are more than 2” from the overlap must be stitched tight at the seam with a minimum of 6 per 3’ panel. Light gauge metal panels may flex open at the horizontal lap seam when walked on. Additional stitch screws and/or polyester fabric reinforcement may be required in the pan of the panel to reduce deflection. Manufacturers joint sealant may be used to seal gaps prior to stitching metal with appropriate fasteners. PERMATHANE® SM7120PU may be used to seal gaps prior to stitching metal with appropriate fasteners.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Prepare the roof surface by high pressure washing, rinse well and let dry. Use a tri-sodium phosphate (TSP) solution if the metal surface is especially dirty, oily, etc. Water pressure of 2,000 psi to 3,000 psi will be required to remove loose rust, dirt, paint, and miscellaneous soils.

B. Galvanized metal surfaces may require an acid etch to remove debris, which may interfere with proper bonding. The dilute acid solution must be thoroughly rinsed from the roof.

C. If rust is a hard scale, it may require power brushing to remove and get down to a sound substrate

D. If silicone products have been used in attempts at waterproofing, they must be removed prior to coating applications.

E. If asphalt-based roof coatings have been previously used to repair roof seams and fastener heads, do not apply solvents to clean these areas. Remove asphalt coating with power washing, scraping, or brushing.

F. After pressure washing and cleaning, remove all loose coating, scale and other foreign matter with a putty knife or other appropriate tool. Brush clean and apply coating directly over the tightly bound coating which remains. Let dry completely before proceeding.

3.4 DRAINAGE

A. Areas exhibiting a lack of positive drainage or ponding water will adversely affect performance of any roofing system and will be excluded from warranty. Where positive drainage does not exist, water removal from the roof surface must be facilitated by lowering drains and/or taking other corrective action. Additional maintenance inspections, repair work, the addition or use of primers and/or higher system mil-build may be required in these areas to extend coating life.

3.5 PRIMING

A. Coat all rusty surfaces with rust primer. Apply rust primer at 0.5 gallon per 100 square feet for modest rust. (total dry mils 3, minimum 2.5)

B. Under normal drying conditions, rust primer may be re-coated within 2 to 4 hours.

3.6 SEAMS, FASTENERS & PENETRATIONSREPAIRS:

A. Waterproof seams: Apply Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant by pumping a bead 1" to 1.5" wide into place along the vertical seam. Fill the underside of the seam with Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant by brushing perpendicular to the seam with a 3" wide brush and then feather the Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant to a 3" width along the seam. Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant shall be approximately 60 wet mils (1/16") thick directly over the area of the seam. Horizontal seams are sealed in the same manner as vertical seams. Two coats may be required in some areas to achieve DMT specified. Horizontal seams may be reinforced with polyester fabric embedded into the Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant at areas where excessive movement of the panels is known to exist or where gaps between the panels exist even after additional fasteners are added.

B. Fasteners: Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant shall be applied at 60 wet mils over all fastener heads, extending 1.5" in all directions around the fastener head.

C. Penetrations & Flashings: Seal with Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant by applying a 60 wet mils thickness for 3" to 4" around the base of the penetration. Polyester fabric may be embedded in the Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant to bridge gaps and reinforce the membrane.

D. Gutters & valleys: Seal with Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant by applying a 60 wet mils thickness over the area to be sealed and for 3"-4" up and beyond the area to be sealed. If necessary, embed polyester fabric of the appropriate width, and brush or roll additional Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant over the fabric, making certain all wrinkles are rolled out of the fabric. Let Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant cure for 24 hours prior to applying Finish Coat.

E. Skylights: Edges shall be sealed with Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant as described above.

F. Typical roofs will require .4 to .5 gallons per 100 square feet of Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant to complete the waterproofing of seams and fasteners. Waterproofing penetrations, valleys, and repair areas will require additional Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant Application of 60 wet mils requires approximately 4 gallons per 100 square feet.

G. Inspection of all Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant application should be done to assure that work is satisfactory and complete, and that the sealing of gaps and bolt heads has been accomplished.
   1. Polyurethane Gap/Joint Sealant over seams, fasteners and penetrations and repair areas shall be 50 dry mils minimum.
   2. The roof is watertight at this point.

H. ACRYLIC COATING (Note: Total dry mil minimums not acceptable uniformly over entire field):
   1. Acrylic coating applied at the rate of 2.5 gallons per 100 square feet in two passes at 1.25 gallons per 100 square feet per pass, total dry mil: 21, minimum 18.
   2. Typical treatment for recoat is 8-24 hours.
   3. Contact manufacturer Technical Department for warranty requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP

A. Clean up tools and equipment immediately after spraying by using a 1 to 2 % solution of aqua ammonia followed by a clean water rinse. Follow spray equipment manufacturer's guidelines on clean up, storage and maintenance of spray equipment.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Any variations from the specified limits found by the Applicator or owner's representative shall be corrected by the Applicator.
B. No traffic shall be permitted on the coated surface for a minimum of three (3) days. Damage to the surface by other trades shall not be the responsibility of the Applicator.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

C. Where traffic must continue over finished roof installation, protect surfaces.
   1. Minimum Protection: Cushion layer of insulation, minimum 1-inch thick, and one layer of plywood minimum 3/4-inch thick. Ballast plywood for site and personnel protection.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION 075601

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, gutters, downspouts, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful

in-service performance.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia and fascia trim, roof edge and soffit, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m) long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups will not become part of the completed Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-105. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation, Grade 40 (Grade 275); prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for

metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

B. Roof, Roof-to-Wall Transition and Roof-to-Roof Edge-Flashing (Gravel-Stop) Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

G. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2- inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

D. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners[, solder], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1- 1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 12- inch (304mm) centers.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch (910-mm) centers unless otherwise indicated.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 04810 "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

C. Reglets: Install per manufacturer's written recommendations for type of application required.

D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

A. Roof-edge Drainage System - Downspouts

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

A. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
B. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
C. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

A. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

A. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
B. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
C. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
D. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
E. Include details of special conditions.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Verification:

A. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

A. Build mockup of typical coping as shown on Drawings. Refer to masonry wall mockup.
B. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

A. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

B. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

A. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

A. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Downspouts: Plain round complete with heliarc welded joints, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal wall brackets, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hickman Company, W. P.
b. SAF Perimeter Systems

B. Extruded Aluminum: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm) thick

a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Elbows shall have heliarc welded joints.

D. Outlets: connect downspout to subsurface drainage

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

A. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
B. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Aluminum Extrusion Finishes:

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

B. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately **60 inches (1500 mm)** o.c.
1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
1. Penetration firestop systems.
2. Fire resistive joint systems.
3. Repair of firestop assemblies disturbed by the work.
4. Smoke barriers.
5. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Penetration Fire Resistance Systems:
1. For penetrations through vertical and horizontal fire resistance rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide firestop systems produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and gases, and maintain original fire resistance rating of construction penetrated.
2. Rated Systems: Provide penetration firestop systems with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 for C-AJ, C-BJ, C-BK, F-A, F-B, F-C, W-J, W-K, and W-L classified systems.
   a. F Rated Systems: Provide penetration firestop systems with F ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
   b. T Rated Systems: For specified conditions, provide penetration firestop systems with T ratings indicated, as well as F ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas.
   c. L Rated Systems: Where penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide penetration firestop systems with L ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft (0.01524cu. m/s x sq. m) at both ambient temperatures and 400 degrees F (204 degrees C).
   d. For penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to conditions both during and after construction.
   e. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture resistant penetration firestop systems.
   f. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
3. For penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame spread and smoke developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, determined in accordance with ASTM E 84.

B. Fire Resistive Joint Systems: System produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and gases, and maintain original fire resistance rating of assembly in which fire resistive joint systems are installed.

1. Joint Systems in and between Fire Resistance Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding fire resistance ratings of construction that are join, with movement capabilities and L ratings] indicated determined by UL 2079.
2. Perimeter Fire Resistive Joint Systems: For joints between edges of fire resistance rated floor assemblies and exterior curtain walls, provide systems of type and with ratings indicated determined by NFPA 285 and UL 2079.
3. For fire resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame spread and smoke developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively determined in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data including installation recommendations, construction conditions, applicable UL assemblies.

B. Shop Drawings: For each penetration firestop or fire resistive joint system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetration. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
   1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from qualified testing and inspecting agency, applicable to each firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

C. Product Certificates: For penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Building Code: Comply with applicable requirements of the IBC and the fire code.
   2. Fire Test Response Characteristics: Provide firestop systems complying with requirements:
      a. Penetration Firestopping: Penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested in accordance with UL. Provide rated systems complying with requirements.
         1) Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
         2) Penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
         3) Penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in its *Fire Resistance Directory* and FM Global in its *Building Materials Approval Guide*.

      b. Fire Resistive Joints: Perform fire resistance tests by UL with follow up inspection services for fire resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
         1) Fire resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
         2) Fire resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in its *Fire Resistance Directory*.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing firestop systems and who has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 *Approval of Firestop Contractors* or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL *Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements* and has minimum 5 years documented experience in installing firestopping assemblies
   1. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not qualify buyer/installer.

C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of penetration firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems to a single qualified installer.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver firestop system products to site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturer labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestop system manufacturer or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or causes.

B. Install and cure fire resistive joint systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

C. Ventilate firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that firestop resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestop systems.

C. Joint System: Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire resistive joint systems.

D. Do not cover up penetration firestop system or fire resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until building inspector of authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide firestop systems by one of the following for each application required:
1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Nelson Firestop Products.
3. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
4. Specified Technologies Inc.
5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
6. USG Corporation.
7. Tremco Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing.

B. Compatibility: Provide firestop systems compatible with each other; with substrates forming openings; and with items penetrating penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, demonstrated by penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Accessories: Provide components for each firestop system necessary to install fill materials. Use components specified by penetration firestop or fire resistive joint system manufacturer and UL. Accessories include, but are not limited to:
1. Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide penetration firestopping produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and gases, and maintain original fire resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
2. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
    a. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
        1) Slag wool fiber or rock wool fiber insulation.
        2) Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
        3) Fire rated form board.
        4) Fillers for sealants.

    b. Temporary forming materials.
    c. Substrate primers.
    d. Collars.
    e. Steel sleeves.

D. Fill Materials: Penetration firestop systems containing types of fill materials indicated. Fill materials are those referenced in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as *fill, void,* or *cavity* materials.
1. Cast in Place Firestop Devices: Factory assembled devices for use in cast in place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with intumescent strip, radial extended flange attached to one end of sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and neoprene gasket.
2. Latex Sealants: Single component latex formulations that after cure do not reemulsify during exposure to moisture.
3. Firestop Devices: Factory assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

4. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum foil faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
5. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
6. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
7. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at site to form nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
8. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass fiber cloth cases filled with combination of mineral fiber, water insoluble expansion agents, and fire retardant additives.
9. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
10. Silicone Sealants: Single component, silicone based, neutral curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated.
    a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and surfaces requiring nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

E. Fire Resistive Joint Systems: Sealants complying with UL 1479 including F, T, and L ratings.

F. Fire Safing Insulation:
1. Semirefractory Blanket: Semirigid blankets designed for use as fire stops at openings between edge of slab and exterior wall panels, glass mat faced, low density; having nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft. (64 kg/cu. m); complying with ASTM C 612, Type 1A and 1B and ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; thermal resistivity of 4 degrees F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 degrees F (27.7 K x m/W at 24 degrees C).; with maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 10 and 5. Use for floor perimeter fire and smoke containment. Install blanket with 20 gauge impaling clips recommended by manufacturer.
2. Caulking Compound: Material approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for sealing joint between foil backing of safing insulation and edge of concrete floor slab against penetration of smoke.
3. Safing Clips: Galvanized steel safing clips approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for holding safing insulation in place.

G. Duct Wrap for Ducts: Materials listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory under File R8418, Category CAJ7009, File R14229 Categories CAJ 7013, CAJ 7015, CAJ 7020, CAJ 7022, YYET, and Grease Duct Enclosures and having minimum 2 hour fire resistive rating for grease or air duct enclosure materials.

H. Composition Edge Banding: Materials listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory UL 10c standard.

2.2 FIRE STOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration System:
1. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
    a. Fire resistance rated walls include fire walls, fire barrier walls, smoke barrier walls, and fire partitions.
    b. F Rating: Minimum fire resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

2. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
   a. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
   b. F Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
   c. T Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

3. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
   a. L Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30 inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
   b. W Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

4. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

B. Joint Resistive Systems:
   1. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
      a. L Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at 0.30 inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

   2. Exposed Fire Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
   3. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

2.3 MIXING

A. For products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and conditions affecting performance of work. Proceed with installation after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestop systems complying with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestop systems.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by penetration firestop system manufacturer complying with manufacturer's recommended. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of work and that would be permanently stained or damaged by contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Penetration Firestop System: Install penetration firestop systems to comply with requirements and with firestop system manufacturer written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
   1. Install forming/damming/backing materials and accessories of types required to support fill materials during application and in the position needed to produce cross sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
   2. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce results:
      a. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire resistance ratings indicated.
      b. Apply materials for full contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
      c. For fill materials that remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

B. Fire Resistive Joint System: Install fire resistive joint systems to comply requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
   1. Install forming/packing/backing materials and accessories of types required to support fill materials during application and in position needed to produce cross sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
   2. Install fill materials for joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
      a. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials required to achieve fire resistance ratings indicated.
      b. Apply fill materials to contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
      c. For fill materials remaining exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so labels are visible at removal.
   1. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces and, in combination with label material, resulting in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include information on labels:
      a. The words *Warning - Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage*.
      b. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
      c. Firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
      d. Date of installation.
      e. Penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
      f. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or fire resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing fire resistive joint systems with construction after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, patch, and repair firestopping to accommodate work. Repair cracks and indented surfaces. Repair surfaces around items built into or penetrate surfaces. Repair and replace work to eliminate blister, buckles, dry outs, and similar imperfections. Repair and replace work required to comply fire resistance ratings.

B. After completion of work in and around the areas of firestopping, repair and replace damaged firestopping.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation ensuring penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 00

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

    a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

G. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

I. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

J. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

K. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

L. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following.
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
   b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Dow Corning Corporation; NS Parking Structure Sealant.
   b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800.

C. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
   b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

D. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: between air barrier and window system

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following.
   a. Silicone Sealant as recommended by Air Barrier Manufacturer for intended application.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
    a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade, neutral curing

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   b. Joints between different materials.
   c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
   d. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
   e. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 50
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
   c. Tile control and expansion joints.
   d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
   e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
   f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces of cmu walls.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. *Note: Contractor shall verify compatibility of sealant and wall paint prior to beginning work.*

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Joint between air barrier and window system

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following.
   a. Silicone Sealant as recommended by Air Barrier Manufacturer for intended application.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 08 41 13 – ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Exterior storefront framing.
   2. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Aluminum framed systems shall withstand the effects of specified performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
   1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
   3. Failure includes the following:
      a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
      b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
      d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
      e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      f. Sealant failure.
      g. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: Indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members:
   1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch19 mm, whichever is less.
   2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch3.2 mm, whichever is smaller.

D. Structural Test Performance: Provide aluminum framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
   1. When tested at positive and negative wind load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.

E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft.0.03 L/s per sq. m of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa.

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa.

G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F (67 degrees C, ambient; 180 degrees F100 degrees C, material surfaces.
2. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 degrees F (24 degrees C.

H. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

I. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x degrees F3.23 W/sq. m x K when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for each type of product indicated including construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum framed systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit aluminum storefront framing and entrances shop drawings including plans, elevations, sections, full size details, and attachments to other Work.
1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related Work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

D. Engineer’s calculations of performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For aluminum framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements.

a. U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).
b. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Useable Building and Facilities.
c. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer having minimum 10 years documented experience who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer and is trained and approved for installation of units required.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in service performance.
1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum framed entrances from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Contractor, and Installer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
d. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Written warranty signed by manufacturer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:
   1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
   2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair, or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab 451/451T (Product Evaluation CWSF-34), impact resistant system, maximum design pressure +/- 45 psf. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable storefront system by one of the following:
   1. EFCO Corporation.
   2. Old Castle Building Envelope
   3. Tubelite, Inc.
   4. US Aluminum Corporation.
   5. Vistawall.
   6. YKK America AP, Inc.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209ASTM B 209M.
   2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221ASTM B 221M.
   3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
   4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

C. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced necessary to support imposed loads.
   1. Construction: Nonthermal/Thermal.
   2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
   3. Glazing Plane: Center.

D. Accessories:
   1. Brackets and Reinforcements: High strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
   2. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
      a. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
      b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

   3. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot dip galvanized cast iron, malleable iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
   4. Concealed Flashing: Corrosion resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
   5. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

E. Glazing: Refer to Section 08 80 00 for impact resistant laminated insulating glass with low-e coating on Number 2 surface.
   1. Glazing Gaskets: Compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
   2. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Elastomeric type.

F. Windows with head up to 20' AFF as a minimum shall be constructed or unitized factory constructed window systems.

G. Accessories:
   1. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum framed systems, refer to Section 07 92 00.
   2. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied, asphalt mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30 mil 0.762 mm thickness per coat.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Framing Members: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have specified characteristics:
   1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
   3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
   4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
   5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
   6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
   7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.Provide sill receptors with end dams at all sill conditions.

C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw spline system.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
   1. At exterior doors, provide weather stripping at fixed stops.
   2. At interior doors, provide weather stripping at stops to prevent metal to metal contact.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
   1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide compression type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
   2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

H. Vertical members of storefront and curtain wall trim not to exceed 10 feet in length.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
   1. Color: Clear anodized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and conditions affecting performance of the Work. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with aluminum framed storefront manufacturer recommended installation instructions. Coordinate installation with curtain wall work.
   1. Do not install damaged components.
   2. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
   3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
   4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
   5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
   1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
   2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 to produce weathertight installation.Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

E. Install glazing specified in Section 08 80 00.

F. Entrance Doors and Hardware: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
   1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
   2. Field Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
   1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3

mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.

2. Alignment:
   a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch1.5 mm.
   b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch0.8 mm.

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch3 mm.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches 75 mm from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 87 00 - SECURITY GLAZING FILM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Security Glazing film applied to new and existing glazing assemblies.

B. Locations: As identified in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; current version.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM D882 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting, current version.
2. ASTM D1003 – Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics, current version.
3. ASTM D2244 – Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates, current version.
4. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; current version.
5. ASTM F3561 - Standard Test Method for Forced-Entry-Resistance of Fenestration Systems After Simulated Active Shooter Attack.

C. Code of Federal Regulations

1. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Consumer Products Safety Commission; current edition.

D. FILTI Testing and Development

1. FTD SA – FILTI Shooter Attack Certification Testing, FILTI Testing and Development Shooter Attack Certification.

E. Florida Building Code (Miami-Dade County) for Hurricane Resistance

1. TAS 201 – Impact Test Procedures
2. TAS 202 – Criteria for Testing Impact & Non-Impact Resistant Building Envelope Components Using Uniform Static Air Pressure
3. TAS 203 – Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Glazing film manufacturer specializing in manufacture of security

glazing films with minimum 5 years' experience manufacturing products meeting specified requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: Direct employees of film manufacturer or manufacturer-approved installers trained in all aspects of film installation.

C. Field Mockup: Apply security glazing film in location(s) as directed to verify installation requirements and to demonstrate application effects and qualities of materials and execution.
   1. Obtain approval of field samples before continuing with remainder of installation.
   2. Maintain mockup during duration of installation in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   3. Approved field mockup may become part of the completed Work.

D. Film application and performance verification:
   1. In addition to only proceeding with reviewed and approved submittals, the awarded contractor/ installer shall certify that the security film installed meets the performance requirements identified within the Contract Documents.
   2. Post installation film verification may include the random choosing and removal of up to three pieces of glass with applied film to be tested to verify that film installed meets specification and performance requirements as indicated. Film may need to be removed as part of the verification process.
   3. All installed film locations shall be subject to inspection of structural sealant to verify full bite on frames has been achieved.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Test Reports: Detailed reports of full-scale chamber tests to specified criteria, using assemblies commensurate with those required for this project.

C. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on product to be used, including:
   1. Record of product certification for safety requirements.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

D. Samples: For each film product to be used, minimum size 4-inches by 6-inches, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

E. Manufacturer Guidelines
   1. Completed work inspection procedure and guidelines
   2. Post-Installation Agreement
      a. Curing time and expectations
      b. Cleaning guidelines
      c. Other manufacturer specific information

F. Specimen Warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products as directed in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate installation timeline with General Contractor's and/or Owner's schedule and potential other adjacent work that may create or cause adverse installation conditions.

B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside the manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide 15 Year manufacturers replacement warranty to cover film against peeling, cracking, discoloration, and deterioration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Armoured One, LLC., 386 North Midler Ave. Syracuse, NY 13206. Tel: 315-720-4186; Email: info@armouredone.com; Web: www.armouredone.com.

1. Basis of design: Armoured One 23mil Shooter Attack Security Film.

B. Substitutions: Must provide demonstrated equality to the specified basis of design product and performance requirements.

2.2 SECURITY GLAZING FILM MATERIALS

A. Security Glazing Film

1. Single thickness 23 mil (0.023 inch) thick, clear, UV stable, optically transparent, adhesive backed polyester film for permanent bonding to glass.
   a. Installing multiple layers of thinner film to accomplish the required thickness is not acceptable nor considered equal to the basis of design.
2. Adhesive Type: Pressure sensitive as recommended by glazing film manufacturer.
3. Performance Requirements:
   a. ASTM F3561 - Standard Test Method for Forced-Entry-Resistance of Fenestration Systems After Simulated Active Shooter Attack, Resistance Level 1 (tested on 1/4-inch tempered glass.).
      1) Specimen sample shall be evaluated per the requirements of the ASTM F3561 Appendix for Glazing Only Weakening Testing – Non-System Test, as this method is not a systems test and therefore not a certified assembly.
   b. FTD SA – Standard for Shooter Attack certification, Class 1 (tested on 1/4-inch

tempered glass).

c. Tensile Strength: ASTM D-882, 35,000 psi minimum.
d. Breaking Strength: ASTM D-882, 640 lbs. / inch.
e. Elongation at Break: ASTM D-882, 230%
f. Haze: ASTM D1003, <4%
g. Color b: ASTM D2244, 4.2
h. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, as tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (Class A).

2.3 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

A. Structural Sealant: Per manufacturer's recommendations for the installation application.
   1. Acceptable product: DOW Corning DOWSIL795 Silicone Building Sealant, DOWSIL 995 Structural Silicone Sealant, or glazing film manufacturer approved equal.
B. Provide supplemental anchoring system components as required.
C. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by glazing film manufacturer.

2.4 FIRE RATED SECURITY GLAZING

A. Fire-rated laminated glass panes can be fabricated to fire-rating resistance ratings of 20-, 45-, 60-, and 90-minute protection as required utilizing security glazing film applied in factory under controlled conditions.
   1. Consult with manufacturer if higher rating resistance is required.
B. Security glazing film may be field applied to existing fire-rated glazing assemblies maintaining the existing fire-resistance protection rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. At existing glazed openings, retrofit glazing assemblies to provide impact resistance and forced/ attack resistance complying with FTD-SA-C1, ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Category II.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Field-Applied Film: Verify that existing conditions are adequate for proper application and performance of film.
B. Examine glass and frames, ensure that existing conditions are adequate for proper application and performance of film.
C. Verify glass is not cracked, chipped, broken, or damaged.
D. Verify that frames are securely anchored and free of defects.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean glass of dust, dirt, paint, oil, grease, mildew, mold, and other contaminants that would inhibit adhesion.
B. Blade the inside surface of window glass to ensure removal of foreign contaminants.

C. Immediately prior to applying film, thoroughly wash glass with neutral cleaning solution.

D. Protect adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required to achieve specified performance.

B. Seams. Seam film only as required to accommodate material sizes, seam without overlaps. Seam orientation to be identified and coordinated during shop drawing review and verified in field prior to installation.

C. Apply bead of structural sealant overlapping 3/8-inch to 1/2-inch of the exposed edge of film and overlapping equally onto the glazing system frame. Allow to cure before cleaning.

D. Clean glass and excess structural sealants from finished surfaces.

E. Remove any labels or protective covers. Do not encapsulate anything under the film.

3.5 POST INSTALLATION VERIFICATION

A. Awarded contractor will be required to verify that film installed meets the requirements highlighted in this bid. By submitting a bid, contractor understands that three pieces of glass, chosen at random will be removed and film applied will be measured to verify that film installed meets specifications as requested. Film may need to be removed as part of the verification process.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion and final acceptance of project.

B. Repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

1. Bubbles and haziness during the curing period is not considered grounds for replacement.

3.7 CURING

A. After installation, small bubbles or a hazy appearance may appear due to trapped moisture between the film and the glass. These imperfections typically disappear as the film cures, a process that can take anywhere from a few days to several weeks, depending on temperature, humidity, other environmental conditions.

B. Allow the film to cure undisturbed for a smooth, clear finish.

C. Allow film to cure for up to six weeks prior to initiating an inspection review of bubbles or haziness.

D. If after 6 months of curing, bubbles and haziness persist, replace film.

END OF SECTION 08 8753

SECTION 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Gypsum Board.
   2. Partition Framing Systems.
   3. Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing (Tile Backer Board).
   4. Cementitious Backer Units.
   5. Ceiling Suspension Systems.
   6. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board.
   7. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Comply with manufacturer's load tables and the following design pressures and deflections:
   1. Stairs, Elevator Hoistways, and Vertical Shafts: 1/120 at 10 psf.
   2. Ground Floor Lobbies: 1/120 at 15 psf.
   3. Partitions Receiving Monitors, Televisions, Heavy Audio/Visual Equipment: 1/360 at 15 psf.
   4. Typical Partitions: 1/240 at 5 psf.
   5. Other Partitions: 1/240 at 5 psf.
      a. Maximum Deflection:
         1) L/240 at 5 lbf per sq. ft.
         2) L/120 at 5 lbf per sq. ft.
         3) L/120 at 7.5 lbf per sq. ft.
         4) L/120 at 10 lbf per sq. ft.

B. Fire Resistance Rated Assemblies: For fire resistance rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

C. STC Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit For each type of drywall including calculations for loadings and stresses of exterior walls and specially fabricated framing based on manufacturer’s load tables.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

C. Samples:
   1. Trim Accessories: Full size Sample in 12 inch (300 mm) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
   2. Textured Finishes: 12 inch by 12 inch (300 mm by 300 mm) for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

D. Calculations: Submit calculations verifying steel partition stud minimum base metal thickness and depth compliance with Code and ASTM C645 for height, load, and deflection.

E. Evaluation Reports: ICC-ES reports for steel studs and runners and firestop tracks.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements of IBC for interior finishes.
   2. Fire Resistance Rated Assemblies: For fire resistance rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. Single Source Responsibility:
   1. Framing Members: Obtain steel framing members from single manufacturer.
   2. Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from single manufacturer.
   3. Finishing Materials: To the extent possible, obtain finishing materials from same manufacturer supplying gypsum board products. When not possible, obtain materials from manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 for gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
   1. Do not install paper faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

B. Room Temperatures: Maintain minimum 40 degrees F (4 degrees C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain minimum 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 degrees F (35 degrees C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

D. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Listed manufactures whose products meet or exceed the specifications are approved for use on the Project. Other manufacturers must have a minimum of five (5) years' experience manufacturing equivalent products to those specified and comply with Division 1 requirements regarding substitutions to be considered.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) ClarkDietrich; (888) 437-3244.
      2) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; (800) 775-2362.
      3) MBA Building Supplies; (888) 248-8076.
      4) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.; (630) 616-1850.
      5) Phillips Manufacturing Co.; (800) 822-5055.
      6) Steel Network, Inc. (The); (888) 474-4876.
      7) Telling Industries; (866) 372-6384.

2. Ceiling Grid:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C.
   c. CertainTeed Corporation.
   d. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.
3. Gypsum Board:
   a. Certainteed Corporation.
   b. Georgia Pacific.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. USG Corporation.
4. Tile Backer Board: Fiberock Interior Aqua-Tough; USG Corporation or comparable product.
5. Cementitious Board:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Custom Building Products.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. United States Gypsum Company.
6. Base Trim:
   a. Waterguard; www.keepsdrywalldry.com, (800) 653-8785.
   b. Substitutions, refer to Division 1.
   c. Provide at all locations whether shown or not.

B. Framing Members: ASTM C 754 for component sizes and conditions under specified maximum deflection and lateral loading conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot dip galvanized.

C. Steel Framing Components: ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated; hot dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 653M Z180.

1. Steel Studs and Runners: AISI S220, 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) minimum base metal thickness; Depth indicated on Drawings.
2. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
3. Cold Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide flanges. Depth indicated on Drawings.

4. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 inches by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm by 38.1 mm), 0.068 inch (1.73 mm) thick, galvanized steel.
5. Hat Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645; 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) minimum base metal thickness; Depth indicated on Drawings.
6. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch (12.7mm) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
7. Cold Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538 inch (1.37mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2 inch (12.7mm) wide flanges.
    a. Depth: Indicated on Drawings.
    b. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
    c. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625 inch (1.59mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475 inch (1.21mm) diameter wire.
8. Z Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
9. Auxiliary Framing Materials: Fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
10. Slip Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
    a. Single Long Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2 inch (50.8 mm) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging, located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
    b. Double Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2 inch (50.8 mm) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
    c. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs. Provide one of the following:
        1) ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track.
        2) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
        3) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
11. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire resistance rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs. Provide one of the following:
    a. ClarkDietrich; BlazeFrame Fire Stop Deflection.
    b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
    c. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
    d. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
    e. Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series as applicable.

D. Ceiling Suspension Components:
1. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625 inch (1.59 mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475 inch (1.21 mm) diameter wire.
2. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
    a. Anchors: Postinstalled, chemical anchor or postinstalled, expansion anchor fabricated from corrosion resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load

equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

b. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

3. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162 inch (4.12 mm) diameter.
4. Carrying Channels: Cold rolled, commercial steel sheet with base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide flanges. Depth indicated on Drawings.
5. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
   a. Cold Rolled Channels: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
   b. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645; minimum base metal thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm); Depth indicated on Drawings.
   c. Hat Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep; Minimum base metal thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
6. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission. Configuration: Hat shaped.
7. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct hung system composed of main beams and cross furring members that interlock.

E. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
1. Core: Use Type X throughout
   a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
   b. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
2. Ceiling Type: Manufactured for sag resistance
   a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13mm).
   b. Long Edges: Tapered.

3. Moisture and Mold Resistant Type: Type X with moisture and mold resistant core and surfaces. Core:
   a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
   b. Long Edges: Tapered.

F. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. National Gypsum Company; (704) 365-7300.
   b. Quiet Solution; (800) 797-8159.
2. Core: 1-3/8 inch (35 mm), regular type.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

G. Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing (Tile Backer Board): ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, standard edges. Cellulose fiber reinforced panels may be used in lieu of cementitious board.
1. Core and Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) to match conditions, Type X.
2. Long Edge: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

H. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) and 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) to match conditions.
2. Long Edges: Standard.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

I. Base Trim: Installed continuously at floor level of all GDW throughout building.
1. Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C1047. ASTM D3678, ASTM D3679, and ASTM D4216.
2. Sizes:
   a. 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) height X 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) depth or 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) X 5/8 inch (15.875 mm).

J. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047, hot dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
1. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. LC Bead: J shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One piece, rolled zinc with V shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

K. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047; galvanized or aluminum coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper faced galvanized steel sheet.
1. Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C1047. ASTM D3678, ASTM D3679, and ASTM D4216.
2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC Bead: J shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L Bead: L shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U Bead: J shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
   f. Expansion (control) joint.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Fry Reglet Corporation; (800) 237-9773.
   b. Gordon, Inc.; (888) 877-8746.
   c. Pittcon Industries; (301) 927-1000.
   d. USG Corporation.

L. Continuous Corner: Extruded Aluminum; continuous integral fin for surface contact with gypsum board; 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide, tapered to edge; punched with holes staggered to accept screw fastening. Prime with corrosion resistant primer. Provide Pittcon Softforms SO-HSE-90 or Schluter.
1. Basis of Design: Pittcon Softforms SO-HSE-90; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis of design or comparable by one of the following:
   a. Fry Reglet Corporation; (800) 237-9773.
   b. Pittcon Industries; (301) 927-1000.
   c. Schluter; (888) 472-4588.

M. Joint Treatment: ASTM C 475/C 475M.
1. Joint Tape:
   a. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
   b. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications, Glass Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
   c. Joint Tape, Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Joint Compound:
   a. Gypsum Board: Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting type taping compound.

1) Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting type taping compound.

a) Use setting type compound for installing paper faced metal trim accessories.

2) Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting type, sandable topping compound.
3) Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting type, sandable topping compound.
4) Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting type, sandable topping compound.

b. Cementitious Units: Recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
c. Tile Backing Panels: Recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
d. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
e. Joint Compound, Glass Mat Sheathing Board: Recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

N. Auxiliary Gypsum Materials: Comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
1. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
a. Fire Resistance Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
3. Control Joints: Metal (USG #093 / Dietrich 093 Control Joint) type with 1/4 inch open joint, perforated flanges for floating in place.
4. Acoustical Sealant: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Hilti, Inc.;(800) 879-8000.
2) Pecora Corporation; (800) 523-6688.
3) Specified Technologies, Inc.; (800) 992-1180.
4) United States Gypsum Company; (800) 950-3839.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow metal frames, cast in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building

structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

B. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 applicable to framing installation.

C. Control joints shall be located 30 feet-0 inches on center maximum and along building expansion joints, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Locations shall be reviewed with Architect prior to final placement.

D. Suspension System: Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
   1. Suspend hangers from building structure:
      a. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system. Splay hangers where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
      b. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
         1) Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
      c. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
      d. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast in place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
      e. Do not attach hangers to rolled in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
      f. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
   2. Fire Resistance Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
   3. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross furring members to each other and butt cut to fit into wall track.

F. Framing Assembly: Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
   1. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction. Space studs in single layer application as indicated on drawings.
   2. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where

partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

a. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
   1) Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
   2) Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with minimum 1/2 inch (12.7mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   3) Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

b. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

G. Gypsum Panels: Comply with ASTM C 840. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
2. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
3. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
4. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
5. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces, except in chases braced internally.
   a. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
   b. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
   c. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4 inch to 3/8 inch (6.4 mm to 9.5 mm) wide joints to install sealant.
6. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to nonload bearing partitions at structural abutments and floors. Provide 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch (6.4mm to 12.7mm) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
7. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

H. Gypsum Board: Install interior gypsum board where indicated on drawings.

1. Single Layer Application:
   a. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.

b. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire resistance rated assembly, and minimize end joints. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
c. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

2. Multilayer Application:
a. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
b. On Z shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
c. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

I. Backing Panels:
1. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11; install where indicated with 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

J. Trim Accessories: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
2. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
b. LC Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
c. LC Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
d. L Bead: Use where indicated or necessary.
e. U Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

K. Gypsum Board Finishing: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
1. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
2. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
3. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
a. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
b. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
c. Level 3: Surfaces be coated with drywall primer prior to final finishes. Heavy or medium texture finishes before final painting, or where heavy-grade wall coverings are to be applied as the final decoration. This level

of finish is not recommended where smooth painted surfaces, or light to medium weight wall coverings as specified. Janitorial, Electrical, Technology, & Mechanical Rooms.

d. Level 4: For surfaces receiving wall coverings of semigloss and eggshell paints. Hallways, Classrooms & Offices with ceilings 10’ or lower

L. Installation Tolerances:

1. Suspension System: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.
2. Installation Tolerances, Suspension System: Install suspension systems level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.
3. Float Control Joints flush with wall surface so that ceiling wall mold specified separately will align with wall surface flat and straight.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

SECTION 09 30 00 – CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section Joint Sealants for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for cementitious backer units installed in gypsum wallboard assemblies.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Wall tile

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI 118.1 – Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
B. ANSI 118.3 – Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting & Tile-Grouting Epoxy & Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
C. ANSI 118.4 – Latex Portland Cement Mortar
D. ANSI 118.5 – Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars & Grouts for Tile Installation
E. ANSI 118.6 – Standard Cement Grouts for Installation
F. ANSI 118.7 – Polymer Modified Grouts for Tile Installation
G. ANSI 118.8 – Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout
H. ANSI 118.10 – Load-Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin Set Ceramic Tile & Dimensional Stone Tile
I. ANSI 118.11 – EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex Portland Cement Mortar
J. ANSI 118.12 – Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile & Dimensional Stone Tile
K. ANSI 118.15 – Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
L. ANSI 136.1 – Organic Adhesive for Installation of Ceramic Tile
M. ANSI A108.1 – Installation of Ceramic Tile Portland Cement Mortar.
N. ANSI A108.4 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive.
O. ANSI A108.5 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
P. ANSI A108.6 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy.
Q. ANSI A108.8 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Ruran Resin Mortar and Grout.
R. ANSI A108.9 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar and Grout.
S. ANSI A108.10 – Installation of Grout in Tile Work.
T. ANSI A108.11 – Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.
U. ANSI A108.12 – Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glued Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.
V. ANSI A108.13 – Installation of Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Tile and Stone.

W. ANSI A108.14 – Installation of Paper-Faced glass mosaic tile.
X. ANSI A108.15 – Installation of Paper-Faced glass Mosaic Tile — Alternate Method.
Y. ANSI A108.16 – Proposal for Installation of Paper-Faced, Back-Mounted, Edge-Mounted, or Clear Film Face-Mounted Glass Mosaic Tile.
Z. TCNA – Tile Council of North America - Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
AA. ISO 13007 – Standards for Mortar and Grout

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

B. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.
4. Load-Bearing Performance: For ceramic tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide installations rated for the following load-bearing performance level based on testing assemblies according to ASTM C 627 that are representative of those indicated for this Project: Moderate: Passes cycles 1 through 10.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of tile, mortar, grout, and other products specified.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Provide tile patterns and locations.
2. Provide widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification: Provide samples of each type and composition of tile and for each color and texture required, at least 12 inches square, mounted on braced cementitious backer units, and with grouted joints using product complying with specified requirements and approved for completed work in color or colors selected by Architect for final review. Where products involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected. Provide full size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.

1. Provide sample of stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
2. Provide metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish. type. composition, and variety of tile from one source with resources to provide products from the same production run for each contiguous area of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, waterproofer, grout and accessories from a single manufacturer. Provide a complete systems warranty, issued by the tile setting material manufacturer that will cover the entire tile installation system against defects for a minimum ten (10) years

D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from one source and by a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Joint sealants.

E. Mockups: Before installing tile, construct mockups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for completed Work.

1. Locate mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before proceeding with final unit of Work.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. When directed, demolish and remove mockups from Project site.
7. Approved mockups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirement of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

B. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

C. Prevent damage or contamination of materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.

D. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained to comply with referenced standards and manufacturers’ written instructions.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following (refer to drawings for basis-of-design):

1.	Daltile	https://www.daltile.com/
2.	American Olean	https://www.americanolean.com/
3.	Crossville Tile	https://www.crossvilleinc.com/
4.	Interceramic Tile	https://interceramicusa.com/
5.	Concept Surfaces	https://conceptsurfaces.com/
6.	Elgin Butler	https://elginbutler.com/
7.	Trinity Surfaces	https://www.trinitysurfaces.com/
8.	Arizona Tile	https://www.arizonatile.com/
9.	BPI	https://bpiteam.com/

B. Tile-Setting and Grouting Materials Manufacturers:

1.	Custom Building Products	www.custombuildingproducts.com/
2.	DalTile Corporation	www.daltileproducts.com
3.	Laticrete International, Inc.	www.laticrete.com
4.	Mapei Corporation	www.mapei.com
5.	Ardex	www.ardexamericas.com
6.	North American Adhesives	www.na-adhesives.com

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile and Materials Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturers standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. Match colors, textures, and patterns indicated by referencing manufacturers standard designations for these characteristics.
2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match the color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
3. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: Where factory mounted tile is required, provide back-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless another mounting method is indicated.

E. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back mounted tile assemblies

unless the tile manufacturer specifies that this type of mounting is suitable for these kinds of installations.

F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Wall Tile: Provide wll tile complying with the following requirements:

1. Module Size: 4” x 12”
2. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
3. Colors/Patterns: Refer to drawings for patterns.
   a. PWT -1 : DalTile Color Wheel Linear Matte Artic White
   b. PWT-2: DalTile Color Wheel Linear Matte Currant
   c. PWT-3: DalTile Color Wheel Linear Matte Sea Breeze

B. Large Format Porcelain Floor Tile

1. Composition: Porcelain.
2. Facial Dimensions: 12 x 24
3. Thickness: Min 5/16 inch unless otherwise noted
4. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with square or cushion edges.
5. Color: DalTile PF04 Dove Gray

D. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with the following requirements:

1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining fiat tile where applicable.
2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturers standard shapes, and as called out in the drawings.
3. Base for Thin-Set Mortar installations: Coved
4. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar installations: Surface aluminum edging strips.
5. Wainscot Cap for Flush Conditions: Regular flat tile for conditions where tile wainscot is shown flush with wall surface above
6. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface aluminum edging strips.
7. Internal Corners: Field butted square corners, except with coved base and cap angle pieces designed to member with stretcher shapes.

2.4 MORTAR BED

A. Rapid-Setting, Pre-Blended, Polymer Modified, Thick-Bed, Sloping Mortar

1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type l (No. 15), or polyethylene sheeting ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062 inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82, except for minimum wire size.
3. Acceptable mortar bed products are:
   a. Custom Building Products Speed Slope
   b. Laticrete 3701 Fortified Mortar Mix
   c. MAPEI Polyplan RS
   d. North American Adhesives 1300 Magna Float

B. Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar for small format tile (For tiles with both sides less than 15”): ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ISO 13007 C2EP1.

1. Approved mortars are:
   a. Custom Building Products Versabond Flex.
   b. Laticrete 252 Gold
   c. MAPEI Ultraflex 2
   d. North American Adhesives 3220 Multiflex Plus

C. Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, Non-Sag, for Large and Heavy floor and wall tile installations. (For tiles with at least one side larger than 15”): ANSI A 118.15 and ISO 13007 C2TES1P1.
   1. Acceptable mortars are:
      a. Custom Building Products Flexbond LFT
      b. Laticrete 254 Platinum
      c. MAPEI Ultraflex LFT
      d. North American 3800 Magna Flex

2.5 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Latex modified Premium Cement Grout: ANSI A118.7, composed as follows:

   1. Factory blended, polymer modified tile grout with fine aggregate for interior or exterior installations.
      a. Dry-Grout Mix: Dry-set grout complying with ANSI A118.7.
      b. Capable of grouting joints from 1/16 inch to ¾ inch
   2. Latex Additive: Pre-packaged Acrylic resin powder.
   3. Location(s): Anywhere not specified to receive epoxy grout.
   4. Approved Cement Grouts:
      a. Custom Prism Sure Color Grout
      b. Laticrete Permacolor Grout
      c. MAPEI Ultacolor Plus FA
      d. North American Adhesives 4800 Evercolor MPG

B. Chemical-Resistant Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, color as indicated.

   1. Provide product capable of resisting continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F (60 deg C), respectively, as certified by mortar manufacturer for intended use.
      a. Location(s)
         1. Restrooms
         2. Showers
         3. Kitchen
         4. Servery
         5. Custodial closets
         6. Drinking fountain locations
         7. Dressing rooms
         8. All wet areas

   2. Approved epoxy grout
      a. Laticrete SpectraLock Pro Premium Grout
      b. Mapei Kerapoxy CQ
      c. Custom CEG Lite
      d. North American Adhesive 4700 Evercolor IQ

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturers standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants”.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.

D. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M. A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. One-Part, Mildew Resistant 100% Silicone Sealants:
   a. MAPEI Mapesil T
   b. Laticrete Latisil
   c. North American Adhesives NA 4200 S
   d. Custom 100% Silicone Sealant

2. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealants:
   a. MAPEI Mapeflex P2 SL

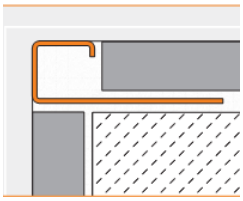
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated. MAPEI Mapecem Quick Patch or North American Adhesives 600 Multi Patch

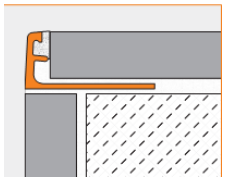
B. Metal Edge Strips: Anodized aluminum edge strips manufactured by Schluter Systems or equal. https://www.schluter.com/ as required by installation configuration or as noted on the drawings with integral provision for anchorage to mortar bed or substrate. Coordinate height of strips with tile thickness. Color to be anodized aluminum unless noted otherwise.

1) Refer to interior elevations for location and type of aluminum edge trim to be used.

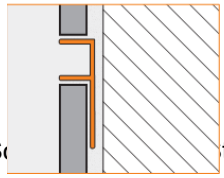
a) Schluter , “Quadec”

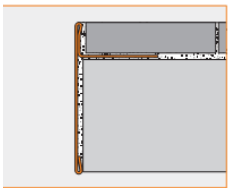


b) Schluter “Jolly” at top of all wainscot

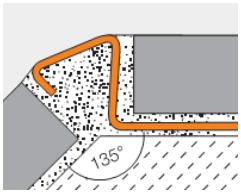


c) Schluter “Deco-SG” in line where shadow reveal is required in tile.

d) S  tep" at edge of tile or stone on countertops or stairs.



e) Schluter "Deco-DE" for outside tile corners of 135°.



C. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; is compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F (49 to 60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers. Basis of Design: MAPEI Ultracare Heavy Duty Tile Stone & Grout Cleaner

E. Tile Sealer: Use to seal porous tile or quarry tile before installing epoxy grout. Sealer to be an invisible, penetrating sealer that protects against stains, soiling, discoloration and efflorescence. Sealer to be a clear, non-flammable solution which cures to an invisible water repellant coating. When used on grout joints or porous tile and natural stone, it shall reduce staining and water absorption and shall not noticeably change the color of the tile or grout.

1. Acceptable tile sealers are:
   a. Laticrete "Stonetech Bullet Proof Sealer"
   b. MAPEI Corp; "Ultracare Penetrating Plus Tile Stone & Grout Sealer"
   d. Custom Building Products, "Aqua Mix Sealers Choice Gold"

F. Crack Isolation and Sound Control Membrane:
1. Flexible, thin, load-bearing, fabric reinforced, 'peel-and-stick' crack-isolation and sound-reduction membrane that requires primer complying with ANSI A118.12; The following products and manufacturers are acceptable:
   a. Basis of Design: MAPEI, "Mapeguard 2". Requires "MAPEI SM Primer".
   b. Dal-CIM 500 EX manufactured by Dal-Tile.
   c. Crackbuster manufactured by Custom Building Products.
   d. Fracture Ban 90 manufactured by Laticrete
   e. 1550 Crack Isolation membrane by North American Adhesives

2. Professional Crack-Isolation Membrane; premixed, liquid-rubber, quick-drying crack-isolation membrane for installation under tile in residential and commercial interior and exterior environments meeting ANSI A118.12 requirements, provides up to 1/8" (3 mm) of in-plane crack isolation, and dries after about 30 to 50 minutes.
   The following products and manufacturers are acceptable:
   a. Basis of Design: MAPEI, "Mapelastic CI"
   b. Blue 92 manufactured by Laticrete International, Inc.
   c. Fracturefree manufactured by Custom Building Products
   d. 1640 Crack Isolator manufactured by North American Adhesives

F. Expansion Joint:
   1. Filler: Flexible and compressible, closed-cell type, rounded at surface to contact sealant as instructed by sealant manufacturer to suit intended use.
   2. Typical Conditions except as specified below: Silicone compound sealant over filler. ASTM C920, Uses M and A, single component, mildew resistant. Sanded to match grout. Provide at all wall corners, ceilings, control joints and changes in materials, where floor tile abuts perimeter walls, curbs, columns, and pipes; and 24 feet to 36 feet elsewhere.
   3. Conditions exposed to chemicals, food processing, etc.: Polysulfide sealant over filler. ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and M. Mapeflex P1 SL, or Architect approved equal. Self-leveling and flexible sealant over filler of type instructed by manufacturer to suit application. Sealant shall match grout color. Expansion joints shall conform to TCNA EJ171.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

B. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free from oil, waxy films and curing compounds and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.

C. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

D. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust latter in consultation with Architect.

E. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone and are incompatible with tile-setting materials by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with latex portland cement mortars that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.

C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile-setting material manufacturers written instructions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions.

D. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

E. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in the factory and packaged so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating them with a continuous film of a temporary protective coating of Petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

G. Install tile sealer for all porous surface tile work to receive epoxy grout.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCNA Installation Guidelines: TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCNA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise Indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces.

E. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints.

F. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

G. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

H. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets the same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

I. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

J. Provide sealant at interior corners of floor-to-wall, wall-to-wall, and wall-to-ceiling joints.

K. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated, during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile.

L. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

M. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates; where substrate materials change; and where floor tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns.

N. Locate joints in field tile at maximum 20'-0" o.c. each way for interior installations. Install control joints in accordance with current TCNA Method EJ171. Provide aluminum edge strips at expansion joints, control joints. and other sealant- tilted joints, and where otherwise indicated.

O. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

P. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A118.1 & 118.4 & 118.15.

2. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A118.3.

Q. At conditions where tile will be installed over CMU with a bullnose edge, provide grout or other means acceptable to Architect, so that tile is installed on a flat surface.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCNA installation methods related to types of subfloor construction, and grout types:

1. Latex Portland Cement Mortar/Grout: ANSI A118.4

a. On Ground (ground/1st floor) floors

1). On ground over Concrete Subfloors, Interior: TCNA F-113. – thin-set

2). On ground over gypsum underlayment over Concrete Subfloors, Interior: TCNA F-200. – thin-set w/ membrane

3). On ground Concrete Subfloor, Interior: TCNA F115 – epoxy grout

4) On ground over cementitious self-leveling underlayment over concrete subfloor, Interior: TCNA F205

b. Above Ground (above 1st floor) floors

1). Above ground Concrete Subfloor, Interior: TCNA F125-full w/crack isolation membrane

2). Above ground over gypsum underlayment over Concrete Subfloors, Interior: TCNA F-200A. – thin-set w/ membrane

3). Above ground Concrete Subfloor, Interior: TCNA F115A – epoxy grout

4) Above ground over cementitious self-leveling underlayment over concrete subfloor, Interior: TCNA F205A

B. Metal edge strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Install types of tile designated for wall application to comply with requirements indicated below for setting-bed methods, TCNA installation methods related to subsurface wall conditions, and grout types:

1. Latex Portland Cement Mortar ANSI A108.5.

a. DRY CONDITIONS - TCNA Class Com1 - Metal Studs Interior TCNA W-243 (at dry conditions only, over mold & moisture resistant gypboard)

2. Grout: Latex-portland cement.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

B. Remove latex portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

C. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturers written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush the surface with clean water before and after cleaning.

D. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

E. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.

F. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure tile is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

G. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective

cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

H. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.

I. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 30 00- 12

SECTION 09 51 00 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Acoustical panels.
   2. Concealed and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
   3. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for each product including installation instructions.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
   4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including but not limited to the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Speakers.
      d. Sprinklers.
      e. Access panels.
   5. Perimeter moldings.

C. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data for finishes for inclusion in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Building Code: Comply with applicable requirements of the IBC for interior finishes.
   2. Acoustical Panel Standard: ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance.
      a. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Ceiling panels with surface burning characteristics complying with IBC Chapter 8 and ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E 84:
      a. Flame Spread Index : 25 or less
      b. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.
   4. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Source Limitations:
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.
1. Coating Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels with face and back surfaces coated with antimicrobial treatment; and showing no mold or mildew growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
2. Panel Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels manufactured with antimicrobial treatment in the panels.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to site in original, unopened packages and store in a fully enclosed, conditioned space protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, allow panels to attain room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Standard Ceiling Panels: Warrant ceiling panels to be free from sagging, warping, shrinking, buckling, or delaminating as a result of manufacturing defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Sag Resistant Ceiling Panels: warrant products to be free from sagging, warping, shrinking, buckling, or delaminating as a result of manufacturing defects for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of Substantial Completion.

C. Standard Suspension System: Suspension systems shall be warranted to be free from defects in material or factory workmanship and shall not incur 50 percent red rust as defined by ASTM B117 test procedures for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of Substantial Completion.

D. Suspension system / ceiling panels: Provide manufacturers standard fifteen (15) years warranty for suspension systems when used in combination with same manufacturers sag resistant ceiling panels. Ceiling panels to be free from sagging, warping, shrinking, buckling, or delaminating as a result of manufacturing defects. Suspension systems shall not incur 50 percent red rust as defined by ASTM b117 test during the period of the warranty, extra materials.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish extra materials matching products installed and packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full size panels equal to 1 percent of quality installed or 2 full unopened containers, whichever is greater.
   2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   3. Hold Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ceiling panels and grid systems by one of the following:
   1. Concealed and Exposed Suspension Grid:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation.
      c. Chicago Metallic; Rockfon (Roxul Inc.).
      d. Hunter Douglas.
      e. USG Interiors.
   2. Acoustical Ceiling Panel:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      b. CertainTeed Corporation.
      c. Rockfon (Roxul Inc.).
      d. Tectum Inc.
      e. USG Interiors.
   3. Molding and Edge Trim:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      b. CertainTeed Corp.
      c. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
      d. Fry Reglet Corporation.
      e. Gordon, Inc.
      f. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
   4. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
      b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
   5. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
      a. Henkel Corporation; OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
      b. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
   1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Metal Suspension System: Direct hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated complying with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

1. High Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for *Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance* where high humidity finishes are indicated.
2. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1 *Direct Hung*, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
    a. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
        1) Type: Cast in place, postinstalled expansion or postinstalled bonded anchors.
        2) Corrosion Protection: Carbon steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
        3) Corrosion Protection: Stainless steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
        4) Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel copper alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
    b. Power Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
3. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties:
    a. Zinc Coated, Carbon Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
    b. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
    c. Nickel Copper Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel copper alloy UNS No. N04400.
    d. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1 Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106 inch (2.69 mm) diameter wire.
4. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust inhibitive paint.
5. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04 inch (1 mm) thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16 inch (8 mm) diameter bolts.
6. Hold Down Clips: Provide hold down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees in areas with exterior opening larger than 48” x 96”.
7. Impact Clips: Provide impact clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels in Gymnasiums.
8. Aluminum cap for use over steel grid in kitchen areas or where shown on drawings or required.

B. Metal Suspension Systems:
1. Wide Face, Steel Capped, Double Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16 inch (24 mm) wide metal caps on flanges.
    a. Structural Classification: Heavy duty system.
    b. Face Design: Flat, flush.
    c. Cap Finish: Color selected by Architect.
2. Narrow Face, Steel Capped, Double Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or

hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished, cold rolled, 9/16 inch (15 mm) wide metal caps on flanges.
a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
b. Face Design: Flat, flush.
c. Cap Finish: Color selected by Architect.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES

A. Acoustic Ceiling Type **(ACT-1)**:
1. Basis of Design Product: Kitchen Zone No. 673 by Armstrong World Industries.
2. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern:
   a. Type and Form: Type IX, Form 2, Fire Class A.
   b. Pattern: G.
   c. Color: White.
3. LR: 0.89
4. CAC: Not less than 33.
5. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
6. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
7. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 x 610 mm).
8. Typical Location: Entire vending building

2.4 MOLDING, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Shadow Molding: Where an acoustical lay in ceiling abuts a gypsum board ceiling in the same plane, provide a "W" shaped reveal or "shadow" molding similar to Armstrong Shadow Molding No. 7873.

B. Light Fixture Protection:
1. Manufacturer: Thermafiber Light Protection Kit by Owens Corning or Type 5/8 or 3/4 P(S) by Armstrong World Industries.
2. Fire Resistance Rating: Same as ceiling assembly rating.
3. Locations: At fixtures reinstalled in fire rated ceiling assemblies.

C. Roll Formed, Sheet Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile for standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
1. Provide edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

D. Extruded Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide extruded aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
   1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
   2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
   3. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
   2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut for compliance with requirements specified that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less than half width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA *Ceiling Systems Handbook*.
   1. Fire Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
   2. Splay hangers where required and, if permitted with fire resistance rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast in place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast in place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Panel Accessibility: Install panels downward accessible by disengaging hinge support rail on one side of panel from the T Bar Flange or optional A Mount rail flange without the use of tools, for access without removal of panel from the ceiling.

E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

F. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
2. For square edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

3. For reveal edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal edged panels on suspension system members with box shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas with exterior opening larger than 48” x 96”, where required by authorities having jurisdiction; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
7. Install clean room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. Compliance of seismic design.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
   1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
      a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
      b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 00

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Rubber base
   2. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for each type of product including manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Samples: Sample of Base Selected or Color Chart if none selected.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit for inclusion in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Entity having minimum 5 years documented experience who employs workers competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store base and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (29 degrees C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (29 degrees C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) or more than 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).

C. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after installation.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish extra materials matching products installed and packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Resilient Base: 1 percent of quality installed or 2 full unopened containers, whichever is greater.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design Product: Manufacturers and tile series, pattern, and color selections are indicated in the Finish Schedule and are a basis of design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in Finish Schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Flexco Floors.
   2. Johnsite, a division of Tarkett Group.
   3. Mannington Commercial.
   4. Roppe.

B. Rubber Base: ASTM F1861.
   1. Material: Rubber, vulcanized, Type TS, Group I, Styles A and B.
   2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
   3. Style: Topset cove; minimum 100 foot coil, cut to length required.
   4. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   5. Color: Peppercorn TB-1, Tarkett
   6. Height: 4 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
   7. Outside Corners: Job formed.
   8. Inside Corners: Job formed.

C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.
   1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified for other work and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions. Installation of resilient flooring and accessories indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Immediately before installation, sweep clean substrates to be covered by resilient base.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing flooring. Scribe and cut flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

B. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

C. Resilient Base: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
   1. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
   2. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
   3. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
   4. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
   5. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
   6. Job Formed Corners:
      a. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
      b. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
      c. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
         1) Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 23 – LUXURY VINYL TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Luxury vinyl floor tile.
   2. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 65 13 – Resilient Base.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for each type of product including manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
   1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: Full size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
   1. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT) flooring: tile in each size and color selected for approval.

D. Product Schedule: Submit for floor tile using same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit for inclusion in maintenance manuals.

F. Reports: Certified Moisture Testing Results.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Fire Test Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
      a. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
      b. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 per ASTM E 662 or NFPA 258.

   2. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements.
      a. U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).
      b. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Useable Building and Facilities.
      c. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012.

B. Installer Qualifications: Entity having minimum 5 years documented experience who employs workers competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

C. Contractor is required to achieve the specified concrete moisture content prior to installation of all flooring materials or use a flooring manufacture approved moisture barrier prior to installation of all flooring products. Contractor shall provide certified moisture testing results per ASTM F2170 (*Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes*) to Architect and Owner prior to floor installation. Acceptable moisture content of concrete sub floor shall be within approved manufacture limits or lower prior to installation.

D. Source Limitations:
1. Tile: Obtain floor products of same type and color or finish from one source or producer. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
2. Setting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (29 degrees C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (29 degrees C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) or more than 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Where demountable partitions, cabinets, and similar items are indicated for installation on top of resilient tile flooring, install tile before these items are installed.

F. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

G. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for twenty five (25) years against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Damaged tile, including broken or chipped edges.
2. Loose or missing tile.
3. Noticeable deterioration or discoloring of tile or grout.

1.9 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish extra materials matching products installed and packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver attic stock to Distribution Center.
1. LVT Flooring: 1 percent of quality installed or 2 full unopened containers of each color, whichever is greater.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design Product: Manufacturers and tile series, pattern, and color selections are indicated in the Finish Schedule and are a basis of design. No substitutions.
1. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT):
a. Basis of Design: Tarkett

B. Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile (LVT-1):
1. Basis of Design: Tarkett Contour
2. Class: Class III, Type B
3. Wear layer thickness: 32 mil
4. Thickness: 3 mm
5. Size: 18” x 18”
6. Edge Treatment: Square
7. Colors: Gypsum (SKU 251100674 C GYPSUM 3511 18X18 PU CONCRETE QUSE)
8. Patterns: ¼ turned. Refer to drawings for locations.

C. Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile (LVT-2):
1. Basis of Design: Tarkett Contour
2. Class: Class III, Type B
3. Wear layer thickness: 32 mil
4. Thickness: 3 mm
5. Size: 18” x 18”
6. Edge Treatment: Square
7. Colors: Cristallo (SKU 251100675 C CRISTALLO 7235 18X18 PU STONE QUSE)
8. Patterns: Refer to drawings for patterns and locations.

D. Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile (LVT-3):
1. Basis of Design: Tarkett Contour
2. Class: Class III, Type B
3. Wear layer thickness: 32 mil
4. Thickness: 3 mm
5. Size: 6” x 36”

6. Edge Treatment: Square
7. Colors: Cool Beige (SKU 251127153 C COOL BEIGE 3542 6X36 PU WOOD TKSE)
8. Patterns: Refer to drawings for patterns and locations)

E. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex modified, portland cement based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

G. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified for other Work and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
2. Submit test results for review prior to proceeding with installation.

B. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions. Installation of resilient flooring and accessories indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
1. Verify substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum **95** percent relative humidity level.
    c. Submit test results for review prior to installation.

5. Bond Test: Bond 3' x 3' panels spaced 50 feet apart throughout subfloor area. After moisture test proves floor acceptably dry, install panels using adhesive. If panels are securely bonded after 72 hours, subfloor is sufficiently clean of foreign materials for satisfactory installation of resilient flooring.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
   1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed. Provide photographic documentation of materials in their designated rooms.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing flooring. Scribe and cut flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

B. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

C. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one/half tile at perimeter.
   1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

D. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
   1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

E. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

F. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

H. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

I. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

J. Floor Tile: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
1. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one/half tile at perimeter.
a. Lay tiles square with room axis unless pattern indicated for an area.

2. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

K. Resilient Accessories: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
1. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish. Apply two coat(s).

E. Sealers and Finish Coats: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient terrazzo floor tile surfaces before applying liquid cleaners, sealers, and finish products.
1. Sealer: Apply two base coats of liquid sealer.
2. Finish: Apply two coats of liquid floor finish.

F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

G. Perform manufacturer’s recommended initial clean at a minimum 72 hours after installation but just prior to Substantial Completion, which includes but is not limited to the following:
1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on Tarkett’s cleaning instructions.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer’s label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. Apply only enough solution to keep the pad lubricated. DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.

6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 16-to-24-gauge nylon bristle brush, or a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Allow the flooring to dry completely. note: the cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

END OF SECTION 09 65 23

SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTINGS AND COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed items and surfaces.
   2. Field preparation and painting of factory primed metal products and fabrications.
   3. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply.
   1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85 degree meter.
   2. Eggshell refers to low sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
   3. Semigloss refers to medium sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
   4. Full gloss refers to high sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60 degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit technical data and information for block fillers, primers, paints, and coatings, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
   1. Indicate manufacturer's instructions for special surface preparation procedures, substrate conditions requiring special attention.
   2. Material List: Provide inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number, series, and general classification.

B. Samples: Submit for each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
   1. Provide stepped samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
   2. Provide list of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample as to location and application.
   3. Submit samples on following substrates for review of color and texture only:
      a. Concrete: Provide two 4 inch square samples for each color and finish.
      b. Concrete Masonry: Provide two 4" x 8" samples of masonry, with mortar joint in the center, for each finish and color.
      c. Painted Wood: Provide two 12 inch square samples of each color and material on hardboard.
      d. Ferrous and Nonferrous Metals: Provide two 4 inch square samples of flat metal and two 8 inch long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.

C. Product List: Submit list of including each paint system, color, and location of application. Use same product and location designations indicated in Finish Schedule.

D. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams “Custodian Project Color and Product Information” report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with Finish Schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Manual Safety Data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touchup procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Comply with Federal and local toxicity and air quality regulations and with Federal requirements on content of for heavy metals including but not limited to: lead and mercury. Do not use solvents in paint products that contribute to air pollution.
   2. Performance and Durability:
      a. ASTM D 16 – “Standard Test Method for Load Testing Refractory Shapes at High Temperatures.”
      b. ASTM D 2486 – “Standard Test Method for Scrub Resistance of Interior Wall Paint.”
      c. ASTM D 2805 – “Standard Test Method for Hiding Power of Paints by Reflectometry.”
      d. ASTM D 4828 – “Standard Test Method for Practical Washability of Organic Coatings.”
      e. ASTM D 3363 – “Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.”

B. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual having minimum 5 years documented experience in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 degrees F (7 degrees C).
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply waterborne paints when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 degrees F and 90 degrees F (10 degrees and 32 degrees C).

B. Do not thin or add water to waterbased paints, including waterbased alkyds.

C. Weather Conditions:
   1. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

2. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
3. Minimum Application Temperatures for Water based Paints: Between 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C).

D. Apply solvent thinned paints when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F (7 degrees F and 35 degrees C).
1. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
2. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 foot candles (860lx) measured midheight at substrate surface.

F. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual, other code required labels, or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Written warranty signed by the manufacturer and the installer in which the manufacturer and installer agree to repair or replace paint and primers that fail within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Flaking or delamination of paint with the substrate.
b. Rust, scale, similar imperfections due to improper surface preparation.
c. Thinning or watering of paint beyond that considered acceptable of paint manufacturer.
d. Failure to achieve dry film thickness (DFT) recommended by manufacturer for each coat in a paint system.
e. Deterioration or loss of color of paint beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 2 percent, but not less than 1 gallon (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Specifications: Sherwin Williams paints. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide first quality, 100% acrylic, commercial or industrial products of one of the specified manufacturers. Residential products are not permitted.
1. Proprietary Names: Paint Schedule is based on a single manufacturer for convenience. Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that named products are required to

the exclusion of comparable products of specified manufacturers. Furnish product technical data, including per cent solids by weight and volume; VOC content limits and emissions data; and certificates of performance for comparable paint products of specified manufacturer.

2. Paint Products:
   a. Sherwin-Williams Co.
   b. PPG Industries, Inc.
   c. Rosco.
   d. Precision Coatings.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide each paint system including block fillers, primers, and finish coats, that are compatible with one another and with substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best quality commercial paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable. Residential quality paint products are not permitted.

D. Chemical Components of Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products complying with limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
   2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain components restricted by the EPA.

E. Accessories: Materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.

F. Patching Materials: Latex filler compatible with paint systems.

G. Fastener Head Cover Materials: Latex filler.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke to engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials.
   1. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to site, samples may be taken at the site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
   2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
   3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Test substrates after repairing and cleaning substrates but prior to application of paint and coatings.
   1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
      a. Concrete: 12 percent.
      b. Fiber Cement Board: 12 percent.
      c. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
      d. Wood: 15 percent.
      e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
      f. Plaster: 12 percent.
   2. Test cementitious and plaster cement/stucco for alkalinity (pH).

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify joints are taped and finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify plaster has fully cured. Verify existing plaster is in good condition and can receive new paint coating.

E. Spray Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
   1. Verify previously painted surfaces can be stripped to bare substrate, repaired if necessary, and prepared to receive new paint system consisting of primer and two top coats at a minimum.
      a. Note: If previously painted surfaces have failed to accept new paint systems, determine cause of failure and take corrective measures to ensure each surface accepts new paint system. Failure of new paint system is not permitted.

G. Commence paint and coating application after correcting unsatisfactory conditions and surfaces are dry. Application of coating indicates applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 ITEMS TO RECEIVE PAINT

A. Generally, all new items that are normally painted in any typical building, including but not limited to the following list:
   1. All ferrous metal
   2. All exterior galvanized metal
   3. All exterior wood
   4. All interior wood
   5. All prime coated hardware
   6. All exposed pipe, plumbing, ductwork, conduit, outlet boxes and electrical cabinets, excluding those located in mechanical rooms.
   7. Aluminum and copper items, unless noted otherwise. (Painting of exposed pipe, including copper, brass, galvanized and black iron pipe and fittings, *is* included.)
   8. All metal grilles, except aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

9. All exposed gypsum board surfaces, including all mechanical rooms.
10. Sealants of types which should not be painted and to which paint will not adhere.
11. Aluminum, stainless steel, nickel and chrome plated piping and fittings.
12. Miscellaneous other items which normally require painting or are scheduled to be painted.
13. Consult plans, finish schedule, details and specifications for other trades as all items usually field painted or finish will be considered as part of the Contract.
14. All exposed mechanical equipment and electrical equipment.
15. Traffic lanes and parking spaces including fire lanes and crosswalks.
16. Rolling doors.
17. Bollards.
18. Loose lintels.
19. Wood Fiber Decks.
20. Refer to MEP specifications for additional items to receive paint.

B. All work where a coat of material has been applied must be inspected and approved by Architect before application of succeeding specified coat, otherwise no credit for coat applied will be given. Notify Architect when a particular coat has been completed for inspection and approval. Apply coats of material in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications except where requirements of these specifications are in excess of manufacturer's requirements. Paint all sight exposed pipe and plumbing only after all mechanical work and tests have been completed.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Coordination of Work: Review work in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. Notify Architect of anticipated problems when using materials specified over substrates primed by others.
1. Preprimed Substrates: Inspect existing conditions in which primers are factory applied to ensure compatibility of the total system for each substrate. Notify Architect of anticipated problems when using the materials specified over factory primed or preprimed substrates.
2. Existing Painted Surfaces: Inspect previously painted surfaces to ensure compatibility of the existing paints with new paint system for each substrate. Notify Architect of anticipated problems.
3. Correct defects and clean surfaces affecting bond with paint system. Remove existing paints exhibiting loose surface defects showing signs of rust, scale, or delamination.
4. Seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface applied protection before surface preparation and painting
1. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface applied protection before surface preparation and painting. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
2. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface applied protection if any.
3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

4. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive paint according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers, existing paint or coating, or remove and reprime.
5. Correct defects and clean surfaces affecting bond with paint or coating system. Remove existing coatings exhibiting loose surface defects. Seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.

C. Cleaning: Before applying paint or surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
1. Remove incompatible primers, including factory applied primers, and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply barrier coat as necessary to produce paint systems indicated.
2. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
4. Galvanized Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
5. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

D. Mildew and Mold Removal: Remove mildew and mold by high power washing (pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi) with solution of trisodium phosphate and bleach. If substrate is too soft for high power washing, scrub substrate with solution. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

E. Protective Coverings: Provide protections for duration of the work, including covering furnishings and decorative items. Protect and mask adjacent finishes and components against damage, marking, overpainting, and injury. Clean and repair or replace damage caused by painting.

F. Renovated Surfaces: Clean surface free of loose dirt and dust. Except at gypsum board surfaces, remove existing paint and coatings to bare substrate and prepare substrates to receive new paint system. Test substrate to verify it will bond with primer and receive new paint system without failure. If test fails, clean surface to base substrate and apply barrier coat. Retest to verify surface will accept new paint system.
1. Remove surface film preventing proper adhesion and bond.
2. Wash glossy paint with a solution of sal soda and rinse thoroughly.
3. Remove loose, blistered, and defective paint and varnish; smooth edges with sandpaper.
4. Clean corroded iron and steel surfaces.
5. Repair and blend into portland cement plaster.
6. Prime bare surfaces.
7. Tone varnished surfaces with stain bringing to uniform color.
8. If existing surfaces cannot be put in acceptable condition for finishing by customary cleaning, sanding, and puttying operations, notify Owner and do not proceed until correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

G. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete surfaces to receive paint. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, release agents, mold, mildew, and existing paint. Roughen as necessary to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

1. Use abrasive blast cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate pH testing. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct condition prior to application of paint.
    b. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m).
    c. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation after substrates have obtained percent relative humidity level recommended by paint manufacturer.
    d. Perform additional moisture tests when recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation when moisture content complies with that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
    e. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to thoroughly dry.

3. Clean concrete floors to receive paint or coating with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or etching cleaner. Flush floors with clean water to remove acid; neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry; vacuum before painting.

H. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
1. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
2. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
3. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.

I. Galvanized Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum based solvents leaving surface free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

J. Shop Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop primed surfaces.

K. Aluminum Substrates: Clean surfaces to remove oil, grease, surface oxidation, and contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 Solvent Cleaning. Lightly abrade surface with a nonmetallic pad.

L. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Plaster/Stucco Substrates: Remove contaminants, release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, chalk, mold, mildew, and similar deterrents. Spot patch existing plaster to eliminate blisters, buckles, excessive crazing, and to check cracking, dryouts,

efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar deflects the prevent plaster from bonding with paint or coatings. Sand or texture repair or patch to match adjacent finish and to remove trowel marks and arrises.

1. Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
2. Deep Cracks: Clean out and fill deep cracks with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
3. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Test for alkali using litmus paper.
4. Allow patching and repair compounds to set and cure before painting.

N. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

O. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
4. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
5. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

P. Pipe Covering and Insulation: Clean to remove loose, foreign, and objectionable material before applying sealing coat.

Q. Preparation of Substrates for Wallcovering: Prime and seal substrate with release coat in accordance with wallcovering manufacturer's recommendations for substrate.

1. Assure compatibility with product of wall covering manufacturer.
2. Fill indentations in substrate and prime with opaque white primer before applying release coat.
3. Apply release coat in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

R. Barrier Coat: Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Owner in writing of anticipated problems using specified finish coat material over previously coated substrates.

S. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Do not use thinners for water-based paints.
4. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
   1. The term *exposed surfaces* includes areas visible when permanent or built in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
   2. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   3. Provide finish coats compatible with primers.
   4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
   5. Paint exposed surfaces. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces.
      a. Field painting of exposed surfaces include bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory applied final finish.
      b. Areas visible when permanent or built in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, and similar components are in place.
      c. Extend coatings in areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
   6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
   7. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
   8. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   9. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   10. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
   11. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
   12. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
   13. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Items not to Receive Paint: Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

C. Applicators: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or applicators recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
   2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
   3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Measure film thickness on magnetic surfaces by use of Elcometer thickness gauge and on nonmagnetic surfaces by pit gauge or Tooke Gauge.

E. Application: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
   1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished after removing rust and scale and priming or touching up surface sand if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
   3. If undercoats, stains, or conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
   4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried and cured to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

F. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
   1. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
   2. Prime and paint uninsulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, heat exchangers, tanks, ductwork, conduit, switchgear, and paintable insulation except where items are prefinished.
   3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts, and convector and baseboard heating cabinets visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, to visible surfaces. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
   4. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
   5. Color code equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in accordance with requirements indicated. Color band and identify with flow arrows, names, and numbering.
   6. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
   7. Concealed Members: Wherever steel and metal parts to receive paint are built into and concealed by construction, paint as specified for exposed parts so finish painting is complete before members are concealed.

G. Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work: Painting is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
   1. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
   2. Prime and paint uninsulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, heat exchangers, tanks, ductwork, conduit, switchgear, and paintable insulation except where items are prefinished.

3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts, and convector and baseboard heating cabinets visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, to visible surfaces. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
4. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
5. Color code equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in accordance with requirements indicated. Color band and identify with flow arrows, names, and numbering.
6. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply prime coat, recommended by manufacturer, to material required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or defects due to insufficient sealing.

J. Finish Coats: Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance without bleed through.

1. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or surface imperfections is not acceptable.

2. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats.

K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

L. Touch Up: Touch up marred, scraped, and blemished areas of surfaces which were factory primed or previously coated.

1. Prepare and touch up scratches, abrasions, and blemishes and remove foreign matter before proceeding with succeeding coats.

2. Touch up marred, scraped, and blemished areas of factory primed or previously coated surfaces.

3. Feather touch up coating overlapping minimum 2 inches onto adjacent unblemished areas producing smooth, uniform surface.

4. As soon after erection and installation as possible, touch up fasteners, welded surfaces and surroundings, field connections, and areas on which shop coat has been abraded or damaged with specified primer before corrosion and other damage occurs from exposure.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness (DFT) Testing: Tests for dry film thickness may be determined by using a Tooke Scale and microgroover, an electronic scanner, or the Owner may engage

the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. It is of the upmost importance to the client that the site remains in a safe, clean, and well-maintained condition. At the end of each day, leave the site ready to use by staff and students. Protect staff and students and the learning environment throughout the work.

B. Cleanup: At the end of each day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and discarded paint materials from site. After completion of painting work, clean glass and paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. Provide *Wet Paint* signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work. After related work is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

E. At completion of painting activities, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

F. Waste Management: Legally dispose of unused paint and paint containers in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and environmental regulations.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

A. The following is a schedule of typical painted items and does not specifically include every item that is to receive paint but should establish type and quality of finish for all items normally included in a complete paint job.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Note: Exterior surfaces are divided into two (2) different categories, based upon color and level of graffiti resistance required. System 1 will be used when standard earthtone colors or neutral colors are specified, and System 2 will be used when bright colors (primary reds, yellows, and oranges) are specified and/or when a graffiti resistant coating is required.

1. Galvanized Metal:
   a. Surface Preparation: Acid etch galvanized surfaces that have not weathered at least six (6) months prior to beginning painting operations.
   b. Primer: One (1) coat Pro-Cryl Pro Industrial Universal Primer (B66W310)
   c. Finish: Two (2) coats Sher-Cryl HPA High Performance Acrylic (B66W300)
2. Un-galvanized Metal:
   a. Primer: One (1) coat Pro-Cryl Pro Industrial Universal Primer (B66W310)
   b. Finish: Two (2) coats Sher-Cryl HPA High Performance Acrylic (B66W300)

3. Concrete and CMU:
   a. Primer/Finish: (2) coats Loxon XP Exterior Waterproofing System (LX11 Series), 14-18 mils wet, 6.4 – 8.3 mils dry per coat
4. Wood (Includes plywood siding and wooden trim):
   a. Primer: One (1) coat A-100 Latex Wood Primer (B42W41)
   b. Finish: Two (2) coats A-100 Acrylic Gloss (A8 ser.)
5. Fiber-Cement Materials:
   a. Primer: One (1) coat Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer (LXW250)
   b. Finish: Two (2) coats A-100 Acrylic Gloss (A8 Series)
6. Existing Stucco:
   a. Primer and Finish: Two (2) coats Emerald Exterior Acrylic Flat K-47 Series (products and primer)
7. Parking Line and Driveway Paint: Hotline Waterborne Yellow (TM2153) (meets Federal Specification (FS) TTP-1952-F).
8. All piping in mechanical rooms shall be painted in their entirety, in the following colors:
   a. Gas lines: Orange
   b. Domestic cold water: White
   c. Domestic hot water: Pink
   d. Heating hot water: Red
   e. Condenser water: Green
   f. Chilled water: Blue

C. Interior Surfaces:
1. Galvanized Metal:
   a. Primer: One (1) coat Pro-Cryl Pro Industrial Universal Primer (B66W310)
   b. Finish: Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Performance Acrylic – Semi-Gloss.
2. Shop-Primed Ferrous Metals (Use for metal doors and frames and miscellaneous metal items):
   a. Shop coat by others.
   b. One (1) coat over Steel and Aluminum, Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer (B66W610).
   c. Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66 Series.
3. Shop-Primed Ferrous Metals (Use for metal hand rails):
   a. Shop coat by others.
   d. One (1) coat over Steel and Aluminum, Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer (B66W610).
   e. Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi-Gloss, B53-1150.
4. Gypsum Wallboard:

a. Primer: One (1) coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer (B28W2600).

b. Finish: Two (2) coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel (B20W2651 Series).

5. Primer Concrete and CMU: (Enamel):

a. One (1) coat ProMar Block Filler (AB25W25).

b. Finish: Two (2) coats ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss (B31W2651 Series).

6. Wood: (Painted):

a. Primer: Premium Wall and Wood Primer (B25W8111).

b. Finish: Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi-Gloss, B53-1150.

7. Wood: (Stained):

a. Stain: S-W Minwax Performance Series Tintable Wood Stain 250 VOC.

b. Finish (First Coat): S-W Minwax Waterbased Oil-Modified Polyurethane, Satin.

c. Finish (Second Coat): S-W Minwax Waterbased Oil-Modified Polyurethane, Satin.

8. Gypsum Wallboard: (Epoxy):

a. Primer: One (1) coat ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer (B28W2600).

b. Finish: Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel (B73 Series).

1) Location: Kitchens, bathrooms, and laboratories.

OR

c. Finish: Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed, Eg-Shel (K45 Series).

1) Location: Corridors & Stairwells.

9. CMU: (Epoxy):

a. Primer: Two (2) coats Heavy Duty Block Filler (B42W46)

b. Finish: Two (2) coats Pro Industrial Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel (B73 Series).

c. Location: Kitchens, bathrooms, and laboratories.

10. Concrete and CMU: (Enamel)

a. Primer: One (1) coat ProMar Block Filler (AB25W25)

b. Finish: Two (2) coats ProMar 200 OVOC Latex Semi-Gloss (B31-2600 Series)

11. Video Paint:

a. Primer: One (1) coat Rosco Tough Prime.

b. Finish: One (1) coat Rosco Video Paint.

12. Pipe and fittings, including but not limited to copper and brass, at kitchen areas (but excluding aluminum, stainless steel, nickel and chrome plated pipe and fittings):

a. Primer: One (1) coat; product recommended for the substrate by the finish coat manufacturer.

b. Finish: Two (2) coats bright aluminum paint, S-W BondPlex Aluminum (B71S200).

13. Colors: to be selected by Architect.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 10 01 00 - MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install the following:

1. Tackboards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer’s specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with specified requirements.
2. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.
3. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance data, as applicable.

B. Shop Drawings: Show sizes, locations and installation details. Include utility (electrical, water, gas) requirements.

C. Samples: Color charts showing manufacturer's full range of colors.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Refer to Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with work of other sections in which items are to be installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Specifications are based on named products and manufacturers. Other manufacturers must have a minimum of five (5) years experience manufacturing products meeting or exceeding the specifications and comply with Division 1 requirements regarding substitutions to be considered.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Tackboards:

1. Manufacturers listed whose products meet or exceed the specifications are approved for use on the Project. Other manufacturers must have a minimum of five (5) years experience manufacturing products meeting or exceeding the specifications and comply with Division 1 requirements regarding substitutions to be considered.
    a. Aarco Products, Inc.
    b. ADP Lemco Incorporated, (ALinc).
    c. ASI VDP.
    d. Best Rite Manufacturing.
    e. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
    f. Marsh Industries, Inc.
    g. Platinum Visual Systems.
2. Tackboard Panel: Vinyl fabric faced panel on core indicated.
3. Basis of Design: Claridge Fabricork series #1550EW or comparable product.
4. Fabric Wrapped Edge: Wrap edge of tackboard panel with fabric facing.
5. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)
6. Color and Pattern: Selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify items fastened to walls have proper blocking or support items installed.

B. Verify locations for items are ready for their installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install all items in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions in locations shown on drawings or otherwise indicated.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Make final adjustment after installation and clean all backstop support piping of dirt and other substances which may affect final finish.

B. Clean all items of dirt and foreign matter which may affect appearance and operation.

C. Adjust items for proper operation.

D. Instruct Owner’s personnel on proper operation and maintenance of items.

END OF SECTION 10 01 00

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.

a. Fabricated channel dimensional characters.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate and place backing for attachment as recommended by signage manufacturer.

B. Coordinate installation with Aluminum Canopy manufacturer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least ½” = 1’-0”.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

E. Delegated Design Submittal: For exterior building sign

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For **Installer and manufacturer.**.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNS, GENERAL

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Riot Creative Imaging; (713 988-9200. Other manufacturers shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience manufacturing products meeting or exceeding those specified and shall comply with Division 1 requirements for substitutions in order to be considered.
1. South Texas Graphics; (713) 467-4499
2. Yesco Sign & Lighting Service, (979) 776-5099.
3. Aria Signs; (713) 259-3737.
4. A.R.K. Ramos Architectural Signage Systems; (405) 235-5505.
5. InPro Corporation (IPC); (800) 222-5566.
6. Mountain Commercial Graphics; (713) 996-6634.
7. ProWorx Architectural Signage; (713) 666-3131.
8. The Southwell Co.; (210) 223-1831.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character to withstand design loads as indicated on drawings..

B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces..

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Metal face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners; and as follows.

1. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters.

2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
3. Material Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard for the size and design of character.

4. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Character Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Finishes:
   a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating

7. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character. Concealed, painted aluminum back bar or bracket assembly.

8. Typeface: as selected by Architect.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

D. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

E. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-background color unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 10 21 13 – SOLID PLASTIC (HDPE) TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:
   1. Ceiling anchored toilet partitions.
   2. Urinal screens.
   3. Entrance screens.
   4. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data for each type of product including construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
   2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
   3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
   4. Show ceiling grid, anchors, and bracing locations.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit data to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements.
      a. U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).
      b. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Useable Building and Facilities.
      c. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012.

   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      a. Flame Spread Index: 26 to 75.
      b. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.
   1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
   2. Latch and Keeper: One latch and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
   3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
   4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
   5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Furnish twenty-five year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship.

B. Furnish one-year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Solid Plastic (HDPE):
      a. Accurate Partitions Corp.; ASI Group.
      b. Ampco Products, LLC.
      c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment; (214) 340-6400.
      d. Bradley Corporation; (800) 272-3539.
      e. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.; (814) 833-1154.
      f. Global Partitions; ASI Group
      g. Inpro Corporation; (800) 222-5556.
      h. Metpar Corp./Sanymetal
      i. Scranton Products; Capitol Partitions, Comtec Industries.

B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher leveled standard of flatness.

E. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.2 PARTITION COMPONENTS

A. Solid Plastic Partitions:
   1. Style:
      a. Toilet Partition: Floor anchored and overhead braced.
      b. Entrance Screen Style: Floor supported and overhead braced.
      c. Urinal Screen Style: Floor and ceiling anchored.

B. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, no sightline system**,** and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
   1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.

2. Heat Sink Strip: Continuous, stainless steel strip attached to the lower edge.
3. Color and Pattern: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Panel and Pilaster Brackets: Continuous heavy duty anodized extruded aluminum (6063-T5 alloy) wall brackets are pre-dilled. Wall brackets are mounted with stainless steel, vandal-resistant screws. The attachment of brackets to the adjacent wall construction shall be accomplished with 2 1/2" stainless steel resistant screws and plastic anchors.
5. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel 5 inch high with a #4 satin finish. Anchored to the pilaster with 2 1/2 inch stainless steel vandal resistant screws and plastic anchors.

C. Urinal Screen Post: Post design of stainless steel matching the thickness and construction of pilasters or 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) square, aluminum tube with satin finish; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Heavy duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Hinges: 16-gauge continuous piano, self-closing hinge. Continuous piano hinge shall be attached to door and stile by theft resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners secured directly into the core are not acceptable.
2. Latch and Keeper: Heavy duty surface mounted cast stainless steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Heavy duty combination cast stainless steel hook and rubber tipped bumper, sized to prevent in swinging door from hitting compartment mounted accessories. Mount with through bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Heavy duty rubber tipped cast stainless steel bumper at out swinging doors and entrance screen doors. Mount with through bolts.
5. Door Pull: Heavy duty cast stainless steel pull at out swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.

B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the being secured, with theft resistant type heads. Provide sex type bolts for through bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot dip galvanized steel, or rust resistant, protective coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Urinal Screen Posts: Provide corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24 inch (610 mm) wide, in swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36 inch (914 mm) wide, out swinging doors with a minimum 32 inch (813 mm) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the work. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
   1. Maximum Clearances:
      a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
      b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

   2. Full Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full height brackets.
      a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
      b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Ceiling Anchored Units: Attach per manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13

SECTION 10 26 13 – CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:

1. Surface Mounted, Metal Corner Guards.

2. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with specified requirements of each type corner guard specified.

2. Manufacturer's installation requirements.

3. Manufacturer's cleaning and maintenance instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each item and installation details. Provide elevations of non-standard conditions.

C. Samples:

1. Color charts consisting of actual product pieces, demonstrating full range of available colors, for Architect’s color selection.

2. 12 inch long piece in full size profiles of corner guard in color selected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.

b. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.

2. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements.

a. U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG) 2010.

b. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Useable Building and Facilities.

c. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain corner guards products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store corner guards in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during the period plastic materials are stored.

2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.

3. Store plastic wall and door protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C).

a. Store corner guard covers in a vertical position.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Written warranty in which the manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall and door protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.

b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Continuous 6063-T6 aluminum retainer behind entire height of corner guard, minimum 0.060 inch thick.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security type fasteners where exposed to view.

C. Adhesive: Recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.2 WALL PROTECTION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Construction Specialties, Inc.

2. InPro Corporation (IPC).

3. JL Industries, Inc.

4. Korogard Wall Protection Systems.

5. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Surface Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90 degree or 135 degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Material: Stainless steel sheet, Type 304.
    a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
    b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
2. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches (90 mm by 90 mm).
3. Corner Radius: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
4. Mounting: Flat head, countersunk screws through factory drilled mounting holes.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate corner guards according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Examine walls to which corner guards will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

C. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Prior to installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.

2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet (6.1 m), splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches (305 mm) apart.

3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia based household cleaning agent.

END OF SECTION 10 26 13

SECTION 10 28 13 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to:

1. Public use washroom accessories.
2. Public use shower room accessories.
3. Private use bathroom accessories.
4. Healthcare accessories.
5. Warm air dryers.
6. Childcare accessories.
7. Underlavatory guards.
8. Custodial accessories.
9. Accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical Data including construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
2. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1. Approved full size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Show types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit for inclusion in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements.
   a. U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).
   b. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Useable Building and Facilities.
   c. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) 2012.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Mirrors: Written warranty signed by manufacturer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.

2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Toilet accessories schedule is based on Bobrick Washroom Equipment unless noted otherwise. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AJW Architectural Products.

2. American Specialties, Inc.

3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

4. Bradley Corporation.

5. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.

6. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.

7. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.

E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot dip zinc coating.

F. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

G. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Underlavatory Guard: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.

1. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of [**six** keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

PART 4 - SCHEDULE

4.1 ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. TA-1 - Soap Dispensers: OFCI.

B. TA-2 - Mirrors:

1. Mounting: Surface.
2. Model No.: B-290.
3. Size: 24 inches by 36 inches (600 mm by 900 mm), unless shown otherwise.
4. Location: All lavatories.

C. TA-3 - Toilet Paper Dispensers: OFCI.

D. TA-4 - Paper Towel Dispensers: OFCI.

E. TA-5 - Grab Bars: (At Typical Accessible Toilet Stalls)

1. Size/Finish: 1-1/2 inch diameter satin stainless steel.
2. Clearance: 1-1/2 inch between rail and wall.
3. Model No.: B-6806.
4. Mounting: Attach with concealed mounting kit. Mount parallel to floor.
5. Location: Accessible water closets and toilet stalls.

F. TA-6 – Waste Disposal/ Sanitary Napkin Disposal:

1. Capacity: 1 Gallon
2. Mounting: Surface
3. Model No.: B270

Location: All water closets and toilet stalls.

END OF SECTION 10 28 13

SECTION 10 73 00 – WALKWAY CANOPIES

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements including but not limited to
1. Extruded aluminum covered walkways.
2. Accessories necessary for a complete application.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. As scope and performance documents, the Drawings and Specifications do not indicate or describe all the work required for the performance and completion of the Work. Contracts will be let on the basis of such documents with the understanding that the Provide the items required for proper completion of the Work without adjustment to price or schedule. Work shall be of sound, quality construction and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the inclusions of adequate labor and materials to cover the proper and timely fabrication and installation of the aluminum walkway cover indicated, described, or implied.

B. As a performance specification, the criteria for the solution of structurally sound aluminum walkway cover indicated on the Drawings or specified herein are the sole purpose of defining the design intent and performance requirements. The details shown are intended to emphasize the acceptable profiles and performance requirements for this Project. To avoid any misunderstanding or lack of interpretation, the Contractor is hereby advised that the responsibility for the aluminum walkway cover is totally his and that designs and resolutions proposed in the Contractor's shop drawings, structural calculations, and related documentation shall be demonstrated throughout the Work and warranty period specified or required.

C. Design proposal submissions which follow exactly the details indicated on the Drawings for the aluminum walkway cover, will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design, fabrication, erection, or performance of the Work of this Section.

D. In the event of a controversy over the design, the decision of the Architect will take precedence.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Performance: Provide walkway canopy system that has been designed, produced, fabricated and installed to withstand normal temperature changes as well as live loading, dead loading and wind loading in compliance with building code requirements for geographic area in which work is located and as follows:
1. Refer to structural Drawings
2. Live Load: 20 psf minimum.
3. Structural design for wind forces: Comply with ANSI A58.1.
4. Base Mean Wind Velocity: 144 mph, Exposure Classification C.
5. Importance Factor: 1.0.
6. Stability Criteria: Comply with applicable building codes.
7. Design structural members to meet minimum deflection criteria of L/180.
8. Design footings for maximum bearing pressure of 1,500 psf.

B. Sizes shown on Drawings are considered minimum.

C. Provide structure capable of sustaining severe icing, hail, hurricane force winds and supporting concentrated load.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 degrees F (67 degrees C), ambient; 180 degrees F (100 degrees C), material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Technical data, specifications, component performance data, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show sizes, locations and installation details including any internal drainage system details . Walkways canopy shop drawings shall include licensed Texas Structural Engineer's seal on submittal drawings.

C. Samples: Color charts showing full range of colors.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Calculations: Provide signed and sealed structural calculations for the proposed walkway cover, by a professional engineer registered in the State of Texas and who professes his discipline to be structural engineering.

F. Close-Out Submittals:
   1. Updated As-Built Drawings and Shop Drawings.
   2. Manufacturer contact names and addresses.
   3. Product and accessory model numbers and contact names/ address for future re-ordering of parts by Owner.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Product shall be designed shop drawings prepared and sealed by Licensed Registered Texas Structural Professional Engineer.

B. System shall be designed in accordance with FM Global I-90 wind uplift requirements and any other applicable building codes.

C. System shall also be designed to comply with Underwriters Laboratories Class 'A" Fire Rating Requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Building Code: Applicable provisions of the International Building Code.
   2. AWS (American Welding Society) standards for structural aluminum welding.

B. Product shall be designed, have shop drawings prepared and sealed by a Licensed Registered Texas Structural Professional Engineer.

C. System shall be designed to comply with Underwriters Laboratories Class 'A' Fire Rating requirements.

D. Installer Qualification: Firm with not less than 5 year documented experience in installation of aluminum sunshades of type, quantity and installation methods similar to work of this section.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum covered walkway system from single source.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle sunshade system components as recommended by manufacturer. Handle and store in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication. Allow for adjustments within specified tolerations wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Written warranty signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace covered walkway assembly and its components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Defects shall include, but not be limited to:
      a. Loose or missing parts.
      b. Delamination or deterioration of finish.
      c. Scratched, dented, and damaged surfaces.

   2. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Written warranty signed by manufacturer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes does not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
   1. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: AVAdek, Inc. Other manufacturers are subject to compliance with requirements:
   1. Aluminum Techniques
   2. American Walkway Covers, LLC.
   3. Childers Carports and Structures, Inc.
   4. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum.
   5. Mapes Industries, Inc.
   6. Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc.
   7. Perfection Protective Covers, Inc.
   8. Superior Metal Products Co.

B. Aluminum Extrusion: ASTM B221 alloy 6063 heat treated to T-6 temper.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, minimum 0.032 inch thickness.

D. Finish: Clear Anodized.

E. Structure shall designed by the manufacturer to withstand walking on top, heavy hail, and winds in the configurations shown on drawings.

F. Beam/Deck connection flashing (Bird cover): .080” thick metal flashing at all beams. Provide bird protection devices at underside of all canopies. Typical locations will be where fluted roof decks cross over support beams.

G. Fasteners:
1. Deck Screws: Type 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel sealed with a neoprene "O" ring beneath 5/8 inch (7 mm) outside dimension, conical washer. Rivets are not permitted.
2. Fascia Rivets: Size 3/16 inch by 1/2 inch (4 mm by 13 mm) grip range aluminum rivets with aluminum mandrel.
3. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel.
4. Tek Screws: Not permitted

H. Miscellaneous Materials:
1. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.
2. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200.
3. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

I. Foundation and Footings: Design and construct foundations in accordance with governing codes and ordinances.
1. Concrete: ACI 316, comply with requirements of Section 033000 or site mixed concrete consisting of 5 sacks of Portland cement complying with ASTM C150, per cubic yard of wet concrete combined with fine aggregate, clean water, and mixed in proportions to attain minimum 28 day compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Comply with indicated profiles, dimensioned requirements, and structural requirements. Provide minimum 6 inch by 10 inch (150 mm by 250 mm) structural bents. Provide fascia as indicated.

B. Use sections true to details with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture, free from defects impairing strength and durability.

C. Mechanical Joints: Consisting of stainless steel bolts with minimum of 2 bolts per fastening. Install bolts and nuts concealed utilizing 1/2 inch thick by 1-1/2 inch (13 mm by 44 mm) aluminum bolt bars welded to structural members.
1. Provide exposed rivets for fastening bottom of fascia to deck to match fascia finish.
2. Provide concealed drainage from deck into columns.

D. Flashing: 0.040 inch aluminum fabricated to prevent leakage of water between canopy and adjacent structures, where applicable.

E. Provide concealed drainage from deck to columns.

F. Roof Deck: Extruded 2 3/4 inch thick sections shall interlock in a homogenous structural unit, with joint designed and fabricated into a structurally rigid shape which is self flashing. Shop fabricate to lengths and panels widths required for field assembly. Depth of sections to comply with structural requirements. Provide shop induced camber in deck units with spans greater than 16 feet to offset dead load deflections. Use welded dams at nondraining ends of deck.

G. Expansion Joints: Design structure for thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion joints as required with no metal to metal contact.

H. Size horizontal U beams and vertical tube columns recommended by manufacturer for application and to comply with requirements.
   1. Attached with concealed fasteners.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm] [AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
   1. Color: Clear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for supporting members, inserts, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Confirm locations, dimensions and elevations shown on shop drawings prior to fabrication.

C. Proceed with installation after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble units in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Set walkway support tube frames onto steel channels projecting from bidding structure; set to required elevations, align, plumb and level; secure tube frame to structural channels. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set roof support frames (bents) into pockets provided in top of footings; set to required elevations, align, plumb and level; and grout in place with portland cement grout. Ensure grout fills voids and keys to columns. Fill downspout units with grout to bottom of discharge level. Install aluminum deflectors after grouting. Match to finish and elevation of adjacent sidewalks.
   1. Provide column sleeves and set to elevations and dimensions on approved shop drawings.
   2. Install columns and beams straight and true.

C. Install walkway deck sections, accessories, and related flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide roof slope for rain drainage without ponding water. Align and anchor roof deck units to structural support frames.
   1. Install raincaps over draining sections of the deck. Fill downspouts columns with grout to discharge level to prevent standing water. Install downspout deflectors after grouting.

D. Flashings: Flashings required between covered walkway system and adjoining structures are not work of this section.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Damaged Units: Replace roof deck panels and other components of the work that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful minor repair.

B. Cleaning: Remove protective coverings at time in project construction sequence that provide greatest protection of work. Clean finished surfaces to comply with recommendations of manufacturer.

C. Protection: Protect completed work ensuring walkway cover will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 73 26

SECTION 11490 - OUTDOOR ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following gymnasium and outdoor athletic equipment:

1. Basketball equipment.
2. Soccer goals

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NFHS: National Federation of State High School Associations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, and finishes. Include details of anchors, hardware, and fastenings. If applicable, include assembly, disassembly, and storage instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of fully assembled gymnasium equipment. Show location and extent of disassembled equipment and components and transport and storage accessories. Include elevations, sections, and details not shown in Product Data. Show method of field assembly, connections, installation details, mountings, floor inserts, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for supporting gymnasium equipment. Verify capacity of members and connections to support loads and verify loads, point reactions, and locations for attachment of gymnasium equipment to structure with those indicated on Drawings.

C. Coordination Drawings: Court layout plans and elevations drawn to scale and coordinating oversized recesses for deferred installation of floor-insert penetrations and game lines and markers applied to finished flooring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of gymnasium equipment indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer employing workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of gymnasium equipment through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify position and elevation of floor inserts and layout for gymnasium equipment. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of floor inserts with structural floors and finish flooring installation and with court layout and game lines and markers on finish flooring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Basketball Equipment:

a. AALCO.
b. American Athletic, Inc.
c. Bison Inc.
d. Draper Inc.
e. Jaypro Sports, Inc.
f. Porter Athletic Equipment Co.

2. Soccer Equipment:

a. American Playground & Recreation Company
Web: https://theamericanplayground.com
b. Miracle Recreations
Web: https://www.miracle-recreation.com/

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; mill finish or decorative, baked-enamel, powder-coat finish.

1. Extruded Bars, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

B. Steel: Comply with the following:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized.
2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53.
3. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.
4. Steel Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513 or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M and complying with the dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500.
5. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), grade required by structural loads.

C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant. Provide as required for gymnasium equipment assembly, mounting, and secure attachment.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 with minimum strength recommended in writing by gymnasium equipment manufacturer.

2.3 BASKETBALL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in "NFHA Basketball Rule Book." Protruding fasteners or exposed bolt heads on front face of backboards are not permitted.

B. Outdoor Basketball Goals: Provide complete assembly, including, framing and supports for outdoor goal assemblies as noted on plans.

1. Pipe support shall be 5-9/16 inch (140 mm) o.d. heavy wall galvanized pipe. Top of pipe shall be formed to an approximate radius of 24” (610 mm) to provide support extension for backboard. Face of backboard shall be 6’-0” extended from the centerline of the formed upright support. Vertical section of pipe shall be set in concrete footing a minimum of 3’-7” and shall be secured by anchor pin. Horizontal section of pipe shall be fabricated with a special slotted mounting plate to level the backboard and goal.

2. Backstop: Fan shaped, 54-inch (1300 mm) maximum width by 39-inch (990 mm) maximum height, fabricated from the following:

   a. Manufacturer's standard fan shaped molded fiberglass, white enamel finish, red (orange) target and border.

   b. Target area and boarder markings: Permanently etched in orange, with manufacturer’s standard pattern and stripe width.

   c. Finish: Manufacturer’s standard factory-applied, white background.

3. Goal: Complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.

   a. Double-Rim Basket Ring: Fabricated with 2 rims, consisting of one ½ inch (13 mm) diameter and one 5/8” (16 mm) diameter steel rod welded into 18-inch (450 mm) inside diameter rings.

   b. Type: Fixed, non-movable.

2.4 SOCCER EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide soccer goals for number of fields as indicated in drawings.
1. Basis of design: American Playground & Recreation Company. Classic Alumagoal 6.5 x 12 feet. White. Model 145SS
2. Ground anchors and 3 mm white nets

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for play court layout, alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify critical dimensions. Examine supporting structure and below finished floor for subgrades, subfloors and footings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and competition rules indicated for each type of gymnasium equipment . Complete equipment field assembly, where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install gymnasium equipment after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

C. Permanently Placed Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated on Shop Drawings; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.

1. Floor Insert Location: Coordinate location with application of game lines and markers.
2. Floor Insert Elevation: Coordinate installed heights of floor insert with installation and field finishing of finish flooring and type of floor plate.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing gymnasium equipment installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure gymnasium equipment is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. Replace gymnasium equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11490

SECTION 21 01 00 - FIRE PROTECTION OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compilation product data and related information appropriate for Owner's operation and maintenance of products furnished under Contract. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.

C. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the final scheduled identified submittals bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance (including resubmittals), submit for review one copy of the first draft of the Operating and Maintenance Manual. This copy shall contain as a minimum:
1. Table of Contents for each element.
2. Contractor information.
3. All submittals, coordination drawings and product data, reviewed by the Architect / Engineer; bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance. (When submittals are returned from Engineer "Correct as Noted", corrected inserts shall be included.)
4. All parts and maintenance manuals for items of equipment.
5. Warranties (without starting dates)
6. Certifications that have been completed. Submit forms and outlines of certifications that have not been completed.
7. Operating and maintenance procedures.
8. Form of Owner's Training Program Syllabus (including times and dates).
9. Control operations/equipment wiring diagrams.
10. Other required operating and maintenance information that are complete.

B. Copy will be returned to the Contractor within 15 days with comments for corrections.

C. Submit completed manuals in final electronic form to the Architect / Engineer one day after substantial completion, and prior to Owner's instructions. Include all specified data, test and balance reports, drawings, dated warranties, certificates, reports, along with other materials and information.

D. The Architect / Engineer will review the manuals for completeness within fifteen (15) days.

E. The Contractor shall be notified of any missing or omitted materials. The Manuals shall be reworked by the Contractor, as required, in the office of the Architect / Engineer. The manuals will not be retransmitted.

F. Complete electronic manuals will be delivered to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

A. Commercial quality black three-ring binders with clear overlay plastic covers.

B. Minimum ring size: 1"; Maximum ring size: 3".

C. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related groupings.

D. Label contents on spine and face of binder with full size insert. Label under plastic cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Form for Manuals:
1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
2. Format:
   a. Size: 8-1/2" x 11".
   b. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
3. Drawings:
   a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
   b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
4. Provide flyleaf indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
5. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "Operating and Maintenance Instructions". List:
   a. Title of Project
   b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
   c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
6. Binder as specified.

B. Content of Manual:
1. Neatly typewritten Table of Contents for each volume arranged in systematic order as outlined in the specifications.
   a. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
   b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
   c. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
      1) Subcontractor or installer
      2) Maintenance contractor as appropriate
      3) Identify area of responsibility of each
      4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement
   d. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
2. Product Data:
   a. Include those sheets pertinent to the specific product
   b. Annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed
      2) Identify data applicable to installation
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information. (All options not supplied with equipment shall be marked out indicated in some manner.
3. Drawings:
   a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to illustrate:
      1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems
      2) Control and flow diagrams
   b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.

c. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

4. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
   a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
   b. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.
   a. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, giving:
      1) Proper procedures in event of failure
      2) Instances that might affect validity of warranties or bonds
6. Shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data as specified.

C. Sections for Equipment and Systems.
1. Content for each unit of equipment and system as appropriate:
   a. Description of unit and component parts
      1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions
      2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests
      3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   b. Operating procedures:
      1) Start up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
      2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut down and emergency instructions.
      3) Summer and winter operating instructions.
      4) Special operating instructions.
   c. Maintenance procedures:
      1) Routine operations
      2) Guide to trouble-shooting.
      3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
      4) Alignment, adjusting and checking.
      5) Routine service based on operating hours.
   d. Servicing and lubrication schedule. List of lubricants required.
   e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
   f. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
   g. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
      1) Predicted life of part subject to wear.
      2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
   h. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
   i. Complete equipment internal wiring diagrams.
   j. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
   k. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
   l. Charts of valve tag number, with location and function of each valve.
   m. List of original manufacturer's spare parts and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
   n. Other data as required under pertinent sections of the specifications.
2. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
3. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data as outlined in respective sections of specifications.
4. Provide complete information for products specified in Division 21.
5. Provide certificates of compliance as specified in each related section.
6. Provide start up reports as specified in each related section.
7. Provide signed receipts for spare parts and material.
8. Provide training report and certificates.
9. Provide backflow preventer certified test reports.

END OF SECTION 21 01 00

SECTION 21 05 00 - FIRE PROTECTION GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of the General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the contract documents apply to work of Division 21 Fire Sprinkler Systems.

B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 22, Plumbing.

1.2 CODE REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable statutes, ordinances, codes and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Plumbing work shall comply with applicable inspection services:
1. Underwriters Laboratories
2. National Fire Protection Association
3. State Health Department
4. Local Municipal Building Inspection Department
5. Texas Department of Licensing & Regulations (TDLR)
6. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS Based on ADA)

C. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.

E. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
1. A licensed specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and organization to provide a practical working system
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that has served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Requirements in reference specifications and standards are minimum for all equipment, material, and work. In instances where specified capacities, size, or other features of equipment, devices, or materials exceed these minimums, meet specified capacities.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (blue line or black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various lines, valves, ductwork, traps, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Include flow-line elevation of sewer lines. Record existing and new underground and under slab piping with dimensioned locations and elevations of such piping.

B. At the conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, erasable mylars of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Prior to transmittal of corrected drawings, obtain 3 sets of blue-line prints of each drawing, regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal (2 sets are for the Owner's use and one set is for the Architect/Engineer's records). Delivery of these as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance. Provide record drawings on one set each (reproducible Dayrex mylar film positives) and AutoCad 2012 / Revit CAD files on disk (CD Rom).

C. As-Built drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
2. Remove Engineer’s seal, name, address and logo from drawings.
3. Mark documents RECORD DRAWINGS.
4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY
5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all piping, etc. that were deviated from construction drawings.
6. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
7. During the execution of work, maintain a complete set of drawings and specifications upon which all locations of equipment, ductwork, piping, devices, and all deviations and changes from the construction documents in the work shall be recorded.
8. Location and size of all ductwork and mechanical piping above ceiling including exact location of isolation of domestic and plumbing valves.
9. Exact location of all electrical equipment in and outside of the building.
10. Fire Protection System documents revised to indicate exact location of all sprinkler heads and zone valves.
11. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
12. Cloud all changes.

1.7 SPACE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.8 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements.

B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously

study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C. Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required for the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under that Division. Determine from the Contractor for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect/Engineer, the exact location of all items.

1.9 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

A. When the word "concealed" is used in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts and the like, the work is understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is understood to mean open to view.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee work for 1 year from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. At the Owner's option, replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.11 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions at no additional cost. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 21 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer will be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before bid due date. Submit complete design and performance data to the Engineer.

1.14 OPERATING TESTS

A. After all plumbing systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the

Architect/Engineer. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit 3 copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.15 WARRANTIES

A. Submit 3 copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.16 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be the responsibility of each sub-contractor to consult the Architectural and Engineering drawings, details, and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself with the project and all job related requirements. Each sub-contractor shall cooperate with the General Contractor to verify that all piping and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so there will be no delays in the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPENINGS

A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for ductwork, equipment or piping are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.2 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide equipment housekeeping pads under all floor mounted and ground mounted plumbing equipment, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Concrete work as specified in Division 3.

C. Concrete pads:
1. 4" high, rounded edges, minimum 2500 psi unless otherwise indicated on the drawings
2. Chamfer strips at edges and corner of forms.
3. Smooth steel trowel finish.
4. Doweled to existing slab

D. Install concrete curbs around multiple pipe penetrations.

3.3 VANDAL RESISTANT DEVICES

A. Provide a handle for each loose keyed operated valve and hose bibb on the project.

B. Where vandal resistant screws or bolts are employed on the project, deliver to the Owner 2 suitable tools for use with each type of fastener used.

C. Proof of delivery of these items to the Owner shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.4 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to final inspection, conduct an on-site training program to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the plumbing systems.
   1. Provide the training during the Owner's regular working day.
   2. The instructors shall each be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of building plumbing systems and with the project.

B. Time to be allocated for instructions.
   1. Minimum of 4 hours dedicated instructor time.
   2. 2 hours on each of 2 days.

C. Before proceeding with the on-site training program, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; and other pertinent information for review and approval.
   1. One copy to the Owner.
   2. One copy to the Architect/Engineer.

D. The Owner will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.

E. Use the operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.

G. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).

H. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

I. Submit a report within one week after completion of the training program that instructions have been satisfactorily completed. Give time and date of each demonstration and hours devoted to the demonstration, with a list of people present.

J. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he/she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.

K. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide a laminated engraved plastic nameplate on each piece of equipment and starter.
   1. Designation approved by Architect/Engineer.
   2. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, water heaters, pumps, boilers and utility controllers.
   3. Submit schedule of equipment to be included and designations.

B. Provide nameplates with 1/2" high letters and fastened with epoxy or screws.

3.6 OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
   1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.
   2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

SECTION 21 05 10 - FIRE PROTECTION CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.

C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.

D. Provide finishes to match approved samples. All exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.

B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide qualified personnel to observe:
   1. Field conditions.
   2. Condition of installation.
   3. Quality of workmanship.
   4. Start-up of equipment.
   5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.

B. Representative shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect / Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPECIFICATION SECTIONS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Do not deliver equipment to the project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather will be rejected, and the Contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Adequately protect equipment from damage after delivery to the project. Cover with heavy tarpaulins, drop cloths or other protective coverings as required to protect from plaster, paint, mortar and/or dirt. Do not cover with plastic materials and trap condensate and cause corrosion.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

SECTION 21 05 12 - FIRE PROTECTION SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Prepare submittals as required by Division 1.

B. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
1. Shop Drawings
2. Coordination Drawings
3. Product data

C. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
1. Distribution as specified
2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, as specified, in the related section

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Present drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment on a single composite Shop Drawing. Do not submit a series of drawings of components.

C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent features, critical features, work, or products.

D. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with project name. Identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, or room number of contract documents. Minimum drawing scale: ¼” = 1’-0”.

B. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.

C. For each mechanical room and for each outside equipment pad where equipment is located, submit plan and elevation drawings. Show:
1. Actual mechanical equipment and components to be furnished
2. Service clearance
3. Relationship to other equipment and components
4. Roof drains and leader piping
5. Fire protection piping and equipment

D. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.

E. Related requirements:
1. Ductwork shop drawings

2. Coordination drawing specified in Division 26

F. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

G. Gas piping sketch indicating proposed location of piping prior to proceeding with the installation.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION

A. Submit only pages which are pertinent to the project. All options which are indicated on the product data shall become part of the contract and shall be required whether specified are not.

B. Mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.

C. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.

D. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.

E. Mark up a copy of the specifications for the product. Indicate in the margin of each paragraph the following: “Comply, ”Do Not Comply”, or “Not Applicable”. Explain all “Do Not Comply” statements.

F. Provide a separate transmittal for each submittal item. Transmittals shall indicate product by specification section name and number. Separate all submittals into appropriate specification section number. Do not combine specification sections.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, balancing and finishing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements
2. Field construction criteria
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
4. Conformance with requirements of Contract Documents

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Architect / Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are specified, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp. Do not fabricate products or begin work scheduled to have submittals reviewed until return of reviewed submittals with Architect / Engineer's acceptance.

F. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not.

G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect / Engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations on reviewed documents.

H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
1. Proper sizes and capacities
2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service
3. Construction methods, materials and finishes

I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed.

1.7 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor.

B. Number of submittals required:
1. Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings: Submit one reproducible transparency and three opaque reproductions.
2. Product Data: Submit the number of copies which the contractor requires, plus those which will be retained by the Architect / Engineer.

C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
1. Date
2. Project title and number
3. Contractor's name and address
4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
5. Other pertinent data

D. Submittals shall include:
1. The date of submission
2. The project title and number
3. Contract Identification
4. The names of:
    a. Contractor
    b. Subcontractor
    c. Supplier
    d. Manufacturer
5. Identification of the product
6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or federal specifications numbers
9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect / Engineer stamps
11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval

E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items:
1. Finishes which involve Architect / Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns

2. Associated items which require correlation for efficient function or for installation

1.8 SUBMITTAL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
   1. The related specification section number
   2. The exact specification section title

B. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.9 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make re-submittals under procedures specified for initial submittals.
   1. Indicate that the document or sample is a re-submittal
   2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any changes which have been made, other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.

B. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect / Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.

C. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect / Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.

D. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.11 ARCHITECT / ENGINEER REVIEW OF IDENTIFIED SUBMITTALS

A. The Architect / Engineer will:
   1. Review identified submittals with reasonable promptness and in accordance with schedule
   2. Affix stamp and initials or signature, and indicate requirements for re-submittal or approval of submittal
   3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission

B. Review and approval of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals which is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.

C. Architect / Engineer's review and approval is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
   1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
   2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes or coordination with the work of other trades.

D. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for substitution employing the procedures of this Section.

B. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Div. 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 21 05 12

SECTION 21 05 13 - ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF FIRE PROTECTION WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Electrical provisions to be provided as fire protection work are indicated in other Division 21 sections, on drawings, and as specified.

B. Types of work, normally recognized as electrical but provided as fire protection, specified or partially specified in this Section, include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Motors for fire protection equipment.
2. Starters for motors of fire protection equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
3. Wiring from motors to disconnect switches or junction boxes for motors of fire protection equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
4. Wiring of field-mounted float control switches, flow control switches, and similar fire protection-electrical devices provided for fire protection systems, to equipment control panels.
5. Pipe heat tracing.

C. Refer to Division 21 sections for specific individual fire protection equipment electrical requirements.

D. Refer to Division 26 sections for motor starters and controls not furnished integrally with fire protection equipment.

E. Refer to Division 26 sections for junction boxes and disconnect switches required for motors and other electrical units of fire protection equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of fire protection work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 26 sections for electrical work not otherwise specified.

B. For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards, and refer to NEMA standards for definitions of terminology. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) for workmanship and installation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Include in listing of motors, voltage, notation of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with motor or equipment containing motors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Provide motors for fire protection equipment manufactured by one of the following:
   1. Baldor Electric Company.
   2. Century Electric Div., Inc.
   3. General Electric Co.
   4. Louis Allis Div.; Litton Industrial Products, Inc.
   5. Lincoln Electric
   6. Marathon Electric Mfg. Corp.
   7. Reliance Electric Co.
   8. Westinghouse Electric Corp.

B. Motor Characteristics. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, and except where required items of fire protection equipment cannot be obtained with fully complying motors, comply with the following requirements for motors of fire protection work:

C. Temperature Rating. Rated for 40°C environment with maximum 50°C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

D. Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

E. Phases and Current Characteristics. Provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for 3/4hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for 1/2hp and smaller, except 1/6hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections, and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Division 21 requirements. For 2-speed motors provide 2 separate windings on polyphase motors. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at locations of motors have been confirmed, and until rotation directions have been confirmed.

F. Service Factor. 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

G. Motor Construction. Provide general purpose, continuous duty motors, Design "B" except "C" where required for high starting torque.
   1. Frames. NEMA #56.
   2. Bearings are to be ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals, regreasable except permanently sealed where motor is inaccessible for regular maintenance. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor, provide bearings designed to resist thrust loading. Refer to individual section of Division 21 for fractional-hp light-duty motors where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.
   3. Except as indicated, provide open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation, and provide guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants. Provide weather-protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed. Refer to individual sections of Division 21 for other enclosure requirements.
   4. Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
   5. Noise Rating: Provide "Quiet" rating on motors.

H. All motors shall be premium efficiency.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fire protection equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or

adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, gear drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and removable guards for motor drives. Arrange for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in fire protection work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Verify voltage with Electrical Plans.

END OF SECTION 21 05 13

SECTION 21 05 14 - FIRE PROTECTION ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Inspect and service existing equipment and materials that are to remain or to be reused.

B. Disposal of equipment, materials, or housekeeping pads to be abandoned. Prior to disposal, the Contractor shall verify with the Owner what is to be salvaged by the Owner and what is to become the property of the Contractor.

C. Handling of equipment and materials to be removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with the Owner prior to the disconnection or shutdown of existing equipment, or to the modification of existing operational systems.

1.3 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. There is the possibility that existing conditions and devices are affected by the work indicated on the drawings and called for in the specifications (project manual) that do not appear on the drawings. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to visit the site and determine all of the existing conditions and to consider these existing conditions when making and presenting a proposal, to have a complete proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall conform to that specified.

B. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall not void existing warranties or listings of the equipment to be upgraded or repaired.

C. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall be new and shall be of the same manufacturer of the existing equipment, shall be acquired through the existing original equipment manufacturer’s approved distribution channels, shall have manufacturer’s warranties for the new material being used, and shall be listed for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be inspected for damaged or missing parts. Contractor shall notify the Architect / Engineer, in writing, accordingly.

B. If using materials specified or shown on the drawing voids or diminishes the warranty or operation of remaining equipment or systems, the Contractor shall notify the Architect / Engineer, in writing.

C. Verify field measurements, above and underground piping connections and flows.

D. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation, and when available, existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation, and immediately after such discrepancies are discovered.

E. Field verify existing conditions and actual utility uses prior to final connections. Existing drawings may not have been available for all required information.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be cleaned and reconditioned, including cleaning of piping systems prior to installation and reuse, or abandon.

B. Material and equipment removed that is not to be salvaged for Owner's use or for reuse on the project shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site.

C. Material or equipment salvaged for Owner's use shall be carefully handled and stored where directed by the Owner or the Architect / Engineer. Relocate material and / or equipment as directed by Owner.

D. Materials and equipment not indicated to be removed or abandoned shall be reconnected to the new system.

E. Materials, equipment and housekeeping pads not to be reused or reconnected shall be removed for Owner’s review and salvaged by Contractor.

F. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall walk areas to be renovated with Owner to identify and document items to be salvaged for Owner’s use.

G. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

H. Contractor shall utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

3.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company, Architect and Owner.

B. Provide additional or temporary valves, piping and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

C. Existing Fire Protection Service: Refer to drawings for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are to remain in service, any related work to keep the facilities in operation is specified in this Division. Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Maintain acceptable temperature and humidity control within existing building during renovation activities.

D. Remove and replace existing fire protection systems and appurtenances as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Re-establish service that may be interrupted by remodeled construction.

E. Refer to other drawings series for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are required to remain in service, any related work required to keep these facilities

in operation is specified in this Division.

F. Remove and replace existing piping coincident with the construction.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING FIRE PROTECTION WORK

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner's representative unless they are not wanted, then it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove such items and properly dispose of them. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation, and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon approval of the Owner's representative substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore them to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner's representative to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the owner's representative, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Fire protection piping and appurtenances to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner's representative. Piping not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities that must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner's representative hereinbefore specified.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to mechanical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing fire protection installation, or as specified.

H. Existing fire protection piping, and devices found to need additional hangers installed shall be added at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. Provide adequate temporary support and auxiliary structure as necessary to ensure structural value or integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of work from damage.

C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT IN RENOVATED AREAS

A. Identification of Equipment: Provide new identification of all existing equipment to be reused and located within the renovated areas. Do not include the description “existing”. Provide new nameplates for all existing equipment in renovated areas as specified in Section 21 05 00 Fire Protection General Provisions.

END OF SECTION 21 05 14

SECTION 21 10 00 - FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Design coordination of sprinkler work with the installations of other trades as shown on their drawings; all mechanical, electrical, plumbing and sprinkler work must fit the space requirements. The sprinkler work shall comply with other Sections of this specification; and fit the structure finishes. The Sprinkler Contractor will comply with all the codes and underwriter authorities, and the requirements for the installation of inside and outside piping; including sprinkler heads, valves, tamper switches, flow switches, hangers and supports, sleeves, fire department connections, inspector test connections, main drain and accessories, signs, and any other component parts reasonably incidental to providing a complete protection system. Provide 100 percent coverage for the entire building.

B. A wet system shall be installed in heated areas and dry pipe systems in areas subject to freezing. When heated areas are not available and dry pipe system not used, provide heat tracing and / or insulation installed per NFPA and per local Fire Marshall Requirements, or as indicated on drawings.

C. Furnish all articles of a completed sprinkler system including all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation services and supervision fees.

D. The plans provide a riser assembly location at water entry into building for flow switch locations, valve locations (with tamper switches), fire department test assemblies and fire department Siamese connections. These are a guide for subsequent preparation of the Contractor’s detailed installation drawings of the complete fire protection sprinkler system which shall be submitted to the Architect / Engineer for review. Submit only drawings and calculations bearing the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

E. Do not exceed 52,000 square feet of building for each individual sprinkler system.

F. Install fire protective system identification signs in accordance with NFPA-13, NFPA-14, and NFPA-20

G. It shall be the fire protection installer’s responsibility to verify pressure at the project site by performing a flow test. Determine if the available static pressure, residual pressure, and flow rate will adequately provide the fire extinguishing system with the necessary operating requirements or if a fire pump, storage tank and necessary appurtenances are required. Notify Architect and Engineer if low water flow / pressure condition exist and inform them of all options prior to proceeding.

H. The installation of the entire Sprinkler Systems shall comply with all rules and regulations of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, the Local Building Code, Local Fire Marshall, and Requirements of NFPA Pamphlet 13, and other local authorities exercising jurisdiction.

I. Study the general, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings and specifications, in order to become familiar with the building and details as they apply to the work of this Section. Cooperate with all Trades so that there will be no conflict of space. Plumbing flow lines, large ductwork HVAC piping and electrical service feeders shall take precedence over Fire Protection work, except where it is absolutely necessary to maintain coverage protection.

J. Provide a water curtain sprinkler system along glazing to create a 1-hour rating, as outlined in NFPA 13. Refer to Architecture plans for locations. Water demand for water curtain shall be added to the ceiling sprinkler water demand at the point of connection, per NFPA 13. Sprinkler heads shall be spaced at 6'-0" o.c., minimum 6 inches and maximum 12 inches from glazing.

1.2 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), latest edition of NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

B. Vertical zone valves installed in horizontal position are not acceptable. All zone valves are to be located at water entry into building and mounted in the vertical riser.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sprinkler equipment and installation to be in accordance with recommendations of and approved by local, state, and federal fire authorities.

B. Equipment and installation to meet requirements of NFPA No. 13, 14, 20, 24, 25, 70 and 72.

C. Use materials and equipment that are new and of unused, approved by NFPA and as listed in the UL list of "Inspected Fire Protection Equipment and Materials."

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Make complete shop drawings and working drawings of equipment furnished, including detailed drawings of piping and sprinkler head locations. Drawings shall show construction details and dimensions of each piece of equipment and work to be installed. The location of all heads shall be as approved. Where additional heads are required to meet NFPA 13, provide at no additional cost.

B. Before the shop drawings are submitted to Architect / Engineer, submit drawings to the jurisdictions for approval. All approvals shall be noted on the drawings or by letter from the departments.

C. The Architect's approval of shop drawings shall not relieve the responsibility of correctly figured dimensions or any errors that may be contained in these drawings. The omission of any material shown on the contract drawings, or specified from the shop drawings, even though approved, shall not relieve the responsibility to furnish and erect them.

D. Provide ¼ scale drawings to show the location of the water entry into building with all zone valves, and shut-off valves, with alarms and drains at this location. Prepare the sprinkler drawings under the work of this Section.

E. Submit samples of all sprinkler types for approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls (Tyco Fire Products)
   1. Gem/Grinnell
   2. Central
   3. Star Sprinkler

B. Automatic Sprinkler Company of America

C. Potter Roemer, Inc.

D. The Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Company

E. Viking Corporation

F. Victaulic Company of America

G. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation

2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Above Slab Inside Building
   1. Pipe 2" and Smaller: Schedule 40, black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 795 or ASTM A135 joined with threaded fittings.
   2. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger, provide ASTM A795 or ASTM A135 UL and FM listed.
      a. Schedule. 40, black steel pipe joined with rolled grooved fittings.

B. Underground within five feet of building. Provide ductile iron pipe, Class 200 conforming to ASTM, and ring-tite fittings. Provide concrete thrust blocks at changes in direction, according to the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All piping shall be black carbon steel, except in dry systems where pipe shall be galvanized per ASTM A53.

D. Fittings used to join pipe shall be listed fabricated fittings or manufactured in accordance with the material and dimension standards listed in table 6.4.1 NFPA 13 and 2.2.1 NFPA 14.

2.3 SPRINKLER HEAD

A. All sprinklers shall comply with the latest requirements of NFPA 13 with respect to orifice size.

B. All heads shall be UL listed and/or FM approved and comply with the latest requirements of NFPA 13 with respect to orifice size unless otherwise noted. Sprinkler heads with “O” ring design shall not be acceptable.

C. Exposed areas:
   1. Standard upright type with brass finish and escutcheon. Provide temperature rating per NFPA 13 and UL/FM approvals.
   2. Tyco Model B, FRB, Globe Model GL-QR, GL-SR, or approved equal

D. Sidewall applications:
   1. Horizontal sidewall type with brass finishes and chrome escutcheon.
   2. Unfinished areas and recessed with chrome plated escutcheon. Provide temperature rating per NFPA 13 and UL/FM approvals.
   3. Tyco Model B, FRB, Globe Model GL-QR/SW, GL-SR/SW, or approved equal.

E. Suspended ceilings:
   1. Adjustable drop-down deflector type concealed heads with manufacturer painted white cover plate with glass bulb fusible link. Provide temperature rating per NFPA 13 and UL/FM approvals.

2. Color of plate, selected by Architect
3. Tyco Series RFII; Series ELOC, Globe Concealed Models GL-QR/INCH, GL-SW/INCH and GL-INCH/ECLH or approved equal.

F. Dry sprinklers heads at freezers and coolers
1. Tyco Model DS-1, DS-2, or approved equal.

G. Sprinklers subject to mechanical injury shall be protected with fusible solder type sprinklers and listed heavy duty bolt on guards. Bulb type sprinklers will not be acceptable for these locations.
1. Storage rooms with exposed structure.
2. Gymnasiums.
3. Mechanical and Electrical rooms.
4. Below exposed stairs.
5. Exposed structure areas.

H. Systems serving walk-n freezers shall utilize Tyco Model DS-1 or DS-C dry pendent sprinklers. A Model DSB-1 dry sprinkler boot shall be utilized in conjunction with the dry sprinkler to eliminate the requirement for insulation and to stop potential air interchange. Length of dry pendent shall be determined by manufacturer's recommendation with respect to freezer ambient temperatures expected.

2.4 INSPECTOR'S TEST CONNECTION

A. Provide inspector's test connection as required by NFPA 13.
1. Ductile iron module housing with combination sight glass, orifice, and bonnet assembly
2. UL listed
3. Victaulic No. 718
4. Globe Model UTD
5. Tyco, or approved equal

2.5 TAMPER SWITCH / SUPERVISORY SWITCH

A. Tamper switch on each valve
1. Controlling or shutting off sprinkler system or any portion thereof.
2. Tamper switch with either one single pole, double throw switch or two single pole, double throw switches as required.
3. Switch shall be compatible with installed valve for standard mounting.
4. Potter-Roemer Fig. 6220, 6221, 6222, 6223 or approved equal.

2.6 FLOW SWITCH

A. Vane type flow switch.
1. Self-contained pneumatic, adjustable retard.
2. Two, single pole, double throw switches.
3. Red enamel tamper proof switch housing with flow paddle.
4. Potter Roemer Model No. 6200 or approved equal.

2.7 FLOORS AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome-plated floor and ceiling plates around pipes exposed to view when passing through walls, floors, partitions, or ceilings in finished areas; size plates to fit pipe or insulation and lock in place.

2.8 DOMESTIC MANUFACTURE

A. All piping material, pipe and pipe fittings shall be manufactured in the United States of America.

2.9 GASKETS

A. Use 1/16-inch-thick preformed synthetic rubber bonded.

2.10 COUPLINGS

A. Use listed rolled grooved mechanical couplings to engage and lock grooved, or shouldered pipe ends and to allow for some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion. Coupling consists of ductile iron housing, c-shaped composition sealing gasket and steel bolts. Gasket Material for dry pipe systems shall be silicone and listed for dry pipe service.

2.11 VALVES

A. Use valves suitable for 175 psig WOG.

B. Valves to be UL listed and FM approved.

C. Valve Connections:
1. Provide valves suitable to connect adjoining piping as specified for pipe joints. Use full line size valves unless noted otherwise.
2. Screwed ends for pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller.
3. Flanged ends for pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger.
4. Solder or screw to solder adapters for copper tubing.
5. Use grooved body valves with mechanical grooved jointed piping.

D. Gate Valves:
1. Up to 2 inches, bronze, outside screw and yoke, rising stem, solid wedge, screwed ends, manufactured by: Mueller, or approved equal.
2. Over 2 inches, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, rising stem, solid wedge, flanged ends; manufactured by Mueller, or approved equal.

E. Check Valves:
1. Up to 2-inch, bronze, regrind bronze swing disk, solder, or screwed ends; 200 WOG, manufactured by Mueller, or approved equal.
2. Over 2-inch, iron body bronze trim, swing disk, regrind – renew bronze disk and seat, flanged ends; 200 WOG, manufactured by Mueller, Globe Model RCV, or approved equal.

F. Butterfly Valve: Lug body style, bubble-tight shutoff, cast iron body, ASTM B 148 bronze disk, with integral tamper switch, manufactured by Anvil Model No. 8000 FP, or approved equal.

2.13 ELECTRIC ALARM BELL

A. 10-inch round red enamel steel bell with electrically operated vibrating outdoor alarm bell, UL listed, red enamel steel, manufactured by Simplex, or approved equal.

2.14 GAUGES

A. Gauges shall be bourdon tube type with minimum 4-1/2-inch dial and die cast aluminum case with screwed ring and black enamel finish. The movement shall be all stainless

steel with Grade A phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brazed at socket and tip. The accuracy of the gauge shall be within one-half of one percent of the scale range. The pointer shall be the micrometer adjustment type recalibrated from the front. Pressure and compound gauges shall have suitable scale ranges and graduations. Suitable for temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

B. Gauges shall have ¼ inch connections and be mounted with combination stop / snubber needle valve with suitable pressure rating. Scale ranges: 0-200 psi.

C. Gauge range shall be such that system normal operating pressure falls with 25 percent and 75 percent of the full-scale range.

D. Pressure scale graduations shall read in psig. Figure intervals shall be in – 20 psig increments, with minor divisions in 2 psig increments.

E. The accuracy of the gauge shall be at least 0.5 percent of the scale range. Gauge shall be made in accordance with ASME B40.1 accuracy grade 2A.

F. Manufactured by:
1. Trerice Model No. 4500 Series
2. Ashcroft
3. Marsh
4. Weksler

2.15 SPARE SPRINKLER HEAD BOX

A. Provide baked enamel steel box to store 36 sprinkler heads (Minimum of 3 of each type used) for emergency replacement. Provide sprinkler wrench.

2.16 ALARM CHECK VALVE

A. Provide UL listed check valve.
1. Variable for City Supplied systems pressure trim set.
2. Constant for Fire Pump Systems pressure trim set.
3. Tyco AV-1, Globe Model H, or approved equal.

2.17 WATER MOTOR ALARM

A. Provide a red enamel motor alarm for installation on exterior wall.
1. Tyco Model WMA-1, Globe Model WM, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN

A. Design, spacing of sprinkler heads and selection sizes shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13 for the indicated occupancy.

B. Uniform discharge density design shall be based on hydraulic calculations using the method outlined in NFPA 13. Density of discharge from sprinkler heads shall conform to NFPA 13.

C. Friction losses in pipe will be based on a value of “C” = 120 in the Hazen and Williams formula.

D. Design and install the system so that no part will interfere with doors, windows, heating,

mechanical, lighting, or electrical equipment. Do not locate sprinkler heads closer than 3 feet to lighting fixtures or other obstructions.

3.2 LOCATION

A. Heads shown, if indicated on reflected ceiling plans, are an integral part of the ceiling design. Where heads are not shown or indicated, locate them in the exact center of acoustical ceiling tile unless noted otherwise. In rooms with monolithic plaster or gypsum drywall ceilings, locate the sprinkler heads symmetrically arranged with respect to both axes of the room. Locate sprinkler heads in relation to specialty ceiling elements such as slats, ribs, panels, grids, etc., if not shown on the drawings. Generally, locate heads in the exact center of, or spaced between, such elements. Center heads in corridors.

B. Locate heads as may be required for coordinated ceiling pattern, even through number of heads exceed minimum code requirements.

C. Sprinkler heads located in utility or mechanical rooms, penthouses, service corridors, or other such spaces not subject to public view need not be centered in ceiling patterns and may use a straight drop from branch line.

D. Install a water curtain sprinkler system along glazing to create a 1-hour rating, as outlined in NFPA 13. Refer to plans for locations. Water demand for water curtain shall be added to the ceiling sprinkler water demand at the point of connection, per NFPA 13. Sprinkler heads shall be spaced at 6’-0” on center, minimum 6 inches and maximum 12 inches from glazing.

E. Where glazing shall be installed in 2-hour fire rated assemblies, the Tyco Window sprinkler shall be utilized as outlined in the ICC Legacy report equivalency requirements. Any glazing requiring fire exposure protection shall also utilize the Tyco window sprinklers.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipes and tubes, clean off scale, rust, oxide, and dirt, inside and outside, before assembly. Remove welding slag or other foreign material from piping.

B. Pipe beveled each end, per approved procedures.

C. Hammer clean and flush out piping after welding to remove scale, welding slag and other debris.

3.4 CONNECTION

A. Make screwed joints with square, clean full cut standard taper pipe threads. Ream after cutting and threading. Red lead and linseed oil or other approved non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

B. Nipples: Shoulder type; extra heavy where less than 1-1/2 inch is unthreaded.

C. Clamp cast iron water pipe at fittings with ¾ inch rods and properly anchor and support.

D. Use grooved mechanical couplings and mechanical fasteners only in accessible locations.

3.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation schedule for this work with the construction schedule for the Work to ensure orderly progress with minimum delay.

B. Coordinate interface of fire sprinkler system with the work of other trades to ensure proper and adequate provision for the installation and connection of this system.

C. Coordinate location and quantity of Siamese connections required for fire department connection with Architect and local fire officials.

3.6 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Before starting each stage of the fire sprinkler systems installation, inspect the installed work of other trades and determine that work is complete enough to allow installation to begin. Ensure that work of other trades has been installed in a manner to permit work of this Section in accordance with approved design.

3.7 INSTALLATION

A. Run piping concealed above furred ceilings and in joists to minimize obstructions. Expose only heads.

B. Protect sprinkler heads against mechanical injury with heavy duty bolt-on guards.

C. Locate system drains and inspector’s test connections in utility rooms, mechanical rooms or other readily accessible areas not requiring access through ceiling. Coordinate sprinkler system drain flow rates with plumbing system drainage capacities.

D. Where low points or drains occur above ceilings or in otherwise finished spaces, furnish drain valve with brass cap and chain.

E. Locate outside alarms on wall of building and coordinate with Architect.

F. Fire pump and all accessories shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 20 and the local Fire Marshall and/or all other authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Provide on interior wall near sprinkler valve, cabinet containing extra sprinkler heads of each type and wrench suitable for each head type.

H. Provide a minimum 18-inch radius swing joint for each drop to sprinkler heads located in ceilings.

I. Provide Easy-Flex or Flexhead Industries sprinkler hose fittings for each sprinkler head installation for hydraulically designed wet, pre-action, deluge, or dry pipe sprinkler connections per NFPA 13. Allow a 3” minimum bend radius per UL.

J. Install pipe markers to identify fire protection.

K. Provide shield or deflector for sprinklers or equipment where electrical switchgear, switchboards and motor control centers are in sprinkler protected spaces.

L. Install fire 2-1/2-inch department valve, maximum 5 feet above floor, complying with NFPA 14.

M. During construction, make one standpipe outlet available on each floor without delay, for fire department use.

N. Provide 3-way standpipe outlets above roof.

O. Provide pressure gauges at the top of each standpipe as detailed on the drawings.

P. Provide drain for each standpipe.

Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

R. Sprinkler heads shall be installed above and below ductwork over 48 inches wide, in exposed areas, per NFPA 13.

S. Install the complete fire sprinkler system in accordance with the approved shop drawings.

T. Perform piping installation in accordance with the provisions of the specifications, including furnishing of required sleeves for fire sprinkler system pipes passing through rated walls, floors, and other parts of the building. Provide scheduled 40 galvanized pipe sleeve for concrete or CMU penetrations. Furnish size required for fireproofing and or insulation. Furnish and install split wall plates and chrome plated escutcheons for exposed fire sprinkler system pipes. Where pipes pass through concrete floors, furnish, and install wrought iron or steel pipe sleeves made flush with the ceiling below and extending 2" above the finished floor.

U. Do not cut or make holes in any part of the building except where shown on the approved shop drawings.

V. Furnish and install, next to the sprinkler riser main, a print sheet protected by glass or a transparent plastic cover, giving brief instructions regarding control, emergency procedure, and other data required by NFPA #13. For hydraulically designed sprinkler systems, a placard is to be permanently attached to the riser indicating the location, and the basis of design (discharge density and system demand).

W. Do not install exposed piping below structure in public area.

X. Provide heat tracing and insulation on wet piping systems exposed to freezing when not installed in a heated space or installed by other acceptable methods of maintaining the piping from freezing. Installation of heat tracing and insulation shall be in accordance with the latest edition of NFPA 13 and the local code authorities. Coordinate electrical requirements with Division 26.

3.8 SECURING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support piping to maintain line and grade, with provision for expansion and contraction. Use approved adjustable ring type or trapeze-type hangers connected to structural members of the building. Single pipe runs to be supported by approved adjustable ring type hangers. Multiple pipe runs to be supported by approved trapeze type hangers. Do not support piping from other piping or structural joist bridging.

B. Provide supports both sides of elbows for pipe 6" and larger.

C. Support vertical risers with steel strap pipe clamps of approved design and size, supported at each floor. Support piping assemblies in chases so they are rigid and self-supported before the chase is closed.

D. Support spacing: As recommended by the project structural engineer and support manufacturer, but not more than listed below. Not to exceed spacing requirements of smallest pipe.

Pipe Size	Steel Max. Support Spacing, Feet	Minimum Rod Diameter, Inches
1" & smaller	6	3/8
1-1/4" & 1-1/2"	8	3/8
2"	10	3/8
3"	10	1/2
4" & 5"	10	5/8
6" and above	10	3/4

3.9 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Provide P1001 or P 5000 Unistrut metal framing members and appurtenances for pipe support. Hot-dip galvanize members and appurtenances when located outside. Sagging of pipes or supports is not acceptable.

B. Adjustable ring type hangers shall be used for single pipe supports; Erico Model 115 NFPA UL/FM. When oversized clevis is used, a nipple shall be placed over the clevis bolt as a spacer to assure that the lower U-strap will not move in on the bolt. All parts shall be zinc plated carbon steel, or galvanized.

3.10 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Sleeves through masonry and concrete construction:
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
   2. Size sleeve large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and to provide continuous insulation.

B. Sleeves through gypsum wall construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of 16-gauge galvanized sheet metal.

C. Sleeves through elevated slab construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with welded center flange in floor.

D. Extend each sleeve through the floor or wall. Cut the sleeve flush with each wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend 2” above floor lines for waterproofing purposes. Slab on grade floors shall not be sleeved except where penetrating waterproofing membrane or insect control is required.

E. Caulk sleeves water and airtight. Seal annular space between pipes and sleeves with mastic compound to make the space water and airtight.

F. For sleeves below grades in outside walls, provide Thunderline Link-Seal or Advance Product and System Interlynx, with 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts, with cast iron pressure plate.

G. Provide chrome plated escutcheon plates on pipes passing through walls, floors or ceilings exposed to view. At exterior walls, stainless steel sheet metal is to be used.

H. For sleeves through fire and smoke rated walls, seal with a UL through-penetration firestop, rated to maintain the integrity of the time rated construction. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Comply with UL and NFPA standards for the installation of firestops. Refer to Architectural drawings for all fire and smoke rated partitions, walls, floors, etc.

3.11 CLEANING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General cleaning of piping systems. Purge pipe of construction debris and contamination before placing the systems in service. Provide and install temporary connections as required to clean, purge, and circulate.

3.12 FLUSHING AND TESTING

A. Testing and flushing of installation of sprinkler system shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, and NFPA 25.

B. Flush sprinkler piping in accordance with NFPA 13. Additionally, flush all alarm valves, and all main piping up to valve.

C. In addition to NFPA 13 required tests, provide flow switch test and tamper switch test for each device, and verify alarm valve operation.

D. All tests shall be witnessed by Architect / Engineer. Contractor shall notify Architect / Engineer 7 working days in advance.

3.13 EXCAVATING, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

A. Perform excavation, trenching, and backfilling for this portion of the work in accordance with the specifications.

3.14 PIPE MARKERS

A. Identify interior exposed piping and piping in accessible chases or plenums with Opti-Code Brady Pressure Sensitive Adhesive Pipe Markers, consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape. Clean pipe prior to installation. Background colors of markers, arrows, and tape for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI/OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

B. Identify exterior and mechanical room piping with Snap Around pipe markers through 4-inch pipe and Strap Around markers 5-inch pipe and larger. Pipe markers consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape; background colors of markers, arrows, and type for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI / OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

C. Install identification in the following locations:
   1. Both sides of penetrations through walls, floors, and ceilings.
   2. Close to valves or flanges.
   3. Intervals on straight pipe runs not to exceed 50 feet
   4. Apply marker where view is obstructed.

D. Pipe markers shall meet or exceed the specifications of the ASME A13.1 “Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems”.

3.15 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to connecting to the overhead sprinkler piping, flush the underground main. Secure required approvals of the flushing operations.

B. Upon completion of the fire sprinkler system installation, test and retest the complete installation and make corrections as necessary to obtain acceptance by the Fire Marshall and/or any other authority having jurisdiction. Furnish test equipment and personnel required.

3.16 TRAINING

A. At a time mutually agreed upon, provide 4 hours of instruction to the Owner's designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the automatic sprinkler system and associated equipment. Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manual prepared for this project shall be used during the instruction.

END OF SECTION 21 10 00

SECTION 22 01 00 - PLUMBING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compilation product data and related information appropriate for Owner's operation and maintenance of products furnished under Contract. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.

C. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the final scheduled identified submittals bearing the Architect/Engineer's stamp of acceptance (including resubmittals), submit for review one copy of the first draft of the Operating and Maintenance Manual. This copy shall contain as a minimum:
1. Table of Contents for each element.
2. Contractor information.
3. All submittals, coordination drawings and product data, reviewed by the Architect / Engineer; bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance. (When submittals are returned from Engineer "Correct as Noted", corrected inserts shall be included.)
4. All parts and maintenance manuals for items of equipment.
5. Warranties (without starting dates)
6. Certifications that have been completed. Submit forms and outlines of certifications that have not been completed.
7. Operating and maintenance procedures.
8. Form of Owner's Training Program Syllabus (including times and dates).
9. Control operations/equipment wiring diagrams.
10. Other required operating and maintenance information that are complete.

B. Copy will be returned to the Contractor within 15 days with comments for corrections.

C. Submit completed manuals in final electronic form to the Architect / Engineer one day after substantial completion, and prior to Owner's instructions. Include all specified data, test and balance reports, drawings, dated warranties, certificates, reports, along with other materials and information.

D. The Architect/Engineer will review the manuals for completeness within fifteen (15) days.

E. The Contractor shall be notified of any missing or omitted materials. The Manuals shall be reworked by the Contractor, as required, in the office of the Architect / Engineer. The manuals will not be retransmitted.

F. Complete electronic manuals will be delivered to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

A. Commercial quality black three-ring binders with clear overlay plastic covers.

B. Minimum ring size: 1 inch; Maximum ring size: 3 inches.

C. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related groupings.

D. Label contents on spine and face of binder with full size insert. Label under plastic cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Form for Manuals:
1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
2. Format:
   a. Size: 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch.
   b. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
3. Drawings:
   a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
   b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
4. Provide flyleaf indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
5. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "Operating and Maintenance Instructions". List:
   a. Title of Project
   b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
   c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
6. Binder as specified.

B. Content of Manual:
1. Neatly typewritten Table of Contents for each volume arranged in systematic order as outlined in the specifications.
   a. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
   b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
   c. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
      1) Subcontractor or installer.
      2) Maintenance contractor as appropriate.
      3) Identify area of responsibility of each.
      4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
   d. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
2. Product Data:
   a. Include those sheets pertinent to the specific product.
   b. Annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information. (All options not supplied with equipment shall be marked out indicated in some manner.
3. Drawings:
   a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to illustrate:
      1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
      2) Control and flow diagrams.
   b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
   c. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
4. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
   a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different

procedures.
b. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.
a. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, giving:
1) Proper procedures in event of failure.
2) Instances that might affect validity of warranties or bonds.
6. Shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data as specified.

C. Sections for Equipment and Systems.
1. Content for each unit of equipment and system as appropriate:
a. Description of unit and component parts.
1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
b. Operating procedures:
1) Start up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut down and emergency instructions.
3) Summer and winter operating instructions.
4) Special operating instructions.
c. Maintenance procedures:
1) Routine operations
2) Guide to trouble-shooting.
3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
4) Alignment, adjusting and checking.
5) Routine service based on operating hours.
d. Servicing and lubrication schedule. List of lubricants required.
e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
f. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
g. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
1) Predicted life of part subject to wear.
2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
h. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
i. Complete equipment internal wiring diagrams.
j. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
k. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
l. Charts of valve tag number, with location and function of each valve.
m. List of original manufacturer's spare parts and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
n. Other data as required under pertinent sections of the specifications.
2. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
3. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data as outlined in respective sections of specifications.
4. Provide complete information for products specified in Division 22.
5. Provide certificates of compliance as specified in each related section.
6. Provide start up reports as specified in each related section.
7. Provide signed receipts for spare parts and material.
8. Provide training report and certificates.
9. Provide backflow preventer certified test reports.
10. Provide gas piping pressure test reports.

END OF SECTION 22 01 00

SECTION 22 05 00 - PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of the General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the contract documents apply to work of Division 22 Plumbing.

B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 22, Plumbing.

1.2 CODE REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable statutes, ordinances, codes and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Plumbing work shall comply with applicable inspection services:
1. Underwriters Laboratories
2. National Fire Protection Association
3. State Health Department
4. Local Municipal Building Inspection Department
5. Texas Department of Licensing & Regulations (TDLR)
6. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS Based on ADA)

C. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.

E. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
1. A licensed specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and organization to provide a practical working system
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than three systems of comparable size and type that has served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than three years.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Requirements in reference specifications and standards are minimum for all equipment, material, and work. In instances where specified capacities, size, or other features of equipment, devices, or materials exceed these minimums, meet specified capacities.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (blue line or black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various lines, valves, ductwork, traps, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Include flow-line elevation of sewer lines. Record existing and new underground and under slab piping with dimensioned locations and elevations of such piping.

B. At the conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, erasable mylars of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Prior to transmittal of corrected drawings, obtain three sets of blue-line prints of each drawing, regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal (two sets are for the Owner's use and one set is for the Architect / Engineer's records). Delivery of these as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance. Provide record drawings on one set each (reproducible Dayrex mylar film positives) and AutoCad 2012 / Revit CAD files on disk (CD Rom).

C. As-Built drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
2. Remove Engineer’s seal, name, address and logo from drawings.
3. Mark documents RECORD DRAWINGS.
4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY
5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all piping, ductwork, etc. that were deviated from construction drawings.
6. Indicate exact location of all underground plumbing and flow line elevation.
7. Indicate exact location of all underground plumbing piping and elevation.
8. Indicate exact location of all underground electrical raceways and elevations.
9. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
10. During the execution of work, maintain a complete set of drawings and specifications upon which all locations of equipment, ductwork, piping, devices, and all deviations and changes from the construction documents in the work shall be recorded.
11. Location and size of all ductwork and mechanical piping above ceiling including exact location of isolation of domestic and plumbing valves.
12. Exact location of all electrical equipment in and outside of the building.
13. Fire Protection System documents revised to indicate exact location of all sprinkler heads and zone valves.
14. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
15. Cloud all changes.

1.7 SPACE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.8 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements.

B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously

study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C. Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required for the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under that Division. Determine from the Contractor for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect / Engineer, the exact location of all items.

1.9 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

A. When the word "concealed" is used in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts and the like, the work is understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is understood to mean open to view.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee work for one year from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. At the Owner's option, replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.11 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions at no additional cost. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 22 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer will be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before bid due date. Submit complete design and performance data to the Engineer.

1.14 OPERATING TESTS

A. After all plumbing systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect / Engineer. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special

tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit three copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.15 WARRANTIES

A. Submit three copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.16 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be the responsibility of each sub-contractor to consult the Architectural and Engineering drawings, details, and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself with the project and all job related requirements. Each subcontractor shall cooperate with the General Contractor to verify that all piping and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so there will be no delays in the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPENINGS

A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for ductwork, equipment or piping are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.2 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide equipment housekeeping pads under all floor mounted and ground mounted plumbing equipment, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Concrete work as specified in Division 3.

C. Concrete pads:
1. 4 inch high, rounded edges, minimum 2500 psi unless otherwise indicated on the drawings
2. Chamfer strips at edges and corner of forms.
3. Smooth steel trowel finish.
4. Doweled to existing slab

D. Install concrete curbs around multiple pipe penetrations.

3.3 VANDAL RESISTANT DEVICES

A. Provide a handle for each loose keyed operated valve and hose bibb on the project.

B. Where vandal resistant screws or bolts are employed on the project, deliver to the Owner two suitable tools for use with each type of fastener used.

C. Proof of delivery of these items to the Owner shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.4 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to final inspection, conduct an on-site training program to instruct the Owner's operating

personnel in the operation and maintenance of the plumbing systems.
1. Provide the training during the Owner's regular working day.
2. The Instructors shall each be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of building plumbing systems and with the project.

B. Time to be allocated for instructions.
1. Minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time.
2. 4 hours on each of 2 days.

C. Before proceeding with the on-site training program, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; and other pertinent information for review and approval.
1. One copy to the Owner.
2. One copy to the Architect / Engineer.

D. The Owner will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.

E. Use the operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.

G. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).

H. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

I. Submit a report within one week after completion of the training program that instructions have been satisfactorily completed. Give time and date of each demonstration and hours devoted to the demonstration, with a list of people present.

J. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he/she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.

K. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide a laminated engraved plastic nameplate on each piece of equipment and starter.
1. Designation approved by Architect / Engineer.
2. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, water heaters, pumps, boilers and utility controllers.
3. Submit schedule of equipment to be included and designations.

B. Provide nameplates with ½ inch high letters and fastened with epoxy or screws.

3.6 OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however,

as to accuracy of location or complete information.

1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.
2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 10 - PLUMBING CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.

C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.

D. Provide finishes to match approved samples. All exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.

B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide qualified personnel to observe:
   1. Field conditions.
   2. Condition of installation.
   3. Quality of workmanship.
   4. Start-up of equipment.
   5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.

B. Representative shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect / Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Do not deliver equipment to the project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather will be rejected, and the Contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Adequately protect equipment from damage after delivery to the project. Cover with heavy tarpaulins, drop cloths or other protective coverings as required to protect from plaster, paint, mortar and/or dirt. Do not cover with plastic materials and trap condensate and cause corrosion.

END OF SECTION 22 05 10

SECTION 22 05 12 - PLUMBING SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Prepare submittals as required by Division 1.

B. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
1. Shop Drawings
2. Coordination Drawings
3. Product data

C. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
1. Distribution as specified
2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, as specified, in the related section

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Present drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment on a single composite Shop Drawing. Do not submit a series of drawings of components.

C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent features, critical features, work, or products.

D. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with project name. Identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, or room number of contract documents. Minimum drawing scale: ¼ inch = 1 foot - 0 inch.

B. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.

C. For each mechanical room and for each outside equipment pad where equipment is located, submit plan and elevation drawings. Show:
1. Actual mechanical equipment and components to be furnished
2. Service clearance
3. Relationship to other equipment and components
4. Roof drains and leader piping
5. Fire protection piping and equipment

D. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.

E. Related requirements:
1. Ductwork shop drawings
2. Coordination drawing specified in Division 26

F. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

G. Gas piping sketch indicating proposed location of piping prior to proceeding with the installation.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION

A. Submit only pages which are pertinent to the project. All options which are indicated on the product data shall become part of the contract and shall be required whether specified are not.

B. Mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.

C. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.

D. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.

E. Mark up a copy of the specifications for the product. Indicate in the margin of each paragraph the following: “Comply, ”Do Not Comply”, or “Not Applicable”. Explain all “Do Not Comply” statements.

F. Provide a separate transmittal for each submittal item. Transmittals shall indicate product by specification section name and number. Separate all submittals into appropriate specification section number. Do not combine specification sections.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, balancing and finishing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements
2. Field construction criteria
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
4. Conformance with requirements of Contract Documents

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are specified, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp. Do not fabricate products or begin work scheduled to have submittals reviewed until return of reviewed submittals with Architect/Engineer's acceptance.

F. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect/Engineer reviews submittals or not.

G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect/Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect/engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations on reviewed documents.

H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
1. Proper sizes and capacities
2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service
3. Construction methods, materials and finishes

I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed.

1.7 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor.

B. Number of submittals required:
1. Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings: Submit one reproducible transparency and three opaque reproductions.
2. Product Data: Submit the number of copies which the contractor requires, plus those which will be retained by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
1. Date
2. Project title and number
3. Contractor's name and address
4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
5. Other pertinent data

D. Submittals shall include:
1. The date of submission
2. The project title and number
3. Contract Identification
4. The names of:
   a. Contractor
   b. Subcontractor
   c. Supplier
   d. Manufacturer
5. Identification of the product
6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or federal specifications numbers
9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect/Engineer stamps
11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval

E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items:
1. Finishes which involve Architect/Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns
2. Associated items which require correlation for efficient function or for installation

1.8 SUBMITTAL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
   1. The related specification section number
   2. The exact specification section title

B. Submittals delivered to the Architect/Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.9 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make re-submittals under procedures specified for initial submittals.
   1. Indicate that the document or sample is a re-submittal
   2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any changes which have been made, other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.

B. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect/Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.

C. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect/Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.

D. Submittals delivered to the Architect/Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.11 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER REVIEW OF IDENTIFIED SUBMITTALS

A. The Architect/Engineer will:
   1. Review identified submittals with reasonable promptness and in accordance with schedule
   2. Affix stamp and initials or signature, and indicate requirements for re-submittal or approval of submittal
   3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission

B. Review and approval of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals which is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.

C. Architect/Engineer's review and approval is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
   1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
   2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes or coordination with the work of other trades.

D. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for substitution employing the procedures of this Section.

B. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Div. 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 22 05 12

SECTION 22 05 13 - ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Electrical provisions to be provided as plumbing work are indicated in other Division 22 sections, on drawings, and as specified.

B. Types of work, normally recognized as electrical but provided as plumbing, specified or partially specified in this Section, include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Motors for plumbing equipment.
2. Starters for motors of plumbing equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
3. Wiring from motors to disconnect switches or junction boxes for motors of plumbing equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
4. Wiring of field-mounted float control switches, flow control switches, and similar plumbing-electrical devices provided for plumbing systems, to equipment control panels.
5. Pipe heat tracing.

C. Refer to Division 22 sections for specific individual plumbing equipment electrical requirements.

F. Refer to Division 26 sections for motor starters and controls not furnished integrally with plumbing equipment.

G. Refer to Division 26 sections for junction boxes and disconnect switches required for motors and other electrical units of plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of plumbing work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 26 sections for electrical work not otherwise specified.

B. For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards, and refer to NEMA standards for definitions of terminology. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) for workmanship and installation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Include in listing of motors, voltage, notation of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with motor or equipment containing motors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Provide motors for plumbing equipment manufactured by one of the following:

1. Baldor Electric Company.
2. Century Electric Div., Inc.
3. General Electric Co.
4. Louis Allis Div.; Litton Industrial Products, Inc.
5. Lincoln Electric
6. Marathon Electric Mfg. Corp.
7. Reliance Electric Co.
8. Westinghouse Electric Corp.

B. Motor Characteristics. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, and except where required items of plumbing equipment cannot be obtained with fully complying motors, comply with the following requirements for motors of plumbing work:

C. Temperature Rating. Rated for 40 deg. C environment with maximum 50 deg. C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

D. Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

E. Phases and Current Characteristics. Provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for ¾ hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for ½ hp and smaller, except 1/6 hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections, and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Division 22 requirements. For 2-speed motors provide two separate windings on polyphase motors. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at locations of motors have been confirmed, and until rotation directions have been confirmed.

F. Service Factor. 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

G. Motor Construction. Provide general purpose, continuous duty motors, Design "B" except "C" where required for high starting torque.
1. Frames. NEMA #56.
2. Bearings are to be ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals, regreasable except permanently sealed where motor is inaccessible for regular maintenance. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor, provide bearings designed to resist thrust loading. Refer to individual section of Division 22 for fractional-hp light-duty motors where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.
3. Except as indicated, provide open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation, and provide guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants. Provide weather-protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed. Refer to individual sections of Division 22 for other enclosure requirements.
4. Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
5. Noise Rating: Provide "Quiet" rating on motors.

H. All motors shall be premium efficiency.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate plumbing equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, gear drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and removable

guards for motor drives. Arrange for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in plumbing work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Verify voltage with Electrical Plans.

END OF SECTION 22 05 13

SECTION 22 05 14 - PLUMBING ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Inspect and service existing equipment and materials that are to remain or to be reused.

B. Disposal of equipment, materials, or housekeeping pads to be abandoned. Prior to disposal, the Contractor shall verify with the Owner what is to be salvaged by the Owner and what is to become the property of the Contractor.

C. Handling of equipment and materials to be removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with the Owner prior to the disconnection or shutdown of existing equipment, or to the modification of existing operational systems.

1.3 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. There is the possibility that existing conditions and devices are affected by the work indicated on the drawings and called for in the specifications (project manual) that do not appear on the drawings. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to visit the site and determine all of the existing conditions and to consider these existing conditions when making and presenting a proposal, to have a complete proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall conform to that specified.

B. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall not void existing warranties or listings of the equipment to be upgraded or repaired.

C. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall be new and shall be of the same manufacturer of the existing equipment, shall be acquired through the existing original equipment manufacturer’s approved distribution channels, shall have manufacturer’s warranties for the new material being used, and shall be listed for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be inspected for damaged or missing parts. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, accordingly.

B. If using materials specified or shown on the drawing voids or diminishes the warranty or operation of remaining equipment or systems, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing.

C. Verify field measurements, above and underground piping connections and flows.

D. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation, and when available, existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation, and immediately after such discrepancies are discovered.

E. Field verify existing conditions and actual utility uses prior to final connections. Existing drawings may not have been available for all required information. Use pipe inspection camera system to field verify existing sanitary / grease waste connections. Verify flow direction and depth prior to connection to existing plumbing systems.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be cleaned and reconditioned, including cleaning of piping systems prior to installation and reuse.

B. Material and equipment removed that is not to be salvaged for Owner's use or for reuse on the project shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site.

C. Material or equipment salvaged for Owner's use shall be carefully handled and stored where directed by the Owner or the Architect / Engineer. Relocate material and / or equipment as directed by Owner.

D. Materials and equipment not indicated to be removed or abandoned shall be reconnected to the new system.

E. Materials, equipment and housekeeping pads not to be reused or reconnected shall be removed for Owner’s review and salvaged by Contractor.

F. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall walk areas to be renovated with Owner to identify and document items to be salvaged for Owner’s use.

G. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

H. Contractor shall utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

3.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company, Architect and Owner.

B. Provide additional or temporary valves, piping and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

C. Existing Plumbing Service: Refer to drawings for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are to remain in service, any related work to keep the facilities in operation is specified in this Division. Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Maintain acceptable temperature and humidity control within existing building during renovation activities.

D. Remove and replace existing Plumbing systems and appurtenances as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Re-establish service that may be interrupted by remodeled construction.

E. Refer to other drawings series for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are required to remain in service, any related work required to keep these facilities in operation is specified in this Division.

F. Remove and replace existing piping coincident with the construction.

G. Remove or relocate existing piping or housekeeping pads as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Cap unused domestic piping beyond the new finish line.

H. Relocate all domestic piping as required to accommodate new work requiring precedence.

I. Remove concrete housekeeping pad where materials or equipment have been removed.

J. Remove all known utilities that do not provide service to the buildings that remain.

K. Remove existing plumbing vent penetrations through roof not to be reused.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner's representative unless they are not wanted, then it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove such items and properly dispose of them. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon approval of the Owner's representative substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore them to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner's representative to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the owner's representative, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Plumbing, piping and appurtenances to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner's representative. Piping not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities that must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner's representative hereinbefore specified.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to mechanical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing plumbing installations, or as specified.

H. Existing plumbing piping and devices found to need additional hangers installed should be added at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. Provide adequate temporary support and auxiliary structure as necessary to ensure structural value or integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of work from damage.

C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT IN RENOVATED AREAS

A. Identification of Equipment: Provide new identification of all existing equipment to be reused and located within the renovated areas. Do not include the description “existing”. Provide new nameplates for all existing plumbing equipment in renovated areas as specified in Section 22 05 00 Plumbing General Provisions.

END OF SECTION 22 05 14

SECTION 22 05 15 - PLUMBING EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Excavate and backfill for pipe trenches for underground piping, and excavate for structures installed as part of plumbing work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate trenches for underground piping to the required depth to ensure 2 foot minimum coverage over piping.

B. Cut the bottom of the trench or excavation to uniform grade.

C. Should rock be encountered, excavate 6 inches below grade, fill with bedding material and tamp well.

D. Lay out alignment of pipe trenches to avoid obstructions. Assure that proposed route of pipe will not interfere with building foundation before any cutting is begun. Should interference be found, contact the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

3.2 BACKFILL

A. Backfill shall not be placed until the work has been inspected, tested and approved. Complete backfill to the surface of natural ground or to the lines and grades shown on drawings. Except where special materials are requested, use suitable friable soils from other excavation as backfill material. Do not use peat, silt, muck, debris or other organic materials. Deposit backfill in uniform layers and compact each layer as specified in Division 2.

B. Compacting Backfill. Place material in uniform layers of prescribed maximum thickness and wet or dry the material to optimum moisture content. Compact with power-driven tampers to the prescribed density. Place regular backfill in 8 inch maximum layers, loose measure. Compact to not less than 95 percent of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D-698 Standard Proctor.

C. Restoration. Compact backfill, where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas such as pavements, walks, and similar areas, to a condition equal to the adjacent undisturbed earth, and restore surface of the area to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operation.

D. Provide 6 inch stabilized sand bed with 4 inch stabilized sand cover around each pipe.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Remove excess excavation material or material unsuitable for backfill. Excess material can be spread on grade, or shall be removed from site as directed by the Owner/Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 05 15

SECTION 22 05 16 - EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR UTILITIES OUTSIDE BUILDING SLAB

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 apply to this section.

B. Refer to Instructions to Bidders for substitution of materials and products.

C. Addenda issued during the bidding period that affect this section of the specifications.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Coordinating all excavating and backfilling for the underground storm sewer, sanitary sewer, water distribution lines, and all related appurtenances.

B. The extent of lines, excavation, and backfill shall be in conformance with the locations, lines, elevations and grades shown on the drawings prepared by the MEP Engineer.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Earthwork

B. Water Distribution

C. Sanitary Sewer

D. Plumbing

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Use current edition.
   1. ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3)
   2. ASTM D1556, Standard Test method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
   3. ASTM D4253, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
   4. ASTM D4254, Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

B. City Standards

C. Local Governing Agencies

D. Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 161, Subchapter Q, as amended by House Bill No. 1927.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide written warranty against defects in the material and workmanship for the work of this Section for a period of one year from the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Refer to Division 1 for Warranty form.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement-Stabilized Sand: Clean, local sand mixed with not less than 1-1/2 sacks of Portland cement per ton; mix in a mill-type mixer.

B. Sand: Clean, local sand

C. Earth Backfill: Clean local material consistent with the surrounding earth material and free of large clods, roots, rocks or other debris.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. General:
1. All utility trenches shall be constructed in conformance with OSHA trench safety standards.
2. Sheeting and shoring shall be accomplished to the extent necessary to maintain the sides of the trench in a vertical position throughout the construction period for trenches five feet in depth or deeper. Where approved, trench sides may be laid back in lieu of shoring to meet OSHA safety standards.
3. Utilities shall not be constructed or laid in a trench in the presence of water. All water shall be sufficiently removed from the trench prior to the line placing operation to ensure a dry, firm bed on which to place the utility line.

B. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Trenches:
1. For pipe sizes less than 42 inches in diameter, the minimum trench width shall be outside diameter of pipe plus 18 inches.
2. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the barrel of pipe.

C. Appurtenances:
1. Any overdepth excavation below appurtenances shall be refilled with cement-stabilized sand.

D. Water Line Trenches:
1. Water lines shall be at least two feet in depth from the top of proposed grade to the top of pipe.
2. Trench width for water lines shall be a minimum of the outside pipe diameter plus 18 inches.
3. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the barrel of pipe.

3.2 PIPE BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Trenches:
1. The cement-stabilized sand bedding shall not extend from a point 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe to the level of the spring line. This material shall not be used after it loses its moisture content.
2. The cement-stabilized sand shall be thoroughly rodded after being placed in the trench.
3. Bedding, sewer pipe, and initial backfill over the pipe must be placed in a single day for any given portion of pipe. Initial backfill shall be placed to one foot above

the top of pipe for earth backfill and 6 inches over the top of pipe for cement-stabilized sand backfill.

4. Remainder of trench backfill shall be placed the next day or later in 8 inch lifts.
5. Backfill shall be placed in uniform layers not to exceed 8 inches loose depth, and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of Standard Maximum Density (ASTM D698).
6. Backfill, under pavement and to one foot from outer edge, shall b e cement-stabilized sand, up to one foot below subgrade elevation. Remainder of backfill to subgrade to be as specified in paragraph 5 above and stabilized where required.

B. Water Line Trenches:
1. Pipe bedding shall consist of 6 inches of clean sand placed before the pipe is laid.
2. After laying pipe and ensuring that the pipe is properly placed and supported by the sand bedding, clean sand backfill shall be placed to 6 inches above the top of pipe. The sand backfill shall be thoroughly rodded and tamped for compaction.
3. For water lines to be beneath the building and pavement and to one foot from the outer edge of pavement, the remainder of the trench backfill shall be clean sand placed in 6 inch lifts and compacted to 95 percent Standard Proctor.
4. For water lines not beneath the building and pavement or within one foot from the outer edge of pavement the remainder of the trench backfill shall be earth fill placed in uniform layers not to exceed 8 inch loose depth. Each lift shall be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of Standard Density (ASTM D698) at the proper moisture content specified in the soils report for this project. All earth backfill shall be placed the next day or later after the pipe is laid.

C. Natural Gas Trenches:
1. Natural gas lines shall not be installed under slabs on grade unless pipes are sleeved and vented as per Section 22 63 11.
2. Natural gas lines shall not be installed in trenches with other utilities.

D. Utility Locators:
1. Provide metallic locator over all underground utilities, including irrigation piping, plumbing, control wiring, conduit, data, etc. Locator tape shall be a maximum of 12 inches below grade and centered over the utility(s).

END OF SECTION 22 05 16

SECTION 22 05 17 - PLUMBING ACCESS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install access doors in wall or ceiling locations as required or shown for access to valves, controls, regulating devices, water arresters and other equipment requiring maintenance, adjustment or operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-FIRE RATED ACCESS DOORS

A. 16-Gauge frames

B. 14-gauge steel panels

C. Continuous fully concealed hinges

D. Flush screwdriver cam lock & cylinder lock for Owner selection

E. Prime coat finish

F. Brushed satin stainless steel finish for restroom, kitchen or cafeteria installation

G. Material suitable for wall and/or ceiling mounting

2.2 FIRE RATED ACCESS DOORS

A. UL listed, 1-1/2 hour Label “B”, access doors

B. 16-Gauge stainless steel

C. 20-Gauge insulated sandwich-type door panel.

D. Two inch thick with fire rated insulation

E. Continuous fully concealed hinge

F. Automatic closing and latching mechanism

G. Knurled knob and recessed key operation for Owner selection

H. Interior latch release slide for opening from inside

I. Prime coat finish

J. Material suitable for wall and/or ceiling mounting

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Milcor

B. MIFAB

C. Acudor

D. Elmdor

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Access doors specified in Division 22 will be installed by other crafts. Not all required access doors are shown. Coordinate with the Contractor to locate access doors for ease of operation and maintenance of concealed equipment.

B. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Minimum size required:
1. 24 inch x 24 inch for plumbing multiple isolation valves and electrical related items in ceilings
2. 8 inch x 8 inch for plumbing for single isolation valve or shock arrestor

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 23 VALVES, STRAINERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plumbing Valves

B. Pipe strainer and suction diffusers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Pressure Ratings:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, use valves suitable for 125 minimum psig working steam pressure (WSP) and 450 deg. F.
2. The pressure temperature rating of valves shall be not less than the design criteria applicable to components of the system.

B. Butterfly Valves
1. Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS-SP67.
2. Liners, inserts and discs shall be suitable for the intended service.
3. Valves shall have a full lug type body designed for installation between ANSI standard flanges, and shall be rated at full working pressure with downstream flange removed.
4. All valves for domestic use must be lead free.

C. Thermal Balancing Valves (Fixed Temperature)
1. Static balancing valve with combined with built in check valve. Designed for balancing domestic hot water circulation systems.
2. Standards: NSF/ANSI/CAN 372 low-lead laws, as certified by ICC-ES.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig.
4. Working Temperature Range: 14 to 230 deg. F.
5. Valve Body, Flow Meter Body and Headwork: DZR low-lead brass or stainless steel.
6. Ball and Flow Meter Springs and Bypass Valve Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball Control Stem: Brass, chrome plated.
8. Ball Seal Seat: PTFE
9. Control Stem Guide, Flow Meter Float, and Indicator Cover: Polysulfone
10. Seals: Peroxide-cured EPDM
11. Insulation shell
12. Isolation Ball Valves: Per ball valve specification below.
13. Manufacturers:
    a. Caleffi
    b. Viega
    c. Therm Omega Tech Circuit Solver

D. Ball Valves
1. Provide ball valves with:
    a. Blowout proof stem.
    b. Full size port, 316 stainless steel ball and stem.
    c. Cast bronze body.
    d. Threaded ends.

2. Seat, seals, thrust washers and packing shall be suitable for the intended service.
3. Service rating:
   a. 150 psi saturated steam.
   b. 600 psi WOG.
4. All valves for domestic use must be lead free.

E. Valve Connections
1. Provide valves suitable to connect to adjoining piping as specified for pipe joints. Use pipe size valves. Sweated joints are not allowed.
2. Thread pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller.
3. Flange pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger.
4. Use screw to solder adapters for copper tubing.
5. Use grooved body valves with mechanical grooved jointed piping.
6. Use press valves when using copper press systems.

F. Valve Operators
1. Provide suitable hand-wheels for gate, globe, angle or drain valves and inside hose bibbs.
2. When cocks and valves are furnished with square head stem:
   a. Provide one wrench for every ten cocks or valves sized 2 inches and smaller, minimum of two.
   b. Provide each cock or valve size 2-1/2 inches and larger with a wrench with setscrew.
3. Where butterfly valves are provided:
   a. Provide gear operators on valves 6 inches and larger.
   b. Where valves are located 7 feet or more above the finished floor in equipment room areas provide chain-operated sheaves. Extend chains to about 5 feet above floor and hook to clips, arrange to clear walking space.
   c. Lever lock handle with toothed plate for shut-off service and infinitely adjustable handle with lock and nut and memory stop for throttling service on valves 4 inches and smaller.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers (All listed must be lead free):
1. Apollo

H. Check Valves
1. Bronze body, 2 inches and smaller, bronze disc (Teflon disc for steam service), regrinding swing check, screw-in cap, threaded connection (Lead Free).
2. Iron body, 2-1/2 inches and larger, bronze trim, non-slam: stainless steel pins and springs, and bronze plate or bronze mounted, regrind-renew check, bronze seat ring and disc. Provide either wafer or threaded lug (Lead Free).
3. Acceptable Manufacturers (All listed must be lead free):
   a. Apollo
   b. Nibco

I. Backflow Preventer (All valves for domestic use must be lead free):
1. (2 inches and smaller) bronze body, reduced pressure zone type with two inline independent check valves with an intermediate relief valve, complete with two full port ball valve shut-offs and ball type test cocks. Bronze strainer on inlet. Provide air gap fitting with full size drain piped to nearest floor drain.
2. (2-1/2 inches and larger) stainless steel or FDA epoxy coated ductile iron reduced pressure zone type with two inline independent check valves with

reverse relief valves, two non-rising stem resilient sealed gate valves, cast iron strainer on inlet. Provide air gap fitting piped full size to nearest floor drain.

J. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible.

K. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and manufacturing location, duty and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

L. Where valves are installed in insulated piping, provide with extended neck so valve operator and stop plate clears the full thickness insulation.

M. Provide valve, seat and trim materials suitable for the intended service.

2.2 PIPE SYSTEMS STRAINERS

A. Body:
1. Bronze "Y" pattern or basket as shown on the drawings.
2. Line size.
3. Threaded strainer blow down port.
4. ASTM A #126 Class B Cast Iron Body.

B. Construction:
1. 2 inch size and smaller with screw connections rated 400 psi WOG.
2. Over 2 inch size with flanged connections, rated 125 psi WOG.

C. Fabricate screens of Monel or type 304 stainless steel:
1. With 20 mesh woven wire in piping systems through 2 inches.
2. With 0.045 perforations in piping systems 2-1/2 inches and 3 inches.
3. With 0.125 perforations in piping systems 4 inches and larger.

D. Start-up:
1. Provide an additional fine mesh disposable screen for use during start-up operations.
2. Remove after 30 days.
3. Attach to piping for Owner’s review.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers (All listed must be lead free):
1. Apollo
2. Crane
3. Keckley
4. Kitz
5. Mueller
6. McAlear
7. Muesco
8. Nibco
9. Zurn

2.3 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Service
1. Cold and Hot water service (all listed must be Lead Free):
   a. Nibco Ball Valve full port through 2 inch: T-585-66-LF
   b. Nibco Ball Valve 2-1/2 inch and 3 inch conventional port: T-580-66-LF
   c. Nibco Butterfly Valve 4 inch and larger: LD-2000 EDPM Gaskets
2. Check Valve (All listed must be Lead Free):

a. Nibco Check Valve: T - 413 - Y -LF (Teflon Seats)
b. Nibco Check Valve 2-1/2 inch and larger: F - 918 – Y -LF (Buna-N disc.)
c. Nibco Check Valve 2-1/2 inch and larger: W - 920 -W-LF (Wafer)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

B. Install valves for shut-off and isolating service at each piece of equipment, at vertical risers, and where shown on the drawings.

C. Use butterfly valves and ball valves in domestic hot water and domestic cold water systems interchangeable in place of gate and globe valves.

D. Use butterfly valves and ball valves in circulating water systems, for balancing duty.

E. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves and low points of piping and apparatus so the systems can be entirely drained.
1. 1 inch valve for pipes 6 inch and larger.
2. 3/4 inch valve for pipes smaller than 6 inch.
3. Terminate with pipe plug.
4. Drain valves shall be ball valves.

F. Provide isolation valves in domestic water lines to isolate all equipment, restrooms, hose bibbs, and where shown on the drawings.

G. Where valves are installed in insulated pipe, valve operator shall have an insert so the lever or handle will not damage the insulation. Install handles so the lever or handles will not damage the insulation.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves.

I. Provide access where valves are not exposed.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Furnish valves with 1-1/2 inch diameter brass valve tags with stamped, black or red-filled numbers. Service designations shall be 1/4 inch letters, and valve numbers shall be 2 inch letters. Engineer shall approve Service designations. Secure tags to valves by use of brass "S" hooks or brass chain. Secure chain to valve by use of copper or Monel meter seals. Valve tags are not required if the valve is located within 3 feet of the equipment

being served and the service is obvious.

B. Mount charts and drawings listing functions of each valve and its location in a metal and glass frame. Place charts and drawings as directed; in addition, on the record drawings mark the symbols and furnish a valve schedule properly identifying the valve number, service, exact location, the material being piped, and the room number of area that the valve services. This schedule shall be furnished on reproducible drafting paper or film suitable for reproduction on an Ozalid machine. The Owner shall approve the size of drafting paper. Provide a copy of the valve chart in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.3 PIPE SYSTEMS STRAINERS

A. Provide strainers in supply piping to circulating pumps, thermostatic mixing valves, before solenoid valves and trap primer valves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install piping insulation, jackets, accessories and covering of specified materials. The insulation shall be used for high and low temperature piping applications including domestic hot and cold water, roof and overflow drain sump bodies and rain leaders, horizontal sanitary drain piping which receives condensate, make-up water and pool heating water.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The intent of insulation specifications is to obtain superior quality workmanship resulting in an installation that is absolutely satisfactory in both function and appearance. Provide insulation in accordance with the specifications for each type of service and apply as recommended by the manufacturer and as specified.

B. An approved contractor for this work under this Division shall be:
   1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
   2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

C. All piping insulation used on the project inside the building must have a flame spread rating not exceeding 25 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, as determined by test procedures ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. These ratings must be as tested on the composite of insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive. Components such as adhesives, mastics and cements must meet the same individual ratings as the minimum requirements and bear the UL label.

D. Condensation on any insulated piping system is not acceptable.

E. Replace insulation damaged by either moisture or other means. Insulation that has been wet, whether dried or not, is considered damaged. Make repairs where condensation is caused by improper installation of insulation. Also repair any damage caused by the condensation.

F. Where existing insulated piping, or other surfaces are tapped, remove existing insulation back to undamaged sections for hot surfaces or to nearest insulation stop for cold surfaces, and replace with new insulation of the same type and thickness as existing insulation. Apply as specified for insulation of the same service.

1.3 APPROVALS

A. Submit product data on each insulation type, adhesive, and finish to be used in the work. Make the submittal as specified in Division 1 General Requirements and obtain approval before beginning installation. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service and location and the manufacturer's installation instructions for each product.

B. Make a field application of each type of insulation to display the material, quality and application method. Obtain approval of the sample application before proceeding with installation of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass fiber pipe insulation:
   1. Johns-Manville Micro-Lok AP-T
   2. Owens-Corning ASJ/SSL
   3. Knauf ASJ/SSL

B. Cellular Glass Insulation (Foamglass):
   1. Pittsburg Corning
   2. Cell-U-Foam

C. Aluminum Jacketing:
   1. Childers
   2. Pabco
   3. RPR

D. Fiberglass reinforcing cloth mesh:
   1. Perma Glass Mesh
   2. Alpha Glass Mesh
   3. Childers Chil-Glas
   4. Vimasco

E. Mastics and Adhesives
   1. Childers
   2. Foster
   3. Vimasco
   4. Armstrong 520 Adhesive

F. Elastomeric Insulation
   1. Armacell

G. Weather Resistant Coating
   1. WB Armaflex Finish

H. Glass fiber blanket insulation
   1. Manville R-series Microlite FSKL
   2. Owens-Corning eD75 or ED100 RKF
   3. Knauf 0.75 PCF FSK

2.2 FIBERGLASS PIPE INSULATION

A. Heavy density, dual temperature fiberglass insulation with factory applied, all service, reinforced vapor barrier jacket having integral laminated vapor barrier. Provide with a factory applied pressure sensitive tape closure system and matching butt strips. Supply in thickness as shown.
   1. Thermal conductivity 0.23 @ 75°F mean (ASTM 335).

2.3 ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Insulation material shall be flexible, closed-cell elastomeric insulation in tubular or sheet form. Material shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, latest revision. Sheet material with a thickness greater than ¾" shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 100 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, latest revision. In addition, the product, when tested, shall not melt or drip flaming particles, and the flame shall

not be progressive. In addition, all materials shall pass simulated end-use fire test. Minimum ¾" thick.

1. Thermal conductivity 0.27 at 75°F mean (ASTM C177 or C518)

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION

A. ASTM C552:
   1. "k" value of 0.35 @ 75°F ("ksi" value of 0.047 @ 24°C);
   2. 8.0 lb./cu.ft. (128 kg/cu.m.) density

2.5 INSULATION/SHIELD AT HANGERS

A. Field fabricated: Use 360° sections of rigid foamglass insulation that will support the bearing area at hangers and supports. Further support insulation at hangers and supports with a shield of galvanized metal covering at least half of the pipe circumference, and conforming to the schedule. Insulation shall extend at least 1" beyond metal shield on each end. When pipe is guided at top and bottom, metal shields shall cover the whole pipe circumference. Adhere metal shield to insulation so that metal will not slide with respect to insulation with ½" aluminum bands (2) per shield.
   1. Sections of foam glass insulation may be used of the same outside diameter of the adjoining pipe insulation.
   2. Minimum thickness of foam glass insulation shall not be less than 1" thick.

B. Pipe saddles: Formed galvanized sheets at each support point for insulated pipe, shaped to fit pipe, and covering bottom half of pipe. Length at saddle shall be not less than twice the insulation outside diameter or more than 22". Provide 18 gauge through 4" pipe and 16-gauge 5" pipe and above.

2.6 SEALANT, ADHESIVE AND FINISH

A. Lap Adhesive. Provide Childers CP-82 adhesive.

B. Vapor Barrier Finish:
   1. Indoors: Provide as insulation coating Childers CP-35, white.
   2. Outdoors: Provide as insulation coating Childers Encacel X.
   3. Underground: Provide Childers CP-22/24 for fittings and areas. Pittwrap cannot be used.

C. Sealant. Provide Childers CP-76 vapor barrier sealant.

D. Lagging Adhesive. Provide Childers CP-50.

E. Other products of equal quality will be acceptable only upon approval.

2.7 ALUMINUM JACKETING

A. Finish insulated piping outdoors with a smooth prefabricated Z-lock aluminum jacket 0.016" thick with factory applied 1 mil polyethylene/40 lb and Fab strap. Kraft moisture barrier. Childers Lock-On or approved equal.

B. Valves, Fittings and Flanges. For finishing valves, fittings, flanges and similar installations, provide formed aluminum covers, 0.024" thick.

C. Straps and Seals. Provide ½" x 0.020 stainless steel strapping and seals for jackets and covers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8 GLASS FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Minimum density of 1.0 PCF, 2” thick, installed R value to be 6.0 or better at 75°F mean, facing of 0.35 mil foil reinforced with glass yarn mesh and laminated to 40 lbs fire resistant kraft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR PIPING

A. Cover all piping with glass fiber, heavy density, dual temperature pipe insulation with a vapor barrier jacket. Apply insulation to clean, dry pipes. Longitudinal seams shall be joined firmly together and sealed with self-sealing lap joints. Butt insulation joints firmly together and seal with a 3” wide ASJ butt strip seal. Longitudinal seams and butt strip laps shall be coated and sealed with CP-35 vapor barrier coating for chilled water piping applications.

B. Install hanger with protective shield, on the outside of all insulation.

C. Where domestic water pipes (1/2” & ¾” pipe sizes) are installed on trapeze type hangers, provide galvanized sheet metal protection shields at these locations. Place insulation jacket directly on hanger. Incompressible, load bearing insulation segments are not required.

D. Pipe Saddles: Formed galvanized sheets at each support point for insulated pipe, shaped to fit pipe, and covering bottom half of pipe. Length at saddle shall be not less than twice the insulation outside diameter. Provide 18-gauge through 4” pipe and 16-gauge for 5” pipe and above.

E. Seal ends of pipe for drinking chilled water insulation with vapor barrier mastic at valves, flanges, fittings and every 21' on straight runs of piping. Mastic should extend on top of ASJ jacket, across the glass, down onto the pipe making a complete seal.

F. Apply a smooth flood coat of white lagging Foster 8142W over all exposed insulation.

G. Piping to be insulated as specified above:
1. All hot and cold water.
2. Make-up water
3. Horizontal sanitary drain piping that receives condensate
4. Exposed to view storm drainage system including roof and overflow drain bodies, vertical piping from drain body and all horizontal rain leaders to first elbow turning down

3.2 PIPING OUTDOORS ABOVE GRADE

A. Insulate all water piping exterior of building above grade with rigid foam insulation and aluminum jacketing.

B. Adhere the vapor barrier jacket longitudinal seam with vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Cover all valves, fittings and flanges with factory made molded or field fabricated segments of pipe insulation of a thickness and material equal to the adjoining insulation. Adhere segments together with no voids, using CP-82 adhesive. Secure fitting insulation covers and segments in place with ½” wide glass filament tape.

D. Apply a tack coat of fitting mastic over the insulation and tape.

E. Neatly embed with 10 x 10 fiberglass cloth into the tack coat.

F. Apply mastic over the fiberglass cloth to a thickness where the fabric is not visible after completion.

G. Seal ends of pipe insulation with vapor barrier mastic at valves, flanges, fittings and every 21' on straight runs of piping. Mastic should extend on top of ASJ jacket, across the foam, down onto the pipe, making a complete seal.

H. Finish with aluminum jacketing as specified.

3.3 FLANGE, VALVE AND FITTING INSULATION

A. Cover valves and flanges with fabricated segments, fittings with two-piece factory molded fittings, and both of matching pipe insulation type and thickness equal to that of the adjoining pipe. Fittings and fabricated segments shall be securely held in place.
1. Apply a tack coat of insulating mastic to the insulated fitting to produce a smooth surface.
2. After mastic is dry, apply a second coat of vapor barrier mastic. Neatly embed with 10 x 10 fiberglass cloth into the tack coat.
3. Overlap mastic and fiberglass cloth by 2” on adjoining sections of pipe insulation.
4. Apply a second coat of mastic over the fiberglass cloth to present a smooth surface.
5. Apply mastic to a wet film thickness of 3/64”.
6. Fabric shall not be visible after completion.
7. Vapor seal flanges, valves and fittings with Childers CP-35.

B. PVC fitting covers are not acceptable.

3.4 ALUMINUM JACKETING (Insulated Piping Outdoors Above Grade)

A. Apply smooth aluminum jacket on piping, valves, fittings and flange covers according to manufacturer's recommendations, using stainless steel strapping and seals, to provide weather tight covering and to shed water.

B. Aluminum jacketing is not considered as contributing to the vapor barrier or the insulation jacket. The vapor barrier must be sufficient in itself for this function. Lap each adjoining jacket section a minimum of 3” to make a weather tight seal.

C. Install straps on 9” centers and at each circumferential lap joint.

D. Cover and seal all exposed surfaces.

E. The use of screws and rivets is not approved.

F. Provide isolation (30# felt) between the aluminum jacket and the sheetmetal protection shield at each pipe support point.

3.5 CONCEALED STORM DRAIN PIPING

A. Provide flexible glass fiber insulation with factory-applied, reinforced UL labeled Foil-Skrim-Kraft (FSK) facing. Install insulation of clean, dry piping.

B. Insulation shall be wrapped tightly on the piping with all circumferential joints and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2” with facing to the outside to obtain specified R-value using a maximum of 25% compression.

C. Provide vapor retarder at penetrations, joints, seams and damage to the facing with staples

and FSK foil tape. The facing shall be taped with a minimum 3" wide strip of reinforced foil tape. Pressure-sensitive tape shall be a minimum 3" (76mm) wide and shall be applied with moving pressure using an appropriate sealing tool. Staples shall be outward cinch and placed 6" (152mm) on center.

D. Mechanical / Electrical rooms and above ceilings are considered concealed spaces.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Install materials after piping has been tested and approved.

B. Apply insulation on clean, dry surfaces only.

C. Apply weather protective finish on elastomeric insulation installed in non-conditioned spaces. Provide a minimum of three coats.

3.7 INSULATION THICKNESS

INSULATED UNIT	THICKNESS (Inches)
Exposed Roof Drain Bodies and Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders	1
Exposed Roof Overflow Drain Bodies and Horizontal Drain Leaders	1
Domestic Cold Water/Make-Up Water Piping/Drinking Chilled Water	1
Horizontal Sanitary Drain Piping Which Receives Condensate	1
Domestic Hot Water Piping, 1-1/2" Pipe and Smaller	1
Domestic Hot Water Piping, 2" Pipe and Larger	1-1/2

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install domestic hot and cold water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Valves, Strainers and Vents
   2. Pipe and Pipe Fittings - General
   3. Plumbing Piping Insulation
   4. Plumbing Fixtures and Fixture Carriers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Below Slab on Grade Piping for Water Entries:
   1. 4 inch and larger, provide one-piece stainless steel IBR (in building riser), Watts or Ames.
   2. 2 inch to 3 inch, provide one piece stainless steel IBR2 (in building riser). Watts or Ames.

B. Below Grade Piping Outside Building (beyond 5'-0" of building): Provide PVC water main pipe 4 inch through 12 inch in diameter in conformance with AWWA C900. When using 3" or smaller provide Schedule 40 PVC ASTM D1785 with ASTM D-2466 socket type fittings. Provide fittings in conformance with ASTM 2466. Furnish pipe with a minimum pressure rating of 150 lbs. per square inch. Provide PVC pipe as manufactured by Johns-Manville, CertainTeed, Clow or approved equal.

C. Below Slab on Grade Piping. Furnish ASTM B 88 and ANSI/NSF Standard 61 annealed tempered (soft), Type K copper water tube. Run continuous with no joints under the floor slab. Provide copper pipe corrosion protection as specified in this Section.

D. Above Slab Piping. Provide seamless ASTM B 88 and ANSI/NSF Standard 61 drawn tempered (hard) Type L copper water tube with wrought copper or bronze fittings with solder-joints, ANSI B16.22. Solder material shall be 95-5 (lead free) (Tin-Antimony-Grade 95TA) ASTM B 32.

E. Unions. Provide 150 lb. standard unions with ground joint and bronze seat. Flange joints larger than 2 inches. Provide dielectric isolating unions at junctions or connection between metallic piping of dissimilar metal. Provide pipe threads with standard taper pipe threads ANSI B2.1.

F. Alternate Method of Joining Copper Pipe and Tubing: Press Fittings: Copper press fitting shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM. VIEGA. The system intended for use shall be approved by submittal. Systems from various manufacturers may vary in technology. The field personnel shall carry training credentials from the approved manufacturer for the project. Mixing of fittings from different manufacturers is strictly prohibited.

2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Provide piston type hydraulic engineered/manufactured water hammer arrestors in cold and hot water supply lines in chases or walls to each fixture branch or battery of fixtures serving quick closing valves of electrical, pneumatic, spring loaded type, or quick hand closure valves on fixture trim. Provide water hammer arrestors at the end of the branch line between the last two fixtures served. Provide Precision Plumbing Products, Inc., or equal. Size units according to water hammer arrestor's Standard PDI WH-201; refer to schedule on drawings.

B. Install all water hammer arrestors so as to attain 100% effectiveness according to Plumbing and Drainage Institute PDI-WH201 Table 5, 6 and 6-A for water hammer arrestors.

C. All water hammer arrestors shall be installed in a vertical position.

D. All water hammer arrestors shall be accessible and shall have access panels where required. Arrestors located above ceilings in fixture drops will not be acceptable. Refer to sizing and placement data as indicated in PDI Standard PDI-WH-201.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DRAINAGE

A. Install water piping systems with uniform horizontal grade of 1/8 inch per 10 foot, minimum, to low points to provide complete system drainage. Where constant pitch cannot be maintained for long runs, establish intermediate low points and rise to new level. Grade branches to drain to mains or risers. Unless otherwise indicated, terminate low points of risers with drain valve piped to nearest hub or floor drain.

3.2 STERILIZATION

A. Sterilize the water system with solution containing not less than 50PPM available chlorine. Allow chlorinating solution to remain in system for period of 8 hours (minimum). Have valves and faucets opened and closed several times during the period. After sterilization, flush the solution from the system with clean water until residual chlorine content is less than 0.2 parts per million.

3.3 UNDERGROUND WATER PIPING SYSTEM PROCEDURES

A. Lay sewer and water lines in separate trenches, separated by 10 foot of undisturbed or compacted soil.

3.4 TESTING

A. Test under a cold water hydrostatic pressure of 1-1/2 times operating pressure (150 psig minimum) and carefully check for leaks. Repair leaks and retest system until proven watertight.

B. Test the domestic water piping system at 150psig hydrostatic pressure, maintained for 6 hours.

C. Use only potable water for the test.

D. Perform the test before fixtures, faucets, trim or final connections are made to equipment.

E. If the system is tested in sections, the entire domestic water piping system shall be submitted to a final test, employing the specified procedure.

F. Do not insulate or conceal piping systems until tests are satisfactorily complete.

G. If any leaks or other defects are observed, suspend the test and correct the condition at once. Repeat testing until leaks are eliminated and the full test period is achieved.

H. The satisfactory completion of testing does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for ultimate proper and satisfactory operation of piping systems and their accessories.

3.5 COPPER PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion protect copper tube piping systems:
1. In the building slab.
2. Beneath the building slab.
3. Buried.
4. Route plasti-sleeve 0.006 thick material entire length of below slab on grade copper tubing.

B. Cover copper tubing piping system with:
1. "Tapecoat" TC Primer.
2. "Tapecoat" CT cold applied coating tape.

C. Install coating system as specified by the manufacturer.

D. Extend the corrosion protection 2 inches above concrete slab on grade.

3.6 TEST OF PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Test the pipe corrosion protection coating with an approved high voltage tester adjusted to provide sufficient voltage to produce a spark through a pinhole in the coating (at least 15 kv AC).

B. Make repairs to small holes in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Retest the repairs using procedures listed above.

D. Furnish certificate of compliance with field testing in Owner's manual.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 13 16 - SOIL, WASTE AND SANITARY DRAIN PIPING, VENT PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install piping in buildings and underground laterals to 5 foot outside of building.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Site Work:
   1. Sanitary Sewers
   2. Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities

B. Division 22 Plumbing:
   1. Pipe and Pipe Fittings
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Fixture Carriers
   3. Drains, Cleanouts and Hydrants
   4. Earthwork

1.3 REFERENCES

A. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

B. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. All No-Hub clamps must have 4 bands minimum. Sizes 5” through 10” shall have six bands minimum.
   1. No-Hub Clamps – Sanitary Waste:
      a. Husky SD 4000
      b. Clamp-All Hi Torq 125
   2. No-Hub Clamps - Vents
      a. Husky SD – 2000
      b. Mission Rubber Co., LLC Heavy Weight Couplings
      c. Clamp-All Hi-TorQ 80 or approved equal

B. Provide Anaco-Husky shielded couplings Series 4200 with one piece neoprene gasket for all cast iron pipe transitions to Schedule 40 DWV pipe penetrations through slabs. Sizes 1-1/2” through 8” Series 4200.

C. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
   1. AB&I
   2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co.
   3. Tyler Pipe / Soil Division

2.2 DRAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Above Slab Pipe:
   1. No-hub cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to CISPI 301 and ASTM A888.

2. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A74.
3. No-hub couplings shall meet or exceed the latest specification standard CISPI 310 or ASTM C-1540 and conform to FM 1640. CISPI 310 Couplings shall be listed by NSF International.
4. Rubber Gaskets for cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C564
5. All Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

B. Below Slab on Grade Piping:
1. Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and DWV fittings.
2. Solvent welded DWV joints shall conform to IAPMO Installation Standard IS-9.
3. Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, ASTM D 1785, ASTM D 2665, ASTM D 3311 and NPS Standard 14 & 61.

2.3 VENT PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Above Slab Pipe:
1. No-hub cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to CISPI 301 and ASTM A888.
2. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A74.
3. No-hub couplings shall conform to CISPI 310 and shall be listed by NSF International
4. Rubber gaskets for cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C564

B. Below Slab on Grade Piping:
1. Provide Schedule 40 PVC with DWV fittings with solvent welded joints. Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D1784-82.

C. Above Slab Pipe.
1. Drainage-waste-vent copper pipe and fittings for waste stub-outs for all fixture locations and equipment discharge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All above and below slab soil, waste, sanitary drain and vent piping installation methods shall be in accordance with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards.

B. Above ground installation in the horizontal position shall be supported at every hub (hub & spigot or hubless type). Hangers are to be placed within 18” of hub or coupling. For large diameter fittings, 5 inches and larger shall be braced to prevent horizontal movement. Every branch opening or change of direction, braces, blocks, rodding or other suitable method shall be used to prevent movement. Riser clamps to be used for each floor, not to exceed 15’-0”.

C. All above and below slab PVC sanitary waste and vent piping installation methods shall be in accordance with IAPMO Installation Standard 18-9 for Schedule 40 PVC-DWV, per manufacturer’s recommendations and applicable standards.

D. Tracer wires shall be installed on all underground PVC sanitary sewer lines installed outside the building slab.

E. All PVC underground shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.2 GRADE

A. Give horizontal pipe grade of ¼-inch per foot where possible, but not less than 1/8 inch per foot unless otherwise shown.

3.3 DRAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Offsets and Fittings.
1. Use reduction fittings to connect two pipes of different diameter.
2. Change directions by appropriate use of 45-degree wyes, long-sweep quarter-bends, and sixth-, eights-, and sixteenth-bends. Sanitary tees can be used on vertical stacks. Use long sweeps at the base of risers.
3. Provide a separate trap at each fixture, unless a trap is built into the fixture. Provide a deep seal trap at each floor drain and hub drain. Place traps so that the discharge from any fixture will pass through only one trap before reaching a building drain.
4. Refer to Sanitary Drainage Code section for acceptable fittings to be used for changes in direction of drainage flow. Double combo sanitary fittings or double wye and 1/8th bend fittings are not allowed for horizontal to horizontal piping systems per Code.

B. Cleanouts. Install cleanouts the same size as the soil waste lines in which the cleanouts are placed; however, no cleanout should be larger than 4 inches in diameter.
1. Where cleanouts occur in pipe chases, bring the cleanouts through the walls and install covers. Where cleanouts occur in floor slabs, set flush. Reference drawing schedule.
2. Provide cleanouts where soil lines change direction, every 50 foot on long runs, or as shown on the drawings, at the end of each horizontal waste line, and at the base of each riser (and at each increase in pipe size).
3. Cleanouts shall occur at the end of each battery of water closets, urinals, lavatories, sinks, and single water closets. Cleanouts shall be installed so as to access the main sanitary or soil line. Extend and offset above flood rim of water closet.
4. Double sanitary tees and double quarter bends do not allow for easy access to main lines, therefore these types of fittings are not allowed.

C. Floor Drains. Locate floor drains 1/2-inch below finish floor elevation unless otherwise shown.

3.4 VENT PIPING

A. Make vent connections to vent stacks with inverted wye fittings. Extend full-size vents through the roof to at least 6 inches above the roof.

B. Flash the roof penetration with 6 lb. lead flashing approximately 24 inches square. Flange the flashing to the lead sleeve. Extend the flashing up and around the vent pipe. Turn the flashing down inside the pipe at least 2 inches to make a watertight joint. Flashing shall comply with the roofing manufacturer's requirements. Reference the Architectural Drawings for exact requirements.

C. Locate vent piping through roof a minimum horizontal distance of not less than 20 feet from any air intake opening or supply fan.

3.5 TESTING

A. Below Slab on Grade and All Floors in Multi-Story Buildings:
1. Test pipe below slab on grade before backfilling and connecting to city sewers.

2. Maintain not less than 10 foot of hydrostatic head for1 hour without a leak.
3. Before acceptance of the work the contractor must ensure the piping is in working order before and after the slab is poured. To ensure this the contractor must test completed systems in the presence of the Architect, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction after installation is complete.
4. Maintain the test on the system till after the slab is poured. Provide an accessible connection that may be reviewed by Architect, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction prior to and after the slab is poured.
5. Test drainage piping systems in accordance with governing codes and the requirements specified. Provide equipment and materials and make test connections required to execute tests.
6. Test drainage and waste piping hydraulically by filling system to its highest point or, whichever is greater, at a static head of 10 feet. Leaks at any joint shall be sufficient cause for rejection.
7. Air tests may be substituted for hydraulic tests by forcing air into the closed system at a uniform pressure sufficient to balance a column of 10 inch hg in height.
8. Under any of the previously described tests, the water height shall remain constant, after stabilization, for not less than 15 minutes without any further addition of water.

B. System Test. After the various sections of soil, waste and vent piping are installed, but before fixtures are connected, test the system by:
1. Plugging outlets.
2. Filling vertical sections of multiple story buildings of not less than three floors at a time with water. Provide wyes as required to facilitate plugging.
3. Test for 6 hours without any drop in the water level.

3.6 RODDING SEWERS

A. All sanitary soil and waste lines, both in the building and out, shall be rodded out and flushed out after completion of construction and prior to finish floor being installed. All work must be completed prior to substantial completion. All floor drains and cleanout locations must be included in this work.

B. All sanitary soil and waste lines below building 3” and larger shall be internally videotaped at time of substantial completion. All videotaping shall include on-screen date and time, and include audio narration. All videotaping shall be provided by experienced individual in videotaping piping systems. An Owner’s Representative shall be present during video-taping. Three copies of the videotape shall be delivered to the Owner for future records.

C. This work shall be done in the presence of the Owner’s Representative, as part of the Contract, to ensure all lines are clear, and any obstruction that may be discovered shall be removed immediately. Rodding shall be accomplished by utilizing the proper rotary head to clear sewer. Pipe sizes 8 inches and larger shall be hydro-flushed.

3.7 SMOKE TESTING

A. Interior Plumbing Piping:
1. Contractor shall perform smoke testing on all interior sanitary sewer piping and sanitary vent piping above and below floor prior to cover-up..
2. Artificially created smoke used must be a persistent white tracer smoke and produced by thermogenic chemical reaction. All smoke candles or smoke pencils to be used must be non-toxic and EPA approved. Provided by Superior Signal Smoke Candles.
3. All plumbing fixtures must be installed including floor drains with wetted trap seals.

4. Smoke testing shall be performed after completion of any videotaping, rodding or flushing of the sanitary system. Test must be performed prior to ceiling installation in new construction projects. Smoke is usually injected into the building through the two-way cleanout in the main sewer line leaving the building or a plumbing roof vent or fixture. Smoke will travel through the sanitary sewer and vent system and through the air spaces in the sewer lines and emanate from any leaks in the system. The smoke must reach the last roof vent in the system to indicate the entire system has been completely filled with smoke. The smoke must travel the full length of the piping system. Contractor must provide manpower as necessary to visually trace the flow of smoke through the wall cavities, annular floor/ceiling spaces, inject the smoke, observe the roof vents and to identify the integrity problems.
5. Contractor shall provide a detailed list of findings and a drawing indicating the location, fixture type, type and size of pipe, and or description of type of problems found.
6. Typical findings from indoor smoke testing may include:
    a. Dry traps in floor drains
    b. Improperly capped sewer lines or vents
    c. Broken sewer lines or vents
    d. Cross connected sewer vents and drains
    e. The drawing of air emanating from sewer vents into intakes of air exchange systems
    f. Poorly glued pipe joints
    g. Loose no-hub couplings
7. An Owner's Representative shall be present during smoke testing.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 14 13 - ROOF DRAINAGE PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install roof drains, drain pipes and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Pipe and Pipe Fittings - General; for general piping requirements.
   2. Drains and Cleanouts.
   3. Plumbing Piping Insulation.
   4. Earthwork

1.3 REFERENCES

A. CISPI – Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

B. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
   1. AB&I
   2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co.
   3. Tyler Pipe / Soil Division

2.2 STORM PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Above Ground Pipe. Provide service weight cast iron Hub and Spigot soil pipe and fittings with compression type neoprene gaskets that conform to ASTM C-564. Pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 74. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.

B. Below Slab on Grade: Provide Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and DWV fittings with solvent welded joints. Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 1784-82.

C. Provide Anaco-Husky shielded couplings, Series 4200 with one-piece neoprene gasket for cast iron pipe transitions to Schedule 40 DWV pipe penetrations through slabs. Sizes 2” through 8” use Series 4200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All above and below slab storm piping installation methods shall be in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards.

B. Above ground installation in the horizontal position shall be supported at every hub (hub & spigot or hubless type). Hangers to be placed within 18” of hub or coupling. For large diameter fittings, 5 inches and larger shall be braced to prevent horizontal movement. Every branch opening or change of direction, braces, blocks, rodding or other suitable

method shall be used to prevent movement. Riser clamps to be used for each floor, not to exceed 15'-0".

C. All above and below slab PVC storm piping installation methods shall be in accordance with IAPMO Installation Standard 18-9 for Schedule 40 PVC-DWV, per manufacturer's recommendations and applicable standards, and in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.2 GRADE

A. Give horizontal lines minimum grade of 1/8 inch per foot.

3.3 TESTING

A. Below Slab on Grade and All Floors in Multi-Story Buildings:
1. Test pipe below slab on grade before backfilling and connecting to city sewers.
2. Maintain not less than 10 foot of hydrostatic head for1 hour without a leak.
3. Before acceptance of the work the contractor must ensure the piping is in working order before and after the slab is poured. To ensure this the contractor must test completed systems in the presence of the Architect, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction after installation is complete.
4. Maintain the test on the system till after the slab is poured. Provide an accessible connection that may be reviewed by Architect, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction prior to and after the slab is poured.
5. Test drainage piping systems in accordance with governing codes and the requirements specified. Provide equipment and materials and make test connections required to execute tests.
6. Test drainage and waste piping hydraulically by filling system to its highest point or, whichever is greater, at a static head of 10 feet. Leaks at any joint shall be sufficient cause for rejection.
7. Air tests may be substituted for hydraulic tests by forcing air into the closed system at a uniform pressure sufficient to balance a column of 10 inch hg in height.
8. Under any of the previously described tests, the water height shall remain constant, after stabilization, for not less than 15 minutes without any further addition of water.

B. System Test. After the various sections of soil, waste and vent piping are installed, but before fixtures are connected, test the system by:
1. Plugging outlets.
2. Filling vertical sections of multiple story buildings of not less than three floors at a time with water. Provide wyes as required to facilitate plugging.
3. Test for 6 hours without any drop in the water level.

3.4 RODDING SEWERS

A. All storm sewer lines, both in the building and out, shall be rodded out and flushed out after completion of construction and prior to finish floor being installed. All work must be completed prior to substantial completion. All floor drains and cleanout locations must be included in this work.

B. All storm lines below building 3" and larger shall be internally video-taped at time of substantial completion. An Owner's Representative shall be present during video-taping. Three copies of the video-tape shall be delivered to the Owner for future records.

C. This work shall be done in the presence of the Owner's Representative, as part of the Contract, to ensure all lines are clear, and any obstruction that may be discovered shall be removed immediately. Rodding shall be accomplished by utilizing a rotary cutter,

which shall be full size of pipe being cleaned for pipe sizes up to 6 inches. Pipe sizes 8 inches and larger shall be hydro-flushed.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 20 00 - PLUMBING PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS - GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install pipe and pipe fittings for piping systems specified in Division 22 - Plumbing.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Earthwork
   2. Valves, Strainers and Vents
   3. Insulation
   4. Other Piping Sections

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. The particular type of pipe and fittings for each system is specified in the individual sections.

2.2 JOINTS

A. Make screwed joints using machine cut USASI taper pipe threads. Apply a suitable joint compound to the male threads only. Ream the pipe to full inside diameter after cutting. All-thread nipples are not permitted.

B. Dissimilar Metals. Make joints between copper and steel pipe and equipment using insulating unions or couplings such as Crane Company #1259; EPCO as manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc.; or an approved equal.

C. Solder joints.
   1. Prior to making joints, cut pipe square and ream to full inside diameter. Clean exterior of pipe and socket. Apply a thin coat of suitable fluxing compound to both pipe and socket, and fit parts together immediately.
   2. Heat assembled joint only as required to cause the solder to flow. Run the joint full, slightly beaded on the outside, and wipe to remove excess solder.
   3. Use silver brazing alloy or Sil-Fos on underground water entry piping. Use lead free solder on all other copper piping.

D. Make welded joints as recommended by the standards of the American Welding Society. Ensure complete penetration of deposited metal with base metal. Provide filler metal suitable for use with base metal. Keep inside of fittings free from globules of weld metal. The use of mitered joints is not approved.

E. Flanged.
   1. Prior to installation of bolts, center and align flanged joints to prevent mechanical pre-stressing of flanges, pipe or equipment. Align bolt holes to straddle the vertical, horizontal or north-south centerline. Do not exceed 3/64" per foot inclination of the flange face from true alignment.
   2. Use flat-face companion flanges only with flat-faced fittings, valves or equipment. Otherwise, use raised-face flanges.
   3. Install gaskets suitable for the intended service and factory cut to proper

dimensions. Secure with manufacturers recommended gasket cement.

4. Use ANSI nuts and bolts, galvanized or black to match flange material. Use ANSI 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts underground. Tighten bolts progressively to prevent unbalanced stress. Draw bolts tight to ensure proper seating of gaskets.
5. Use carbon steel flanges conforming to ANSI B16.5 with pipe materials conforming to ASTM A 105 Grade II or ASTM A 108, Grade II, ASTM A 53, Grade B. Use slip-on type flanges on pipe only. Use welding neck type flanges on all fittings. Weld slip-on flanges inside and outside.
6. Keep flange covers on equipment while fabricating piping. Remove when ready to install in system.

F. No Hub. Hubless joints shall be made with wide body, neoprene sealing sleeve with stainless steel sleeve, coupling joints conforming to ASTM C 1277.

1. 4" pipe size and smaller coupling housing minimum of 3" width; 24 gauge Series 300 stainless steel with hi-torque clamps; neoprene coupling gasket.
2. 6" through 10" pipe size coupling housing minimum of 4" width.
3. Tighten clamps to within manufacturer's tolerances using preset torque wrench.

G. Compression Gasket System. Bell and spigot cast iron pipe 4" and smaller, use flax-base lubricant, Tyler Ty-Seal Lubricant or Charlotte Regular Lubricant. 6" and larger use a neoprene base lubricant, Charlotte Adhesive Lubricant.

H. Ring-Tite Joints: Ring-Tite gasketed sewer fittings for sanitary and storm. Furnish joints for installation manufactured per ASTM/CSA, Ipex, and J.M Eagle C900. Provide adequate concrete thrust blocks at changes in direction, as recommended by manufacturer. JM Eagle pressure rated PVC water pipe. ASTM D2241 pressure rating, ASTM D3219 joints, gaskets ASTM F477.

I. Press fittings for copper pipe 1/2” to 4”: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASTM B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM. Pro-Press System manufactured by VIEGA. The system intended for use shall be approved by submittal. Systems from various manufacturers may vary in technology. The field personnel shall carry training credentials from the approved manufacturer for the project. Mixing of fittings from different manufacturers is strictly prohibited.

2.3 UNIONS

A. Use 150 lb. standard (300 lb. WOG) malleable iron, ground joint unions with bronze seat. Provide flanged joints on piping 2-1/2" and larger.

1. Where pipe materials of different types join, use a dielectric union. Union shall be threaded, solder or as required for its intended use.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Pipe 2" and Smaller. For threaded piping, use straight size reducing tee. When branch is smaller than header, a nipple and reducing coupling or swagged nipple may be used.

B. 2-1/2" through 36": For welding piping, when branch size is the same as header size, use welding tee. Use Weld-o-let when branch is smaller than header. For threaded branch connections, use 3000 lb. full coupling or Thread-o-let welded to header.

2.5 GASKETS

A. High Temperature Piping. Provide 1/16" thick ring gaskets of aramid reinforced SBR such as Garlock #3200 or 3400 or equal by Advanced Products and Systems.

B. Other Piping. Provide ring rubber gaskets, Garlock #7992 or equal by Advanced Products and Systems. Use 1/8" thick cloth reinforced neoprene gaskets. For smaller than 6", use 1/16" thick gasket.

2.6 FLOORS AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome-plated floor and ceiling plates around pipes exposed to view when passing through walls, floors, partitions, or ceilings in finished areas; size plates to fit pipe or insulation and lock in place.

2.7 DOMESTIC MANUFACTURE

A. All piping material, pipe and pipe fittings shall be manufactured in the United States of America unless specifically named in these specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Make piping layout and installation in the most advantageous manner possible with respect to headroom, valve access, opening and equipment clearance, and clearance for other work. Give particular attention to piping in the vicinity of equipment. Preserve the required minimum access clearances to various equipment parts, as recommended by the equipment manufactured, for maintenance.

B. Cut all pipes to measurement determined at the site. After cutting pipe, remove burrs by reaming. Bevel plain ends of ferrous pipe.

C. Install piping neatly, free from unnecessary traps and pockets. Work into place without springing or forcing. Use fittings to make changes in direction. Field bending and mitering is prohibited. Make connections to equipment using flanged joints, unions or couplings. Make reducing connections with reducing fittings only.

D. Install piping without tapping out of the bottom of pipe.

E. Press Connections: Copper and steel press fittings ½” through 4” shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The tubing/pipe shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing/pipe marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing/pipe to assure the tubing/pipe is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer. If soldering (thread adapters, etc.) near press fittings, take precautions to not damage the O-ring fittings. Maintain three pipe diameters or use a cooling agent. Viega-“Pro-Press”.

3.2 WELD

A. Weld and fabricate piping in accordance with ANSI Standard B31.1, latest edition, Code for Pressure Piping.

B. Align piping and equipment so that no part is offset more than 1/16". Set fittings and joints square and true, and preserve alignment during welding operation. Use of alignment rods inside pipe is prohibited.

C. Do not permit any weld to project within the pipe so as to restrict flows. Tack welds, if used, must be of the same material and made by the same procedure as the completed

weld. Otherwise, remove tack welds during welding operation.

D. Do not split, bend, flatten or otherwise damage piping before, during or after installation.

E. Remove dirt, scale and other foreign matter from inside piping before tying into existing piping sections, fittings, valves or equipment.

F. Bevel ends of ferrous pipe.

3.3 OFFSETS AND FITTINGS

A. Due to the small scale of drawings, the indication of offsets and fittings is not possible. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and take steps required to meet these conditions.

B. Install pipe close to walls, ceilings and columns so pipe will occupy minimum space. Provide proper spacing for insulation coverings, removal of pipe, special clearances, and offsets and fittings.

3.4 SECURING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support piping to maintain line and grade, with provision for expansion and contraction. Use approved clevis-type or trapeze-type hangers connected to structural members of the building. Single pipe runs to be supported by approved clevis type hangers. Multiple pipe runs to be supported by approved trapeze type hangers. Do not support piping from other piping or structural joist bridging.

B. Provide supports both sides of elbows for pipe 6" and larger.

C. Support vertical risers with steel strap pipe clamps of approved design and size, supported at each floor. Support piping assemblies in chases so they are rigid and self-supported before the chase is closed. Provide structural support for piping penetrating chase walls to fixtures. On cold water pipe, supports shall be outside the insulation.

D. Where insulation occurs, design hangers to protect insulation from damage. Pipe saddles and insulation shields, where required, are specified in the appropriate insulation section and are sized in accordance with the schedule on the drawings.

E. Install trapeze hangers, properly sized, to support the intended load without distortion.

F. Use electro-galvanized or zinc plated threaded rods, nuts, washers and hangers.

G. At outdoor locations, all supports, brackets and structural members shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

H. Support spacing: As recommended by the project structural engineer and support manufacturer, but not more than listed below. Not to exceed spacing requirements of smallest pipe.

Pipe Size	Copper & Steel Max. Support Spacing, Feet	Cast Iron Max. Support Spacing, Ft.	Minimum Rod Diameter, Inches
1" & smaller	6		3/8
1-1/4" & 1-1/2"	8	5	3/8
2"	10	5	3/8

Pipe Size	Copper & Steel Max. Support Spacing, Feet	Cast Iron Max. Support Spacing, Ft.	Minimum Rod Diameter, Inches
3"	10	5	1/2
4" & 5"	10	5	5/8
6" and above	10	5	3/4

3.5 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Provide P1001 or P 5000 Unistrut metal framing members and appurtenances for pipe support. Hot-dip galvanize members and appurtenances when located outside. Sagging of pipes or supports is not acceptable.

B. Adjustable clevis hangers shall be used for single pipe supports; Anvil Fig. 260. When oversized clevis is used, a nipple shall be placed over the clevis bolt as a spacer to assure that the lower U-strap will not move in on the bolt. Provide adjustable clevis with a nut / washer above and below the hanger on the support rod. Ring type clevis hangers are not acceptable.

C. Provide Anvil Figure 45 galvanized or primed and painted channel assembly for trapeze hangers.

3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS ON ROOF

A. Support gas pipe on roof with Portable Pipe Hanger Model PP-10 with roller and fully adjustable height throughout pipe run. Base material shall be high density / high impact polypropylene with UV inhibitors and anti-oxidants. Provide with hot dip galvanized rod finish and framing. Nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized.

3.7 ANCHORS

A. Provide anchors as required. Use pipe anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping to pipe and attaching anchor braces. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure desired results. Do not install supports, anchors or similar devices where they will damage construction during installation or because of the weight or the expansion of the pipe. When possible, install sleeves in structural concrete prior to pouring of concrete.

3.8 FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. At locations where pipe passes through floors, provide watertight concrete curb around penetration.

3.9 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Sleeves through masonry and concrete construction:
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
   2. Size sleeve large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and to provide continuous insulation.

B. Sleeves through gypsum wall construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal.

C. Sleeves through elevated slab construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with welded center flange

in floor.

D. Extend each sleeve through the floor or wall. Cut the sleeve flush with each wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend 2” above floor lines for waterproofing purposes. Slab on grade floors shall not be sleeved except where penetrating waterproofing membrane or insect control is required.

E. Caulk sleeves water and air tight. Seal annular space between pipes and sleeves with mastic compound to make the space water and air tight.

F. For sleeves below grades in outside walls, provide Thunderline Link-Seal or Advance Product and System Interlynx, with 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts, with cast iron pressure plate.

G. Provide chrome plated escutcheon plates on pipes passing through walls, floors or ceilings exposed to view. At exterior walls, stainless steel sheet metal is to be used.

H. For sleeves through fire and smoke rated walls, seal with a UL through-penetration firestop, rated to maintain the integrity of the time rated construction. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Comply with UL and NFPA standards for the installation of firestops. Refer to Architectural drawings for all fire and smoke rated partitions, walls, floors, etc.

3.10 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Provide piping systems with line size shutoff valves located at the risers, at main branch connections to mains for equipment, to isolate central plant, and at other locations.

3.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Install drain valves at low points of water piping systems so that these systems can be entirely drained. Install a line size drain valve for pipes smaller than 2" unless indicated otherwise. For pipes 2-1/2" and larger, provide 2" drain valves unless indicated otherwise. Drain valves shall be plugged when not in use and at completion.

3.12 CLEANING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General cleaning of piping systems. Purge pipe of construction debris and contamination before placing the systems in service. Provide and install temporary connections as required to clean, purge and circulate.

B. Install temporary strainers at the inlet of pumps and other equipment as necessary where permanent strainers are not indicated. Keep strainers in service until the equipment has been tested, then remove either entire strainer or straining element only. Fit strainers with a line size blow down ball valve and pipe to nearest drain. Blow down strainers, remove and clean as frequently as necessary.

C. Phase One: Initial flushing of system. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels during flushing procedures. Flush until “potable water clear” and particles larger than 5 microns are removed.

D. Connect dead-end supply and return headers, even if not shown on the drawings, and provide terminal drains in bottom of pipe end caps or blind flanges.

E. Dispose of water in approved manner.

F. Phase Two: Cleaning of Piping Systems. Remove, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component, adherent dirt (organic soil), oil, grease, (hydrocarbons), soldering flux, mill varnish, piping compounds, rust (iron oxide) and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Flush system and replace with clean water.

G. Phase Three: Final flushing and rinsing: Flush and rinse until “potable water clear” and particles larger than 5 microns are removed. Operate valves to dislodge any debris in valve body. Dispose of water in approved manner.

H. Submit status reports upon completion of each phase of work on each system.

3.13 TESTING

A. Test piping after installation with water hydrostatic pressure of 1-1/2 times operating pressure (150 psig minimum) and carefully check for leaks. Repair leaks and retest system until proven watertight.

B. Do not insulate or conceal piping systems until tests are satisfactorily complete.

C. If any leaks or other defects are observed, suspend the test and correct the condition at once. Repeat testing until leaks are eliminated and the full test period is achieved.

D. The satisfactory completion of testing does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for ultimate proper and satisfactory operation of piping systems and their accessories.

3.14 PIPE MARKERS

A. Identify interior exposed piping and piping in accessible chases or plenums with Opti-Code Brady Pressure Sensitive Adhesive Pipe Markers, consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape. Clean pipe prior to installation. Background colors of markers, arrows and tape for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI/OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

B. Identify exterior and mechanical room piping with Snap Around pipe markers through 4-inch pipe and Strap Around markers 5-inch pipe and larger. Pipe markers consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape; background colors of markers, arrows and type for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI / OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

C. Install identification in the following locations:
1. Both sides of penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings.
2. Close to valves or flanges.
3. Intervals on straight pipe runs not to exceed 50 feet
4. Apply marker where view is obstructed.

D. Pipe markers shall meet or exceed the specifications of the ASME A13.1 “Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems”.

END OF SECTION 22 20 00

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND FIXTURE CARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install water closets, urinals, lavatories, electric drinking fountains, fixture carriers and plumbing appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Drains, Hydrants and Cleanouts.
   2. Domestic Water Piping.
   3. Soil, Waste and Sanitary Drain Piping and Vent Piping.

1.3 JOB REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish plumbing fixtures and trim as shown and specified. Provide faucets, fittings, supply stops and similar devices of a single manufacturer. Furnish faucets and supply stops with renewable seats. Porcelain to steel and enameled cast iron fixtures shall be acid resistant. Wall hung fixtures shall be installed with a fixture carrier.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Plumbing Fixtures (Vitreous China):
   1. American Standard.
   2. Crane

B. Plumbing Faucets:
   1. Chicago.
   2. T&S Brass.

C. Supports and Carriers:
   1. Wade
   2. Zurn
   3. J.R. Smith.
   4. Josam.
   5. Watts
   6. MIFAB

D. Flush Valves:
   1. Sloan

E. Supplies, Stops and Chrome Plated Tubular Brass:
   1. McGuire
   2. Zurn

F. Water Closet Seats:
   1. Bemis

G. Electric Drinking Fountains:
   1. Halsey Taylor
   2. Elkay

3. Oasis
4. Haws

H. Floor Drains:
1. Wade
2. J.R. Smith
3. Josam
4. Zurn
5. MIFAB

I. Cleanouts:
1. Wade
2. J.R. Smith
3. Josam
4. Zurn
5. MIFAB

J. Stainless Steel Sinks:
1. Elkay
2. Just

K. Mop Sinks:
1. Crane Fiat
2. Stern Williams
3. Acorn

L. Roof Drains:
1. Wade
2. J.R. Smith
3. Josam
4. Zurn
5. MIFAB

M. Thermostatic Mixing Valves
1. Symmons
2. Leonard

N. Shock Arrestors:
1. Precision Products
2. Sioux Chief

O. Backflow Preventors
1. Watts
2. Febco
3. Apollo

P. Hose Bibbs
1. Wade
2. Chicago
3. Josam
4. Woodford
5. Zurn
6. J.R. Smith
7. MIFAB

Q. Wall Hydrants

1. Wade
2. Woodford
3. Zurn
4. J.R. Smith
5. Josam
6. MIFAB

2.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the drawings for equipment to be supplied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make rough-in and final connection of service to each fixture provided under this Section and other Sections or Architectural or Plumbing Drawings.

C. Provide necessary stops, valves, traps, unions, vents, cold water, hot water, sanitary, etc. for a complete installation.

D. Provide isolation valves in domestic water lines to isolate all equipment, restrooms, hose bibbs, and where shown on drawings.

E. Remove piping and services roughed-in incorrectly and install correctly, without cost.

F. Exposed piping, fittings and appurtenances shall be chrome-plated brass.

G. Coordinate with the Contractor for locations and service required for each plumbing fixture.

H. All floor drains and floor sinks shall have Pro-Set “Trap Guard” for trap seal protection.

I. All floor drains and floor sink locations are to be coordinated with all equipment. Locate drains in mechanical equipment spaces to conform to drain locations of equipment furnished. Coordinate drain location with food service equipment and Architectural Drawings.

J. All floor drains, floor sinks and cleanout covers are to be provided with stainless steel vandal resistant screws.

K. Trap primer valves installed in concealed spaces shall have approved access doors for accessibility.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 26 01 05 - ELECTRICAL OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Compile electrical product data and related information appropriate for Owner's operation and maintenance of products furnished under Contract. Prepare electrical operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other sections of specifications.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.

C. Submit 3 copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Thirty (30) days after receipt of reviewed submittals bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance (including re-submittals), submit for review 1 copy of the first draft of the Electrical Operating and Maintenance Manual. This copy shall contain as a minimum:
1. Table of Contents for each element
2. Contractor information
3. All shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data, bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance.
4. All parts and maintenance manuals for items of equipment
5. Warranties (without starting dates)
6. Certifications that have been completed; submit forms and outlines of certifications that have not been completed
7. Operating and maintenance procedures.
8. Form of Owner's Training Program Syllabus (including times and dates)
9. Control operations / equipment wiring diagrams
10. Coordination Drawings
11. Schedule of Lamps, Light Engines
12. Schedule of Ballasts and Drivers
13. Schedule of Fuses
14. Other required operating and maintenance information that are complete.

B. Copy will be returned to the Contractor within 15 days with comments for corrections.

C. Submit the completed manuals in final electronic form to the Architect / Engineer.
1. Prior to substantial completion for Owner's use after the Owner accepts facility maintenance.
2. Include all specified data, test reports, drawings, dated warranties, certificates, along with other materials and information.

D. The Architect / Engineer shall review the manuals for completeness within 15 days.

E. The Contractor shall be notified of any missing or omitted materials. The Manuals shall be reworked by the Contractor, as required, in the office of the Architect / Engineer. The manuals will not be retransmitted.

F. Complete electronic manuals shall be delivered to the Owner prior to substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

A. Commercial quality black, 3-ring binders with clear, durable, cleanable plastic covers.

B. Minimum ring size: 1"; Maximum ring size: 3".

C. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related groupings.

D. Label contents on spine and face of binder with full size insert. Label under plastic cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Form for Manuals:
1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
2. Format:
   a. Size: 8-1/2" x 11"
   b. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
3. Drawings:
   a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
   b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
4. Provide flyleaf indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
5. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "Operating and Maintenance Instructions". List:
   a. Title of Project
   b. Identity of separate structures as applicable
   c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
6. Binder as specified

B. Content of Manual:
1. Neatly typewritten Table of Contents for each volume arranged in systematic order as outlined in the specifications.
   a. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number
   b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
   c. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
      1) Subcontractor or installer
      2) Maintenance contractor as appropriate
      3) Identify area of responsibility of each.
      4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement
   d. Identify each product-by-product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
2. Product Data:
   a. Include those sheets pertinent to the specific product.
   b. Annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information.
3. Drawings:
   a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to illustrate:
      1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems

2) Control and flow diagrams
b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
c. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
4. Written text as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
b. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued
a. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, giving:
1) Proper procedures in event of failure
2) Instances that might affect validity of warranties or bonds
6. Shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data as specified.

C. Sections for Equipment and Systems
1. Content for each unit of equipment and system as appropriate:
a. Description of unit and component parts:
1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
b. Operating procedures:
1) Start up, break-in, routine / normal operating instructions
2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut down and emergency instructions
3) Summer and winter operating instructions
4) Special operating instructions
c. Maintenance procedures:
1) Routine operations
2) Guide to trouble-shooting
3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly
4) Alignment, adjusting and checking
5) Routine service based on operating hours
d. Servicing and lubrication schedule
1) List of lubricants required
e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
f. Copies of typed circuit directories of panel board to reflect actual room graphics numbers and room names (not architectural room numbers from the drawings).
1) Electrical
2) Controls
3) Communications
g. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
1) Predicted life of part subject to wear
2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts
h. Schedule of fuses
i. Complete equipment field accessible internal wiring diagrams
j. Schedule of lamps
k. Schedule of ballasts
l. Each Contractor's coordination drawings
m. List of original manufacturer's spare parts and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage
n. Other data as required under pertinent sections of the specifications

2. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
3. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data as outlined in respective sections of specifications
4. Provide complete information for products specified in Division 26.
5. Provide certificates of compliance as specified in each related section.
6. Provide start up reports as specified in each related section.
7. Provide signed receipts for spare parts and material.
8. Provide training report and certificates.

END OF SECTION 26 01 05

SECTION 26 05 00 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions, and Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of Division 1 General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents apply to work of Division 26 Electrical.

B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 26, Electrical.

1.2 CODE REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable statutes, ordinances, codes and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electrical work shall comply with applicable inspection services:
1. Underwriters Laboratories
2. National Fire Protection Association
3. State Health Department
4. Local Municipal Building Inspection Department adopted codes with amendments
5. National Electrical Code with local amendments
6. State Regulatory Agencies
7. Where the project is located outside a municipal jurisdiction, and has no municipal inspection services, the National Electrical Code with amendments of the municipality with extraterritorial jurisdiction shall govern.
8. Where the project is located outside any municipal jurisdiction, including extraterritorial jurisdictions, the National Electrical Code with local adopted amendments of the largest municipality located in the same county or parish shall govern.
9. International Energy Conservation Code
10. National Electrical Safety Code

C. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.

E. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that has served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, APWA, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments or supplements in effect on date proposals are received. Referenced specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where specified capacities, size or other features of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet specified capacities.

B. Use electrical materials and equipment that is constructed and tested in accordance with the standards of NEMA, ANSI, ASTM, or another recognized commercial standard. If materials and equipment is labeled, listed, or recognized by any Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) acceptable to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), then provide NRTL-labeled, listed, or recognized material and equipment. Acceptable NRTLs include but are not limited to:
1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
2. Factory Mutual Research Corp. (FMRC) (also referred to as “Factory Mutual Global,” or “FM Global”)
3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA, formerly ETL)
4. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
5. A complete listing of acceptable NRTLs is published on the OSHA website at http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/.

C. Where material and equipment are not labeled, listed, or recognized by any NRTL, provide a manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance indicating complete compliance of each item with applicable standards of NEMA, ANSI, ASTM, or other recognized commercial standard.

D. Do not install or use electrical material or equipment for any use other than that for which it was designed, labeled, listed, or identified unless formally approved for such use by the Owner’s AHJ. This *National Electrical Code*® requirement is re-stated for emphasis.

E. Codes and Standards applicable to this Division:
1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
   a. ANSI Z535.1, Safety Colors
   b. ANSI Z535.2, Environmental and Facility Safety Signs
   c. ANSI Z535.3, Criteria for Safety Symbols
   d. ANSI Z535.4, Product Safety Signs and Labels
2. ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers:
   a. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, *Energy Standards for Buildings Except for Low Rise Residential Buildings [ANSI, IESNA]*
3. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials
4. CBM – Certified Ballast Manufacturers
5. ICC – International Code Council
   a. International Building Code® (IBC)
   b. International Existing Building Code® (IEBC)
6. ICEA – Insulated Cable Engineers Association
   a. ICEA S-93-639, *Shielded Power Cables 5-46kV* (NEMA WC-74)
7. IEEE® - Institute of Electronics and Electrical Engineers
   a. IEEE C2™, *National Electrical Safety Code* (NESC) [ANSI]
   b. IEEE Std 141™, *Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plans* (“Red Book”)
   c. IEEE Std 143™, *Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* (“Green Book”)

d. IEEE Std 241™, *Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings* ("Gray Book")
e. IEEE Std 242™, *Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Buff Book")
f. IEEE Std 315™, *Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronics Diagrams*
g. IEEE Std 399™, *Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis* ("Brown Book")
h. IEEE Std 446™, *Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial Applications* ("Orange Book")
i. IEE Std 493™, *Recommended Practice for the Design of Reliable Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Gold Book")
j. IEEE Std 519™, *Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems*
k. IEEE Std 739™, *Recommended Practice for Energy Management in Industrial and Commercial Facilities* ("Bronze Book")
l. IEEE Std 902™, *Guide for Maintenance, Operation, and Safety of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Yellow Book")
m. IEEE Std 1015™, *Recommended Practice Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Blue Book")
n. IEEE Std 11oo™, *Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment* ("Emerald Book")
o. IEEE Std 1584™, *Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations*

8. IESNA – Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
   a. IESNA *Lighting Handbook*, Ninth Edition
   b. IESNA RP-1, *American National Standard Practice for Office Lighting*
   c. IESNA RP-7, *American National Standard Practice for Lighting Industrial Facilities*
9. NECA – National Electrical Contractors Association:
   a. NECA 1, *Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction* [ANSI]
   b. NECA 90, *Recommended Practice for Commissioning Building Electrical Systems* [ANSI]
   c. NECA 100, *Symbols for Electrical Construction Drawings* [ANSI]
   d. NECA 101, *Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT)* [ANSI]
   e. NECA 104, *Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable* [ANSI]
   f. NECA / NEMA 105, *Recommended Practice for Installing Metal Cable Tray Systems* [ANSI]
   g. NECA 111, *Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC)* [ANSI]
   h. NECA / NACNA 120, *Standard for Installing Armored Cable (Type AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC)* [ANSI]
   i. NECA 202, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Industrial Heat Tracing Systems* [ANSI]
   j. NECA 230, *Standard for Selecting, Installing and Maintaining Electric Motors and Motor Controllers* [ANSI]
   k. NECA 331, *Standard for Building and Service Entrance Grounding and Bonding*
   l. NECA 400, *Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards* [ANSI]
   m. NECA 402, *Standard for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers* [ANSI]
   n. NECA / EGSA 404, *Standard for Installing Generator Sets* [ANSI]

o. NECA 407, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards* [ANSI]
p. NECA 408, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Busways* [ANSI]
q. NECA 409, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers* [ANSI]
r. NECA 410, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Liquid-Filled Transformers* [ANSI]
s. NECA 411, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Uninterruptible Power Supplied (UPS)* (ANSI]
t. NECA 420, *Standard for Fuse Applications* [ANSI]
u. NECA 430, *Standard for Installing Medium-Voltage Metal-Clad Switchgear* [ANSI]
v. NECA / IESNA 500, *Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems* [ANSI]
w. NECA / IESNA 501, *Recommended Practice for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems* [ANSI]
x. NECA / IESNA 502, *Recommended Practice for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems* [ANSI]
y. NECA / MACSCB 600, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Medium-Voltage Cable* [ANSI]
z. NECA / NEMA 605, *Installing Underground Nonmetallic Utility Duct* [ANSI]

10. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association
11. NETA – International Electrical Testing Association, Inc.:
    a. NETA ATS, *Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems*
    b. NETA MTS, *Maintenance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems*
    c. NETA ETT, *Standard for Certification of Electrical Testing Technicians* [ANSI]
12. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association:
    a. NFPA 20®, *Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection*®
    b. NFPA 70™, *National Electrical Code® (NEC®)*
    c. NFPA 70E, *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.*
    d. NFPA 101®, Life Safety Code®
    e. NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*
    f. NFPA 111, *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems*
    g. NFPA 780, *Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems*
    h. All other NFPA codes and standards except NFPA 5000
13. OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Administration
14. IECC – International Energy Conservation Code
15. ISO – International Organization for Standardization
16. State and Local Energy Conservation Code
17. Applicable County and Municipal Codes

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.

B. Every effort has been made by the Engineer to indicate wiring of all receptacles, light fixtures, switches, telephone outlets, HVAC equipment, other equipment, elevator equipment, and all other devices / appliances requiring electrical power. It is the intent of

the Engineer that all light fixtures be powered and controlled unless specifically noted on the plans; that all wiring devices (receptacles and direct connected equipment) be circuited to a power source of the correct voltage and that all HVAC, elevator equipment and other equipment be properly wired to the correct voltage power source; that all communications and security systems devices and equipment and all fire alarm system devices and equipment are installed, wired and systems are fully operational.

C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the construction drawings (reflected ceiling plans) for light fixtures, casework elevation details for electrical devices which are not indicated on the electrical drawings; to review the mechanical and plumbing documents and all other drawings to determine the electrical rough-ins for all equipment requiring power connections, and to include in their proposals the correct and complete electrical rough-ins for all of these items which were inadvertently not indicated on the electrical drawings, OR the Contractor shall specifically enumerate each item requiring electrical rough-in which is not specifically shown on the electrical drawings, and indicate the electrical provisions of these items as specifically excluded from his proposal.

D. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to compare the scale of all electrical drawings with the scale of the architectural drawings and make adjustments to all electrical drawings which have the incorrect drawing scale so that his material takeoffs are not in error due to an incorrectly labeled drawing scale and his proposal is complete.

E. No proposal shall be accepted which specifically excludes any of the provisions of paragraphs B, C, or D above.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is significantly at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various major and minor feeders, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Record underground and under slab service and feeders installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of such installations.

B. At conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, electronic PDF and AutoCAD 2014 and / or Revit CAD files of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Provide the following as-built documents including all contract drawings regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal: “2 sets of CDs and prints for Owner’s use, one set of CDs, prints, and mylars for Architect / Engineers Records”. Delivery of these as-built electronic, reproducibles and prints is a condition of final acceptance.
   1. 3 sets of electronic AutoCAD (2014 dwg) and / or Revit CAD drawing files, on CD-ROM media, of each contract as-built drawing.
   2. One reproducible Dayrex Mylar film positive of each contract as-built drawing.
   3. Three sets of blue-line prints of each contract as-built drawing.
   4. Three sets of pdf prints of each contract as-built drawing on CD.

C. As-Built Drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
   1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
   2. Remove Engineer’s Seal, name, address, and logo from drawings.
   3. Mark documents RECORD DRAWINGS.
   4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY:
   5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all conduits, etc. that was deviated from construction drawings.

6. Indicate exact location of all underground electrical raceways, and elevations.
7. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
8. During the execution of work, maintain a complete set of Drawings and specifications upon which all locations of equipment, devices, and all deviations and changes from the construction documents in the work shall be recorded.
9. Exact location of all electrical equipment in building. Label panel schedules to indicate actual location.
10. Exact location of all electrical equipment in and outside of the building.
11. Exact location of all outdoor lighting poles and equipment.
12. Location, size and routing of all feeder conduits, equipment, etc. shall be accurately and neatly shown to dimension.
13. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
14. Cloud all changes.
15. Update all panel schedules with all additional circuits added or deleted through construction. Identify each circuit to include all information specified for directory cards for circuit identification in panelboards.

1.7 SPACE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.8 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements. Extend electrical services and final connections to all items requiring same.

B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C. Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required for the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under other Division. Determine from the General Contractor / Construction Manager for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect / Engineer, the exact location of all items. The construction trades involved shall furnish all roughing-in drawings and wiring diagrams required for proper installation of the electrical work.
   1. Make final electrical connections to all electrically operated equipment indicated on the drawings, except as noted.
   2. The responsibility for alignment of motor and driven equipment is specified in the related division.

F. Request all Shop Drawings required in ample time to permit proper installation of all electrical provisions.

G. Extend services as indicated to the various items of equipment furnished by others. Rough-in for the various items and make final connections ready for operation upon placing of the equipment.

1.9 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

A. When the word "concealed" is defined as hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is defined as open to view, in plain sight.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee work for 1 year from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. Replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.11 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, and judged objectionable by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer, rectify such conditions at no additional cost to the Owner. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 26 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, materials, energy efficiency characteristics (where applicable) and lighting performance characteristics (where applicable) equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer shall be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before proposal due date. Submit a marked-up set of the relevant specification section indicating all variances, a comparison to the specified product, and of construction and performance criteria, complete design and performance data for the specified product and the proposed substitution for comparison to the Engineer. The Architect issues approvals of acceptable manufacturers as addenda to the Construction Proposal Documents.

1.14 UTILITIES, LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work:
   1. Obtained from utility maps and other substantially reliable sources.
   2. Are offered separate from the Contract Documents as a general guide only without guarantees to accuracy.

B. Examine the site and verify the location and elevation of all utilities and of their relation to the work. Existing utilities indicated on the site plans are for reference only and shall be field verified by the Contractor with the respective public or private utility.

1.15 OPERATING TESTS

A. After all electrical systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect / Engineer and Owner. Provide minimum 24-hour advance notice of scheduling of all tests. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit 3 copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.16 WARRANTIES

A. All normal and extended warranties shall include parts, labor, miscellaneous materials, travel time, incidental expenses, normal freight / shipping, refrigerant, oils, lubricants, belts, filters and any expenses related to service calls required to diagnose and correct warranty problems.

B. Manufacturer’s warranty shall be from one year from date of substantial completion. Contractor shall be responsible for extending the warranties regardless of date of installation or commissioning.

C. Submit 3 copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.17 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the sub-contractor to consult the Contract Drawings, details and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself as to the construction and all job-related requirements. All construction trades shall cooperate with the General Contractor / Construction Manager Job site superintendent and lay out work so that all raceways and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so that there shall be no delay in the job.

1.18 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. General: Refer to Division 1 for general requirements on temporary facilities.

B. Temporary Wiring: Temporary power and lighting for construction purposes shall be provided under this Division. Installation of temporary power shall be in accordance with NEC Article 527.

C. Temporary facilities, wire, lights and devices are the property of this Contractor and shall be removed by this Contractor at the completion of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Identification of Equipment:
   1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer's label identifying the manufacturer's address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size,

and other pertinent data. Take care not to obliterate this nameplate. The legend on all nameplates or tags shall correspond to the identification shown on the Operating Instructions. All panels, cabinets, or equipment requiring 120 volt or higher power shall be labeled as required which includes circuit designation and circuit panelboard location, regardless of which discipline installs the equipment.

2. Three layer laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be permanently secured to each switchboard, distribution panel, motor control center, transformer, panelboard, safety disconnect switch, enclosed circuit breaker, transfer switches, remote generator transfer deices not installed inside light fixtures, wireway, busduct plug, terminal cabinet, surge protective device, capacitor, individual motor controller, contactor, fire alarm panels (main and remote booster), and communications (voice, data, video) cabinet or rack, security panels, time clocks, BMCS cabinets, sound reinforcement cabinets and racks, miscellaneous control cabinets, equipment integral disconnect switches, toggle or motor switches, disconnects for equipment, exterior junction boxes, exterior pull boxes, exterior wireways and gutters, and rooftop equipment (i.e.: supply and exhaust fans, rooftop HVAC equipment) with stainless steel screws.
   a. Utility Power: White letters on black background
      Generator Power (White letters on red background
      UPS Power: White letters on blue background
      Load Bank Circuits: White letters on green background
      Solar or Wind Power Generation: White on orange background
   b. Identifying nameplates shall have 1/2-inch high, engraved letters for equipment designation and ¼-inch letters indicating source circuit designation, (i.e.: “PANEL HA –fed from MDP-6 located in Mech. Rm. 100”). The words “fed from” and “located” shall be included in the labeling.
      Example: Panel HA
      Fed From MSB
      Located Main Elec. RM 100
      Example: Disconnect for Panel LK
      Location: Kitchen
      Fed From Transformer TLK
      Located Main Elec. RM 100
   c. Each switchboard, distribution panel, transfer switch, generator transfer device (GTD) for emergency lighting, and motor control center feeder or branch circuit device shall have a nameplate showing the load and location of load served in ¼-inch high, engraved letters. Circuit breaker name and kirk key designation if applicable
   d. Each section of multiple section panelboards shall also indicate panelboard section number (i.e.: Panel “HA-Section 2 – fed from MDP-6 located in Mech. Rm. 100”)
   e. Motor Controllers, starters, and contactors: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor controller and contactor enclosure door identifying motor or load served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage / phase rating.
   f. Individual motor controller and contactor nameplates shall include load served, location of load served, panel and circuit numbers serving load, location of panel serving load, panel and circuit number serving control circuit, location of panel serving control circuit (if different from panel serving load), description and location (if applicable) of control controlling contactor (i.e. Controlled: Switch in RM 100, and Controlled: BMCS). Contactor nameplate is to include whether it is a lighting or receptacle contactor and name of contactor. i.e., C-1.

Lighting Contactor Example	Receptacle Contactor Example
Lighting Contactor C1	Receptacle Contactor C2

West Parking Lot Pole Lights Fed From Panel HA-2,4,6 Located Main Elec. Rm. 100 Control Circuit-Panel LA 42 Located Main Elec. Rm. 100 Controlled-BMCS	Table Recpts Lab Rm 100 Fed From Panel LA-2,4,6,8 Located Mech. Rm. 110 Control Circuit-Panel LA-42 Controlled-Emer Shut Off Mushroom Switch Rm 101
GTD Example	
Exterior lighting wall packs / north soffit / west metal canopy Fed from Panels EHA-2 located in Elec. RM 105 and HA-1 via Lighting Contactor controlled by BMCS located in Elec. RM 200.	

g. Exterior J-boxes, pull boxes, and gutters shall have panel identification, circuit numbers, and location of panel listed on name plate. Low voltage shall be identified per contents, examples: DATA, BMCS, F/A

h. Name plates on equipment served from switchboards, distribution panels, I-Line panels, and motor control centers are not to include circuit numbers shown on drawings as the circuit numbers are for construction drawing purposes only.

i. Panel names for 277/480v shall start with the letter “H” and 120/208v, 120/240v shall start with the letter “L”. No panel shall be named to include a number other than multi sectional panels, example HA-section 2. New panels installed in renovation or site additions shall have names approved or designated by Owner’s electrical representative. Panel names shall not include the letter “I”. Transformer names shall start with the letter “T” followed by the panel name it serves, i.e., TLA.

j. Main service ATS label shall include equipment name, emergency source and location, normal power source and location, panel served and location. Wall mounted ATS serving lighting loads shall include type of lighting and location, emergency panel and circuit ID and location of panel, normal panel and circuit ID and location of panel.

Main Service ATS Example ATS-1	Wall Mounted Lighting ATS Example ATS
Emer Power-Emer Generator	Exterior Wall Packs/Soffit Lights
Located Chiller Yard	North/West Metal Canopy Lights
Normal Power-MSB	Fed from EHA-2
Located-Mech Rm 100	Located Mech Rm 200
Serves Panel EHA	Fed From HB-4
Located-Mech Rm 100	Located Mech Rm 150

k. Name plates shall include rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires and type of essential electrical system as applicable.

l. Switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, or service equipment available fault current labeling: Provide a 2x3 inch permanently affixed (notice) label with white lettering on contrasting blue background permanently affixed to the equipment prior to energizing the equipment. The label shall include the date of installation and the date of calculation and comply with ANSI Z535.4 current standards design and durability. The date of calculation shall be the date indicated by the Engineer of Record’s seal on the Construction Documents. Example:

AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT: ##, ### AMPS
DATE OF INSTALLATION: MM/DD/YY
DATE OF CALCULATION: MM/DD/YY

3. Cardholders and directory cards shall be furnished for circuit identification in panelboards. Cardholder shall be located on inside of panel door and shall be in a metal frame with clear plastic front. Circuit lists shall be typewritten. Circuit descriptions shall include explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker, including final graphics room number or name designation and name of each item served. If no building appointed room number or name is given, list locations per the following examples – A. Storage in Rm 100 – B. Office in Rm 100 – C. Storage west of Rm. 100. List corridors as "corridors". Identify circuits controlled by contactors using a separate notation for each contactor used. List notation at bottom of schedule stating the circuits are controlled by a contactor, list exact location of contactor, and how switched. Do not use architectural room number designation shown on plans. Obtain final graphics room number identification from Architect's final room number graphics plan. All locations served by breakers shall be listed on schedule. Panel schedule shall be large enough to contain all information required. Also refer to Section 26 24 16.
4. Permanent, waterproof, black markers shall be used to identify each lighting and power grid junction box, gutter and wireway. Clearly indicate the panel and branch circuit numbers available at that junction box, gutter or wireway. Where low voltage relay panels are used for lighting control, identify the low voltage relay panel and number in addition to the branch circuit panel and number.
5. Pull Boxes, Transformers, Disconnect Switches, etc.: Field work each with a name plate showing identity, voltage and phase and identifying equipment connected to it. The transformer rating shall be shown on the panels or enclosures. For an enclosure containing a motor starter, the nameplate shall include the Owner's motor number, motor voltage, number of motor phases, motor load being serviced, motor horsepower, and motor full load current. Nameplates shall also indicate where panel is fed from.

B. Prohibited Markings: Markings intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from whom the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation in public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also prohibited are materials or devices that bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters Laboratories), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.

C. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of electrical facilities. Provide text of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location, mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with industry standards for color and design.

D. Wire and Cable Markers: Provide vinyl cloth markers with split sleeve or tubing type, except in manholes provide stainless steel with plastic ties.

E. Wire and Cable Labeling: Provide wire markers on each conductor in all boxes, pull boxes, gutters, wireways, contactors, and motor controllers and load connection. Identify with panelboard / switchboard branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

F. Underground Warning Tape: Thomas and Betts or approved equal. Six-inch wide plastic tape, colored red for 50 volts or above electrical, or orange for communications and control with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines; telephone lines and data lines per APWA recommendations. All underground electrical conduits shall be so identified. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 6-inches below grade and directly above

conduits or ductbanks. Provide magnetic marking tape below all underground electrical conduits.

G. Lighting Controls and Equipment: Provide self-adhesive machine typed tape labels with ¼" high white letters on ½" tall black background for digital lighting modules as "DLM". Modules or relays located above ceiling: adhere label to bottom of ceiling T-grid below relay location. Modules or relays located in mechanical or electrical rooms or other areas other than above ceiling: Adhere label to the cover of the module or relay and identify the area they control as "MAIN GYM", "BAND HALL", or "CORRIDOR 100", etc. Remote lighting control switches or push-button stations located remotely from the area they control: Adhere label to device face plate, not obstructing screw fasteners, and intuitively identify function such as "GYM LTG LOW-HIGH" or "CAFE LTG DIM", etc.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Comply with the requirements of Division 1 for the cutting and patching of other work to accommodate the installation of electrical work. Except as authorized by the Architect / Engineer, cutting and patching of electrical work to accommodate the installation of other work is not permitted.

3.3 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to substantial completion, conduct an on-site training program to instruct Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the electrical systems.
   1. Provide the training during regular working day.
   2. The instructors shall be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of the electrical systems and with the project.
   3. Refer to other specification sections for additional training and commissioning requirements.

B. Time to be allocated for instructions.
   1. Minimum of 20 hours dedicated instructor time.
   2. 4 hours on each of 5 days
   3. Additional instruction time for specific systems as specified in other Sections.

C. Before on-site training, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; for review and approval, minimum 48 hours prior to proposed training time and date.
   1. One copy to the Owner
   2. One copy to the Architect / Engineer

D. The Owner shall provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and shall coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.

E. Use operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review manual with personnel in detail. Explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.

G. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).

H. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

I. Submit a report within one week after completion of training. List time and date of each demonstration, hours devoted to the demonstration, and a list of people present, with their respective signatures.

J. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he / she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.

K. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.4 OPENINGS

A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for boxes, equipment or conduits are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.5 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide concrete equipment housekeeping pads under all floor and outdoor mounted electrical equipment.

B. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall be as specified in Division 3, or as indicated or noted.

C. Concrete pads:
1. 6-inches thick minimum indoors; 8-inches thick minimum outdoors or match existing if indicated on the drawings to extend existing pads, or in other sections of the specifications.
2. Chamfer strips at edges and corner of forms.
3. Smooth steel trowel finish.
4. Extend 3-inches minimum indoors beyond perimeter of equipment unless otherwise shown.
5. 6-inch x 6-inch #8 wire reinforcement mesh.

3.6 OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions, which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.
2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.7 VANDAL RESISTANT DEVICES

A. Where vandal resistant screws or bolts are employed on the project, deliver to the Owner 2 suitable tools for use with each type of fastener used, and 25 percent spare fasteners.

B. Proof of delivery of these items to the Owner shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.

B. Do not deliver equipment to this project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather shall be rejected, and the contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.9 COORDINATION OF BRANCH CIRCUIT OVERCURRENT AND PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Review with equipment specified which requires electrical connections. Review equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's nameplate data and coordinate exact branch circuit overcurrent protective device and conductors with equipment provided.
   1. Provide equipment manufacturer's recommended overcurrent protective device indicated on nameplate at no additional cost to the Owner.
   2. If branch circuit conductors and / or conduit sizing is less than the minimum required by equipment manufacturer, notify the Architect / Engineer immediately, prior to rough-in.
   3. If equipment manufacturer is a substitution to the specified equipment manufacturer, provide the greater of the conductors specified or those required for the installed equipment manufacturer’s minimum circuit conductors, at no additional cost to the Owner.
   4. If conductors indicated on plans are in excess of that permitted by equipment manufacturer, notify Architect / Engineer immediately, prior to rough-in.
   5. If conductors indicated on plans are in excess of that permitted by the equipment manufacturer, provide the maximum conductors permitted by the equipment manufacturer based on NEC ampacity tables, either in a single set, or as a set of parallel conductors as permitted by the NEC. Conductor size and quantity entering the equipment enclosures shall not exceed the equipment manufacturer’s maximum recommendations.

3.10 FAULT CURRENT AND ARC FLASH STUDY FOR OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION

A. Contractor shall provide a coordination study, fault current analysis, and Arc-Flash study report for new electrical distribution equipment downstream to the last new overcurrent device in each feeder or branch circuit, conducted and prepared by the switchgear manufacturer. The coordination study and fault current analysis shall include the manufacturer’s recommendations for all adjustable overcurrent devices specified or provided. Study does not require inclusion of existing switchgear, except it shall include existing or new overcurrent devices in existing switchgear serving new switchgear. Contractor shall submit the report results prior to submitting switchgear submittals to allow changes or modifications to equipment selection.

B. Contractor shall adjust all overcurrent device settings based on manufacturer’s recommendations, or as directed by Owner / Architect at no additional cost to Owner. Settings for GFI shall be set at maximum as permitted by the NEC.

C. Arc-Flash & Shock-Hazard Warning Labels: Provide arc-flash and shock hazard-warning labels that comply with ANSI Z535.4 on switchgear, switchboards, transformers, motor

control centers, panelboards, motor controllers, safety switches, industrial control panels and other equipment that is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Locate the marking to be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment. On renovation projects, install arc-flash warning labels on existing equipment where lock-out / tag-out will be required for the renovation work. Provide the information listed below on each label. Specify that arc-flash warning label information be produced by the electrical equipment manufacturer or supplier as a part of the final power system studies to be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the electrical acceptance testing.

1. Note: In addition to the final arc-flash analysis, the final power system studies include load flow and fault-current calculations, and an overcurrent protective device (OCPD) coordination study based on the actual equipment to be installed for the project.

D. Information to be determined and applied to electrical equipment:
   1. Arc-Flash Protection Boundary
   2. Arc-Flash incident energy calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 15841 ™
   3. Working distance calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 1584a ™
   4. NFPA 70E Hazard / Risk Category Number or the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) for operations with doors closed and covers on.
      a. Typical operations include operating circuit breakers, fused switches, and meter selector switches.
   5. System phase-to-phase voltage
   6. Condition(s) when a shock hazard exists (e.g., “With cover off”)
   7. Limited Approach Boundary as determined from NFPA 70E, Table 130.2(C)
   8. Restricted Approach Boundary as determined from NFPA 70E, Table 130.2(C)
   9. Prohibited Approach Boundary as determined from NFPA 70E, Table 130.2(C)
   10. Unique equipment designation or code (described under “Component Identification”
   11. Class for insulating gloves based on system voltage (e.g., Class 00 up to 500V)
   12. Voltage rating for insulated or insulating tools based on system voltage (e.g., 1000V)
   13. Date that the hazard analysis was performed.
   14. “Served from” circuit directory information including the serving equipment designation, location (e.g., room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage / number of phases / number of wires.
   15. If applicable, the “serves” circuit directory information including the served equipment designation, location (e.g., room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage / number of phases / number of wires.
   16. An abbreviated warning label may be used where it has been determined that no dangerous arc-flash hazard exists in accordance with IEEE 1584a ™, paragraph 9.2.3.
   17. Use a “DANGER” label where the calculated arc-flash incident energy exceeds 40 cal/cm.

E. Submittals: Submit four copies of coordination study and certified fault current study results to the Architect for review.

3.11 EQUIPMENT BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: ¾ inch, fire retardant, exterior grade plywood, painted gray, both sides.
   1. Provide minimum of two 4-ft. by 8-ft. sheets of plywood for each new telephone equipment terminal location.
   2. Provide minimum of two 4-ft. by 4-ft. sheets of plywood for each new data / voice / video / communications equipment location / cable TV head end equipment, or security equipment location.

3.12 TESTING

A. The contractors for the various sub-systems shall submit proposed testing procedures for their systems, subject to review and approval and Owner acceptance. The contract will not be declared to be substantially complete until the functional operation of the subsystems have been demonstrated and verified and reports have been provided, reviewed and accepted.

B. The project will not be declared substantially complete until the following has taken place.
   1. The “As-Built” drawings have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Architect / Owner / Owner’s Construction Representative.
   2. The building emergency lighting system and other systems including but not limited to those listed below have been tested, completed factory start-up and programming and adjusting as required for a complete and fully operational system acceptable to the Architect and Owner.
      a. Occupancy Sensor and Lighting Controls
      b. Surge protective device equipment
      c. Overcurrent devices
      d. Motor Controllers
      e. Emergency Lighting
      f. Building Fire Alarm System

3.13 LOAD BALANCING

A. Balance the loads on each low-voltage feeder so that the voltage on each phase is within +/- 1.0% of the average voltage of the three phases. Refer to the DOE Office of Industrial Technologies, “Motor Tip Sheet #7” dated September 2005 available for download to PDF format at no charge at:
http://www1.eere.energy.gov/industry/bestpractices/pdfs/eliminate_voltage_un_balanced_motor-systemts7.pdf

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 05 - ELECTRICAL ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Inspection and service of existing equipment and materials to remain or be reused.

B. Handling of equipment and materials to be abandoned.

C. Handling of equipment and materials to be removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with the Contractor prior to the disconnection or shutdown of existing equipment, or to the modification of existing operational systems.

1.3 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. There is the possibility that there exist conditions and devices that are affected by the work indicated on the drawings and called for in the specifications (project manual) that do not appear on the drawings. It is the Contractors responsibility to visit the site and determine all of the existing conditions and to consider these existing conditions when making and presenting a proposal, to have a complete proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall conform to that specified.

B. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall not void existing warranties or listings of the equipment to be upgraded or repaired.

C. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall be new and shall be of the same manufacturer of the existing equipment, shall be acquired through the existing original equipment manufacturer’s approved distribution channels, shall have manufacturer’s warranties for the new material being used, and shall be listed for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be inspected for damaged or missing parts. Notify the Architect / Engineer, in writing, accordingly.

B. If using materials specified or shown on the drawing voids or diminishes the warranty or operation of remaining equipment or systems, the Contractor shall notify the Architect / Engineer, in writing.

C. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements.

D. Verify that abandoned wiring, panelboards, and switchboards, disconnect switches, and equipment serve only abandoned facilities. Where abandoned wiring, panelboards,

switchboards, and equipment which serve existing facilities are to remain, Contractor shall provide means and methods to ensure existing facilities remain energized with the correct voltage, overcurrent protection, conductors, and circuit ampacity required by the existing facilities to remain.

E. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation, and when available, existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation, and immediately after such discrepancies are discovered.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specification to be reused shall be cleaned and reconditioned, including tightening of feeder and bus bar lugs prior to installation and reuse in the modified system.

B. Remove existing luminaries for alterations/renovations. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. For each luminarie that is taken down for alteration and then reinstalled, replace damaged parts, provide new lamps and, with matching paint, touch-up scratched or abraded areas, and replace cracked, broken or missing lenses or diffusers. Replace unrepairable fixtures with new fixtures.

C. Material and equipment removed that is not to be salvaged for Owner's use or for reuse on the project shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

D. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall walk areas to be renovated with Owner to identify and document items to be salvaged for Owner’s use.

E. Material or equipment salvaged for Owner's use shall be carefully handled and stored where directed by the Owner.

F. Materials and equipment not indicated to be removed or abandoned shall be reconnected to the new system.

G. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

H. Panelboards Reused and Modified for Renovation: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company, Architect and Owner.

B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits use personnel experienced in such operations.

C. Existing Electrical Service: Refer to drawings for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are to remain in service, any related work to keep the facilities in operation is specified in this Division. Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain written permission from Owner at least 10 business days before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary

connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Disclose the extent, exact time and expected duration of the outage in a written request to the Owner.

D. Remove and replace existing conduit, wiring, outlets, devices, lighting fixtures, panels and appurtenances as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Re-establish service to lights, switches and devices that may be interrupted by remodeled construction.

E. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors and ceilings scheduled for removal. When outlets are removed, wire shall be pulled out of the conduit back to the nearest remaining box or cabinet.
1. Remove exposed conduit that has been abandoned.
2. Cap conduit beyond the finish line.
3. Provide unswitched circuit leg for emergency battery powered equipment; circuit from same branch circuit breaker as switched normal lighting circuit.

F. Where new/existing luminaries or devices are shown being connected to existing circuits:
1. Field verify existing system voltage
2. Provide ballast / device to match system voltage

G. Verify the loading of each circuit affected by remodeling work. The maximum load of any branch circuit shall not exceed 80% of its rating.

H. Remove equipment, systems, conductors, wiring, raceways, etc. abandoned or not required for existing or new systems. Coordinate with Architect / Owner for salvage by Owner. Remove abandoned / not required raceways and wiring back to nearest box serving load to remain, or back to panel if not serving remaining load.

I. Existing Power, and Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Distribution System: Maintain existing system in service unless as noted or specified otherwise. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

J. Existing Lighting System: Maintain existing system in service unless as noted or specified otherwise. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

K. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

L. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and Telephone Company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

M. Existing Paging and Sound Reinforcement Systems: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

N. Existing Data Network: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or

completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

O. Existing Video Distribution System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

P. Existing Security System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

Q. Existing Video Surveillance System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner's representative unless they are not wanted, then it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove such items and properly dispose of them. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation, and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon approval of the Owner's representative substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

1. Remove abandoned electrical distribution equipment, utilization equipment, outlets and accessible portions of wiring, raceway systems, and cables back to the source panelboard, switchboard, switchgear, communications closet, or cabinet. Abandoned wiring and raceways can result from actions that include the following:
   a. Equipment is removed or relocated
   b. Fixtures are removed or relocated
   c. System is no longer used
   d. There is no demonstrable near-term future use for the existing circuit or raceway system.
2. Leave abandoned electrical equipment, conductors, and material in place only if one or more of the following conditions exist:
   a. The removal requires the demolition of other structures, finishes, or equipment that is still in use. An example is abandoned conduit above an existing plaster ceiling.
   b. Removal is not feasible due to hazards, construction methods, or restricted access.
   c. Removal of abandoned conductors may damage conductors that must remain operational.
3. Remove conduits, including those above accessible ceilings, to the point that building construction, earth, or paving covers them. Cut conduit beneath or flush with building construction or paving. Plug, cap, or seal the remaining unused conduits. Install blank covers for abandoned boxes and enclosures not removed.
4. Extend existing equipment connections using material and methods compatible

with the existing electrical installation and this division.

5. Restore the original fire rating of floors, walls, and ceilings after electrical demolition.
6. Use approved lock-out / tag-out procedures to control hazardous energy sources. Assure that an electrically safe work condition exists in the demolition area before beginning demolition. Where possible, disconnect the building from all sources of electrical power before beginning demolition.

B. All items to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore them to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner's representative to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the owner's representative, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Conduit and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner's representative. Conduit and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities that must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner's representative hereinbefore specified.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed. Replace existing wiring devices and cover plates with new wiring devices and new cover plates in renovated areas. Any corridor, room, or area indicated to have any new wiring devices installed shall have all of the existing wiring devices and cover plates replaced with new wiring devices and new cover plates.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

K. Existing conduit raceway found to need additional hangers installed and/or junction box covers shall be added at no additional cost to the Owner.

L. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

3.5 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. Provide adequate temporary support and auxiliary structure as necessary to ensure structural value or integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of work from damage.

C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT IN RENOVATED AREAS

A. Identification of Equipment: Provide new, typed panel directory cards (and card holders if needed) for existing panelboards located within the renovated areas. Ring out all new and existing circuits within these panelboards as specified in Section 26 05 00 Electrical General Provisions. Do not include the description “existing”. Provide new nameplates for all existing electrical equipment in renovated areas as specified in Section 26 05 00 Electrical General Provisions.

3.7 CORRECTIVE MEASURES FOR DAMAGE DURING CONSTRUCTION IN EXISTING LOW VOLTAGE SYSTEMS

A. Repairs, equipment replacements, and corrections to low voltage systems due to damage caused by contractor:
   1. Notify the Owner immediately of any disruption or damage to any low voltage system.
   2. Any disruption or damage to the existing access control system or fire alarm system shall be corrected the same day as the disruption or damage occurred. The access control system and fire alarm system shall be tested daily in the presence of the owner prior to the Contractor leaving the job site each day.
   3. For each low voltage system, a manufacturer certified contractor and certified technicians shall perform corrective measures to each system component that was functional prior to demolition and renovation and found defective or non-functional within 14-days prior to estimated date of substantial completion.
   4. Corrective measures to all low voltage systems to correct components of the low voltage systems found damaged by the contractor shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect / Engineer prior to acceptance of substantial completion at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

SECTION 26 05 10 - CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions, mock-ups and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents. Submit a narrative outline of the Quality Control Program or Plan.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing electrical work shall be required to be licensed. There shall be on-site supervision at all times, including punch list work, with that person having a minimum of journeyman license. Helpers, apprentices shall have a minimum of apprentice license.

C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.

D. Provide finishes matching approved samples; all exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect / Engineer. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.

B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide manufacturer’s qualified personnel to observe:
   1. Field conditions
   2. Condition of installation
   3. Quality of workmanship
   4. Start-up of equipment
   5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment

B. Manufacturer’s qualified personnel shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect / Engineer.

1.7 MOCK UPS

A. Assemble and erect the specified equipment and products complete, with specified anchorage and support devices, seals and finishes.

B. Do not proceed with any work involving a mock-up, until the related mock up has been approved in writing.

C. Acceptable mock-ups in place shall be retained in the completed work where possible.

D. Perform tests and submit results as specified.

1.8 SCHEDULING OF MOCK-UPS

A. Schedule demonstration and observation of mock-ups, in phases, with Architect / Engineer.
   1. Rough-in
   2. Finish with all appurtenances in place
   3. Demonstrations

B. Refer to other specification sections for pre-functional checklist for requirements to aid in preparing mock-ups.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Comply with recognized National rating and approval agencies as well as all codes and ordinances at the federal, state and city levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ADJUSTMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Contractor shall provide all adjustments and modifications as requested by the manufacturer’s qualified personnel at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Coordination Drawings:
   1. Electrical room size and location required and to scale
   2. Equipment and accessories, switchgear and piping
   3. Indicate clearances and service access.

3.2 ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Perform electrical acceptance testing and inspections in accordance with the current edition of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA), *Acceptance Testing Specification* (ATS).

B. Perform acceptance testing, inspection, function tests, and calibration to assure that installed electrical systems and components, both Contractor and user-supplied are:
   1. Installed in accordance with design documents and manufacturer’s instructions.
   2. Tested and inspected in accordance with applicable codes and standards (e.g. NFPA 110 and NFPA 111).
   3. Ready to be energized.
   4. Operational within industry and manufacturer’s tolerances.

3.3 INSPECTIONS BY LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ)

A. Contractor shall notify design prime consultant and associated Architect / Owner's Construction Manager when he requests an inspection by the AHJ.

3.4 MOCK-UPS

A. Mock up the light fixture fireproofing for each type of light fixture to be located in fire rated ceilings. Demonstrate that the fire proofing material does not interfere with the mechanical operation of light fixture doors, hinges, or latches.

B. Mock up a typical classroom, science lab of each type, and computer lab with all wiring devices, all lighting controls, covers plates, rough-in boxes, conduits, MC cables, etc. Provide all conductors from all wiring devices to above ceiling space to demonstrate conduit or MC Cable routing and conductor fill.

C. Mock up a typical panelboard backbox with Surge Protective Device (SPD) panelboard extension backbox or SPD device.

D. Mock up ten feet of cable tray including all supports, hardware and bonding.

END OF SECTION 26 05 10

SECTION 26 05 12 - ELECTRICAL SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Prepare submittals as required by Division 01 and as outlined below.

B. Provide individual submittals based on the project specification section number and description and only items specified or required in that specific project specification section.

C. Submit product data shop drawings only for the following items indicated below when included as part of the project specifications, and for items specifically requested elsewhere in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Architect / Engineer reserves the right to refuse shop drawings not requested for review, typically for basic materials and commodity off-the-shelf materials, and/or to imply that materials shall be provided as specified without exception.

D. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
1. Shop Drawings
2. Coordination Drawings
3. Product data

E. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
1. Distribution as specified
2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, in the related O&M manual section.

1.2 ARCHITECT / ENGINEER REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS

A. The Architect / Engineer will:
1. Review requested submittals with reasonable promptness. Specific equipment submittal within a materials specification section that may be required to be expedited shall be submitted separately without other submittal items not requiring the same prompt attention.
2. Affix stamp and initials or signature and indicate requirements for resubmittal or exceptions to submittal as submitted.
3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission.

B. Review of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals that is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.

C. Architect / Engineer's review is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, or coordination with the work of other trades.

D. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for product or material substitution employing the procedures of this Section. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Each individual submittal shall be an individual specific electronic data file with the file name resembling the product specification section number and title. Refer to Division 01 for additional data file format and media requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE REVIEW

A. Do not submit an outline form of compliance, submit a complete copy with the product data.

B. Mark up a complete copy of the complete specification section for the product to indicate a) acknowledgement of the specification requirement (Comply), or b) acknowledgement that the particular specification requirement does not apply to this specific project (Not Applicable) or, c) acknowledgement that the specification requirement cannot be made or that a variance is being submitted for review to the Architect / Engineer / Owner (Does Not Comply, Explanation:).

C. Variances for roduct ot materials typically include updated model numbers or updated versions of the specified product from the same manufacture or an equal or better product from the approved manufactures list. Substutions from manufacture's not on the approved manufacture's will not be reviewed unless prior approval using one of the procedures for substitutions or changes in the contract documents are followed as requried in Division 01.

3.2 COMPOSITE COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Produce a set of composite coordination drawings for above ceiling, below ceiling, and below floor of electrical, mechanical, and technology equipment rooms and equipment yards for review and comment within four (4) weeks of receipt of Owner's official Notice to Proceed. Show coordination of items including but not limited to structural and architectural elements, all mechanical and plumbing piping, ductwork, equipment, electrical conduit, low voltage communications and safety/security systems cabling, cable trays, lighting, electrical switchgear, generators and UPSs, and any public or private building utility services.
   1. Prepare the composite plans at one-quarter inch (1/4") equals one-foot scale. Include larger scale sections with vertical elevations of elements as required to confirm coordinate of all elements.
   2. For each room containing major electrical switchgear and each outside equipment area with major electrical switchgear and other equipment also include NEC working space, NEC equipment space, and NEC access to NEC working space, and housekeeping pad location and dimensions.
   3. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space allowing for future additional equipment wherever possible, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.
   4. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.

B. Submit composite coordination shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing

receptacles, outlets, electrical and telecommunication devices in casework, cabinetwork and built-in furniture.

1. Verify location of wiring devices and outlets, communication devices and outlets, safety and security devices, and other work specified in this Division.
2. Coordinate with drawing details, site conditions, composite coordination drawings, and millwork other equipment shop drawings prior to installation.
3. Submit coordination and shop drawings prior to rough-in and fabrication.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

A. Submittals shall not be combined or bound together with any other material submittal. Do not submit entire product catalogs, submit only specific data sheets indicating required product information and available product options or accessories.

B. Submittal Specification Information:
1. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
   a. The related specification section number
   b. The exact specification section title
   c. Additional identifiers as required in Division 01.
2. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been submitted or delivered.

C. All product options specified shall be clearly indicated on the product data submittal. All options listed on the standard product printed data not clearly identified as either part of or not part of the product data submitted shall become part of the Contract and shall be assumed to be provided with the product submitted.

D. Mark each copy of standard manufacture’s printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.

E. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.

F. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete or strike through information not applicable.

G. Submit drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

H. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment in its to be installed assembled condition with all components assembled. Include a series of drawings of individual components as necessary for reference.

I. Identify field dimensions; show relation to adjacent or critical features or work or products.

J. Submit individually bound shop drawings and product data for the following when specified or provided.

K. The Fault Current and Overcurrent Device Coordination Analysis shall be submitted prior to other electrical switchgear dependent on the results of the study for specific product selection by the vendor or contractor for compliance with the study.
1. The emergency life safety power system equipment shall be fully coordinated as required by the NEC.

2. The AIC and WCR ratings of all products meet or exceed the available fault current at that equipment's location.
3. Electrical systems other than life safety power systems shall be coordinated as much as practicable while reducing arc flash energy as much as practical.

L. Required submittals when products are indicated or specified:
1. Fault Current and Overcurrent Device Coordination Analysis. Submit this analysis at a minimum of three (3) weeks prior to any overcurrent device submittal to allow review for modifications to overcurrent device product selection submittal based on the manufacture's analysis and recommendations. Manufacture's recommendations for code compliance equipment fault tolerance are a project requirement and shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. Manufacture's recommendations for arc flash reduction that result in no additional cost to the Owner shall be provided. Manufacture's recommendations for arch flash reduction which would result in additional cost to the Owner are considered recommendations only and will be reviewed by the Engineer during the submittal review and may or may not result in changes to the specified or submitted equipment.
2. Enclosed Switches, non-fused, fused, or circuit breaker
3. Panelboards
4. Load centers
5. Wiring devices
6. Lighting fixtures
7. Lighting Controls
8. Surge Protection Devices
9. Transformers
10. Electrical Contactors
11. Enclosed Motor Controllers
12. Site Lighting Photometrics, Poles, and Fixtures
13. Switchboards, including renewal components for existing switchboards.
14. Elevator Power Module fused switches.
15. Fuses
16. Recessed floor boxes and fittings
17. Metering equipment for building management energy monitoring, usage, IECC compliance
18. Modular metering equipment for multi-tenant utility electrical services
19. Emergency/Standby generators
20. Automatic transfer switches
21. Manual transfer switches with or without integral generator docking stations
22. Remote generator docking stations
23. Emergency lighting inverters
24. Theatrical Lighting Systems
25. Architectural Dimming Systems
26. Electrical cable trays
22. Sports Lighting Equipment, Photometrics, Fixtures, and Poles
27. Surface Raceways
28. Electrical controls and time switches
29. Motor control centers, including renewal components for existing motor control centers
30. Fire Rated Cables and Connectors

3.4 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, balancing and finishing.

3.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review, make corrections or annotations for clarification of manufacturer supplied data, stamp and sign submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements
2. Field construction criteria
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
4. Conformance with the Contract Documents

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Architect / Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are required, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp of acceptance or approval. Do not fabricate products or begin work until return of reviewed submittals with Architect / Engineer's acceptance.

F. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions, or un-approved substitutions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not.

G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect / Engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations identified by the Contractor on reviewed documents.

H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
1. Proper sizes and capacities
2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service; manufacture’s and code required clearances.
3. Construction methods, materials and finishes

I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed by the Contractor for processing or for making corrections for re-submittal.

J. General and Electrical Contractor’s Stamp of Approval
1. The general contractor and the electrical contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.
2. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect / Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.
3. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect / Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.
4. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

3.6 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor. Product and equipment related to site work or other trades which require extensive rough-in, foundations, or structural support shall be submitted as soon as possible after given notice to proceed with construction.

B. Number of submittals required:
   1. Coordination Drawings: Submit one electronic data file (pdf) and three opaque reproductions or coordination drawings.
   2. Product Data: Submit electronic data PDF files. Refer to Division 01 for specific requirements. PDF files that are 20MB or larger may indicate that a submittal includes information not specifically relevant to the specific product being provided, information not required for the review of the specific product such as a complete product catalog or catalog section. Contractor shall include only the product data required to review the specific products characteristics for compliance with the contract documents.

C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter containing:
   1. Date
   2. Project title and number
   3. Contractor's name, address and contact information.
   4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
   5. Other pertinent data as required in Division 01.

D. Submittals shall include:
   1. The date of submission
   2. The project title and number
   3. Contract Identification
   4. The names of:
      a. Contractor
      b. Subcontractor
      c. Supplier
      d. Manufacturer
   5. Identification of the product
   6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
   7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
   8. Applicable standards
   9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
   10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect / Engineer stamps
   11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval.

E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items.
   1. Finishes which involve Architect / Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns
   2. Associated items requiring correlation for efficient function or for installation

3.7 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make resubmittals under procedures specified for initial submittals. Re-submittals shall be a complete submittal as if it were the initial submittal unless otherwise instructed in the review comments on the original submittal.
   1. Indicate that the document or sample is a resubmittal
   2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any additional changes which have been made by the contractor other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 12

SECTION 26 05 16 - EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 apply to this section.

B. Refer to Instructions for substitution of materials and products.

C. Addenda issued during the bidding period that affect this section of the specifications.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Coordinating all excavating and backfilling for the electrical underground, and all related appurtenances. Provide concrete duct banks as specified in other related Division 26 specification sections.

B. The extent of raceways, excavation, and backfill shall be in conformance with the locations, raceways, elevations and grades shown on the drawings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Use current edition.
1. ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3)
2. ASTM D1556, Standard Test method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
3. ASTM D4253, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
4. ASTM D4254, Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

B. Local Authority Having Jurisdiction Standards

C. Local Governing Agencies or Utilities

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide written warranty against defects in the material and workmanship for the work of this Section for a period of one year from the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Refer to Division 1 for Warranty form.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Refer to other Division 26 specification section where concrete encasement is required or specified.

B. Cement-Stabilized Sand: Clean, local sand mixed with not less than 1-1/2 sacks of Portland cement per ton; mix in a mill-type mixer.

C. Sand: Clean, local sand

D. Earth Backfill: Clean local material consistent with the surrounding earth material and free of large clods, roots, organic materials, rocks or other debris.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. General:
1. All utility trenches shall be constructed in conformance with OSHA trench safety standards.
2. Refer to project Geotechnical Report for additional requirements for excavating and backfilling of utility trenches.
3. Sheeting and shoring shall be accomplished to the extent necessary to maintain the sides of the trench in a vertical position throughout the construction period for trenches five feet in depth or deeper. Where approved, trench sides may be laid back in lieu of shoring to meet OSHA safety standards.
4. Utilities shall not be constructed or laid in a trench in the presence of water. All water shall be sufficiently removed from the trench prior to the raceway placing operation to ensure a dry, firm bed on which to place the raceway.

B. Appurtenances:
1. Any overdepth excavation below appurtenances shall be refilled with cement-stabilized sand.

C. Electrical Trenches:
1. Electrical underground raceways must be the minimum depth required by the local governing authority and Power Company.
2. Trench width for the electrical raceway shall be a minimum of the outside raceway encasement plus 12 inches.
3. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the conduit raceway. The conduit raceway bedding or concrete encasement shall then be placed in accordance with the specifications, local governing authority, and Power Company standard details.

3.2 BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. Electrical Trenches:
1. Place backfill, consisting of sand or cement stabilized sand, to a depth of one foot above top of raceway or concrete duct bank and compact to 90% maximum density.
2. Backfill the remainder of the trench in 6 inch lifts with select excavated material and compact as required to achieve density of soil of surrounding area.

B. Utility Locators:
1. Provide metallic locators for utility company raceways as required by respective utility.
2. Refer to other specification sections for additional requirements for underground raceway locators and markers.

END OF SECTION 26 05 16

SECTION 26 05 19 - CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTORS – 600 VOLT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide electrical conductors, wire and connector work as shown, and specified.

B. Types: The types of conductors and connectors required for the project include the following:
1. 600V building conductors
2. 600V building conductor connectors
EDIT 3. 600V 2-hour fire rated power cable

C. Application: The applications for conductors and connectors required on the project are as follows:
1. Power distribution circuitry
2. Lighting branch circuitry
3. Appliance, receptacle, and equipment branch circuitry
4. Motor branch circuitry
5. Control wiring
6. Line voltage

D. Refer to other specific specification sections for voice, video, data, alarm and instrumentation cables.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Conductors and connectors shall be UL labeled.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Refer to other specific specification sections regarding specialized wiring and connections.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – Provide products manufactured in the USA

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTORS

A. General: Except as indicated, provide conductors and connectors of manufacturer's standard materials, as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as instructed by the manufacturer, and as required for the installation.

B. Cable Lubricant: Fire resistant, nonflammable, water-based type for standard building conductors. Provide cable lubricants for fire rated cables as recommended by the cable manufacturer.

C. Conductors: Provide factory-fabricated conductors of the size, rating, material, and type as indicated for each use. Conductors shall be soft or annealed copper wires meeting, before stranding, the requirements of ASTM B 3, Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes, latest edition.
1. Conductors for control wiring sized #14 AWG through #10 AWG shall be stranded.
2. Conductors for power and lighting shall be stranded. Stranding shall be Class B meeting the requirements of ASTM B 8, Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, or Soft.

D. Insulation for standard building conductors: Insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL 83, Standard for Thermoplastic Insulated Wires.
1. All wiring inside lighting fixtures shall be temperature rated per NEC.
2. Insulation for copper conductors shall be UL Type THHN/THWN, 90 degrees C.

E. Insulation for 2-hour fire rated power cables: Insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL 2196 Fire Test for Circuit Integrity of Fire-Resistive Power, Instrumentation, Control and Data cables, and UL 44, Thermoset Insulated Wires and Cables.
1. Insulation for conductors shall be UL Type RHW-2 or RW90, 90 degrees C for wet locations and 90 degrees C for dry locations.
2. Electrical Circuit Protective Systems (FHIT) – System 27 of the UL Fire Resistance Directory

2.2 COLOR CODES FOR CONDUCTORS FOR BRANCH CIRCUITS AND FEEDERS

A. Color coding for conductors as required by NEC 210.5. Color coding for phase and voltage shall be as required by local codes and local standards. Where such standards do not exist, color coding shall be as follows:

Color Code Table	**USE CONTINUOUS COLOR CODED INSULATION THROUGHOUT**					
System/ Phase	**A**	**B**	**C**	**N**	**G**	**IG**
120/208 3 Ph	Black	Red	Blue	White	Green	Green/Yellow Stripe
120/240 3 Ph	Black	Orange	Blue	White	Green	Green/Yellow Stripe
120/240 1 Ph	Black	N/A	Blue			
277/480	Brown	Purple	Yellow	Gray	Green	Green/Yellow Stripe

Notes to Color Code Table:
1. 120/208, 120/240, and 277/480 Volt Systems shall be routed in separate raceways.
2. Switched legs of phase conductors for lighting and appliance branch circuits shall be of the same color as described above throughout the entire circuit.
3. Conductors shall be the same color from breaker to device or outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install electrical conductors and connectors as shown, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the requirements of NEC, the NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices.

B. Coordination: Coordinate conductor installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for interface.

C. Conductors:
1. Provide a grounded (neutral) conductor for each branch circuit. Do not share

grounded (neutral) conductors.

2. No more than six phase conductors shall be installed in a single raceway. Any combination of phase conductors and grounded (neutral) conductors in any raceway shall not exceed nine.
3. When any combination of four or more phase and grounded (neutral) conductors are installed in a raceway, the minimum size for all conductors including equipment ground conductor shall be #10 AWG, and they shall be de-rated accordingly.
4. When more than four (4) conductors are size #10 AWG, they shall be installed in a one-inch conduit.
5. Pull conductors together when more than one is being installed in a raceway. Whenever possible, pull conductors into their respective conduits by hand. Use pulling lubricant when necessary.
6. Before any conductor is pulled into any conduit, thoroughly swab the conduit to remove foreign material and to permit the wire to be pulled into a clean, dry conduit.
7. Run feeders their entire length in continuous section without joints or splices.
8. No wire smaller than #12 AWG shall be permitted for any lighting or power circuit. No wire smaller than #14 AWG shall be used for any control circuit, unless shown otherwise.
9. Provide the same size wire form the panelboard to last outlet on circuit. For 20 amp branch circuits operating at 150V or less, provide #10 AWG wire when the first outlet is over 75-feet from the panelboard. For branch circuits operating at 150 to 600 volts, provide #10 AWG wire when the first outlet is over 150-feet from the panelboard.
10. Branch circuit voltage drop shall not exceed 3% of rated voltage.
    a. Total voltage drop from the point of service to the last outlet or utilization equipment of the same voltage shall not exceed five-percent of rated voltage.
    b. Total voltage drop from the point of service to transformers with adjustable taps, buck-boost transformers, uninterruptable power supplies (UPS), or voltage regulators shall not exceed five-percent of rated voltage.
    c. Total voltage drop from a separately derived system, transformer with adjustable taps, buck-boost transformer, uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or voltage regulator to the last outlet or utilization equipment of the same voltage shall not exceed five-percent of rated voltage.
    d. Total voltage drop from the point of service to distribution equipment of the same voltage shall not exceed two-percent of rated voltage.
    e. Branch circuit voltage drop from distribution equipment to the last outlet or utilization equipment shall not exceed three-percent of rated voltage.
    f. Provide the same size branch circuit conductors to last outlet on circuit unless specifically noted or indicated otherwise on the drawings. For 20 amp branch circuits operating at 150-Volts or less, provide #10 AWG wire when the first outlet is over 75-feet from the panelboard. For branch circuits operating above 150-Volts to 600-Volts, provide #10 AWG wire when the first outlet is over 150-feet from the panelboard.
11. No tap or splice shall be made in any conductor except in outlet boxes, pull boxes, junction boxes, splice boxes, or other accessible locations. Make taps and splices using an approved compression connector. Insulate taps and splices equal to the adjoining conductor. Make splices or taps only on conductors that are a component part of a single circuit, protected by approved methods. Taps or splices in feed through branch circuits for connection to light switches or receptacles shall be made by pigtail connection to the device.
12. Support conductors in vertical raceways, as required by the NEC.

13. Do not permit conductors entering or leaving a junction or pull box to deflect to create pressure on the conductor insulation.
14. Make joints in branch circuits only where circuits divide. These shall consist of one through circuit to which the branch from the circuit shall be spliced.
15. Make connections in conductors up to a maximum of one #6 AWG wire with two #8 AWG wires using twist-on pressure connectors of required size.
16. Make connections in conductors or combinations of conductors larger than specified using cable fittings of type and size required for specific duty.
17. After a splice is made, insulate entire assembly with UL-approved insulating tape to a value equivalent to the adjacent insulation.
18. Make splices and connections in control circuit conductors using UL-approved solderless crimp connectors.
19. All conduits shall be installed with an insulated grounding conductor per NEC 250.122. Where green conductor insulation is not available, the ground conductor shall be identified with green phasing tape at all accessible locations.
20. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment and panelboards. Provide tie-straps around conductors with their shared neutral conductor where there are more than two neutral conductors in a conduit.
21. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
22. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
23. Provide stranded conductors connected with pressure type connectors / compression fittings and terminal lugs UL listed for the type of conductor used (AL-CU) and correctly sized to the diameter of the bare conductors.
24. Run mains and feeders their entire length in continuous pieces without splices or joints.
25. Color code conductors.
26. Do not install a pull string in conduits containing conductors.
27. Conductors shall be the same color from load side of overcurrent protection device to outlet or utilization equipment.
28. Spare conductors shall not be installed in any conduit, gutter, raceway, panel or enclosure unless noted otherwise.

D. Identification: Label each phase conductor in each junction box with corresponding circuit number, using self-adhesive wire markers.

E. Splices and Joints:
1. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
2. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
   a. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220˚ F, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   b. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
   c. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers' packaging, shall be strictly followed.
3. Motor connections:
   a. All AHU motors connections shall be split bolt connectors.
   b. All non-AHU motors 10 HP and larger shall be split bolt connectors.
   c. All non-AHU motors less than 10 HP shall be split bolt connectors or as recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp type of high conductivity and corrosion resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

2. Provide field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger with not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

G. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:
1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190˚F, with integral insulation.

H. Two Hour Fire Rated Cable:
1. Two-hour fire rated power cable shall be approved by the local AHJ and installed per manufacturer's installation instructions in compliance with UL Fire Resistance Directory, Electrical Circuit Protective Systems (FHIT), and System 27.
2. Two-hour fire rated power cable shall be installed as approved by the local AHJ in steel EMT or steel rigid conduit with steel set screw or threaded fittings. UL listed flexible metallic steel conduit may be used in lengths not to exceed 6-feet. Support conduit every 5-feet on concrete or masonry walls or a concrete floor-ceiling assembly. The fire rating of the wall or floor-ceiling assembly must be equal to or greater than the rating of the electrical circuit protective system. Provide j-box at each end of the fire rated cable in the fire rated room to allow splice to standard building cable to the equipment. Provide sealant to the end of the raceway to prevent gases from migrating from the fire rated cable down into the equipment.
3. Provide 2-hour fire-rated cable for all emergency power feeders circuits.

3.2 TESTING

A. Pre-Energization Check: Before energizing, check cable and conductors for circuit continuity and short circuits. Correct malfunctions.

B. Service Entrance and Feeder Insulation Resistance Test: Each main service entrance conductor and each feeder conductor shall have its insulation resistance tested after the installation is complete except for connection at its source and point of termination. Testing shall be performed by qualified technicians who have been trained in testing procedures and in the use of all test equipment.
1. Make tests using a Biddle Megger or equivalent test instrument at a voltage of not less than 1000 VDC; measure resistance from conductor to conductor, conductor to neutral (if present) and from conductor to ground. Insulation resistance shall not be less than the following:

Wire Size (AWG)	Insulation Resistance (Ohms)
#8	250 K
#6 through #2	100 K
#1 through #4/0	50 K
Larger than #4/0	25 K

2. Conductors that do not meet or exceed the insulation resistance values listed above shall be removed, replaced, and retested.

C. Submittals: Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for tests. Submit 4 copies of certified test results to Architect for review. Test reports shall include conductor tested, date and time of test, relative humidity, temperature, and weather conditions.

D. Voltage and Current Values: The voltage and current in each conductor shall be measured and recorded after connections have been made and the conductor is under load.

SAMPLE DC HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE TEST REPORT
(Specification Paragraph 3.2, C)

Date_____

Contract and Work Location: ___
Contract (Project) No.: _
Circuit Identification: ___
(Dwg., Title, Number and Ckt. Number)

Test Equipment: _____
(Make, Model, Serial No., Etc.)
Applied Test Voltage _____
Normal Oper. Voltage _____
Cable Installation: New _____ Used _____
(Date) (No. Years)
Cable Size _____AWG
Cable Length _____Ft.
Cable Material _____Cu _____Al
Temperature _____ Humidity _____

TEST DATA - RESISTANCE IN KILO OHMS

CONDUCTOR PER PHASE	A-N	B-N	C-N	A-G	B-G	C-G	A-B	B-C	A-C

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 27 - EXPANSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL GROUNDING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Grounding shall conform to the requirements of:
   1. National Electrical Code
   2. Governing local codes
   3. Local Utility Company

B. Ground effectively and permanently.
   1. Verify existing neutral conductor bonding at the main service disconnect and at other new/relocated or reused separately derived systems.
   2. All new/relocated conduit or cable tray systems and busway
   3. All new/relocated electrical equipment and related current carrying supports or structures
   4. All new / relocated metal piping systems
   5. All new building structural metal frames

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/IEEE Standard 142 - "Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems."

B. ANSI/UL 467 - "Safety Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment."

C. Article 250 of the NEC (NFPA 70) for grounding.

D. NECA – Standard of Installation

E. NETA ATS – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

F. EIA / TIA 607

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Copperweld

B. nVent ERICO

C. Burndy

D. O.Z. Gedney

E. Eaton

2.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Driven Rod Electrode
   1. 3/4" x 10'-0" copper clad grounding electrode, UL listed
   2. UL listed grounding electrode connector
   3. Approved thermal fusion methods (exothermic)

B. Metal Frame of Building

C. Existing grounding electrode system

2.3 DRIVEN ELECTRODE ACCESS BOX AND COVER

A. Hubbell Tier 22 FRP 20-inch round bolt down cover with “GROUND” embossed on top.

2.4 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Reference other sections of this specifications for materials specified there.

B. Heavy-duty, copper, two bolt type, copper alloy or bronze compression lugs for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEMS 600 VOLTS OR LESS

A. In the existing service equipment, field verify existing condition of ground bus.
   1. Field verify existing bond of the ground bus to the existing service grounding conductor, to the neutral bar.
   2. Tighten existing ground lugs and connections.

B. Connect the grounding electrode conductor between the ground bus and the grounding electrode system.
   1. In rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Provide thermo fusion connection for each rod ground electrode.
      a. All rod electrodes shall be located outside the building in non-paved areas where available. Access cover top shall be flush with finish grade or floor.
      b. Install rod electrodes as indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
      c. The minimum distance between driven ground rod electrodes shall be 10'.
   3. The total ground resistance shall not exceed 10 Ohms for service entrance grounds and for equipment grounds.
      a. Where this condition cannot be obtained with one electrode, install a longer electrode, deep-driven sectional electrodes, or additional grounding electrodes until the required ground resistance is obtained.
      b. Refer to drawings for project specific ground resistance requirements.

C. Field verify the grounding electrode conductor between the ground bus and the grounding electrode systems are in compliance with the NEC.

D. Provide an insulated grounding conductor inside all new conduits, raceways, surface raceways and cables used for power distribution. The ground wire shall be bonded to each box. All bonding jumpers shall be routed inside conduit or raceway.

E. Provide an insulated, isolated equipment grounding conductor in addition to the insulated equipment grounding conductor for all isolated grounding feeders, branch circuits, outlets and receptacles.

F. Provide all new/relocated conduits terminating in switchgear, transformers, switchboards, and panelboards with grounding bushings, where required and ground wire extended to

ground bus in equipment.

G. Where modifications to the main service disconnect are required, main bus and building grounding electrode conductor installation shall be witnessed by the Architect / Engineer.

H. Interface with lightning protection system when lightning protection system is specified.

I. Locate and install anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

J. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

K. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.

L. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

M. Do not drill or cut structural members.

N. Do not use compression or mechanical connectors underground.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Continuity of the building equipment grounding system shall be maintained throughout the project. Grounding jumpers shall be inside conduit, fittings and boxes and shall be installed across conduit expansion fittings, liquid-tight flexible metal and flexible metal conduit, light fixture pigtails in excess of 6', and other non-electrically continuous raceway fittings.

B. Grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductor shall be stranded copper conductors and run in a suitable PVC raceway. Grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductor shall be continuous, without joints or splices over their entire length, except as allowed by NFPA 70/NEC.

C. For separately derived alternating current system grounds, bond the case and neutral of each transformer secondary winding directly to the nearest available effectively grounded structural metal member as required in NEC 250.

D. Technology/Data/Voice Communications, CATV, CCTV, and MATV Equipment Grounding: Provide grounding electrode conductor from the communications service equipment to the building grounding system as required. Provide #6 ground conductor from telephone/voice/CATV/data company demarcation point to building electrical service entrance ground electrode connection and as required by all local utility companies.
   1. New MDF Closets Telecommunications Main Ground Bar (TMGB): Provide Erico Cadweld #B544A028 ground bar with 7/16-inch holes, wall mounted to the telecommunications plywood backboard. Provide one #3 AWG insulated ground conductor from ground bar to building steel. Provide #2/0 AWG insulated ground conductor to the building electrical service ground at the main electrical service disconnect.
   2. New IDF Closets Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB): Provide Erico Cadweld #B542A004 ground bar with 7/16-inch holes, mounted to the telecommunications plywood backboard. Provide one #6 AWG insulated ground conductor from ground bar to building steel.
   3. Provide #2/0 AWG insulated ground conductor between each TMGB and all TGBs.
   4. Provide #2/0 AWG insulated ground conductor from TMGB to electrical service ground bus at main electrical service switch.

5. Bond each equipment rack with #6 AWG insulated ground conductor to the TMGB / TGB.
6. Route TMGB – TGB ground conductor using the shortest route practical with long radius curves.

E. Ground new and removed/replaced lighting fixture bodies to the conduit grounding system.

F. Receptacles: Provide a ground wire bonded to the conduit ground system, except where and insulated isolated grounding receptacle is specified.

G. Motor Frames: Ground the frame of each motor with a properly sized separate ground wire around flexible conduit.

H. Provide grounding access well for each driven ground electrode, not located in manholes or pull boxes.
1. Access well top shall be flush with finish paved surfaces.
2. Ground access wells located in non-paved areas shall be set two-inches above surrounding finished grade. Provide 12-inch wide by 8-inch deep reinforced concrete crown around neck or opening and sloped down away from pull box opening.
3. Provide thermal fusion (exothermic) connectors approved for direct burial.

I. Ground all light poles and all exterior metal structures supporting conduit, switchgear, or light fixtures.

J. Exterior Electrical Equipment Racks:
1. Provide driven ground electrode for racks mounted remote from building structure.
2. Where mounted on roof, ground to be building structural steel.

K. Ground connections to building steel, grounding electrodes and all underground connections shall be by thermal fusion (exothermic).

L. Transformers: Provide driven ground electrode and building steel electrode at each transformer.

M. Bond hot water and cold water piping together at each domestic water heater.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. General: Coordinate installation of grounding connections for equipment with equipment installation work.

3.4 TESTING

A. Ground Resistance Test: Perform a ground resistance test for comparison to future inspection and testing data by the Owner. Test shall be performed using a Biddle Megger Earth Tester or equivalent test instrument. The test shall not be performed within 48 hours after the last rainfall.
1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4
2. Grounding and Bonding: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13

B. The Root Mean Square (RMS) AC measurements: The True RMS AC Measure test should be performed for all bonding conductors. The recommended maximum AC current

value on any bonding conductor should be less than 1 ampere (A). The recommended maximum DC current value should be less than 500 milliamperes (mA). If abnormally high AC current levels are present on any bonding conductor, a dangerous faulty wiring condition likely exists within the room.

C. Two-Point Bonding Measurements: The two-Point Bonding test shall be performed for all bonding conductors. This test should be performed using an earth grounding resistance tester configured for a continuity test. The test is performed by connecting the meter leads between the nearest available grounding electrode (e.g., structural steel) and the TMGB or TGB. The recommended maximum value for the bonding resistance between these two points is 0.1 ohms (100 milliohms).

D. Submittals: Furnish instruments and personnel required for tests. Personnel shall be trained in all aspects of testing grounding systems and shall be formally trained on using all test equipment required. Submit 2 copies of certified test results for Owner's record and submit 4 copies of certified test results to Architect / Engineer for review. Test reports shall include date and time of tests, relative humidity, temperature, and weather conditions.

END OF SECTION 26 05 27

SECTION 26 05 33 - CONDUIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install a complete system of electrical conduits and fittings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. National Electrical Code

B. Local codes and ordinances

C. UL

D. ETL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – Provide products manufactured in the USA

A. Raceways:
1. Allied, International Metal Hose, Ipex, Heritage Plastics, Wheatland, Can-Tex, Carlon, Certain-Teed, Anamet, Inc., Electri-Flex Co., Western Tube and Conduit, Sentinel Conduit.
2. PVC Coated RGC: Robroy Perma Cote, Robroy Plasti-Bond, or Calbond – no exceptions
3. Stainless Steel: Robroy, Calbrite, Gibson
4. Aluminum: Penn Aluminum, American Conduit, Wheatland, Eaton B-Line, Patriot Aluminum Products
5. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC): FRE Composites, Champion Fiberglass, United Fiberglass

B. Fittings:
1. Appleton, Crouse Hinds, Topaz, Steel City, O.Z. Gedney, Carlon, Heritage Plastics, Raco, Ipex, International Metal Hose, Lew Electric Fittings Co.
2. PVC Coated ferrous fittings: Robroy Perma Cote, Robroy Plasti-Bond, or Calbond – no exceptions
3. Stainless Steel: Robroy, Calbrite, Gibson, Crouse Hinds
4. Aluminum: Penn Aluminum, American Conduit, Wheatland, Eaton B-Line, Patriot Aluminum Products
5. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC): FRE Composites, Champion Fiberglass

C. Condulets and Conduit Bodies:
1. Appleton, Form 85
2. PVC Coated: Robroy Perma-cote or Plasti-Bond, – no exceptions
3. Stainless Steel: Robroy, Calbrite, Gibson, Crouse Hinds
4. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC): FRE Composites, Champion Fiberglass

D. Steel MC Cable for light fixture whips:
1. AFC
2. Southwire
3. General Cable

4. Kaf-Tech

2.2 GENERAL

A. The minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inch unless indicated otherwise in Divisions 26, 27 or 28.
   1. Branch Circuits: Minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inch.
   2. Feeder Circuits: Minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inches.
   3. Technology, telecommunications, and low voltage systems: The minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inches unless noted or indicated otherwise.
   4. The minimum conduit size between buildings for technology, voice, data, fire alarm, video, security, surveillance, BMCS, and other telecommunications shall be 2-inch unless indicated otherwise.

B. The minimum conduit size for flexible metallic conduit for tap connections to individual light fixtures shall be ½ inch, or steel metal clad (MC) cable with insulated ground conductor maximum 6 feet.

C. Electrical nonmetallic tubing, flexible polyethylene or PVC tubing shall not be used on this project.

D. BX and AC cable shall not be used on this project.

E. PVC elbows shall not be used on this project.

F. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) shall not be used on this project.

2.3 RIGID METAL CONDUIT

A. UL labeled, Schedule 40:
   1. Mild steel pipe, zinc coated inside and out
   2. Aluminum Alloy 6063, T-1 temper
   3. Threaded ends
   4. Insulated bushings

B. Fittings shall meet the same requirements as rigid metal conduits.
   1. UL labeled
   2. Threaded fittings

2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. UL labeled, standard weight:
   1. Cold rolled steel tubing, zinc coated inside and out
   2. Aluminum Alloy 6005, 6063. Temper T-1

B. Fittings shall meet the same requirements as EMT conduits.
   1. UL labeled
   2. Insulated throat connectors
   3. Steel fittings with setscrews with lock nuts on threaded ends, no snap locks
   4. Cast metal fittings are not approved
   5. Uni-couple type connectors are not approved
   6. Split ring, anti-short bushings are not approved

2.5 RTRC CONDUIT FITTINGS AND CONDUIT BODIES

A. UL listed

B. Standard wall thickness sizes ¼-inch through 4-inch

C. Underground medium wall thickness sizes 5 and 6-inch

D. Conduit interface joints above grade, gasket joint below grade

E. Extra heavy wall for above ground and/or UL Class 1 Division 2 and Class 1 Zone 2 applications.

2.6 PVC COATED RIGID STEEL WITH URETHANE INTERIOR COATING

A. The PVC coated galvanized rigid conduit and fittings must be ETL Listed and Verified. The PVC coating must have been investigated and verified by ETL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations must be ETL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating must be UL listed for the hazard conditions to which they are to be used. All conduit and fittings must be new, unused material. Applicable UL standards may include UL 6 Standard for Safety, Rigid Metal Conduit, and UL514B Standard for Safety, Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes.

B. The PVC coated galvanized rigid conduit and fittings must be ETL Verified to the Intertek ETL SEMKO High Temperature H_2O PVC Coating Adhesion Test Procedure for 200 hours. The PVC coated galvanized rigid conduit must bear the ETL Verified PVC-001 label to signify compliance to the adhesion performance standard.

C. The conduit shall be hot dip galvanized inside and out with hot galvanized threads.

D. A PVC sleeve extending one pipe diameter or two inches, whichever is less, shall be formed at every female fitting opening except unions. The inside sleeve diameter shall be matched to the outside diameter of the conduit.

E. The PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings shall have a series of longitudinal ribs 40 mils in thickness to protect the coating from tool damage during installation.

F. Form 8 Condulets, ½-inch through 2-inch diameters, shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket to effectively seal against the elements. The design shall be equipped with a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 inches of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be available.

G. Form 8 Condulets shall be supplied with plastic encapsulated stainless-steel cover screws.

H. A urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. Conduit or fittings having areas with thin or no coating shall be unacceptable.

I. The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above 30°F (-1°C).

J. All male threads on conduit, elbows and nipples shall be protected by application of a urethane coating.

K. All female threads on fittings or conduit couplings shall be protected by application of a

urethane coating.

L. Independent certified test results shall be available to confirm coating adhesion under the following conditions
   1. Conduit and condulet exposure to 150°F (65°C) and 95% relative humidity with a minimum mean time to failure of 30 days. (ASTM D1151)
   2. The interior coating bond shall be confirmed using the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359).
   3. No trace of the internal coating shall be visible on a white cloth following six wipes over the coating which has been wetted with acetone (ASTM D1308).
   4. The exterior coating bond shall be confirmed using the methods described in Section 3.8, NEMA RN1. After these tests the physical properties of the exterior coating shall exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 3.1, NEMA RN1.

M. Right angle beam clamps and U bolts shall be specially formed and sized to snugly fit the outside diameter of the coated conduit. All U bolts shall be provided with plastic encapsulated nuts that cover the exposed portions of the threads.

N. All fittings, clamps, straps, struts, and hardware used with PVC coated conduit shall be PVC coated or 316 stainless steel

2.7 STEEL FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

A. Steel flexible metallic conduit:
   1. Zinc coated inside and out
   2. 18-inches minimum length, 24-inches maximum length

B. Steel flexible metallic conduit for tap connections to light fixtures where steel MC Cable fixture whips are not used:
   1. 18 inches minimum length; 6 feet maximum length

C. Liquid tight flexible steel conduit
   1. Type L.A. - Grounded - UL Approved
   2. 18-inches minimum length, 24-inches maximum length

2.8 PVC CONDUIT

A. UL labeled Schedule 40 and Schedule 80

B. PVC fittings and solvent welded joints

C. Acceptable PVC condulet manufacturer: Ipex, Cantex

2.9 CONDULETS AND CONDUIT BODIES

A. UL Labeled

B. Form 85

C. PVC Coated: Form 8

D. LBC Condulets shall be used for size 2 inch and above.

E. LL and LR Condulets shall not be used for 2 inch and above

2.10 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND BOX SUPPORTS

A. Conduit supports and pads suitable for direct sunlight, conduit size, weight, quantity and roof system with unistrut supports and accessories. Conduit supports shall allow for conduit expansion and contraction.

B. Refer to roofing specifications for additional information. The limitations and restrictions contained in any roofing specification shall prevail and supercede these specifications for roof mounted supports for conduits and boxes.

C. Approved Manufacturer:
   1. Portable Pipe Hangers
   2. Eaton B-Line
   3. Miro Industries, Inc.

2.11 ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. UL Labeled

B. Aluminum fittings shall meet the same requirements of aluminum conduits, compatible steel fittings.
   1. UL Labeled for use with aluminum conduit.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL CONDUIT

A. UL Labeled

B. Rigid Stainless Steel:
   1. Type 304 Stainless Steel
   2. Threaded ends
   3. Insulated Bushings

C. EMT:
   1. Type 304 Stainless Steel
   2. Compression Fittings
   3. Insulated Bushings

D. Fittings, elbows, nipples, strut, device box, clamps straps, etc.
   1. Type 304 Stainless Steel

2.13 ELECTRICAL NON-METALLIC TUBING (ENT)

A. UL labeled Schedule 40

B. PVC fittings and solvent welded joints

C. Acceptable manufacture: Carlon

2.14 EXTERIOR IN-GRADE PULL BOXES

A. Enclosures, boxes and covers are required to conform to all test provisions of the most current American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) standards for H-20 loading applications.
   1. AASHTO H-20 certified precast concrete, cast iron or other AASHTO recognized materials, rated for deliberate traffic.
   2. Conduit entry knock-outs as required

3. Bolt down galvanized steel/cast iron covers
4. Thin wall knocks outs as required
4. Integral bottom
5. Box height as required for specified conduit depth and required top elevation.
6. Concrete design strength of minimum 5,500 PSI at 28-days
7. Place enclosures on a minimum of 6 inches of coarse gravel with a border of 6-inches beyond the enclosures exterior dimension.
8. Size and volume as required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical conduits and fittings for all wiring of any type unless specifically specified or instructed to do otherwise. Install conduits and fittings in accordance with local codes and applicable sections of the NECA “Standard of Installation”, concealed where possible.
1. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces; do not support to roof deck.
2. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
3. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
4. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
5. Arrange conduit to maintain head room and present neat appearance.
6. Maintain 4-inch clearance between conduit and rooftop surfaces.
7. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
8. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
9. Conduit penetrations to all individual motor controllers, VFDs, and motor control cabinets shall only be made at the bottom of the enclosure. For other equipment, provide listed water sealing conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sides or tops of electrical equipment enclosures, device box, gutter, wireway, disconnect, etc.
10. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
11. Ground and bond conduit as required.
12. Identify conduit as required.
13. Route all conduits above building slab perpendicular or parallel to building lines.
14. Do not use no-thread couplings and connectors for galvanized steel, PVC coated galvanized steel, or aluminum rigid conduit.

B. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.

C. In areas where raceway systems are exposed and acoustical or thermal insulating material is to be installed on walls, partitions, and ceilings, raceways shall be blocked out proper distance to allow insulating material to pass without cutting or fitting. Also provide Kindorf galvanized steel channels to serve as standoffs for panels, cabinets and gutters.

D. Securely fasten conduits, supports and boxes, to ceiling (not roof deck), walls, with Rawl Plugs or approved equal anchors. Use lead cinch anchors or pressed anchors. Use only cadmium plated or galvanized bolts, screws. Plastic anchors and lead anchors shall not be used for overhead applications.

E. Provide separate raceway systems for each of the following when specified, indicated or required:
1. 120/208 volt circuits
2. 277/480 volt circuits

3. Emergency
   a. Life safety branch
   b. Critical branch
   c. Equipment branch
4. Voice/Data
5. Sound reinforcement
6. Theatrical and Architectural Dimming Controls
7. MATV/CATV
8. Security CCTV
9. Security System
10. Communications / PA Systems / Sound System Line Input and Speakers
11. Fire Alarm
12. Lighting Control Systems
13. Building Management Control Systems

F. Unless shown otherwise, do not install conduit in or below concrete building slabs.

G. Unless shown otherwise, do not install conduit horizontally in concrete slabs.

H. Roof penetrations shall be made in adequate time to allow the roofing installer to make proper flashing. Conduit for equipment mounted on roof curbs shall be routed through the roof curb. Conduit, gutters, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. shall not be routed on roof unless specified otherwise. Where specifically indicated to be routed or mounted on the roof, supports shall be as specified, as recommended by roofing manufacturer and roof support manufacturer and as required by NEC. Place supports every five feet along conduit run and within 3 feet of all bends, condulets, and junction boxes. Provide roofing pad under stands at directed by Architect and as recommended by roofing manufacturer and roof support manufacturer. Provide additional unistrut supports and accessories as required.

I. PVC coated conduit shall have all nicks and cuts to the protective coating repaired using manufacturer's approved touch-up material as recommended by manufacturer. Provide a minimum of two-wraps of 3M-50 type tape over touch-up.

J. Installation of the PVC Coated Conduit System shall be performed in accordance with the Manufacturer's Installation Manual. To assure correct installation, the installer shall be certified by Manufacturer to install coated conduit. Submit copies of training certification with submittal. Contractor shall coordinate installation with manufacturer's representative for field training and observation of installed PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit and fittings. Manufacturer's representative shall certify the installation is in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Submit copies of installation certification prior to cover-up of underground installation.

K. All conduit terminations at locations including but not limited to, switchgear, pull boxes, outlet boxes, stub-up, and stub-outs:
1. Provide insulated throat connectors for EMT conduits.
2. Provide insulated bushing on all rigid conduit terminations.
3. Provide locknuts inside and outside of all boxes and enclosures.
4. Provide threaded type plastic bushing at all boxes and enclosures

L. In suspended ceilings, support conduit runs from the structure, not the ceiling system construction.
1. Do not support from structural bridging.
2. Do not support from metal roof deck.

M. Completely install each conduit run prior to pulling conductors. All boxes are to be

accessible after completion of construction.

N. All conduits must be kept dry and free of water or debris with approved pipe plugs or caps. Cap or plug conduit ends prior to concrete pours.

O. Ream ends of conduits after cutting and application of cutting die to remove rough edges.

P. Install all above concrete slab conduits perpendicular or parallel to building lines in the most direct, neat and workmanlike manner.
   1. Cable Tension:
      a. 0.008 lb./cmil for up to 3 conductors, not to exceed 10,000 pounds.
      b. 0.0064 lb./cmil for more than 3 conductors, not to exceed 10,000 pounds
      c. 1000 lbs. per basket grip.
   2. Sidewall pressure: 500 lbs./ft.
   3. Conduit runs within the following limits of bends and conduit length between pull points shall not exceed the above installation pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits.
      a. Three (3) equivalent 90-degree bends: not more than fifty feet (50') between pull points.
      b. Two (2) equivalent 90-degree bends: not more than one hundred feet (100') between pull points.
      c. One (1) equivalent 90-degree bend: not more than one hundred fifty feet (150') between pull points.
      d. Straight pull: not more than two hundred feet (200') between pull points.
   4. Indicate sizes of conduits, wireway sections, and cable tray sections on the as-built drawings.
   5. Hold horizontal and vertical conduits as close as possible to walls, ceilings and other elements of the building construction. Conduits shall be kept a minimum of 6 inches clear of roof deck / insulation, and 2 inches clear of above floor deck / insulation.
   6. Install conduits to conserve building space and not obstruct equipment service space or interfere with use of space. Conduit shall not be routed on floors, paved areas or grade.
   7. Where a piece of equipment is wired from a switch or box on adjacent wall, the wiring shall go up the wall from the box, across at or near the ceiling, and back down to the equipment. Wiring shall not block the walkway between wall and equipment.
   8. Horizontal runs of conduit on exposed walls shall be kept to a minimum.
   9. Conduit for mechanical / plumbing equipment installed outdoors shall be routed with the associated mechanical / plumbing pipe support rack system where practical, coordinate with Divisions 22 and 23.
   10. Conduits installed in public areas, not concealed by architectural ceilings, shall be supported by galvanized steel channel racks to bottom of roof deck or floor deck. Conduits shall be grouped for neat workman-like appearance.

Q. Install expansion and deflection fittings and bonding jumpers on straight runs which exceed 200-feet, on center, and at 200-feet maximum, on center, on straight runs which exceed 400-feet, and where conduits cross building expansion joints.

R. Provide grounding bushings at concentric/eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers are used.

S. Run conduit to avoid proximity to heat producing equipment, piping surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F., and flues, keeping a minimum of 13-inches clear.

T. Install conduit as a complete system, without conductors, continuous from outlet to outlet and from fitting to fitting. Make up threaded joints of conduit carefully in a manner to ensure a tight joint. Fasten the entire conduit system into position. A run of conduit between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting shall not contain more than the equivalent of four quarter bends, including those bends located immediately at the outlet or fitting.

U. Conceal conduit systems in finished areas. Conduit may be exposed in mechanical and electrical rooms, and where otherwise shown or indicated only. Run the conduit parallel and perpendicular to the structural features of the building and support with malleable iron conduit clamps at intervals as required by NEC or on conduit racks, neatly racked and bent in a smooth radius at corners.

V. Conduit bends shall be factory elbows or shall be bent using equipment specifically designed to bend conduit of the type used to maintain the conduit's UL listing. Conduit hanger spacing shall be 10 feet or less and as required by the NEC for all conduit. Beam clamp attachments to steel joist chords is prohibited. Beam clamps may only be used at beams, no exceptions. Connections to joists shall be made with galvanized channel extended between joist chords or with galvanized channel bearing on the vertical legs of joist chord angles.

W. Support conduit on galvanized channel, using compatible galvanized fittings (bolts, beam clamps, and similar items), and galvanized threaded rod pendants at each end of channel and secure raceway to channel and channel to structure. Where rod pendants are not used, channel supports are to be secured to structure at each end. Conduit supports are to be secured to structure using washers, lock washers, nuts and bolts or rod pendants; use of toggle bolt "wings" are not acceptable. Support single conduit runs using a properly sized galvanized conduit hanger with galvanized closure bolt and nut and threaded rod. Raceway support system materials shall be galvanized and manufactured by Kindorf, Unistrut, Superstrut, Caddy, or Spring Steel Fasteners, Inc. Provide chrome or nickel-plated escutcheon plates on conduit passing through walls and ceilings in finished areas. Do not support conduit from other conduit, structural bridging or fire rated ceiling system. Do not support more than one conduit from a single all-thread rod support. Provide electrical insulating sleeve or wrapping for aluminum conduit supported by zinc coated supports or fasteners. Channel supports shall have cut ends filed smooth. When installed outside of the building, or in areas subject to moisture, the cut ends shall be painted with ZRC galvanized paint or equivalent.

X. Terminate all motor connection conduits in mechanical room spaces with a floor pedestal and with "Tee" conduit at motor outlet height for flexible conduit.

Y. Where conduit is not embedded in concrete or masonry, conduit shall be firmly secured by approved clamps, half-straps or hangers. Tie wire and short pieces of conduit used as supports and or hangers are not approved.

Z. Where "LB" condulets are used, 2-inches and larger shall be type "LBD".

AA. No more than 12 conduits containing branch circuits may be installed in junction boxes, pull boxes or gutters.

BB. Flexible metal conduit and liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall only be used for final connections from junction box to equipment, light fixtures, power poles, etc. They are not to be used in lieu of conduit runs. They shall not be used for wall or roof penetrations unless they are installed in a PVC coated RGC conduit sleeve at least one size larger than the OD of the flexible conduit.

CC. Where 3-1/2-inch conduit is specified and the required or specified material is Schedule 80 PVC, provide 4-inch conduit.

DD. “Daisy Chaining” light fixtures installed for lay-in ceiling areas is not allowed. Each light fixture shall have its own fixture whip from junction box. The only exception being light fixtures installed end to end using chase nipples between them, or light fixtures recessed in non-accessible ceilings.

EE. In above ceiling applications, do not install raceways, junction boxes, gutters, disconnects, etc. within 36 inches directly in front of HVAC control boxes or other equipment requiring access from a point starting from the top of control box / equipment down to ceiling.

FF. Do not install conduit, junction boxes, etc. within 18 inches of outside edges of roof access openings.

GG. Install minimum size 2-inch nipple, at least one, between multi-sectional panels for branch circuit independent of feeder conductors.

3.2 CONDUITS

A. Conduit above grade indoors:
   1. Concealed Conduits: EMT with set screw fittings
   2. Exposed conduits:
      a. Below nine feet AFF where not directly attached and against building walls, ceiling, or structure: Rigid metal conduit or x-wall RTRC.
      b. Where subject to physical damage: Rigid metal conduit or x-wall RTRC.
      c. Wet locations: PVC coated galvanized rigid steel or aluminum conduit
      d. Damp Locations: Aluminum rigid conduit or x-wall RTRC.
      e. Exposed conduits in mechanical rooms or electrical rooms shall be rigid galvanized steel or x-wall RTRC when installed below 18-inches above finished floor.

B. Conduit installed above grade outdoors:
   1. Galvanized rigid steel or x-wall RTRC for conduits up utility poles and where subject to physical damage or where located less than four feet above finished floor.
   2. Aluminum or x-wall RTRC where not subject to physical damage and where located four feet above finished floor.

C. Conduit where indicated underground:
   1. PVC Coated Galvanized rigid steel or RTRC conduit elbows and Schedule 80 PVC, RTRC, or PVC coated galvanized steel straight run conduits. PVC conduits for underground branch circuits shall be Schedule 80 or Schedule 40 PVC.
      a. PVC conduit and fittings shall be used only for straight horizontal runs and for vertical risers at site lighting pole bases. Bending straight sections of PVC conduit to less than 25-foot radius or the use of PVC factory bends is not allowed.
      b. Change in direction of conduit runs, either vertical or horizontal, shall be with RTRC or PVC coated galvanized steel elbows or long sweep bends of straight PVC conduit sections. Long sweep bends of straight PVC 20-foot sections shall have a minimum radius of curvature of 25 feet and a maximum arc of 22.5degrees. Multiple long sweep bends of straight PVC sections shall be separated by a minimum of 20-feet of straight, linear, PVC sections.
      c. Provide RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit elbows and

fittings with urethane interior coating at all changes in direction with radius of less than 25-feet and at all vertical runs to 18 inches above finished floor elevation. For interior slab penetrations, provide continuous RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit and fittings with urethane interior coating from change in direction to 18 inches above finished floor elevation, except where stubbed-up under and inside equipment or switchgear where conduit shall be terminated at minimum two inches above concrete housekeeping pad.

d. Elbows for underground electrical service entrance, feeders, transformer primary / secondary, telecommunication, and low voltage conduits shall be RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel with long radius as follows:
   1) Up to 1-inch conduit, minimum 12-inch radius.
   2) 1.5-inch conduit, minimum 18-inch radius.
   3) 2-inch conduit, minimum 24-inch radius.
   4) 2.5-inch conduit, minimum 30-inch radius.
   5) 3-inch conduit, minimum 36-inch radius.
   6) 3.5 to 6-inch conduit, minimum 48-inch radius.

e. Conduit for all floor boxes shall be routed below building slab from floor box to nearest column, wall, or as indicated.

f. Conduits shall not be routed horizontally in building slab, grade beams or pavement.

2. Encase all underground conduits in concrete.
   a. Concrete shall be tinted red throughout with a ratio of 10 pounds of dye per yard of concrete unless prohibited by utility for utility conduits. Concrete encasement for utility installed conductors shall be as specified by the utility and comply with their standards and specifications. Where utility does not require but allows concrete encasement of conduits, provide concrete encasement as specified herein.
   b. Provide minimum 3-inch concrete encasement around conduits.
   c. Provide conduit spacers for parallel branch/feeder conduits.
   d. When prior written approval from Owner and Architect to omit concrete encasement of conduits below building slab is given, conduits either specified or approved in writing to be routed under building slab without concrete encasement for electrical branch circuits or voice / data / video / communications horizontal drops or outlets shall be installed 18 inches below finished floor and on select fill. All other conduits, including but not limited to electrical feeders, voice / data / video / communications vertical, riser, tie, trunk, or service cable conduits shall be installed 48-inches below finished floor and on select fill.
   e. Use suitable manufactured separators and chairs installed 4 feet on centers. Securely anchor conduit at each chair to prevent movement during backfill placement.
3. Install building voice / data / video / communications main service conduits and electrical service transformer primary and secondary conduits with top of concrete encasement minimum 48-inches below finished grade or pavement. Voice / data / video / communications conduits and electrical service primary conduits for utility owned electrical service transformers shall also comply with the respective utility company requirements and standards. All other underground conduits outside of building other than voice / data / video / communications main service conduits and electrical service transformer primary and secondary conduits shall have top of concrete encasement at 36 inches minimum below finished grade or pavement.
4. Provide two “caution” plastic tapes at 6-inches and 18-inches below finished slab, grade, or pavement; identify as specified in Section 26 05 00.
5. Conduits located outside building, provide magnetic locator tape at top of first

compacted layer of backfill or concrete.

6. During construction, partially completed underground conduits shall be protected from the entrance of debris such as mud, sand, and dirt by means of conduit plugs. As each section of the underground conduit is completed, a testing mandrel with diameter ¼-inch smaller than the conduit, shall be drawn through each conduit. A brush with stiff bristles shall be drawn through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand, or gravel. Conduit plugs shall then be installed.
7. Utility underground conduit for Utility Company cable shall be installed per Utility Company standards, and their specifications for this project.
8. Concrete shall be Portland Cement conforming to ASTM-C-150, Type 1, Type III or Type V if specified. Cement content shall be sufficient to product minimum strength of 2,500 PSI.
9. Contractor shall stake out routing and location of underground conduits using actual field measurements. He shall obtain approval of the Owner and Architect before beginning trenching, horizontal drilling, and excavation.
10. Verify location and routing of all new and existing underground utilities with the Owner and Architect on the job site. Stake out these existing utilities so that they will not be damaged. Stake out new utilities to provide coordination with other trades and with new and existing utilities, easements, property lines, restricted land use areas, and right-of-ways. Verify existing public utilities with Call811.

D. Conduit shown in concrete walls, floor or roof slab:
   1. PVC Coated Galvanized Rigid steel.

E. Conduits that penetrate concrete slab, or within 100 feet of cooling towers, or at designated corrosive locations.
   1. RTRC
   2. PVC coated galvanized rigid steel

F. Connections to equipment mounted on roof, rotating equipment, transformers, and kitchen or food processing equipment, or where flexible conduit is required outdoors.
   1. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit (1/2 inch may be used for roof top supply / exhaust fans only)
   2. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit for 24-inch maximum length
   3. Conduit for roof-mounted equipment shall be routed inside the roof curb assembly roof opening. Provide permanent lock-off device at panelboard circuit breakers serving roof equipment and accessories to enable tag-out procedures for all power routed through roof curb and to the roof mounted equipment and accessories.

G. Light fixture whips:
   1. Accessible ceilings and open structure: ½-inch flexible steel conduit or steel MC cable, length not to exceed 6-feet.
   2. Non-accessible ceilings: ½-inch flexible steel conduit. Length as required to make a tap at an accessible j-box. Recessed light fixtures in non-accessible ceilings may be daisy chained using the light fixture's integral, UL listed j-box or internal wire way that is accessible through fixture from below the ceiling.
   3. Dedicated insulated ground wire.
   4. Light fixture whips shall not rest on ceiling grid or tile.
   5. Light fixture whips shall not be supported from the ceiling suspension system. Support from the structure with #13 AWG galvanized iron wire pendants and Caddy clips. Do not support conduit from structural bridging. Flexible conduit and steel MC cable shall be kept a minimum of 2 inches clear of roof deck.

H. Conduits at Natatorium or therapeutic pool areas:
   1. Underground conduit shall be as specified in this section.

2. Exterior conduits and boxes within 100 feet of exhaust openings shall be x-wall RTRC or PVC coated galvanized rigid steel or stainless steel.
3. Exposed conduits in chemical storage rooms, pool mechanical equipment (pump rooms, and pool equipment storage rooms shall be Schedule 80 PVC. Boxes shall be PVC, or 304 Stainless Steel.
4. Exposed conduits and boxes in indoor pool areas and all other indoor public areas shall be Type 304 Stainless Steel.

I. Conduits located inside greenhouses and natatorium pump and water treatment rooms:
1. X-wall RTRC
2. Schedule 80 PVC
3. PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit and fittings.

J. Conduits in classified hazardous (Classified) locations:
1. Conduit fittings and seals UL listed for the classification

K. Conduits embedded in parking structure traffic wearing surface and concrete support structures:
1. Schedule 40 PVC, RTRC, PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit.
2. Schedule 40 ENT may only be used for flat runs embedded in traffic wearing surface concrete topping.
2. Solvent welded fittings only for PVC conduit and ENT.
3. Verify with Structural Engineer prior to construction for any additional limitations for raceway installation restrictions installed in parking structure including but not limited to maximum outside diameter of raceways permitted to be used in the wearing surface, and field cutting or drilling through parking structure structural members or support structures.
4. All raceways shall be securely fastened to prevent floating during concrete installation. ENT raceways shall be completely embedded in concrete material to maintain fire and smoke integratory as required by the NEC.
5. When using ENT or PVC conduits, provide transition to x-wall RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit elbows and vertical risers to ensure that only flat horizontal runs of PVC conduit or ENT are used along the top of the parking structure structural support deck and that they are completely concealed and embedded by the wearing surface concrete material topping.

3.3 CONDUIT PENETRATIONS, SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

A. Furnish sleeves for placing in construction for all conduit passing through concrete or masonry walls, partitions, beams, all floors other than grade level, and roofs. A conduit sleeve shall be one size larger than the size of conduit, which it serves except where larger sizes are required for manufactured water, fire, or smoke stop fittings.
1. Sleeves set in concrete floor construction shall be minimum Schedule 40 galvanized steel.
2. Sleeves shall extend 3-inches above the finished floor.

B. Sleeves in concrete or masonry walls shall be RTRC or Schedule 40 galvanized steel. Sleeves shall be set flush with finished wall.

C. Install manufactured UL listed water, fire, and smoke stop fittings, or caulk around conduit or cables in sleeves with sufficient UL listed fire safe insulation or foam to maintain wall or floor slab fire or smoke rating. Refer to Architecture drawings for locations of rated walls.

D. Provide Linkseal Mechanical Seals around conduit penetrations through walls below grade. Provide a pull box to install a water stop inside wall penetration. Internally seal low voltage cabling conduit penetrations with waterproof caulking.

E. Sleeves penetrating walls below grade shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe with ¼-inch thick steel plate secured to the pipe with continuous fillet weld. The plate shall be located in the middle of the wall and shall be 2-inches wider all around than the sleeve that it encircles. The sleeve should extend a minimum of 24-inches on either side of the penetration. The entire assembly shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Do not sleeve or penetrate grade beams.

F. Conduit passing through the housing on connected equipment shall pass through a cleanly cut hole protected with a threaded steel bushing. Route conduit through roof openings, for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack, with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation as required.

G. Conduit passing through fire rated wall shall be sealed with Fire Stop. Route conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods under the provisions of Division 7.

3.4 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNDERGROUND FEEDER CONDUIT AND UNDERGROUND SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUIT

A. Power underground feeder and service entrance shall be of individual conduit encased in concrete. Unless shown otherwise, the type of conduit used shall not be mixed in any one underground conduit and shall be the size indicated on the drawings. The concrete encasement surrounding the underground conduit shall be rectangular in cross-section, having a minimum concrete thickness of 3-inches, except that conduit for 120V and above shall be separated from control and signal conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3-inches. Encasement concrete shall be tinted in red.

B. During construction, partially completed underground conduits shall be protected from the entrance of debris such as mud, sand, and dirt by means of conduit plugs. As each section of the underground conduit is completed, a testing mandrel shall be drawn through until each conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand, or gravel. Conduit plugs shall then be installed.

C. Furnish the exact dimensions and location of power underground conduit to be encased in time to prevent delay in the concrete work.

D. Conduit for service entrance underground conduits shall be as indicated on the drawings.

E. Primary power underground conduit shall be installed in accordance with utility company standards and the utility company specifications for this project.

3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, LOW VOLTAGE AND EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM RACEWAYS

A. Conduit shall be installed in accordance with the specified requirements for conduit and with the additional requirements that no length of run shall exceed 100-feet for 1 inch or smaller trade sizes and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these requirements. Provide plastic bushings at all conduit terminations. Provide a grounding bushing on each data and voice conduit.

B. Conduits shall be installed from outlet box to above an accessible ceiling. All cables routed through open spaces (no-ceiling below roof deck or above floor deck) shall be routed in conduit. Telecommunications systems, CATV, CCTV, fire alarm and BMCS cables can be installed above accessible ceilings without conduit. Cables installed above accessible ceiling shall be plenum rated. Conduit rough in of these cables shall include a

90-degree turn-out to an accessible location with insulated bushings on the end of the conduit.

1. Provide conduit from each telecommunications outlet box to accessible ceiling plenum.
2. Provide conduit from each security / surveillance device outlet box to accessible ceiling plenum.
3. Provide two conduits for each multi-media outlet box and each outlet box indicated to contain more than four data, audio, or video drops to accessible ceiling plenum.
4. Provide the following minimum conduits for telecommunications and multi-media wall, floor, and ceiling mounted outlet boxes. Use the largest diameter conduit indicated below unless instructed otherwise in writing from the Architect:
   a. Non-masonry outlet box: Two 1-inch conduits.
   b. Masonry outlet box: Two 1-inch conduits, or three 3/4-inch conduits.
   c. Where indicated differently on plans or where conflicts arise, notify the Architect / Engineer prior to installation.

C. All conduit in which cable is to be installed by others shall have pull string installed. The nylon pull string shall have not less than 200 lb. tensile strength. Not less than 12-inches of slack shall be left at each end. Provide blank cover plate before substantial completion if box is for a future installation after substantial completion of the project. Conduit shall extend to a minimum six inches above nearest accessible ceiling and be turned horizontally with plastic bushing at terminations.

D. Conduits for Building Entrance Facilities:
1. Underground Outside Plant: Install a pull box every 300-feet or after 180 degree turns.
2. Inside Plant: Install a pull box every 150-feet or after 180 degree turns. All turns shall be large sweeps, not sharp 90s, with the radius of the sweep at least 10X the diameter of the conduit. Hence, a 4-inch conduit requires a 40-inch minimum radial sweep. If field conditions absolutely mandate a sharp 90-degree bend to be installed, then a pull box shall be installed at that location regardless of distance.
3. Building entrance facilities shall not terminate in an IDF or any other space except the MDF.
4. Coordinate the termination location of the building entrance facilities in the MDF with the room layout and equipment configuration.
5. Provide 4-inch conduit unless indicated otherwise. Provide (3) fabric innerducts in each 4-inch conduit.

3.6 EXTERIOR IN-GRADE PULL BOXES

A. Provide pull boxes where specified and as required.

B. Pull boxes located in pavement shall be set with proper extensions so that top of cover is flush with pavement.

C. Pull boxes located in non-paved areas shall be set two-inches above surrounding finished grade. Provide 12-inch wide by 8-inch deep reinforced concrete crown around neck or opening and sloped down away from pull box opening.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Conduit Systems: Provide adequate marking of conduit larger than one inch exposed or concealed in interior accessible spaces to distinguish each run as either a power (120/208V or 277/480V) or signal / telecommunication conduit (Fire Alarm, BAS, BMCS,

Security, CCTV, Access Control, Intrusion Detection, Telecom, etc.). Except as otherwise indicated, use orange banding with black lettering. Provide self-adhesive or snap-on type plastic markers. Locate markers at ends of conduit runs, near switches and other control devices, near items of equipment served by the conductors, at points where conduit passes through walls or floors or enters non-accessible construction, and at spacing of not more than 50-feet along each run of exposed conduit. Switch-leg conduit and short branches for power connections need not be marked, except where conduit is larger than 1-inch.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 35 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Electrical connections as required and scheduled, and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to other Divisions for specific individual equipment electrical requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Products shall be UL listed to the extent possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. General: For each electrical connection indicated, provide a complete assembly including, but not limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other items and accessories needed to complete splices and terminations.

B. Raceways: Refer to related sections.

C. Conductors and Connectors: Refer to related section. Conductors at equipment terminations shall be copper.

D. Terminals: Provide electrical terminals as indicated by the terminal manufacturer for the application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. General: Install electrical connections as shown, in accordance with applicable portions of the NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices.

B. Conductors: Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Where possible, match conductors of the electrical connection for interface between the electrical supply and the installed equipment.

C. Splice Insulation: Cover splices with electrical insulation equivalent to, or of a higher rating than, insulation on the conductors being spliced.

D. Appearance: Prepare conductors by cutting and stripping covering, jacket, and insulation to ensure a uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated.

E. Routing: Trim cables and wires to be as short as practical. Arrange routing to facilitate inspection, testing, and maintenance.

F. Motor Connections: Where possible, terminate conduit in conduit boxes at motors. Where motors are not provided with conduit boxes, terminate the conduit in a suitable condulet,

and make motor connections. Conduit passing through the housing on connected equipment shall pass through a cleanly cut hole protected with an approved grommet. For all AHU or fan motors and all other motors 10 HP and larger, at the motor connection do not use wire nuts. Provide copper alloy split bolt connectors or compression lugs and bolts. Insulate connection with Scotch Super 88 vinyl electrical tape over rubber tape, or Tyco Gelcap Motor Connection Kit.

G. Conduit connections to equipment including, but not limited to, Variable Frequency Drives, Manual and Automatic Transfer Switches, Surge Suppression Devices, motor controllers, electrical disconnects, food service / processing equipment, electronics, control panels and Owner furnished equipment:
   1. Make conduit penetrations only at the bottom flat surface of the equipment and only where permitted by the equipment manufacturer to avoid un-intentional water entry. Coordinate installation of electrical connections for equipment with equipment installation work. Where equipment manufacture does not permit a bottom conduit entry, verify with Owner/Engineer and locate the conduit entry at the side surface as close as possible to the bottom of the enclosure.
   2. Where conduit originates from an elevation above the conduit entry, provide a “T” condulet below the enclosure’s bottom elevation. Provide conduit from the condulet up to the enclosure bottom horizontal surface for electrical connection.

H. Identification: Refer to Electrical General Provisions for identification of electrical power supply conductor terminations with markers approved as to type, color, letter and marker size by the Architect. Fasten markers at each termination point, as close as possible to each connecting point.

I. Equipment and Furnishings: Refer to other Divisions. Coordinate power and control provisions shown for equipment and furnishings with the provisions required for the furnished equipment and furnishings. Where the power and control requirements are less than or equal to those specified, modifications to power and control provisions shall be made at no cost as a part of coordination. Where power and control requirements are in excess of those shown, notify the Architect in writing of the requirements.

J. Elevators and Escalators, and Wheelchair Lifts: Refer to Other Divisions. Coordinate power and control provisions shown with the provisions required for the furnished equipment. Where the power and control requirements are less than or equal to those specified, modifications to power and control provisions shall be made at no cost as a part of coordination. Where power and control requirements are in excess of those shown, notify the Architect in writing of the requirements. Provide lockable disconnect switches for main power, control power, lighting power, etc. as required by the NEC and all local codes. Provide all necessary means of two-way communication for emergency phones.

END OF SECTION 26 05 35

SECTION 26 05 37 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide electrical box and fitting work as required, scheduled, indicated, and specified.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Electrical boxes and fittings shall be UL listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED MATERIALS

A. Interior Outlet Boxes: Provide galvanized steel interior outlet wiring boxes, of the type, shape, and size, including depth of box, to suit respective locations and installation. Construct with stamped knockouts in back and sides. Provide gang boxes where devices are shown grouped. Single box design; sectional boxes are not acceptable, except for wall mounted electronic displays.
   1. Type of Various Locations:
      a. Wall mounted interactive media boards, video displays, televisions, electronic signage and similar installations; recessed wall mounted box for power and/or multi-media (low voltage) outlets: Arlington Industries #TVBS 613, 4-gang steel box with white trim plate.
      b. Technology, data, voice, video and multi-media outlet boxes at locations other than wall mounted interactive media boards, video displays, televisions, electronic signage and similar installations: minimum 4-inch square (2-gang), 3-inch deep interior outlet boxes. Raco #260H large capacity box with ½ through 2-inch knockouts.
      c. Security, access control, and video surveillance outlet boxes: single gang, 3-inch deep outlet boxes mounted long axis vertically.
      d. All other applications: minimum 4-inch square (2-gang) 2-1/8-inch deep boxes.
      e. Masonry Walls: Galvanized switch boxes made especially for masonry installations; depths of boxes must be coordinated for each installation.
      f. Surface: Type FS or FD box with surface cover.
      g. Corrosive locations or natatorium areas: 316 stainless steel construction suitable for the installation.
      h. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Explosion proof boxes, seals and fittings.
      i. Special: Where above types are not suitable, boxes as required, taking into account space available, appearance, and Code requirements
   2. Interior Outlet Box Accessories: Outlet box accessories required as for installation, including covers or wall device plates, mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, plaster rings for boxes in plaster construction, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes. Accessories shall be compatible with outlet boxes used and meet requirements of individual wiring.

B. Damp Location Outlet and Damp or Wet Location Switch Boxes: Deep type, hot dipped galvanized cast-metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of type, shape, and size required. Include depth of box, threaded conduit ends, and stainless steel cover plate with spring-hinged waterproof caps suitable for application. Include faceplate gasket and corrosion-resistant, tamper / vandal proof fasteners.

C. Wet Location Outlet Boxes: Hot dipped galvanized cast-iron weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of type, shape, and size required. Include depth of box, threaded conduit ends.

D. Junction and Pull Boxes: Galvanized sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers, of type, shape, and size, to suit respective location and installation.
   1. Type for Various Locations:
      a. Minimum Size: 4-inch square, 2-1/8-inches deep.
      b. 150 Cubic Inches in Volume or Larger: Code gauge steel with sides formed and welded, screw covers unless shown or required to have hinged doors. All boxes mounted above ceiling shall have screw covers. Boxes in all other areas with covers larger than 12-inches shall have hinged with screw covers. Knockouts factory stamped or formed in field with a cutting tool to provide a clean symmetrically cut hole.
      c. Exterior or Wet Areas: 304 stainless steel NEMA 4X construction with gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners

E. Conduit Bodies: Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of type, shape, and size, to suit location and installation. Construct with threaded conduit ends, removable cover, and corrosion-resistant screws.

F. Bushings, Knockout Closures, and Locknuts: Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts, and insulated conduit bushings of type and size to suit use and installation.

G. Outlet boxes in fire rated walls: Provide 2-hour rated gasket within box and below cover, equal to Rectorseal Metacaulk box guard and cover guard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND FITTINGS

A. Install electrical boxes and fittings as shown and as required, in compliance with NEC requirements, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, in accordance with industry practices.

B. Provide recessed device boxes for wall mounted interactive media boards, video displays, televisions, electronic signage and similar installations.

C. Provide minimum 4-inch square (2-gang), 3-inch deep interior outlet boxes for technology, data, voice, video, and multi-media outlet boxes at locations other than wall mounted interactive boards, video or visual displays. Provide single gang only, 3-inch deep outlet boxes mounted long axis vertically for security, access control, and video surveillance, coordinate with security equipment installation. Provide minimum 4-inch square (2-gang) 2-1/8-inch deep boxes for all other applications. Where indicated differently on plans or where conflicts arise, notify the Architect / Engineer prior to installation. Box extenders or plaster rings shall not be used to increase size. Provide increased box size as required.

D. Junction and pull boxes, condulets, gutters, located above grid ceilings shall be mounted within 18-inches of ceiling grid. Junction and pull boxes above grid ceilings shall be mounted in the same room served. Junction boxes and pull boxes required for areas with inaccessible ceilings shall be located above the nearest accessible ceiling area. All junction box or pull box openings shall be side or bottom accessible. Removal of light fixtures, mechanical equipment or other devices shall not be required to access boxes. Outlet boxes above ceiling for low voltage terminations shall face towards the floor.

E. Use outlet and switch boxes for junctions on concealed conduit systems except in utility areas where exposed junction or pull boxes can be used.

F. Determine from the drawings and by measurement the location of each outlet. Locate electrical boxes to accommodate millwork, fixtures, marker boards, and other room equipment at no additional cost to the Owner. The outlet locations shall be modified from those shown to accommodate changes in door swing or to clear interferences that arise from construction as well as modifying them to center in rooms. The modifications shall be made with no cost as part of coordination. Check the conditions throughout the job and notify the Architect of discrepancies. Verify modifications before proceeding with installation. Set wall boxes in advance of wall construction, blocked in place and secured. Set all wall boxes flush with the finish and install extension rings as required extending boxes to the finished surfaces of special furring or wall finishes. Provide wall box support legs attached to stud to prevent movement of box in wall.

G. Unless noted or directed otherwise at installation, place outlet boxes as indicated on architectural elevations and as required by local codes.

H. Outlets above counters, mount long axis horizontally. Refer to architectural elevations and coordinate to clear backsplash and millwork.

I. Provide pull boxes, junction boxes, wiring troughs, and cabinets where necessary for installation of electrical systems. Surface mounted boxes below 9 feet and accessible to the public shall not have stamped knockouts.

J. Provide weatherproof boxes for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.

K. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes in boxes.

L. Locate boxes and conduit bodies to ensure access to electrical wiring. Provide minimum 12-inch clearance in front of box or conduit body access.

M. Secure boxes to the substrate where they are mounted, or embed boxes in concrete or masonry.

N. Boxes for any conduit system shall not be secured to the ceiling system, HVAC ductwork or piping system.

O. Provide junction and pull boxes for feeders and branch circuits where shown and where required by NEC, regardless of whether or not boxes are shown.

P. Coordinate locations of boxes in fire rated partitions and slabs to not affect the fire rating of the partition or slab. Notify the Architect in writing where modification or construction is required to maintain the partition or slab fire rating.

Q. Exterior boxes installed within 50-feet of cooling towers or water treatment areas shall be of 304 stainless steel, weatherproof NEMA 4X construction.

R. Identification: Paint the exterior and cover plates of building interior junction boxes and pull boxes located above accessible ceilings or non-finished areas to correspond to the following colors:
1. Orange: - 480/277 VAC systems
2. Light Blue: - 240 VAC three phase delta systems.
3. Red – All Emergency circuits, regardless of voltage, and fire alarm system.

4. Light Green - 120/208 VAC 3 phase and 120/240 VAC single-phase systems
5. Yellow – Building Management and Control System - BMCS
6. White - Security and Surveillance equipment circuits

S. All box covers shall be labeled with Panel ID and circuit numbers of all circuits available in box using permanent black marker. Boxes containing main feeders are to list where fed from and load (example “MSB to Panel HA”). Information listed is to be legible, markovers are not acceptable. Multi-sectional panel numbers are not to be listed on covers (example “LA2” referring to Panel LA sec. 2 is to be listed as “LA”). Label covers for special applications explaining contents (example “Emerg. Gen. Annunciator controls”, “IDF ground”). Do not attach box covers that have both sides painted or labeled differently. In public areas where boxes are painted same color as room per architect, label inside covers. Boxes that are not used shall be labeled as not used and include panel ID. Example “Not Used Panel LA”. Unused raceways not in sight of panel shall be terminated in a box and labeled not used and include panel identification.

T. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

U. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas unless specifically indicated as being used with exposed conduit.

V. Locate flush-mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.

W. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches with stud separation. Provide minimum 24 inches with separation in acoustic rated walls.

X. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness. Provide UL listed materials to support boxes in walls to prevent movement. Ensure box cannot be pushed inside wall.

Y. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

Z. Install flush mounting box without damaging vapor barriers, wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

AA. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

BB. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

CC. Support systems are to hang vertically straight down. All-thread supports, when used, are not to be installed at an angle or bent.

DD. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

EE. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

FF. Support outlets flush with suspended ceilings to the building structure.

GG. Mount boxes to the building structure with supporting facilities independent of the conduits or raceways.

HH. Where multiple feeders are in one pull box, conductors shall be wrapped with 3M No. 7700 Arc and fireproof tape.

II. Provide plaster rings of suitable depth on all outlet boxes. Face of plaster ring shall be within 1/8 inch from finished surface.

JJ. Equip boxes supporting fixtures designed to accept fixture studs with 3/8-inch stud (galvanized malleable iron) inserted through back of box and secured by locknut. Boxes not equipped with outlets shall have level metal covers with rust-resisting screws.

KK. Do not mount junction boxes above inaccessible ceilings or in inaccessible spaces. Do not mount junction boxes above ceilings accessible only by removing light fixture, mechanical equipment or other devices. At inaccessible spaces use junction box furnished with light fixture or light fixture wiring compartment UL listed for through wiring.

LL. No more than 12 conduits containing branch circuits may be installed in any junction or pull box.

MM. All junction boxes shall be protected from building finish painters' over spray and from fire proofing overspray. Remove protective coverings when painting and fire proofing are complete.

NN. Bond equipment grounding conductor to all junction and pull boxes.

OO. Do not mount boxes or conduit bodies on walls directly above electrical panels or switchgear located next to walls.

PP. Do not mount boxes or conduit bodies within 18 inches of outside edges of roof access openings.

QQ. Box extenders or plaster rings shall not be used to increase the Code mandated cable capacity of a box. Provide proper size box.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 37

SECTION 26 05 40 - ELECTRICAL GUTTERS AND WIREWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide electrical gutter work as shown, as specified and as required.

B. Application: The types of electrical gutters required for the project include the following:
1. Electrical wiring gutters
2. Voice / Data / Video / Communication and signal distribution wireway

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Gutters and wireways shall be UL labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL GUTTERS AND WIREWAYS

A. General: Provide hinged electrical gutters and wireways in the types and sizes indicated or required, minimum 16 gauge thickness, with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; constructed in compliance with applicable standards; with features required.

B. Size: Provide size indicated. Where size is not indicated, construct in accordance with the NEC and other standards. Gutters shall be of manufacturer’s standard lengths, without field cutting or field extensions.

C. Accessories: Provide gutter and wireway accessories where indicated, constructed of same metal and finish as gutters or wireways.

D. Supports: Provide gutter and wireway supports indicated, conforming to NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer, and as specified in Section 26 05 33 Conduit Systems.

E. Materials and Finishes: NEMA 1 gutters and wireways shall have gray powder coat finish over galvanized steel. Gutters and wireways installed outside shall be NEMA 3RX minimum. Gutters or wireways installed within 100-feet of cooling towers, at kitchen or food preparation areas, and natatorium, spa or therapy pool areas shall be of 304 stainless steel NEMA 4X construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide gutters and wireways only where specified or required. Use of gutters and wireways shall be kept to a minimum.

B. Finishing: Remove burrs and sharp edges of gutters and wireways wherever they could be injurious to conductor insulation or jacket.

C. Installation: Install gutters and wireways where shown or required, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, NEC, NECA "Standard of Installation," and with recognized industry practices to ensure that the gutters and wireways comply with the specified requirements. Comply with requirements of NEMA and the NEC pertaining to installation of electrical gutters.

D. Grounding: Electrically ground gutters and wireways to ensure continuous electrical conductivity. Provide equipment grounding conductor.

E. Conductors:
   1. Complete gutter and wireway installation before starting the installation of conductors.
   2. Provide sufficient space to permit access for installing, splicing, and maintaining the conductors.

F. A maximum of 12 conduits containing branch circuits shall be allowed to be installed in any gutter or wireway.

END OF SECTION 26 05 40

SECTION 26 05 50 - FIRESTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide firestop as required, and as specified. Refer to Architectural drawings for all fire and smoke rated partitions, walls, floors, etc.

B. Types: Firestop required for the project includes smokestop.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Firestops shall be UL labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Nelson

B. 3M (Minnesota Mining Manufacturing)

C. Hilti

D. Specified Technologies, Inc.

E. Metacaulk

2.2 MATERIAL AND COMPONENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide firestop manufacturer's standard materials and components as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for installation.

2.3 FIRESTOP

A. Conduits: Provide a soft, permanently flexible sealant for 1-1/2 to 2 hour rated fireproofing for steel conduits (up to 4" diameter).

B. Low Voltage Cables, Fiber Optic Cable and Innerduct: Provide Specified Technologies, Inc. EZ-Path single, double, or triple pathways as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRESTOPS

A. General: Install firestops in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and industry practices to ensure that the firestops comply with requirements. Comply with UL and NFPA standards for the installation of firestops.

END OF SECTION 26 05 50

SECTION 26 09 25 - ELECTRICAL CONTACTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Miscellaneous electrical contactors as shown, required, scheduled, and specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products produced by one of the following:
Schneider Electric - Square D
ABB-General Electric
Siemens
Eaton

2.2 CONTACTORS

A. Provide contactors as shown, required, and specified. The number of poles, ampere-ratings, and pole arrangements shall be as required. Contactors shall conform to the following:
1. Rated for continuous duty at full rated current in an unventilated enclosure. Eight-hour duty ratings are not acceptable.
2. Contacts shall be readily replaceable, self-aligning, silver alloy.
3. Load contactors shall be rated for not less than 30A continuous rating. Auxiliary contacts shall be rated for not less than 10 amperes.
4. Contactors rated for lighting and mixed loads shall have an interrupting capacity of 150% of their continuous duty rating.
5. Contactors shall be capable of successfully handling inrush currents at 20 times rating.
6. Provide a minimum of two spare load contacts on each individual contactor rated 60A or less for future use.

B. Electrically-held Devices shall conform to the following:
1. AC operated units shall have laminated low loss electrical steel core pieces with machine ground pole faces and shading coils.
2. Units rated at 300A and above shall have DC operating coils and include the necessary rectifier for the AC/DC operation.
3. Normally open contactors shall be spring-loaded open and magnetically closed.
4. Contactors for emergency lighting or power shall be normally closed.

C. Controls: Individual contactors operated by automatic controls shall have 30.5mm HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switches, otherwise provide HAND-OFF switches. Contactor controls shall be mounted in the contactor enclosure cover. Contactors serving receptacle loads controlled by local switching shall not have Hand-Off-Auto nor Hand-Off switching.

D. Control Power. Provide dedicated 120-volt circuit for contactor control power and indicator pilot lights. Do not use same circuit feeding load.

E. Enclosure:
1. Contactors and control enclosures installed in indoor locations shall be NEMA 1 heavy-duty enclosures unless shown otherwise.
2. Contactors and control enclosures installed at kitchen and food preparation locations, hose down areas, cooling towers, exterior locations, in greenhouses,

and in other corrosive areas shall be NEMA 4X, stainless steel.

F. Minimum interrupting rating shall be 35KAIC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL CONTROLS

A. Provide electrically held contactors, with line side wiring complete, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Fuses: Install fuses where coil control power is fed from line side of contactor.

C. Adjustment: Adjust operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.

D. Coordinate contactor control and operation requirements with the Building Management Control System.

E. Identify each contactor as specified in Section 26 05 00.

F. Contactors shall not be installed above ceiling and shall be readily accessible. Locate contactors in same room as panelboard serving the load unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Parking lot lighting, building mounted exterior lighting, and exterior signage shall be controlled by separate lighting contactors by the specified Building Management and Control System. Interior lighting as noted on the plans shall be controlled as noted on the plans and as specified by the Building Management and Control System. Contractor shall circuit all systems to be controlled by the Building Management and Control System through contactors compatible with system controls and shall ensure the control and operation of lighting control system is complete.

B. Provide mechanically held contactors where control is three-wire, momentary control signal.

C. Provide electrically held contactors where control is two-wire, constant control signal for open or close.

D. Provide normally closed contactors for emergency lighting and power circuits where contactors are indicated or required.

E. Provide normally closed contactors for circuits controlled by "emergency power off" or teacher control switches in science classrooms, computer labs, and vocational instructional areas.

F. Provide control contactors and cabling for bi-level or tri-level LED drivers. Bi / tri level control contactors for exterior lighting shall be controlled by the Building Management Control System, with local BMCS manual override for both "ON" and "HIGH" settings. Bi / tri level controls for interior lighting shall be controlled by occupancy sensors and local control switch.

END OF SECTION 26 09 25

SECTION 26 09 43 - LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting control system and components:
   1. Touch panel controls
   2. Lighting management panels
   3. Lighting management modules
   4. Low voltage wall stations
   5. Power interfaces
   6. Wired sensors
   7. Stand-alone room based architecture. Provide hardware capable of system network architecture without network connectivity or network interface hardware.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The lighting control system specified in this section shall provide, sensor-based (both occupancy and daylight), and manual lighting control, and time based control when configured as a networked system.

B. The system shall be capable of turning lighting loads on/off as well as dimming lights (if lighting load is capable of being dimmed). Specific dimmers shall be capable of “dimming lights to off”.

C. All system devices within a group or controlled area shall be networked together, enabling digital communication between devices.

D. The system architecture shall be capable of enabling stand-alone groups (areas) of devices. If the system is networked together the groups or areas shall continue to function in a default capacity, even if network connectivity to the greater system is lost.

E. The system architecture shall facilitate remote operation via a computer connection when the system is networked together.

F. The system shall not require any centrally hardwired switching equipment.

G. The system shall be capable of wireless, wired, or hybrid wireless/wired architectures.

H. The term “occupancy sensor” shall be interchangeable with the term “vacancy sensor” as the control hardware shall be the same device, and be capable of either function.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Specification line-by-line compliance review consisting of a marked-up copy of these specifications with contractor comments. Refer to Submittals specification section for additional instructions.

B. Product Datasheets (general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, nomenclature)

C. Riser Diagrams – typical per room type (detailed drawings showing device interconnectivity of devices)

D. Other Diagrams – as needed for special operation or interaction with other system(s)

E. Example Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet – must be completed prior to factory start-up and commissioning.

F. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals

G. Other operational descriptions as needed

1.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide a factory published manual
   1. Warranty
   2. Technical support contact
   3. Electronic manual on manufacturer's website for free download

B. Completed Startup/Commissioning Worksheet with Owner's acceptance and date clearly noted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All steps in sensor manufacturing process shall occur in North America; including population of all electronic components on circuit boards, soldering, programming, wiring, and housing.

B. All components and the manufacturing facility where product was manufactured must be RoHS compliant.

C. In high humidity or cold environments, the sensors shall be conformably coated and rated for condensing humidity and -40 degree Fahrenheit (and Celsius) operation.

D. All applicable products must be UL / CUL Listed or other acceptable national testing organization.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Only install equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:
   1. Ambient Temperature 14 to 105 degrees F (-10 to 40 degrees C)
   2. Relative Humidity less than 90% non-condensing

B. Standard electrical enclosures shall be permanently installed

C. Equipment shall be protected from dust, debris and moisture

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Five (5) year manufacturer's warranty parts replacement beginning upon completion of Factory Start-up and Commissioning date as noted on the Owner accepted Startup / Commissioning Worksheet.

1.8 MAINTENANCE & SUSTAINABILITY

A. Provide new parts, upgrades, and/or replacements available for a minimum of 5 years available to the end user

B. Provide free telephone technical support

C. Spare Parts: Provide minimum of 1 unit up to 5% of each hardware device product used, whichever is greater.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc. - System: nLight
2. Legrand North America, LLC - System: WattStopper DLM
3. Cooper Lighting Solutions: Greengate
4. Douglas Lighting Controls
5. Lutron – Athena
6. ILC – Intelligent Lighting Controls

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts; 1) intelligent lighting control devices 2) standalone lighting control zones 3) network capable backbone for remote or time based system operation.

B. Intelligent lighting control devices shall consist of one or more basic lighting control components; occupancy sensors, photocell sensors, relays, UL 924 emergency lighting relays, dimming outputs, manual switch stations, manual dimming stations. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure is be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.

C. System may interface directly with intelligent LED luminaires such that only CAT-5 cabling is required to interconnect luminaires with control components such as sensors and switches, refer to Networked LED Luminaire section below.

D. Lighting control zones shall consist of one or more intelligent lighting control components, be capable of stand-alone operation, and be capable of being connected to a higher level network backbone.

E. Devices within a lighting control zone shall be connected with low voltage cabling in any order.

F. Lighting control zone shall be capable of automatically configuring itself for default operation without any start-up labor required.

G. When Network architecture is implemented, individual lighting zones must continue to provide a user defined default level of lighting control in the event of a system communication failure with the backbone network or the management software becoming unavailable.

H. Power for devices within a lighting control zone shall come from either resident devices already present for that zone, controls enabled luminaires, or from the network backbone. Standalone “bus power supplies” are not acceptable.

I. All switching and dimming for a specific lighting zone shall take place within the devices located in the zone itself (i.e. not in remotely located devices such as panels) to facilitate system robustness and minimize wiring requirements. Specific applications may require remote switching and shall be capable of being networked into the system.

J. Networked systems shall have one or more primary network control “gateway” devices that are capable of accessing and controlling connected system devices and linking into an Ethernet LAN.

K. Networked Systems may use a network bridge device to route communication and distribute power to directly connect lighting zones together for purposes of decreasing system wiring requirements.

L. Network system communications shall be hard wired. When systems devices are capable of WiFi, they shall be capable of wirelessly connecting a lighting zone to a WiFi (802.11n) wireless data network for purposes of eliminating the network bridge devices and all cabling that connects zones to bridge devices. Use of WiFi shall only be enabled with written permission and documentation from the Owner.

M. Networked systems shall have a web-based software management program that enables remote system control, status monitoring, and creation of lighting control schedules and profiles.

N. Individual lighting zones shall be capable of being segmented into several local channels of occupancy, photocell, and switch functionality for more advanced configurations and sequences of operation.

O. Devices located in different lighting zones shall be able to communicate occupancy, photocell (non-dimming), and switch information via either the wired or WiFi backbone.

P. Networked systems shall be capable of operating a lighting control zone according to several sequences of operation. System shall be able to change a space's sequence of operation according to a time schedule so as to enable customized time-of-day, day-of-week, utilization of a space.

Q. Operating modes shall be utilized only in manners consistent with local energy codes.
1. Auto-On / Auto-Off (via occupancy sensors)
    a. Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    b. Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
    c. Pressing a switch will turn lights off. The lights will remain off regardless of occupancy until switch is pressed again, restoring the sensor to Automatic On functionality.
2. Manual-On / Auto-Off (also called Semi-Automatic)
    a. Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    b. Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
3. Auto On / Predictive Off
    a. Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    b. Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
    c. Pressing the switch will turn the lights off and a short "exit timer" begins. After the timer expires, sensor scans the room to detect whether occupant is still present. If no occupancy is detected, zone returns to auto-on. If occupancy is detected, lights must be turned on via the switch.
4. Manual-On to Auto-On/Auto-Off
    a. Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    b. After initial lights on, zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights on/off according to occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight conditions.

2.3 INDIVIDUAL DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Occupancy sensors (network capable):

1. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
2. Only passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, shall be used to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions.
3. Dual technology sensors shall be used. Only where ultrasonic or microphonic technology might create a false occupied state, not allowing the lights to automatically turn off shall PIR only be used. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics technology (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants or PIR/Ultrasonic technology.
4. Sensors shall include one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only) for BAS/BMCS control.
5. Sensors shall be available in multiple lens options which are customized for specific applications.
6. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate of a potential wiring issue
7. Every sensor parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software (when networked) and locally via the device push-button.
8. System shall have sensors that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.
9. Embedded sensors shall be capable of both PIR and Dual Technology occupancy detection. Embedded sensors shall have an optional photocell
10. Ceiling, fixture, recessed, & corner mounted sensors shall be available.
11. Sensors shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
12. Sensors shall be the following nLight model numbers, with device options as specified:

C. Daylight (photocell and/or dimming) sensors:
1. Photocell shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
2. Photocell and dimming sensor’s set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor’s microprocessor by initiating an “Automatic Set-point Programming” procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
3. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
4. Combination units that have all features of on/off photocell and dimming sensors shall also be available.
5. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The second zone shall be capable of being controlled as an “offset” from the primary zone.
6. Luminaire mounted dimming photocells shall be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.

D. Power (Relay) Packs:
1. Power Packs shall incorporate one Class 1 relay, a 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage power to the rest of the system.
2. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC, rated for a minimum 16 Amps for any type of lighting load or motor load rated to 1 HP, provide 0-10 VDC dimming control, be plenum rated, and provide Class 2 power to the system.
3. Every Power Pack parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software (if networked) and locally via the device push-button.

4. Power Pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
5. When required by local code, Power Pack shall install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
6. Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can line voltage dim 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
7. Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim line voltage 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
8. Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 4 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
9. Power/Secondary Packs shall be available that are UL924 listed for switching of Emergency Power circuits and control of 0-10 VDC dimming circuit.
10. Secondary Packs shall be available that control louver/damper motors for skylights.
11. Secondary Packs shall be available that provide a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
12. Power (Secondary) Packs shall be available that provide up to 20 Amps switching of general purposed receptacle (plug-load) control.

E. Relay & Dimming Panels:
1. Panel shall incorporate up to 4 normally closed latching relays capable of switching 120/277 VAC or up to 2 Dual Phase relays capable of switching 208/240/480 VAC loads.
2. Relays shall be rated to switch up to a 30A ballast load at 277 VAC.
3. Panel shall provide one 0-10VDC dimming output paired with each relay.
4. Panel shall power itself from an integrated 120/277 VAC supply.
5. Panel shall be capable of operating as either two networked devices or as one.
6. Panel shall supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via CAT-5.
7. Panel shall provide auxiliary low voltage device power connected wired directly to a dedicated terminal connection.

F. Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices:
1. Devices shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a ½” knockout.
2. Specific I/O devices shall have a dimming control output that can control 0-10 VDC dimmable ballasts or LED drivers by sinking up to 20 mA of current.
4. Specific I/O devices shall have an input that reads a 0-10 VDC signal from an external device.
5. Specific I/O devices shall have a switch input that can interface with either a maintained or momentary switch and run a switch event (toggle the lighting load) or run a local/remote control profile.
6. Specific I/O devices shall sense state of low voltage outdoor photocells.
7. Specific I/O devices shall enable RS-232 communication between lighting control system and Touch Screen based A/V control systems.
8. Specific I/O devices shall sense momentary and maintained contact closures, and either toggle a connected load after a momentary contact or ramp the load high/low during a maintained contact (stopping when the contact releases).

G. Low Voltage Wall Switches & Dimmers:

1. All devices shall provide toggle on/off switch control.
2. Devices color shall match building standard line voltage wiring device color.
3. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile with LED user feedback.
4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling
5. Devices with a single “on” button shall be capable of selecting all possible lighting combinations for a bi-level lighting zone such that the user confusion as to which of two buttons (as is present in multi-button scenarios) controls which load is eliminated.

H. Graphic Wall Station:
1. Minimum 3.5-inch full color touch screen for selecting up to 16 programmable lighting control preset scenes or acting as up to 16 on/off/dim control switches.
2. Color shall match building standard for line voltage switching.
3. Device shall enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
4. Device shall enable user supplied .jpg screen saver image to be uploaded.
5. Surface mount to single-gang recessed switch box.
6. Micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.

I. Scene Controllers:
1. Two, three, four, or eight buttons for selecting programmable lighting control profiles or acting as on/off switches.
2. Color shall match building standard for line voltage switching.
3. Devices shall provide LED user feedback.
4. Device shall be capable of reprogramming other devices in its zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene.
5. When networked, the device shall be capable of selecting a lighting profile be run by the system’s upstream Gateway so as to implement selected lighting profile across multiple zones (and not just its local zone).
6. Device shall have LEDs indicating current selection.

2.4 START-UP & SUPPORT FEATURES

A. To facilitate start-up, all devices daisy-chained together shall automatically be grouped together into a functional lighting control zone.

B. All lighting control zones shall be able to function according to default settings once adequate power is applied and before any system software is installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Provide the quantity of sensors required for complete and proper coverage to completely cover the controlled areas. Contractor shall verify room coverage and ceiling heights with manufacturer and provide the quantity and type of occupancy sensors as required. Rooms shall have one hundred (100) percent coverage of small motion detection to completely cover the controlled areas to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only rooms that are to be provided with sensors. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components, architectural components, or Owner installed equipment which may cause obstructions to sensor coverage.

C. Label each controller with 120/277 Volt circuit (i.e. “HD-27) and room graphic name and number. Do not use architectural room name or number on drawings, use room graphic identification only.

C. Provide ceiling mounted sensors. Wall mounted sensors shall only be used where ceiling mounted sensors are proven by the manufacturer to be impractical.

D. For ceilings up to 12-feet AFF, control equipment shall be mounted Above ceiling control equipment shall be wall mounted above an accessible ceiling on 24x24-inch fire resistive 0.75-inch thick plywood back board mounted to the wall above the ceiling, directly above the space/area main entry wall switch station, observing good installation practice and shall be consistent throughout the project. Where the ceiling is over 12-feet, the control equipment shall be located in an adjoining ancillary room/area where the ceiling is 12-feet AFF or lower, typically adjacent to the ancillary room/area above ceiling control equipment location.

E. Control units used for the security or fire systems shall be powered from the emergency power source as indicated on the drawings. Other control units shall be powered from the lighting circuit, which they control.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. When using wire for connections other than Cat 5e with RJ-45 connectors, provide detailed point to point wiring diagrams for every termination. Provide wire specifications and wire colors to simplify contactor termination requirements. Low voltage cabling installed above ceiling shall be supported every 5 feet at a minimum height of 3 feet above grid/ceiling but no closer than six inches below deck. Support system shall be ceiling wire attached to structure and clipped to ceiling support grid using Caddy drop wire securing clip #EC311. Cabling shall hang plumb to devices.

B. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. The installing electrical contractor shall complete, prior to request of factory start up and site commissioning, complete installation of all devices, their respective loads landed and confirmed operations, switches installed, and confirmed operational.

D. The installing contractor shall, prior to request of factory start up and site commissioning, request an on-site meeting by including the manufacture’s local authorized representative, the Owner and the general contractor, to assist in identification of any open ended issues, thereby eliminating potential for delays and system commission interruptions.

E. Upon confirmation of progress by local factory representative, the installing electrical contractor shall complete the manufacture’s start up request form(s), including any field changes from the contract documents.

F. The installing electrical contractor shall provide a preliminary as-built drawing prior to commissioning to the manufacturer’s representative. Drawing shall include all wire routing, room by room device ID’s and locations of all lighting control devices.

G. Install sensors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of NEC, and in accordance with industry practices. Do not install devices until wall construction and wiring is completed.

H. Install sensors and switches only in electrical boxes that are clean, free from excess building materials, debris, and similar matter.

I. Install sensors plumb and aligned in the plane of the wall, floor, or ceiling in where they are installed.

J. Install wall occupancy sensor switches in boxes on the strike side of doors as hung. Install a uniform position so the same direction will open and close the circuit throughout the project. Where more than one switch is in the same location, install switches in a multi-gang box with a single cover plate.

K. Provide a cover plate for every switch. Fasten all plates outdoors with type 302 Allen Head "tamper-proof" screws.

L. Refer to Architectural drawing, elevations, etc. for exact location of wall switches where indicated on the Architectural plans. Coordinate location of all wall switches with other specialty items and millwork and avoid conflicts. Coordinate with all trades to avoid conflicts during construction. Mounting heights of all switches shall comply with current Accessibility Standards and local codes.

M. Unless indicated otherwise, circuit relays/switchpacks ahead of local control switches. Source –> relay/switchpack –> local toggle switch(s).

N. Coordinate with BMCS/BAS Contractor for interface of BMCS/BAS System and wiring connections.

3.3 SENSOR TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. At the time of installation the contractor shall test and adjust each sensor for proper detection of motion appropriate to room usage. The contractor shall follow the testing and adjustment procedures as written in the manufacturer’s installation instructions for each sensor model.

B. Prior to testing and adjusting, verify with Owner/Architect the initial settings for each type of area based on its intended function and use.

C. Verify with Owner all adjustable functions of each type of occupancy sensor prior to installation. Set all adjustable functions of each type of occupancy sensor as directed by Owner. Initial settings unless directed by Owner / Architect:
1. Time delay = maximum
2. Zero Time Delay = Off
3. Auto-On = On (Occupancy) Auto = OFF (Vacancy)
4. Manual-On = Off
5. Self-Adjust = Off
6. Disable Self-Adjust = On
7. Energy Saver (Dual Level) = On
8. Manual Override = Off

D. Bi-level occupancy wall switches shall be initially set with the energy saver feature enabled.

E. Before energizing, check for continuity of circuits, short circuits, and grounding connections. After energizing, check devices to demonstrate proper operation.

F. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

3.4 FACTORY COMMISSIONING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory authorized representative who will verify a complete fully functional system.

B. The factory commissioning shall include the following services. Programming of all button stations, configuration and of all occupancy sensors and photocells.

C. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the commissioning of the system including room by room description including:
1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting set points.
2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
3. Load Parameters

D. The electrical contractor shall provide in writing to the manufacturer, General Contractor, Architect, and the Owner with 21 Owner's business days' written notice of the requested system startup and adjustment date.

E. The electrical contractor shall provide at least (1) journeyman electrician familiar with the installation of the system dedicated to assisting the factory start-up technician for the entire duration of the commissioning process.

F. Upon completion of the system commissioning the factory-authorized technician shall provide the proper training to the Owner's personnel on the adjustment and maintenance of the system.

G. Re-commissioning – After 90 days from certificate of occupancy, re-calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's Project Requirements. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of re-commissioning activity.

END OF SECTION 26 09 43

SECTION 26 24 25 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Safety and disconnect switch work where required, scheduled, indicated, specified, and required. For switches indicated or rated above 1,200 Amps, provide switchboard construction as specified for switchboards.

B. UL Approved: Safety and disconnect switches shall have UL approval and the UL label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Schneider Electric - Square D

B. ABB-General Electric Co.

C. Siemens

D. Eaton

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. General: Provide heavy duty type, dead-front, sheet steel enclosed, surface-mounted safety switches of the type and size indicated. Safety switches shall be rated for the voltage of the circuit where they are installed. Safety switches used as motor disconnects shall be rated for the motor horsepower served.

B. The overcurrent protective device short circuit, coordination and arch flash studies performed by the overcurrent protective device manufacturer shall be used by the respective switchgear vendor(s) to select appropriate equipment, switchgear, and overcurrent protective device characteristics such as but not limited to: equipment bracing, AIC rating, circuit breaker frame size and trip settings, and fuse type/class. The appropriate equipment suitable and required by the studies for code compliance shall be included with the submittal data for review and provided at no additional cost to the Owner. The appropriate equipment recommended by the studies for enhanced selective coordination or enhanced arc flash energy reduction beyond code compliance shall be included with the submittal data for review and consideration purposes by the engineer.

C. Switch Mechanism:
1. Safety switches shall be quick-make, quick-break type with permanently attached arc suppressor. Constructed so that switch blades are visible in the OFF position with the door open. The operating handle shall be an integral part of the box, not the cover. Switch shall have provision to padlock in the OFF position. Safety switches shall have a cover interlock to prevent unauthorized opening of the switch door when the switch mechanism is in the ON position, or closing of the switch mechanism when the switch door is open.
2. Cover interlock shall have an override mechanism to permit switch inspection by authorized personnel. Current-carrying parts shall be constructed of high conductivity copper with silver-plated switch contacts. Lugs shall be suitable for copper conductors and front removable.

D. Neutral: Provide safety switches with number of switched poles indicated. Where a

neutral is present in the circuit, provide a solid neutral with the safety switch. Where a ground conductor is present in the circuit, provide a separate solid ground with the safety switch.

E. Auxiliary Contacts: Disconnect switches related to all smoke control fans shall have auxiliary contacts for fire alarm system monitoring of the position of the disconnect switch.

2.3 ENCLOSED SWITCHES WITH OVERCURRENT AND/OR GROUND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices 1,200 Amps and below:
   1. Where switch is intended as a building service disconnect provide solid neutral and ground bus and service entrance SE rating.
   2. Molded case circuit breakers:
      a. Greater than 800 Amp: Solid state true RMS sensing with adjustable: current, I^2t settings, ground fault (where required), instantaneous trip, and short time trip; 80-percent continuous current rating.
      b. 800 Amp and smaller: Solid state true RMS sensing with fixed current setting by rating plug or dial. Breaker shall have adjustable instantaneous trip function with short time tracking.
      c. 1,200 Amp and larger frame circuit breakers regardless of trip shall have Energy Reducing Maintenance System switch with local status indicator (ERMS).
   3. Fusible switches:
      a. Quick-make, quick-break units utilizing the double-break principle of circuit interrupting to minimize arcing and pitting and shall conform to the ratings shown.
      b. Individual door over the front, equipped with a voidable interlock that prevents the door from being opened when the switch is in the ON position unless the interlock is purposely defeated by activation of the voiding mechanism. All switches shall have externally operated handles.
      c. 600 Amps and below equipped for Class J fuses.
      d. 601 Amps and above shall be equipped for Class R or L fuses.
      e. When required by the latest edition of the NEC or the AHJ, 1,200 Amp fused switches regardless of fuse size installed shall have Energy Reducing Maintenance System switch with local status indicator (ERMS).

B. Ground Fault Interrupter (GFI) protection: Where shown or required, ground fault protection shall be achieved with adjustable pickup for ground fault currents, field-adjustable from 200 amperes and instantaneous to 60 cycle time delay. The ground fault protection system shall include necessary current sensors, internal wiring, and relays to coordinate opening the monitored faulted circuits.
   1. Ground fault protection shall be set at minimum setting for both current and time during construction. The manufacturer shall include in the submittal data the minimum setting of the device and the recommended setting for normal building operation.
   2. The ground fault system shall be factory-tested before shipment as specified:
      a. The manufacturer shall provide a factory ground fault protection system test for circuit testing and verification of tripping characteristics. The manufacturer shall pass predetermined values of current through the sensors and measure the tripping time for each phase and neutral. The measured time-current relationships shall be compared to the trip-characteristic curves. If the ground fault device trips outside the range of values indicated on the curve, the ground fault device shall be replaced or recalibrated.

b. Relays, electrically operated switches, shunt-trip switches, circuit breakers, and similar items shall have proper voltages applied to their circuits and satisfactory operation demonstrated.
c. Upon completion of the factory ground fault protection system test, the current and time on each ground fault device shall be set to minimum values.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures in indoor locations shall be NEMA 1 unless shown otherwise.

B. Enclosures in exterior locations shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel.

C. Enclosures at kitchen and food preparation locations, exterior kitchen supply and exhaust fans, hose down areas, cooling towers, in greenhouses, and in other corrosive areas shall be NEMA 4X, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install safety and disconnect switches where required or indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of the NEC, NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices. Provide fuse identification label when fused switches are required showing type and size inside door of each switch. Include devices in coordination study to indicate overcurrent devices will selectively coordinate.

B. Location: Provide safety switches within 50’ and in sight of motor served. There shall be minimum code required clearance in front of safety switch and a clear path in which to access the switch. (i.e.: not having to walk and/or stand on obstacles such as drain pans on floor to service).

C. Supports: Provide all safety and disconnect switches with galvanized angle or other supports where mounting on wall or other rigid surface is impractical. Switches shall not be supported by conduit alone. Where safety and disconnect switches are mounted on equipment served, the switch shall not inhibit removal of service panels or interfere with access areas, not void the warranty of the equipment served. Provide mounting hardware that will allow removal of safety and disconnect switches with common work tools. Do not utilize drive pin anchors through enclosure.

D. Ground Fault Interrupter (GFI) test and settings: Where adjustable ground fault interrupter settings are provided or required, after completion of construction and before final acceptance testing, the ground fault protection system shall be field-tested and reset to the manufacturer's settings for both current and time by a representative of the manufacturer's engineering service department. After the test, set ground fault to 50-percent of the overcurrent device rating.

E. Safety and Disconnect Switches: Install disconnect switches for motor-driven equipment, appliances, motors, and motor controllers within sight of the controller position unless indicated otherwise.

F. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) Warning Plaque: Provide VFD warning plaque at safety disconnect switches which are located down-stream of VFDs. Secure plaque to disconnect switch or immediately adjacent to disconnect switch with fasteners. Plaque shall be Yellow-White-Yellow 3-layer plastic laminated engraved with: “WARNING” (1/2 Inch Letters). “TURN OFF VFD BEFORE OPENING THIS SWITCH FOR

MAINTENANCE." (1/4 inch letters).

G. Provide disconnect switch for electric duct heaters.

H. Where disconnect switch is used or indicated as the utility service building disconnect, provide main bonding jumper and neutral to ground bond connected to the building's grounding system. Do not bond neutral to ground when there is a neutral to ground bond upstream from the same derived neutral system serving the disconnect switch.

I. Disconnect switches related to all smoke control fans shall have auxiliary contacts for fire alarm system monitoring of the position of the disconnect switch, coordinate with Division 28. Coordinate with fire detection and alarm contractor for the fire alarm and detection system to monitor all disconnect switches open/closed position that serve the smoke control system. All fire alarm and control wiring directly related to the monitoring of the supply power disconnect switches and control of the smoke control fans shall be installed in conduit.

3.2 TESTING

A. General: Before energizing, check for continuity of circuits and short circuits.

B. Provide thermal infrared scan of the enclosed switches rated 200 Amps or larger under full load prior to testing / maintenance and modifications and of the modified and new switchboard sections after construction as directed and witnessed by Owner. Make corrections as needed as soon as possible as directed by the Owner. Repeat the scan at the 11-month prior to closeout, and make corrections prior to closeout. Provide digital video documentation with test results for comparison between prior condition and post construction modifications and future tests.

END OF SECTION 26 24 25

SECTION 26 24 30 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Fuse work as shown and scheduled, and as specified.

B. Types: Fuses required for the project include the following:
1. 250 volt current limiting fuses
2. 600 volt current limiting fuses

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products produced by Bussman or Littlefuse.

2.2 CURRENT LIMITING FUSES - 600 VOLTS AND LESS

A. General: Provide 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity (AIC) current-limiting fuses of the current ratings shown and voltage rating equal to or greater than the voltage at the point of application.

B. Types:
1. Fuses in circuits supplying individual motors, groups of motors, or loads including motors, 600 amperes or less, shall be UL Class RK1 or Class J, time delay fuses, Bussman LPS-RK (600V) LPJ-SP (600V), LPN-RK (250V).
2. Fuses in circuits supplying individual motors, groups of motors, or loads including motors, 601 to 4000 amperes, shall be UL Class L time delay fuses, Bussman KRPC "HI-CAP".
3. Fuses in circuits supplying other than motor loads, 600 amperes or less, shall be UL Class RK1, time delay fuses, Bussman LPS-RK (600V), LPN-RK (250V).
4. Fuses supplying surge protection devices (SPD) shall be surge rated for use with SPD devices.

2.3 SPARE FUSES

A. General: Provide spare fuses in the amount of 10% of each type and size installed, but not less than 3 spares of a specific size and type. Deliver to the Owner at the time of project acceptance. Fuses shall be encased in a labeled steel enclosure with padlock provision, to be wall mounted where directed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fuses in fuse holders immediately before energizing of the circuit where the fuses are installed. Fuses shall not be installed and shipped with equipment.

B. Labels: Place fuse identification labels, showing fuse size and type installed, inside the cover of each switch.

END OF SECTION 26 24 30

SECTION 26 27 73 - LINE VOLTAGE WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide wiring device work as shown, scheduled, indicated, and specified. Low voltage and/or digital control switches required for lighting controls and lighting control systems shall be as specified and required for the low voltage and / or digital control lighting system. Refer to drawings or other specification sections for low voltage / digital lighting control systems. Cover plates for lighting control systems shall be as specified in this section unless specifically required otherwise by the low voltage / digital control device bulkhead or form factor.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Wiring devices shall be UL labeled.

B. NEMA Standard WD1 and WD6.

C. Fed. Spec. WC596, W-S-896

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Mark up a complete copy of the specification section for the product to indicate a) acknowledgement of the specification requirement (Comply), or b) acknowledgement that the particular specification requirement does not apply to this specific project (Not Applicable) or, c) acknowledgement that the specification requirement cannot be made or that a variance is being submitted for review to the Architect/Engineer/Owner (Does Not Comply, Explanation:) Do not submit an outline form of compliance, submit a complete copy of the specification section with the product data.

B. Submit a sample of each style and color of 120-Volt duplex receptacle and each 120/277-Volt switch with related cover plate. Attach plate to wiring device and label back side of plate with job description with permanent black marker.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data sheet for each style of device and plate on the project.

D. Submit drawings of plans, elevation and sections of receptacles and outlets in casework, cabinetwork and built-in place furniture. Coordinate dimensions with millwork shop drawings and related architectural drawing series.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Toggle switches, straight blade and twist lock devices, interior cover plates:
1. Leviton
2. Hubbell
3. Pass and Seymour
4. Eaton

B. Dimming
1. Leviton
2. Lutron

2.2 WIRING DEVICE COLOR

A. Device color shall be gray except 20A, 125V receptacles and toggle wall switches which are directly supplied from an emergency source shall be red, and heavy duty 30 Amp and larger simplex devices which shall be black in color where the building standard color is not available. Provide equivalent hospital grade devices where red is not available in grade specified. Verify with Owner / Architect prior to submitting for approval. Color change kits as required for dimming switches. Low voltage lighting control devices specified elsewhere shall match the line voltage wiring device color specified in this section.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Industrial grade tamper resistant smooth face duplex receptacles, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, with ground connection and poles internally connected to mounting yoke, with metal mounting straps, back and side wired with screw type terminals, NEMA indicated, (X=color designation).
1. 20A, 125V duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #5362-SGX
2. 20A, 125V isolated ground duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #5362-IGX
3. 20A, 125V ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) NEMA #5-20R weather and tamper resistant: Leviton #G5362-WTX
4. 20A, 125V weather resistant (WR), tamper resistant: Leviton #TWR20-GY
5. 20A, 125V plug load control, split circuit marked for “controlled”, tamper resistant: Leviton #TDR20-S1G
6. 15A, with 20A feed-through, NEMA #5-15R, 125V duplex, arc fault (AFCI), tamper resistant: Leviton #AFTR1-HGX

B. Heavy-Duty Simplex: Single heavy-duty type receptacles, with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, with metal mounting straps, back or side wiring, black molded phenolic compound.
1. 15-60A, 125-250V, straight blade, NEMA configuration as indicated or as required by Owner.
2. 15-50A, 125-480V, twist lock, NEMA configuration as indicated or as required by Owner.

C. Hospital grade receptacles, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, with ground connection and poles internally connected to mounting yoke, with metal mount straps, locking plug-tail or back and side wired with screw type terminals, molded phenolic compound, NEMA configuration indicated.
1. 20A, 125V grounded duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #8300-X
2. 20A, 125V isolated ground duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #8300-LIG (orange)
3. 20A, 125V ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) with indicator light: Leviton NEMA 5-20R-8898-HGX
4. 20A/125V Tamper Resistant Duplex NEMA 5-20R: Leviton 8300-SGX

D. USB 2-port charger / tamper-resistant with 125-Volt receptacles:
1. USB type A/C, 1 type A and 1 type C port, 5.1A 5.0VDC charging. 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R: Leviton #T5833-HGX
2. USB A, 2 type A ports, 5.1A 5.0VDC charging. 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R: Leviton #T5832-HGX

E. USB 4-port charger:
1. USB type A+C, 2 type A ports and 2 type C ports. 5.0A 5.0VDC charging. Hubbell #USB4ACX.
2. USB type A, 4 type A ports. 5.0A 5.0VDC charging. Hubbell #USB4X.

2.4 WALL SWITCHES

A. Toggle: Industrial grade flush toggle switches, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equipped with plaster ears, switch handle, back and side-wired screw terminals.
   1. Single-pole, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1221-2X
   2. Double pole 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1222-2X
   3. Three-way, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1223-2X
   4. Four-way, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1224-2G
   5. Pilot light single-pole, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1221-PL
   6. Momentary, 120/277V, 20A, single-pole double throw, center off: Hubbell only, #HBL 1557G

B. Toggle key operated switch (Pass & Seymour only, no exception), verify key type with Owner prior to construction).
   1. P&S 20ACL series only, no exceptions.

2.5 WALL DIMMERS

A. Wall Box Dimmers: Self-contained, wall box mounted, linear slide square law dimmers with ON/OFF switch. Dimmers shall operate continuously at rated load in an ambient temperature up to 40°C and an input of 100 to 277V. Heat sink fins may be removed only as approved by Owner / Engineer for narrow ganging after applying de-rating.
   1. Single-pole, 120/277V, 1000/2308 Watt incandescent / magnetic low voltage: Leviton #AWSMT-MBW.
   2. Single-pole, 120/277V, 1500/3463 Watt incandescent / magnetic low voltage, 2-gang heat sink: Leviton #AWSMT-MCW.
   3. Single-pole, 120/277V, 1920/4432-Watt LED / fluorescent 0-10V dc, 75 mA current sink: Leviton #AWSMT-7DW.
   4. Three, four- or five-way remote switch: Leviton #AWSRT-00W.
   5. Color change kit as required.

2.6 GFCI – GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER, BLANK FACE

A. 20A, 125V, GFCI, switch rated, blank face feed through, Hubbell #GFBF20GYL, gray finish, stainless steel cover plate black laser engraved with device protected, (example: DRINKING FOUNTAIN GFCI).

2.7 INTERIOR WALL COVER PLATES AND FASTENERS

A. Type 302 non-magnetic stainless-steel with satin finish (also required for wall box device cover plates for low voltage and digital lighting controls specified elsewhere).

B. Cover plate laser plate engraving for device identification (other than low voltage lighting controls).
   1. Provide laser cover plate engraving with black filling for all wiring devices indicating panelboard name, circuit, and voltage.
   2. Wiring devices connected to emergency/stand-by generator or inverter shall include the word “EMERGENCY”.
   3. Text orientation shall be upright, readable from left to right when cover plate is installed.
   4. Remotely located lighting switches shall also indicate the room or area and zone controlled by each switch. Coordinate specific wording with Owner/Architect.
   5. Blank face GFCI cover plates shall also intuitively indicate the load or equipment served, device, or area protected downstream (“EDF” for drinking fountains, “RM RECEPTS”, “HOOD RECEPTS”, “VENDING”, “REFRIG”, etc.) For other loads, Owner/Architect shall determine name plate wording.

2.8 EXTERIOR COVER PLATES

A. Thomas & Betts, cast aluminum, locking mount, wet location, universal configuration.

2.9 CORD REELS AND DROP CORDS

A. Cord Reels:
1. Lighted cord reels: Industrial grade, LED hand Lamp only, 125V, 45-foot 16/3 SJEO cord, white finish, LED hand lamp. Hubbell #HBLI45163LED with #HBL340PB pivot base.
2. 20 Amp (2) duplex receptacle cord reels: Industrial grade, 125V, (2) 20A duplex receptacles, GFCI protection, 45-foot 12/3 SJO cord, white finish, yellow outlet box. Hubbell #HBLI45123GF220 with #HBLI340PB pivot base.
3. 30 Amp receptacle cord reels: Industrial grade, 125/250V, 30A, 45-foot 10/4 SJO cord, white finish, yellow outlet box. Hubbell #HBLI45104 with #HBLI340PB pivot base. 30 Amp NEMA receptacle termination as required by Owner.
4. 50 Amp receptacle cord reels: Industrial grade, NEMA 4 wet location, 600V, 55A, 50-foot 6/4 SOOW cord, yellow finish, self-retracting, with NEMA 50-Amp maximum receptacle termination as required by Owner. KH-Industries RTMH4L-WW-K6K.
5. Recessed enclosure for 20 and 30-Amp cord reels recessed above T-grid drop ceilings: Hubbell #HBLIPRBOX recessed cord reel enclosure, white finish, plenum rated.

B. Drop cord receptacles:
1. 20A, 125V, 25-feet 600 VAC, 3-conductor 12 AWG SOOW cable, twist lock plug, two 125V, 20A duplex WR GFCI outlets, safety yellow rubber outlet box, mesh strain relief cord grips. KH Industries #PP4DD-520-B12F-520.
2. 20A, 125/250V, 25-feet 600 VAC, 4-conductor 12AWG SOOW cable, twist lock plug, four 125/250V NEMA L1420P outlets, safety yellow rubber outlet box, mesh strain relief cord grips. KH Industries #PP7DD-520-B12F-L1420.
3. 30-60 Amp, voltage, NEMA plug/receptacle as required by Owner, SOOW cable, number of conductors and length as required, mesh strain relief cord grips.

2.10 FIRST RESPONDER EMERGENCY REMOTE POWER OFF (FREPO) STATION

A. Knox Company Remote Power Rapid Access 4500 Series Shutdown Station
1. Recessed mount for public spaces and new construction, surface mount for when mounted to equipment or existing construction.
2. Single lock keyed for local Fire Department/AHJ, verify configuration and keying with Knox Company.
3. Red Finish
4. Tamper alert for integration with building security system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Cover plates for receptacles and toggle switches shall be of the same manufacturer throughout unless otherwise noted.
1. Key switches and keys shall be as specified and also as approved by Owner.
2. Submit samples for each specified toggle switch and duplex receptacle color to Architect.

B. Install wiring devices where shown and as required, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of NEC, and in accordance with industry practices. Do not install devices until wall construction and wiring is completed.

C. Install receptacles and switches only in electrical boxes that are clean, free from building materials, debris, and similar matter.

D. Install wiring devices plumb and aligned in the plane of the wall, floor, ceiling or equipment rack.

E. Install switches in boxes on the strike side of doors as hung. Install so the up position will close the circuit or will be the highest level of illumination. Where more than one switch is in the same location, install switches in a multi-gang box with a single cover plate.

F. Provide a cover plate for every wiring device and blank cover plates for unused rough-in-only boxes that matches the building standard. Fasten all plates outdoors with type 302 Allen Head "tamper-proof" screws.

G. Mounting heights of all wiring devices shall comply with local accessibility standards and local codes, except where wiring devices are indicated for special purpose and access is only required by maintenance or service personnel.

H. Refer to Architectural drawing and elevations, etc. for exact location of wiring devices. Coordinate location of all wiring devices with other trades, specialty items, and millwork and resolve all conflicts prior to rough-in. Field coordinate exact mounting location with all trades to avoid and resolve conflicts during construction.

I. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains/coolers and bottle fill stations below equipment so that the receptacle is accessible and concealed as much as practical from public view by the equipment open cowling so that the receptacle remain readily accessible. For dual level basin equipment, locate receptacle under the upper basin.

J. Provide convenience outlet receptacle within 25-feet of all new electrically operated mechanical equipment.

K. Where exterior receptacles are intended for continuous use, mount in horizontal position with while in use cover plate. (Exterior electric drinking fountains, ice makers, ice storage bins, landscape lighting low voltage transformers, seasonal decorative lighting, etc.)

L. Install wall box dimmers to achieve full rating specified after de-rating for ganging as recommended by manufacturer.

M. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimming switches.

N. Install receptacles with grounding pole down, except in any of the following conditions where the grounding pole shall be installed in the up position: healthcare occupancies, if required by local AHJ, if required by Owner’s construction standards or if directed by Owner or Architect. If installed horizontally, install with neutral pole on top.

O. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

P. Provide pigtail to each receptacle and each switch. Neutral and phase conductors shall be installed using side or rear entry lugs only. Do not wrap conductors around screw terminals. Tighten all screws and lugs as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. All receptacles and switches shall have a minimum of two wraps of Scotch 33 or equivalent tape around terminal screws.

R. Provide toggle switch within sight of all trap primers, circulation pumps, 120-Volt motors and motorized equipment to serve as the equipment disconnect switch.

S. Mount cord reels and cord reel recessed enclosures to structure with galvanized steel struts and as recommended by manufacturer. Field verify exact location of cord reels with Owner/Architect. Mounting location shall avoid conflicts with piping, light fixtures and ductwork, etc. when cord reel is extended and retracted. Set ball stop as directed by Owner / Architect. Provide hand lamp only type cord reels in commercial / educational automotive garages with classified (hazardous) locations. Provide local toggle switch at standard switch height for hand lamp only cord reels.

T. Mount drop cord suspension hook or j-box to structure to support the cord's weight and additional normal use pulling tension and as recommended by manufacturer. Use cable grips, either with cord grip hanging hook at open ceilings or with chrome plated escutcheon cover plate mounted to recessed j-box at finished ceilings. Field verify exact location, drop height, and NEMA outlet configuration of drop cords with Owner/Architect. Provide weatherproof receptacle cap or covers if located in wet location. Mounting location shall avoid conflicts with piping, light fixtures and ductwork, etc.

3.2 GROUND FAULT PROTECTION FOR PERSONELL

A. When GFCI personnel protection receptacles are not commercially available or cannot be installed at a readily accessible location or indicated otherwise on the drawings, GFCI personnel protection shall be provided by a remote blank face GFCI wiring device or by an up-stream GFCI receptacle that also provides downstream GFCI protection and located in a readily accessible location. When branch circuit breaker device with integral GFCI protection is required or specified, it shall be within the manufacture's recommended distance limitations of the connected receptacle(s) or load(s) for proper GFCI personnel protection at the farthest outlet.

B. GFCI personal protection locations include but are not limited to the following:
1. For other than dwelling units: All single phase 125-250-Volt (150-Volts to ground or less) receptacles 50-Amperes or less, and all three phase 125-250-Volt (150-Volts to ground or less) receptacles 100-Ampres or less in the locations indicated below.
2. Dwelling units: All single phase 125-250-Volt receptacles installed in the following locations indicated below.
3. Provide personnel GFCI protection as indicated above in the following locations and all additional locations as required by the NEC.
    a. Outdoors (with exceptions for not readily accessible receptacles with dedicated branch circuits for snow melting, deicing, pipeline/vessel heat receptacles. Provide these loads with 30mA EGFI circuit breaker protection).
    b. Bathrooms/toilets/restrooms
    c. Janitors/custodial closets and mop sinks.
    d. Laundry areas
    e. Parking structures, service garages, garages and accessory buildings
    f. Basements, crawl spaces (including 120-Volt lighting)
    g. Within 6-feet of all water sources including sinks, mop-sinks, lavatories, bathtubs, shower stalls, faucets, eye wash stations, emergency shower stations
    h. Indoor damp and wet locations
    i. Locker rooms
    j. Indoor swimming pools and natatoriums areas and adjacent corridor/hall convenience receptacle outlets located within 25-feet of all access doors.
    k. Non-dwelling unit therapeutic tubs/pools/whirlpool areas and adjacent corridor/hall convenience receptacle outlets located within 25-feet of all access doors.
    l. Receptacles serving dwelling unit kitchen counter tops

m. Vending machines
n. Elevators, dumb waiters, escalators, moving sidewalks: receptacles in pits, hoist ways, well ways or those mounted on the cars of elevators and dumb waiters.
o. Electric vehicle charging equipment.
p. All receptacles serving kitchen or food preparation counter tops.
q. Automotive vacuum machines
r. Drinking water fountains/coolers and bottle fill stations
s. Corded high-pressure spray washing machines
t. Tire inflation machines
u. Dish washers
v. Receptacles at end of cord reels or drop cords.
w. Boat houses, boat hoist, and all pier/dock receptacles and lighting (excludes shore power that requires GFPE).
x. Central plant, mechanical rooms and electrical rooms
y. Wood, metal, or other material fabrication or vocational training shops.
z. Receptacles that serve educational science and science prep room counter tops.

C. Where a GFCI protected receptacle outlet is required or indicated behind vending machine, refrigerators or other equipment, provide remote GFCI blank face in same room as protected receptacle and at a readily accessible location with standard receptacle outlet behind equipment. Refrigerators shall be GFCI protected only where located within 6-feet of power cord distance from the edge of a sink to the surface of the refrigerator.

D. Unless indicated otherwise, locate blank face GFCI device near light switches at same height as light switches or ganged with the light switch. Provide GFCI protection for all receptacle outlets located below 42-inches in all infant through 2-year old day care and similar areas designated for occupancy by infant through 2-year old day care occupants so the GFCI device can easily be intentionally tripped or tested and reset.

E. Provide branch circuit breaker 30mA (EDP) or 100mA (EPE) equipment protection for utilization equipment as required by the NEC and where indicated on the drawings.

3.3 TESTING

A. Before energizing, check for continuity of circuits, short circuits, and grounding connections.

B. After energizing, check wiring devices to demonstrate proper operation and receptacles for correct polarization, voltage and phase orientation if intended 3-phase equipment is phase orientation dependent for proper motor rotation or operation.

C. Test each individual GFCI receptacle and all downstream receptacles protected by an upstream GFCI device with simulated ground fault tester, make corrections as necessary.

D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

END OF SECTION 26 27 73

SECTION 26 51 13 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Work Included: Lighting fixture work is as shown, scheduled and specified.

B. Applications: The applications of lighting fixtures required for the project include the following:
1. General lighting
2. Emergency lighting
3. Outdoor area lighting

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide interior building LED fixtures that comply with the Design Lights Consortium (DLC) standards and are DLC or DLC Premium listed as a Qualifying Product at time of proposal submittal date.

B. UL Standards: Lighting fixtures shall conform to applicable UL standards, and be UL or ETL labeled.

C. Light fixtures shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 101, and 70 (NEC).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for light fixtures, and emergency lighting equipment, including generator transfer devices.

B. Specification Compliance Review: Mark up a complete copy of the specification section for the product to indicate a) acknowledgement of the specification requirement (Comply), or b) acknowledgement that the particular specification requirement does not apply to this specific project (Not Applicable) or, c) acknowledgement that the specification requirement cannot be made or that a variance is being submitted for review to the Architect / Engineer / Owner (Does Not Comply, Explanation:) Do not submit an outline form of compliance, submit a complete copy with the product data.

C. Submittal data shall include luminaire efficiency parameters.

D. Submittal data for exterior luminaries shall include IESNA BUG ratings, backlight, uplight, and glare ratings of each unique luminaire for the orientation and tile specified. Indicate total absolute lumens per luminaire and absolute lumens emitted above horizontal based by each luminaire for the orientation and tile specified.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide 5-year warranty on all light fixtures, including internal or remote LED drivers, all other electrical internal electrical or electronic components except for emergency battery packs or emergency load control device relays. Refer to other specific component warranty requirements below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products produced by manufacturers shown or scheduled for each type of lighting fixture. Refer to drawings for additional approved manufacturers.
   1. Light fixtures:
      US LED
      Extra Light
      Acuity
      Signify
      Cooper Lighting Solutions
      Pinnacle
      HE Williams
      Current
      LSI
   2. LED Drivers:
      Philips
      Osram Optotronic
      Eldo LED
   3. Emergency Battery Packs with self-testing drivers/inverters: Shall be the same manufacturer as the low voltage lighting controls provided on this project. Where there are no low voltage lighting controls specified or provided, the manufacturer shall be Bodine.
      Bodine
      Chloride
      Lithonia
      Dual Lite
      IOTA
   4. Emergency Generator/Inverter Load Control Bypass Relay (ELC); UL924 listed and 0-10Vdc compatible: Shall be the same manufacturer as the low voltage lighting controls provided on this project. Where there are no low voltage lighting controls specified or provided, the manufacturer shall be Bodine.
   5. Emergency Generator / Inverter Branch Circuit Transfer Switch, UL 1008 listed and 0-10Vdc compatible:
      Bodine GTD20A

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. General: Provide lighting fixtures of the size, type, and rating indicated, with all accessories for a complete aesthetic installation.

B. Fixture Types:
   1. General:
      a. LED Lay-in edge lit or back flat panel / troffer fixtures: Opaque, edge or back lighted, 4000 Kelvin color temperature. 0-10 Vdc dimmable, L70: 60,000 minimum hours.
      b. Safety chains and wire guards at fixtures in mechanical and electrical rooms, and high abuse areas. Provide safety chains only for gymnasium fixtures which shall be inherently vandal proof, no wire guards.
      c. Fixtures located outdoors, in interior unconditioned spaces, and in wet locations shall be of aluminum construction.
      d. Fixtures with door frames shall be of aluminum construction, white finish where located in kitchens, food prep areas, toilets, restrooms, locker rooms, dressing rooms, showers, and unconditioned spaces.
      e. DLC, DLC Premium or Energy Star qualified unless specified otherwise.
      f. Outdoor fixtures shall include a discrete / replaceable surge suppression device in addition to the surge suppression incorporated in the LED driver.
      g. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees F and 120

degrees F.

i. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 80 Indoor; ≥ 65 Outdoor

j. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life (RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

2. Downlight Fixtures: Provide recessed downlight fixtures with trim rings compatible with the ceiling material where fixture is to be installed.
3. LED Exit Signs: Provide red lettering. Exit lighting fixtures shall meet the requirements of Federal, State, and Local Codes. Edge-lit exit signs shall have a silver background so that “EXIT” cannot be read backwards from the opposite side.
   a. Gymnasiums, locker rooms, athletic/PE wing and associated corridors, black box theaters, auditorium stages, cafetoriums and kitchens: Vandal resistant, wet location cast aluminum with polycarbonate protective cover exit signs, Lithonia Extreme Series.
4. Emergency Lighting Units: Lead Calcium batteries with self-diagnostics. Provide full light output at 90 minutes of battery operation. LED lamps.
5. Gymnasium light fixtures, glass or acrylic refractors or lenses, round profile, single point swivel pendant or hook mounting, designed to be vandal proof without the need for wire guards, no wire guards.

C. LED drivers:
1. NEMA 410 compliant for in-rush current.
2. Starting Temperature: -40˚ F [-40˚ C].
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of “C Low” (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. “C Low” waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

D. Voltage: Equipment for use on 120V systems shall be suitable and guaranteed for voltage range of 100V to 130V. Equipment on 277V systems shall be suitable and guaranteed for voltage range of 225V to 290V. Universal voltage equipment shall be suitable and guaranteed for a voltage range of 100V to 290V.

E. Light fixture housing for exterior use: Provide aluminum or stainless housing. Where stainless steel hardware is used, both male and female fasteners shall be stainless steel.

F. Emergency LED battery self-testing drivers and inverters; 5-year warranty. Basis of Design:
1. Bodine BSL-ST Series for OEM installation
2. Bodine BSL310-SI Series for field installation
3. Bodine ELI-S Series for line voltage sine wave inverter field installation

G. Emergency Battery Packs – Exit Signs: Nickel Cadmium battery with self- diagnostics; Minimum 3-year non-prorated replacement warranty.

H. Emergency Generator / Inverter Load Control Device (ELC):

1. 16 Amp minimum ballast / driver load
2. Compatible with 0-10 Volt dimmer switches
3. UL 924
4. Minimum 3-year warranty
5. Integral or remove test switch.

I. Emergency Generator / Inverter branch circuit transfer switch:
1. UL 1008
2. 20 Amp ballast/driver load
3. 0-10Vdc dimming compatible

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install lighting fixtures of the types indicated, where shown, and at indicated heights in accordance with the fixture manufacturer's written instructions and industry practices to ensure that the fixtures meet the specifications. Fixtures shall fit the type of ceiling system scheduled.

B. Standards: Comply with NEMA standards, applicable requirements of NEC pertaining to installation of interior lighting fixtures, and with NECA Standard of Installation.

C. Attachment: Fasten fixtures to the indicated structural support members of the building. Provide four separate wire supports for recessed ceiling mounted lighting fixtures, one at each corner of fixture. Check to ensure that solid pendant fixtures are plumb. Provide T-bar locking clips on all four sides for lay-in fixtures.

D. Coordination: Field coordinate and locate lighting fixtures in open ceiling areas including mechanical and electrical rooms so that light is not obstructed by piping, ductwork, etc. Locate light fixtures in front of electrical and mechanical equipment to provide adequate illumination for testing and maintenance. Relocate installed light fixtures as directed by Owner / Architect at no additional cost.

E. Final adjustment of all aimable exterior light fixtures shall be in coordination with, and to the satisfaction of, the Owner’s designated representative. Pre-aim all fixtures prior to scheduled final aiming and adjustment with Architect / Owner. Verify that all rotatable optics are in their proper orientation prior to final aiming.

F. Provide vandal resistant exit signs without wire guards in all physical education and athletic sports areas, including egress corridors adjacent to these areas, black box theaters, auditorium stages, vocational shops, cafetoriums and kitchens.

G. Provide exit sign directional arrows as required. Provide a minimum of two and a maximum of 10% spare exit signs to be installed as directed by Architect.

H. Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

I. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminary at indicated height.

J. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on the Architectural reflected ceiling plan.

K. Install surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prohibit movement.

L. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling Ts to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling T using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.

M. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

N. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and fire stopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

O. Install wall-mounted luminaires at height as directed by Architect.

P. Install accessories furnished with each luminary.

Q. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlets using flexible conduit as specified.

R. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaires.

S. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

T. Provide emergency transfer devices for light fixtures powered by generator or inverter emergency lighting circuits which are used for normal lighting and to be switched with the switched normal lighting circuit in the same room, corridor or area.

U. Provide un-switched, constant-hot circuit to all battery powered emergency lighting equipment and emergency load control devices (ELC). Where normal light fixture circuit is switched or contactor controlled, non-switched battery charging or ELC circuit shall originate from same branch circuit breaker as switched lighting circuit.

V. Provide emergency powered light fixture in front of all electrical switchgear, including but not limited to panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, low voltage control panels, transfer switches, motor controllers and disconnect switches.

W. Provide emergency battery operated light fixtures at all transfer switch locations and at all central battery emergency lighting inverters.

X. Provide automatic controls for exterior light fixtures. Exterior building mounted light fixtures shall be circuited through lighting contactors. Lighting contactors shall be controlled by the Building Management System. Provide separate lighting contactors for:
1. Parking Lot Lighting
2. Building Mounted Lighting
3. Exterior Signage

Y. Lighting contactors shall not be installed above ceiling and shall be readily accessible, located in same room as panelboard serving load.

Z. Wall mounted light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable. Where wall mounted fixtures attach to junction box only, firmly secure junction box to adjoining studs in wall.

AA. Lighting Fixture Supports:
1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.

3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

BB. Hardware for surface mounting fixtures to suspended ceilings:
1. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
2. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4-inch studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4-inch toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

CC. Lighting Fixture Supports for aluminum canopies:
1. Light fixtures mounted under aluminum canopies shall be UL wet location from above listed without a protective ceiling or cover. Light fixture shall not have conduit penetrations or mounting hole penetrations field made in the top of the fixture. Conduit penetration shall be at the end of the fixture only.

3.2 TESTING

A. General: Upon installation of lighting fixtures, and after building circuits are energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate proper operations of lighting fixtures, emergency lighting, and controls. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at the site, then retest to demonstrate proper operation; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

B. Pre-Inspection Tasks: Immediately before final inspection, clean fixtures inside and out, including plastics and glassware, adjust trim to fit adjacent surfaces, replace broken or damaged parts, and lamp and test fixtures for electrical and mechanical operations. Any fixtures, or parts of fixtures that show signs of rust or corrosion at the time of completion, shall be removed, and replaced with protected metal parts.

C. Final aiming and adjustment: Aim and adjust lighting fixtures for their intended purpose as specified or as required. Adjustments may include but not be limited to directional aiming, adjusting selectable lumen output, selectable correlative color temperature (CCT), selectable beam pattern, replacing/installing fixture manufacture’s optional optical lens used for adjusting beam patterns or for softening beam edges, replacing/installing manufacture’s optional theatrical/specialty color lens colors. Re-aim and re-adjust as required to the satisfaction of the Architect / Owner, including nighttime adjustment of exterior lighting in the presence of the Architect / Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 51 13

SECTION 26 56 00 - SITE LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The extent of site lighting required is indicated on the drawings and schedules and by the requirements of this Section and Section 26 05 00 General Electrical Provisions.

B. Poles and Standards specified in this Section are for outdoor use for the support of luminaires and include the following: Aluminum and/or steel

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Provide luminaires, poles standards and appurtenances conforming to the following:
   1. Conform to applicable sections of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): LTS-1 Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals.
   2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
      a. C2 National Electrical Safety Code.
   3. Conform to applicable sections of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)B 429, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
   4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
      a. FA 1 Outdoor Floodlighting Equipment.
      b. OD 3 Physical and Electrical Interchangeability of Photo Control Devices and Mating Receptacles.
   5. Conform to applicable sections of National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electrical Code.
   6. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   7. Design Lights Consortium (DLC)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 00 General Electrical Provisions. Submittal must include photometric reports, otherwise they will be rejected as incomplete.

B. Contractor shall not rough-in, build concrete foundations, etc. for site lighting until all site lighting submittals have been approved. Contractor shall submit site lighting photometrics with product data. The review of site lighting submittals may include the relocation, addition or deletion of lighting fixtures, poles and standards due to the photometric performance of substituted manufacturers. Any changes required due to the contractor’s substitution shall be at no cost to the Owner.

C. Submittal sheets shall be sequentially numbered with the format: Sheet number of number total. Example 1 of 3

D. Submit manufacturer’s product data including the following:
   1. Line-by-line compliance of the specification indicating compliance or description of deviation.
   2. Submit a computer generated point-by-point calculations for all outside lighting.
   3. Dimensioned and detailed drawings in booklet form with separate sheet or sheets for each fixture, assembled in luminaire “type” alphabetical order and showing: materials of construction; arrangement of components and wiring; gasketing for weather tightness; means of mounting luminaire and adjusting

aspect; finishes; photometric data with lamp or lamps specified; electrical data including volts, amperes and watts; and for roadway type luminaires, distribution data according to Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) roadway classification type.

4. LED Driver and light engine, initial and mean lumen output, and color rendering index. LED drivers and related electrical characteristics and operating conditions.
5. Poles and standards dimensions, details of hand holes and wire entries, mast or bracket arms and connection to poles, wind load and deflection, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers acceptable contingent upon Product's compliance with the specifications: refer to Lighting Fixture Schedules on the drawings for acceptable manufacturers of light fixtures. Acceptable Pole Manufacturers: Valmont, KW, WJM.

B. Where lighting regulations exist by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, the Contractor shall be responsible for submission of all documentation and approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction of the exterior lighting were alternate manufacturers are proposed other than specified. Where approval from an Authority Having Jurisdiction is required, Contractor shall submit, with those product data, confirmation of approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Refer to Section 26 51 13 Lighting Fixtures and Lamps, for ballast, drivers, and lamp requirements.

B. Provide luminaires of the sizes, type and ratings indicated, complete with housings, lenses, refractors, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, starters, igniters, mounting brackets or hardware with adjusting means and wiring.

C. Provide luminaires with rigidly formed, weather and light tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide housings free from burrs, sharp edges or corners.

D. Provide captive hardware hinged doors, operating freely, to allow lamp installation and removal without the use of tools. Equip door mechanism to preclude accidental falling of the door when opening or closing or when secured in the closed position. Provide for door removal for cleaning or replacing lens.

E. Provide stainless steel hinges, latches, fasteners, and hardware to prevent corrosion of hardware or the staining of adjacent surfaces.

F. Use interior formed and supported light reflecting surfaces having reflectances of not less than 85 percent for white surfaces, 85 percent for specular surfaces, and 75 percent for specular diffuse surfaces.

G. Use borosilicate tempered glass, lenses and refractors. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor mounting in luminaire doors.

H. Provide finishes of the color and type indicated and having the following properties:
   1. Protection of metal from corrosion - 5 year warranty against perforation or erosion of the finish from weathering.
   2. Color retention – 5-year warranty against fading, staining, or chalking from weathering, including solar radiation.

3. Provide finish of uniform thickness and color, free from streaks, stains or orange peel texture.

I. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees F and 120 degrees F.
2. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 65.
3. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life (RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

J. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
2. Starting Temperature: -40˚ F.
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of “C Low” (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. “C Low” waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

2.3 POLES AND STANDARDS

A. Provide poles of the types and heights indicated. Provide internal raceway for underground power supply, with luminaire support pole base indicated. Provide poles that will carry the indicated supports, luminaires and appurtenances, at the required heights above grade, without excessive defection or whipping of the luminaire when subjected to 120 mph basic wind speed with 1.3 gust factor. Pole structural integrity shall rely solely on the anchor bolts, nuts and washers. Pole shall not be in direct contact with concrete base or mortar.

B. Provide metal lighting poles with steel or aluminum shaft; equipped for post top or mast arm luminaire mounting. Provide wiring access hand hole with welded ½” NC ground lug, readily accessible from hand hole opening. Provide features as follows:
1. Provide a one-piece pole shaft fabricated from a weldable grade carbon structural steel tubing with a uniform thickness as required. Material shall conform to ASTM A-500, Grade C.
2. Provide anchor base of the same material and finish as the pole, welded to the pole. Provide adequately sized (at least 15 square inches) hand hole with screwed cover. Provide galvanized steel hold-down or anchor bolts and leveling nuts. Provide full base cover.
3. Factory prime coat with polyester powder-coat paint. Steel poles shall be hot dipped galvanized, with prime coat, with 8 mil minimum polyester powder-coat paint. Color to match light fixture.

C. Anchor bolts:
1. Provide zinc coated anchor bolts and nuts. Length shall be per pole manufacturer’s shop drawings, complete with 3 inch right angle bend on one end and 6 inches of thread on the other end. Provide zinc coated flat washers, lock

washers, and hexagonal nuts for each pole.
2. Provide template for positioning of anchor bolts.

D. Accessories:
1. Full base covers, finish to match pole
2. Hand hole with cover plate and vandal resistant hardware.

2.4 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING

A. Provide corrosion resistant metal luminaire mounting compatible with the poles and fixtures that will not cause galvanic action at contact points. Provide mounting that will correctly position the luminaire to provide the required light distribution. Provide drill mounting to pole shaft unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide brackets, cantilevered and without under brace, of the sizes, styles, and finishes indicated with straight tubular end section to accommodate the luminaire.

C. Provide steel tenon only for single fixture yoke or spider post top mounting securely fastened to the top of the pole shaft, fabricated to accept and rigidly support the luminaire to be mounted thereon. Set screws shall have pole shaft drilled to prevent rotational movement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTING POLE INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall not rough-in conduit, drill or pour concrete foundations for site lighting until review of the site lighting submittals is complete. This is to ensure coordination with the current site plan paving and utilities and photometric performance of the submitted product.

B. Install lighting poles as follows:
1. Install lighting poles and standards as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions, and in compliance with ANSI C2.
2. Provide excavation and poured concrete bases using 3,000 pound 28-day concrete, and provide anchor hook-bolts, nuts and washers in conformance with the details and manufacturer’s requirements. Refer to Division 3 for concrete work. Project anchor bolts 2-inches minimum above base. Use double nuts for adjustment.
3. To protect finish, use fabric web slings (not chain or cable) to raise and set finished poles and standards.
4. Install pole clear of contact of concrete base or mortar.

C. Grounding: Provide equipment bonding and grounding connections, sufficiently tight to assure permanent and effective grounds. Bond all metal, non-current carrying parts to ground. Provide 25-feet #4 solid ground electrode from pole base hand holes encased in concrete pier, to bottom of concrete pier with excess ground electrode coiled at bottom of concrete pier. Secure the ground electrode to the reinforcement steel to prevent movement during concrete pour. Bond all metal parts of the pole shaft ground lug. Provide #6 electrode grounding conductor from pole base ground lug to the ground conductor, using thermal fusion (exothermic) methods.

D. Wiring:
1. Provide Type SO cord from base of pole lights to top of poles. Do not use single conductors.
2. Install inline fuse holders, fuses, at base of pole lights on each lighting circuit.

Provide Bussman Insulating boot Catalog # 2A0660 installed over conductor terminations. Fuse size shall be as follows:

WATTAGE	# OF Fixtures	208V	240V	277V	480V
0-400	1	5	5	5	5
0-400	2	8	8	5	5
0-400	3	10	10	8	5
0-400	4	15	10	10	8
401-1000	1	10	8	8	5
401-1000	2	15	15	15	8

3. Provide Styrofoam wedge at midpoint of pole to stabilize conductor.
4. Provide strain/stress relief on SO cord at top of pole.

3.2 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install exterior luminaires at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NFPA 70, ANSI C2 and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting installation fulfills requirements.

B. Fasten luminaires securely to indicated structural supports and check to ensure that the required degree of freedom is provided to allow alignment or aiming of the fixtures for indicated light distribution.

C. Clean exterior luminaires of dirt and debris upon completion of installation. Do not damage finishes or lens or refractor surfaces.

D. Provide equipment grounding connections using branch circuit equipment and connected sufficiently tight to assure a permanent and effective ground.

3.3 TESTS AND DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Upon installation of lighting fixtures, and after building circuits are energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate proper operations of lighting fixtures, emergency lighting, and controls. Correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate proper operation; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting. Verify correct reflector types and orientation prior to final aiming.

B. Pre-Inspection Tasks: Immediately before final inspection, clean fixtures inside and out, including reflectors, plastics and glassware, adjust trim to fit adjacent surfaces, replace broken or damaged parts, and lamp and test fixtures for electrical and mechanical operations. Any fixtures, or parts of fixtures that show signs of rust or corrosion at the time of completion, shall be removed, and replaced with protected metal parts. Pre-aim lighting fixtures as practical prior to final aiming and adjustment.

C. Final aiming and adjustment: Aim and adjust lighting fixtures for their intended purpose as specified or as required. Adjustments may include but not be limited to directional aiming, adjusting selectable lumen output, selectable correlative color temperature (CCT), selectable beam pattern, replacing/installing fixture manufacture's optional optical lens used for adjusting beam patterns or for softening beam edges, replacing/installing manufacture's optional theatrical/specialty color lens colors. Re-aim and re-adjust as required to the satisfaction of the Architect / Owner, including nighttime adjustment of exterior lighting in the presence of the Architect / Owner.

3.4 LAMP REPLACEMENT AND PROVISION OF SPARE LAMPS

A. At time of substantial completion, replace lamps in luminaires that are observed to be not functioning properly after Contractor's use and testing. Provide spare replacement non-LED lamps amounting to 10 percent (but not less than ten lamps in each case) of each type and size lamp used in each type fixture.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

SECTION 31 00 01

EARTHWORK

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Operations required for the excavation of materials on site.

1. Operations required for the excavation of borrow material from approved sources.
2. Compaction of natural subgrades.
3. Placement and compaction of embankments to grade.
4. Finish grading.
5. Disposal of excess or unsuitable materials.
6. Other required operations.
7. Earthwork must conform with dimensions and typical sections shown, and within lines and grades established on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall inform and satisfy himself as to character, quantity and distribution of material to be excavated.

1.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The plans show the approximate location of all known underground utility lines and structures. Where pipes, ducts and other structures are encountered in the excavation but are not shown on the plans, immediately notify the Owner's Representative.

1.3 CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Top Soil: Top 6 inches of natural surface soil possessing the characteristics of representative soils on the site that produce growths of grass or other vegetation. Topsoil includes grasses and other vegetation.

B. Subgrade: Consists of that portion of the surface on which a compacted embankment or pavement is constructed.

C. Compacted Embankment: Earth fill placed and compacted between subgrade and underside of pavement and fill areas adjacent to paving.

D. Borrow: Material taken from approved sources to make up any deficit of excavated material. The borrow shall have a measured plasticity index of between 7 and 20, and shall be free of organic matter and excess silt.

E. Finish Grading: Operations required for smoothing disturbed areas that are not overlaid with pavement.

F. Stripping of Ground Surface: All vegetation, all decayed vegetable matter, rubbish and other unsuitable material within the areas to be graded not removed by clearing shall be stripped or otherwise removed to ground level before grading or other earthwork is started. In no case will such material be allowed to remain in or on the areas to be graded.

G. Excavation: After all necessary stripping has been done, excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered within the grading limits of the project shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings.

H. Compaction: Compaction of soil materials shall be measured as a percentage of Standard Proctor density as determined by the AASHTO Standard T 99 procedure.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish, operate and maintain such equipment as is necessary to produce uniform layers, section and smoothness of grade for compaction and drainage.

B. Tamping Rollers:

1. Use tamping rollers with one or more cylindrical drums. Each cylinder must be at least 48 inches long and 40 inches in diameter.
2. The minimum weight per linear foot of drum length must be 1500 pounds weighted and 1000 pounds empty.
3. For tamping rollers with multiple cylinders, each cylinder must rotate independently and the cylinders must be pivoted on the main frame so that the units can adapt to irregularities in the ground surface.
4. Provide approximately 2.7 tamping feet per square foot of drum surface on each cylinder. Stagger the feet uniformly over the cylinder surface. Each foot should have a face area between 5 and 7 square inches and a clear projection from the cylinder surface of 7 to 9 inches. Equip each unit with a device for cleaning the feet as the cylinders rotate.
5. Use a crawler tractor with sufficient power to pull the tamping roller at a speed of approximately 3.0 miles per hour.

C. Rubber Tire Rollers:

1. Use rubber tire rollers having two axles and not less than a total of nine wheels with pneumatic tires.
2. Mount the wheels so that the rear tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward tires and so the unit will give uniform compaction over the entire width of coverage.
3. Mount the axles in a rigid frame with a loading platform or body suitable for being ballasted to a specified gross weight between 10 and 50 tons loading. The Owner's Representative will specify the tire inflation and gross weight.
4. If the roller is not self propelled, the towing equipment must also have pneumatic tires.

D. Use tank trucks, pressure distributors or other equipment designed to apply water uniformly and in controlled quantities to variable surface widths.

E. Scarifiers, disks, spring tooth or spike tooth harrows, earth hauling equipment and other equipment must be suitable for construction of fills.

2.2 EARTH FILL

A. Obtain embankment fill from required excavation or, if excavated material is not sufficient, from Borrow areas approved by the Owner's Representative.

B. Use the best material available from excavation or borrow. Suitability of fill material is subject to the approval of the Owner's Representative.

C. Fill material must be free of excessive silts. Do not use soil containing brush, roots, sod or similar perishable material.

D. Embankment material must have a plasticity index between 7 and 20 inclusive.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 REMOVAL OF TOPSOIL

A. Remove topsoil within the limits of the construction areas as shown on the Drawings.

B. Stockpile the topsoil for future distribution. Protect stockpiled topsoil from other excavated materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. As shown on the Drawings, excavate to lines, grades and elevations required for subsequent construction of embankments or pavement. Remove materials within the indicated limits and dispose of as directed.

B. Maintain grades during excavation for complete drainage. When required, install temporary drains or drainage ditches to intercept or divert surface water and prevent interference or delay of the Work.

C. If at time of excavation it is not possible to place material in the proper section of permanent construction, stockpile the material in approved areas for later use.

D. Stones or rock fragments larger than 2 inches in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in top 6 inches of subgrade.

E. Uniformly dress cut and fill slopes to slope, cross section and alignment, as shown.

3.3 SUBGRADE UNDER PAVEMENTS

A. After excavation is made to subgrade lines under proposed pavements, remove and replace soft or undesirable material with select material as specified for embankments. Stabilize and compact the subgrade as stated in the sections on stabilization of pavement subgrade.

3.4 TREATMENT OF NATURAL SUBGRADE UNDER EMBANKMENTS

A. After excavation is made to lines under proposed embankments, remove soft or undesirable material to a depth determined by the Owner's Representative. Break down sides or holes or depressions to flatten the slopes.

B. Fill each depression with the appropriate soil for the materials to be placed on the subgrade. Place the fill in layers moistened and compacted as specified in this section.

C. After depressions have been filled and immediately before placement of compacted fill in a section of the embankment, thoroughly loosen the foundation material to a depth of 6 inches. Remove roots and debris turned up while loosening the soil.

D. Compact the surface of the embankment subgrade as specified in the following paragraphs.

E. Take care to prepare the embankment so that planes of seepage or weakness are not induced. Should the Owner's Representative suspect such a deficiency, the material must be thoroughly broken and recompacted before proceeding with construction.

3.5 PLACING EMBANKMENT FILL

A. Do not place fill on any part of the embankment subgrade until the subgrade preparation has been inspected by the Owner's Representative.

B. During the dumping and spreading process, remove all roots, stones and debris that are uncovered in the embankment material.

C. After dumping, spread the material in horizontal layers over the entire fill area. The thickness of each layer before compaction must not exceed 8 inches unless otherwise directed. As soon as possible after placement begins, crown the surface to drain freely and maintain such conditions throughout construction.

D. If the compacted surface of a layer is too smooth to bond with succeeding layers, loosen the surface by harrowing or other approved method before continuing the work.

E. Stabilize and compact the top 6 inches of embankment fills under pavement sections as specified in the section on stabilization of pavement subgrade.

3.6 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Developing the maximum density obtainable with the natural moisture of the embankment material is preferred. However, the moisture content must be 1 to 3 percentage points wet of optimum, as determined by AASHTO Test Method T 99.

B. If the moisture content is too high, adjust to within the specified limits by spreading the material and permitting it to dry. Assist the drying process by discing or harrowing if necessary. When the material is too dry, sprinkle each layer with water. Work the moisture into the soil by harrowing or other approved method.

3.7 COMPACTION

A. Compact each layer of embankment with suitable rollers as necessary to secure at least 95% of the standard Proctor density, within the specified range of the moisture content, according to AASHTO Test Method T 99.

3.8 DISTRIBUTION OF TOPSOIL

A. Preparation:

1. Prior to placing topsoil, scarify the subgrade to a depth of 2 inches to provide effective bonding of the topsoil with the subgrade. Use a chisel plow with the chisels set 10 inches apart.
2. Shape all areas designated for grading, including cut and fill areas, to receive a minimum of 6 inches of topsoil.

3. In areas that require only blading and dressing, the adequacy of existing topsoil will be determined by the Owner's Representative.

B. Placement:

1. Do not haul or place wet topsoil. Also prohibited is placement of topsoil on a subgrade that is excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to proper grading or proposed planting.
2. Distribute topsoil uniformly and spread evenly to an average thickness of 6 inches. Do no compact topsoil. Correct irregularities in the surface to prevent formation of depressions where water could stand.
3. Perform the spreading operation so that planting can proceed with little additional tillage or soil preparation. Leave the area smooth and suitable for lawn planting.

C. Where any portion of the surface becomes eroded or otherwise damaged, repair the affected area to establish the condition and grade prior to topsoil placement. Replace topsoil.

3.9 MATERIAL DISPOSAL

A. Remove excess excavated material and excess topsoil from the area before substantial completion. Stockpile materials separately in designated areas. Excess soil, topsoil and strippings shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

B. Dispose of waste material without causing expense or damage to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 06 20.15

CEMENT STABILIZED SAND

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cement stabilized sand.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. No payment will be made for cement stabilized sand under this Section unless specifically noted in bid documents. Include payment for cement stabilized sand in unit price for applicable utility or structure installation section.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates (Fine Aggregate).

B. ASTM C 40 - Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.

C. ASTM C 42 - Standard Test Methods for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

D. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

E. ASTM C 123 - Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate.

F. ASTM C 142 - Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.

G. ASTM C 150 - Specification for Portland Cement.

H. ASTM D 558 - Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil Cement-Mixtures.

I. ASTM D 1632 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Soil-Cement Compression and Flexure Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

J. ASTM D 1633 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders.

K. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

L. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

M. ASTM D 3665 - Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials.

N. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit proposed target cement content and production data for sand-cement mixture in accordance with requirements of Paragraph 2.03, Materials Qualifications.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Use sand-cement mixture producing minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 pounds per square inch (psi) in 48 hours.

1. Design will be based on strength specimens molded in accordance with ASTM D 558 at moisture content within 3 percent of optimum and within 4 hours of batching.
2. Determine minimum cement content from production data and statistical history. Provide no less than 1.5 sacks of cement per ton of dry sand.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement: Type I Portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150.

B. Sand: Clean, durable sand meeting grading requirements for fine aggregates of ASTM C 33, or requirements for bank run sand of Division 2 and the following requirements:

1. Classified as SW, SP, SW-SM, SP-SM, or SM by Unified Soil Classification System of ASTM D 2487.
2. Deleterious materials:
   a. Clay lumps, ASTM C 142 - less than 0.5 percent.
   b. Lightweight pieces, ASTM C 123; less than 5.0 percent.
   c. Organic impurities, ASTM C 40, color no darker than standard color.
3. Plasticity index of 4 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

C. Water: Potable water, free of oils, acids, alkalies, organic matter or other deleterious substances, meeting requirements of ASTM C 94.

2.2 MIXING MATERIALS

A. Add required amount of water and mix thoroughly in pugmill-type mixer.

B. Stamp batch ticket at plant with time of loading. Reject material not placed and compacted within 4 hours after mixing.

2.3 MATERIAL QUALIFICATION

A. Determine target cement content of material as follows:

1. Obtain samples of sand-cement mixtures at production facility representing range of cement content consisting of at least three points.
2. Complete molding of samples within 4 hours after addition of water.
3. Perform strength tests (average of two specimens) at 48 hours and 7 days.
4. Perform cement content tests on each sample.
5. Perform moisture content tests on each sample.
6. Plot average 48-hour strength vs. cement content.
7. Record scale calibration date, sample date, sample time, molding time, cement feed dial settings, and silo pressure (if applicable).

B. Test raw sand for following properties at point of entry into pug-mill:

1. Gradation
2. Plasticity index
3. Organic impurities
4. Clay lumps and friable particles
5. Lightweight pieces
6. Moisture content
7. Classification

C. Present data obtained in format similar to that provided in sample data form attached to this Section.

D. The target content may be adjusted when statistical history so indicates. For determination of minimum product performance use formula: f'c% 1/2 standard deviation

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PLACING

A. Place sand-cement mixture in maximum 12-inch-thick loose lifts and compact to 95 percent of maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 558, unless otherwise specified. Refer to related specifications for thickness of lifts in other applications. Target moisture content during compaction is +3 percent of optimum. Perform and complete compaction of sand-cement mixture within 4 hours after addition of water to mix at plant.

B. Do not place or compact sand-cement mixture in standing or free water.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.

B. One sample of cement stabilized sand shall be obtained for each 150 tons of material placed per day with no less than one sample per day of production. Random samples of delivered cement stabililized sand shall be taken in the field at point of delivery in accordance with ASTM 3665. Obtain three individual samples of approximately 12 to 15 lb each from the first, middle, and last third of the truck and composite them into one sample for test purpose.

C. Prepare and mold four specimens (for each sample obtained) in accordance with ASTM D 558, Method A, without adjusting moisture content. Samples will be molded at approximately same time material is being used, but no later than 4 hours after water is added to mix.

D. After molding, specimens will be removed from molds and cured in accordance with ASTM D 1632.

E. Specimens will be tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D 1633, Method A. Two specimens will be tested at 48 hours plus or minus 2 hours and two specimens will be tested at 7 days plus or minus 4 hours.

F. A strength test will be average of strengths of two specimens molded from same sample of material and tested at same age. Average daily strength will be average of strengths of all specimens molded during one day's production and tested at same age.

G. Precision and Bias: Test results shall meet recommended guideline for precision in ASTM D 1633 Section 9.

H. Reporting: Test reports shall contain, as a minimum, the following information:

1. Supplier and plant number
2. Time material was batched
3. Time material was sampled
4. Test age (exact hours)
5. Average 48-hour strength
6. Average 7-day strength
7. Specification section number
8. Indication of compliance / non-compliance
9. Mixture identification 3
10. Truck and ticket numbers
11. The time of molding
12. Moisture content at time of molding
13. Required strength
14. Test method designations
15. Compressive strength data as required by ASTM D 1633
16. Supplier mixture identification
17. Specimen diameter and height, in.
18. Specimen cross-sectional area, sq. in.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE

A. Strength level of material will be considered satisfactory if:

1. The average 48-hour strength is greater than 100 psi with no individual strength test below 70 psi.
2. All 7-day individual strength tests (average of two specimens) are greater than or equal to 100 psi.

B. Material will be considered deficient when 7-day individual strength test (average of two specimens) is less than 100 psi but greater than 70 psi. See Paragraph 3.04 Adjustment for Deficient Strength.

C. The material will be considered unacceptable and subject to removal and replacement at Contractor’s expense when individual strength test (average of two specimens) has 7-day strength less than 70 psi.

D. When moving average of three daily 48-hour averages falls below 100 psi, discontinue shipment to project until plant is capable of producing material, which exceeds 100 psi at 48 hours. Five 48-hour strength tests shall be made in this determination with no individual strength tests less than 100 psi.

E. Testing laboratory shall notify Contractor, Owner's Representative, and material supplier by facsimile of tests indicating results falling below specified strength requirements within 24 hours.

F. If any strength test of laboratory cured specimens falls below the specified strength, Contractor may, at his own expense, request test of cores drilled from the area in question in accordance with ASTM C42. In such cases, three (3) cores shall be taken for each strength test that falls below the values given in 3.03.A.

G. Cement stabilized sand in an area represented by core tests shall be considered satisfactory if the average of three (3) cores is equal to at least 100 psi and if no single core is less that 70 psi. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT FOR DEFICIENT STRENGTH

A. When mixture produces 7-day compressive strength greater than or equal to 100 psi, then material will be considered satisfactory and bid price will be paid in full.

B. When mixture produces 7-day compressive strength less than 100 pounds per square inch, then remove and replace cement-sand mixture and paving and other necessary work at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 06 20.17

UTILITY BACKFILL MATERIALS

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Material Classifications.

B. Utility Backfill Materials:

1. Concrete sand
2. Gem sand
3. Pea gravel
4. Crushed stone
5. Crushed concrete
6. Bank run sand
7. Select backfill
8. Random backfill

C. Material Handling and Quality Control Requirements.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. No payment will be made for backfill material unless specifically listed in the bid documents. Include payment in unit price for applicable utility installation.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unsuitable Material:

1. Materials classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Materials that cannot be compacted to required density due to gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.
3. Materials containing large clods, aggregates, or stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension; debris, vegetation, or waste; or any other deleterious materials.
4. Materials contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.

B. Suitable Material:

1. Materials meeting specification requirements.
2. Unsuitable materials meeting specification requirements for suitable soils after treatment with lime or cement.

C. Foundation Backfill Materials: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate meeting Class I requirements and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation backfill material is placed and compacted as backfill where needed to provide stable support for structure foundation base. Foundation backfill materials may include concrete fill and seal slabs.

D. Foundation Base: Crushed stone aggregate with filter fabric as required, cement stabilized sand, or concrete seal slab. Foundation base provides smooth, level working surface for construction of concrete foundation.

E. Backfill Material: Classified soil material meeting specified quality requirements for designated application as embedment or trench zone backfill.

F. Embedment Material: Soil material placed under controlled conditions within embedment zone extending vertically upward from top of foundation to an elevation 12 inches above top of pipe, and including pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

G. Trench Zone Backfill: Classified soil material meeting specified quality requirements and placed under controlled conditions in trench zone from top of embedment zone to base course in paved areas or to surface grading material in unpaved areas.

H. Foundation: Either suitable soil of trench bottom or material placed as backfill of over-excavation for removal and replacement of unsuitable or otherwise unstable soils.

I. Source: Source selected by Contractor for supply of embedment or trench zone backfill material. Selected source may be project excavation, off-site borrow pits, commercial borrow pits, or sand and aggregate production or manufacturing plants.

J. Refer to Division 33 for other definitions regarding utility installation by trench construction.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate.

B. ASTM C 40 - Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.

C. ASTM C 123 - Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate.

D. ASTM C 131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in Los Angeles Machine.

E. ASTM C 136 - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

F. ASTM C 142 - Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.

G. ASTM D 1140 - Standard Test Method for Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than No. 200 Sieve.

H. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

I. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

J. ASTM D 4643 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Microwave Oven Method.

K. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Determining Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

L. TxDOT Tex-460-A - Material Finer Than 75 Fm (No.200) Sieve In Mineral Aggregates (Decantation Test for Concrete Aggregates).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit description of source, material classification and product description, production method, and application of backfill materials.

C. Submit test results for samples of off-site backfill materials. Comply with Paragraph 2.03, Material Testing.

D. Before stockpiling materials, submit copy of approval from landowner for stockpiling backfill material on private property.

E. Provide delivery ticket which includes source location for each delivery of material that is obtained from off-site sources or is being paid as specific bid item.

1.6 TESTS

A. Perform tests of sources for backfill material in accordance with Paragraph 2.03B.

B. Verification tests of backfill materials may be performed by Owner in accordance with Division 1.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Classify materials for backfill for purpose of quality control in accordance with Unified Soil Classification Symbols as defined in ASTM D 2487. Material use and application is defined in utility installation specifications and Drawings either by class, as described in Paragraph 2.01B, or by product descriptions, as given in Paragraph 2.02.

B. Class Designations Based on Laboratory Testing:

1. Class I: Well-graded gravels and sands, gravel-sand mixtures, crushed well-graded rock, little or no fines (GW, SW):

    a. Plasticity index: non-plastic.
    b. Gradation: D60/D10 - greater than 4 percent; amount passing No. 200 sieve - less than or equal to 5 percent.

2. Class II: Poorly graded gravels and sands, silty gravels and sands, little to moderate fines (GM, GP, SP, SM):
    a. Plasticity index: non-plastic to 4.

b. Gradations:
   1) Gradation (GP, SP): amount passing No. 200 sieve - less than 5 percent.
   2) Gradation (GM, SM): amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 12 percent and 50 percent.
   3) Borderline gradations with dual classifications (e.g., SP-SM): amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 5 percent and 12 percent.

3. Class III: Clayey gravels and sands, poorly graded mixtures of gravel, sand, silt, and clay (GC, SC, and dual classifications, e.g., SP-SC):
   a. Plasticity index: greater than 7.
   b. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - between 12 percent and 50 percent.
4. Class IVA: Lean clays (CL).
   a. Plasticity Indexes:
      1) Plasticity index: greater than 7, and above A line.
      2) Borderline plasticity with dual classifications (CL-ML): PI between 4 and 7.
   b. Liquid limit: less than 50.
   c. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - greater than 50 percent.
   d. Inorganic.
5. Class IVB: Fat clays (CH)
   a. Plasticity index: above A line.
   b. Liquid limit: 50 or greater.
   c. Gradation: amount passing No. 200 sieve - greater than 50 percent.
   d. Inorganic.
6. Use soils with dual class designation according to ASTM D 2487, and which are not defined above, according to more restrictive class.

2.2 PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS

A. Soils classified as silt (ML) silty clay (CL-ML with PI of 4 to 7), elastic silt (MH), organic clay and organic silt (OL, OH), and organic matter (PT) are not acceptable as backfill materials. These soils may be used for site grading and restoration in unimproved areas as approved by Owner's Representative. Soils in Class IVB, fat clay (CH) may be used as backfill materials where allowed by applicable backfill installation specification. Refer to Division 31.

B. Provide backfill material that is free of stones greater than 6 inches, free of roots, waste, debris, trash, organic material, unstable material, non-soil matter, hydrocarbon or other contamination, conforming to following limits for deleterious materials:

1. Clay lumps: Less than 0.5 percent for Class I, and less than 2.0 percent for Class II, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 142.
2. Lightweight pieces: Less than 5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 123.
3. Organic impurities: No color darker than standard color when tested in accordance with ASTM C 40.

C. Manufactured materials, such as crushed concrete, may be substituted for natural soil or rock products where indicated in product specification, and approved by Owner's Representative, provided that physical property criteria are determined to be satisfactory by testing.

D. Bank Run Sand: Durable bank run sand classified as SP, SW, or SM by Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487) meeting following requirements:

1. Less than 15 percent passing number 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140. Amount of clay lumps or balls may not exceed 2 percent.
2. Material passing number 40 sieve shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318: Plasticity index: not exceeding 7.

E. Concrete Sand: Natural sand, manufactured sand, or combination of natural and manufactured sand conforming to requirements of ASTM C 33 and graded within following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

Sieve	Percent Passing
3/8"	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 100
No. 16	50 to 85
No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	10 to 30
No. 100	2 to 10

F. Gem Sand: Sand conforming to requirements of ASTM C 33 for course aggregates specified for number 8 size and graded within the following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

Sieve	Percent Passing
3/8”	95 to 100
No. 4	60 to 80
No. 8	15 to 40

G. Pea Gravel: Durable particles composed of small, smooth, rounded stones or pebbles and graded within the following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136:

Sieve	Percent Passing
1/2”	100
3/8”	85 to 100
No. 4	10 to 30
No. 8	0 to 10
No. 16	0 to 5

H. Crushed Aggregates: Crushed aggregates consist of durable particles obtained from an approved source and meeting the following requirements:

1. Materials of one product delivered for same construction activity from single source, unless otherwise approved by Owner’s Representative.
2. Non-plastic fines.
3. Los Angeles abrasion test wear not exceeding 45 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.
4. Crushed aggregate shall have minimum of 90 percent of particles retained on No. 4 sieve with 2 or more crushed faces as determined by Tex-460-A, Part I.
5. Crushed stone: Produced from oversize plant processed stone or gravel, sized by crushing to predominantly angular particles from naturally occurring single source.

Uncrushed gravel is not acceptable materials for embedment where crushed stone is shown on applicable utility embedment drawing details.

6. Crushed Concrete: Crushed concrete is an acceptable substitute for crushed stone as utility backfill. Gradation and quality control test requirements are same as crushed stone. Provide crushed concrete produced from normal weight concrete of uniform quality; containing particles of aggregate and cement material, free from other substances such as asphalt, reinforcing steel fragments, soil, waste gypsum (calcium sulfate), or debris.
7. Gradations, as determined in accordance with Tex-110-E.

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight for Pipe Embedment By Ranges of Nominal Pipes Sizes		
	>15”	15” – 8”	< 8”
1”	95 – 100	100	--
¾”	60 – 90	90 – 100	100
½”	25 – 60	--	90 – 100
3/8”	--	20 – 55	40 – 70
No. 4	0 – 5	0 – 10	0 – 15
No. 8	--	0 – 5	0 – 5

I. Select Backfill: Class III clayey gravel or sand or Class IV lean clay with plasticity index between 7 and 20 or clayey soils treated with lime in accordance with Division 31 to meet plasticity criteria.

J. Random Backfill: Any suitable soil or mixture of soils within Classes I, II, III and IV; or fat clay (CH) where allowed by applicable backfill installation specification. Refer to Division 31.

K. Cement Stabilized Sand: Conform to requirements of Division 31.

L. Concrete Backfill: Conform to Class B concrete as specified in Division 32.

M. Flexible Base Course Material: Conform to requirements of applicable portions of Division 33.

2.3 MATERIAL TESTING

A. Source Qualification. Perform testing to obtain tests by suppliers for selection of material sources and products not from the project site. Test samples of processed materials from current production representing material to be delivered. Use tests to verify that materials meet specification requirements. Repeat qualification test procedures each time source characteristics change or there is planned change in source location or supplier. Include the following qualification tests, as applicable:

1. Gradation. Report complete sieve analyses regardless of specified control sieves from largest particle through No. 200 sieve.
2. Plasticity of material passing No. 40 sieve.
3. Los Angeles abrasion wear of material retained on No. 4 sieve.
4. Clay lumps.
5. Lightweight pieces.
6. Organic impurities.

B. Production Testing. Provide reports to Owner's Representative from an independent testing laboratory that backfill materials to be placed in Work meet applicable specification requirements.

C. Assist Owner's Representative in obtaining material samples for verification testing at source or at production plant.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 SOURCES

A. Use of existing material in trench excavations is acceptable, provided applicable specification requirements are satisfied.

B. Identify off-site sources for backfill materials at least 14 days ahead of intended use so that Owner's Representative may obtain samples for verification testing.

C. Materials may be subjected to inspection or additional verification testing after delivery. Materials which do not meet requirements of specifications will be rejected. Do not use material which, after approval, has become unsuitable for use due to segregation, mixing with other materials, or by contamination. Once material is approved by Owner's Representative, expense for sampling and testing required to change to different material will be credited to Owner through change order.

D. Bank run sand, select backfill, and random backfill, if available in project excavation, may be obtained by selective excavation and acceptance testing. Obtain additional quantities of these materials and other materials required to complete work from off-site sources.

E. Owner does not represent or guarantee that any soil found in excavation work will be suitable and acceptable as backfill material.

3.2 MATERIAL HANDLING

A. When backfill material is obtained from either commercial or non-commercial borrow pit, open pit to expose vertical faces of various strata for identification and selection of approved material to be used. Excavate selected material by vertical cuts extending through exposed strata to achieve uniformity in product.

B. Establish temporary stockpile locations for practical material handling, control, and verification testing by Owner's Representative in advance of final placement. Obtain approval from landowner for storage of backfill material on adjacent private property.

C. When stockpiling backfill material near project site, use appropriate covers to eliminate blowing of materials into adjacent areas and prevent runoff containing sediments from entering drainage system.

D. Place stockpiles in layers to avoid segregation of processed materials. Load material by making successive vertical cuts through entire depth of stockpile.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control

1. The Owner's Representative may sample and test backfill at:
   a. Sources including borrow pits, production plants and Contractor's designated off-site stockpiles.
   b. On-site stockpiles.

c. Materials placed in Work.

2. The Owner’s Representative may re-sample material at any stage of work or location if changes in characteristics are apparent.

B. Production Verification Testing: Owner's testing laboratory will provide verification testing on backfill materials, as directed by Owner’s Representative. Samples may be taken at source or at production plant, as applicable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removing surface debris and rubbish.

B. Clearing site of plant life and grass.

C. Removing trees and shrubs.

D. Removing root system of trees and shrubs.

E. Fence removal.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. Payment for clearing and grubbing is on a per Acre basis.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for disposal of debris.

B. Coordinate clearing work with utility companies.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S - Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that existing plant life and features designated to remain are identified and tagged.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect following from damage or displacement:
1. Living trees located 3 feet or more outside of intersection of side slopes and original ground line.
2. Plants other than trees and landscape features designated to remain.
3. Utilities designated to remain.
4. Bench marks, monuments, and existing structures designated to remain.

3.3 CLEARING

A. Remove stumps, main root ball, and root system to:
   1. Depth of 24 inches below finished subgrade elevation in area bounded by lines two feet behind back of curbs.
   2. Depth of 24 inches below finished surface of required cross section for other areas.

B. Clear undergrowth and deadwood without disturbing subsoil.

C. Remove vegetation from top soil scheduled for reuse.

3.4 REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, rubbish, and extracted plant material life from site in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

B. Remove on site fences. Materials generated from removal of fences become property of Contractor. Properly dispose of in accordance with applicable local, state and federal laws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00

GRADING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Rough grading the site for site structures, building pads, and play fields.

C. Replacement of topsoil and finish grading for planting.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect above- and below-grade utilities that remain.

B. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

C. Protect bench marks survey, control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil - Soil Type: Topsoil excavated on-site.
   1. Graded.
      a. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm), subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
      b. Provide imported topsoil conforming to the requirements of Division 32 as required.
   2. Other Fill Materials: Reference relevant sections of Division 32 and the Drawings.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, leveler contours, and datum.

B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain, from damage.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

3.3 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or degraded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. See Division 31 Specifications for filling procedures.

G. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.

H. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

3.4 SOIL REMOVAL

A. Stockpile excavated topsoil on site.

B. Stockpile excavated subsoil on site.

C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site, pile depth not to exceed 8 feet (2.5 m); protect from erosion.

3.5 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
   2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. Remove/Break-up soil clumps greater than 1” in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches (75 mm).

D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches (75 mm).

E. Place topsoil in areas where seeding is indicated.

F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.

G. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches (150 mm).
2. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches (100 mm).

H. Place topsoil during dry weather.

I. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

J. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

K. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

L. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1/10 foot (30 mm) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Division 1 and Division 31 for compaction density testing.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water. Excess topsoil and subsoil to be removed at no additional cost to owner.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 00

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavation, backfilling, and compaction of backfill for structures.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No payment will be made for structural excavation and backfill under this Section. Include payment in unit price or lump sum for construction of structures.

2. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unsuitable Material: Unsuitable soil materials are the following:

1. Materials that are classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.

2. Materials that cannot be compacted to required density due to gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.

3. Materials that contain large clods, aggregates, stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension, debris, vegetation, waste or any other deleterious materials.

4. Materials that are contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.

B. Suitable Material: Suitable soil materials are those meeting specification requirements. Unsuitable soils meeting specification requirements for suitable soils after treatment with lime or cement shall be considered suitable, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Select Material: Material as defined in Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.

D. Backfill: Material meeting specified quality requirements, placed and compacted under controlled conditions around structures.

E. Foundation Backfill Materials: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate meeting Class I requirements and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation backfill material is placed and compacted as backfill where needed to provide stable support for structure foundation base. Foundation backfill materials may include

concrete fill and seal slabs.

F. Foundation Base: For foundation base material, use crushed stone aggregate with filter fabric as required, cement stabilized sand, or concrete seal slab. Foundation base provides smooth, level working surface for construction of concrete foundation.

G. Foundation Subgrade: Foundation subgrade is surface of natural soil which has been excavated and prepared to support foundation base or foundation backfill, where needed.

H. Ground Water Control Systems: Installations external to excavation such as well points, eductors, or deep wells. Ground water control includes dewatering to lower ground water, intercepting seepage which would otherwise emerge from side or bottom of excavation, and depressurization to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom. Refer to Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

I. Surface Water Control: Diversion and drainage of surface water runoff and rain water away from excavation. Remove rain water and surface water which accidentally enters excavation as part of excavation drainage.

J. Excavation Drainage: Removal of surface and seepage water in excavation by sump pumping and using French drains surrounding foundation to intercept water.

K. Over-Excavation and Backfill: Excavation of subgrade soils with unsatisfactory bearing capacity or composed of otherwise unsuitable materials below foundation as shown on Drawings, and backfilled with foundation backfill material.

L. Shoring System: Structure that supports sides of an excavation to maintain stable soil conditions and prevent cave-ins.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)).

B. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.

C. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

D. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depths).

E. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

F. TxDOT Tex-101-E - Preparing Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.

G. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

H. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR, Part 1926, Standards - Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit work plan for excavation and backfill for each structure with complete written description which identifies details of proposed method of construction and sequence of operations for construction relative to excavation and backfill activities. Use descriptions, with supporting illustrations, sufficiently detailed to demonstrate to Project Manager that procedures meet requirements of Specifications and Drawings.

C. Submit excavation safety system plan.

1. Submit excavation safety system plan in accordance with applicable OSHA requirements for excavations.

2. Submit excavation safety system plan in accordance with requirements of Section 02260 - Trench Safety System, for excavations that fall under State and Federal trench safety laws.

D. Submit ground and surface water control plan in accordance with requirements in this Section and Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

E. Submit backfill material sources and product quality information in accordance with requirements of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials.

F. Submit project record documents under provisions of Section 01785 - Project Record Documents. Record location of utilities, as installed, referenced to survey benchmarks. Include location of utilities encountered or rerouted. Give horizontal dimensions, elevations, inverts and gradients.

1.6 TESTS

A. Testing and analysis of backfill materials for soil classification and compaction during construction will be performed by an independent laboratory provided by City in accordance with requirements of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services and as specified in this Section.

B. Perform embedment and backfill material source qualification testing in accordance with requirements of Section 02320- Utility Backfill Materials.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Perform excavation with equipment suitable for achieving requirements of this Specification.

B. Use equipment which will produce degree of compaction specified. Compact backfill within 3 feet of walls with hand operated equipment. Do not use equipment weighing more than 10,000 pounds closer to walls than a horizontal distance equal to depth of fill at that time. Use hand operated power compaction equipment where use of heavier equipment is impractical or restricted due to weight limitations.

2.2 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Use backfill materials conforming to classifications and product descriptions of Section 02320 - Utility Backfill Materials. Use classification or product description for backfill applications

as shown on Drawings and as specified.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Conduct an inspection to determine condition of existing structures and other permanent installations.

B. Set up necessary street detours and barricades in preparation for excavation if construction will affect traffic. Conform to requirements of Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation. Maintain barricades and warning devices at all times for streets and intersections where work is in progress, or where construction work is considered hazardous to traffic movements.

C. Perform work in accordance with OSHA standards. Employ an excavation safety system as specified in Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems.

D. Remove existing pavements and structures, including sidewalks and driveways, in accordance with requirements of Section 02221 - Removing Existing Pavements and Structures.

E. Install and operate necessary dewatering and surface water control measures in accordance with requirements of Section 01578 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other permanent objects outside of grading limits and within grading limits as designated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of Section 01562 - Tree and Plant Protection.

B. Protect and support above-grade and below-grade utilities which are to remain.

C. Restore damaged permanent facilities to pre-construction conditions unless replacement or abandonment of facilities is indicated on Drawings.

D. Prevent erosion of excavations and backfill. Do not allow water to pond in excavations.

E. Maintain excavation and backfill areas until start of subsequent work. Repair and recompact slides, washouts, settlements, or areas with loss of density at no additional cost to City.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Perform excavation work so that underground structure can be installed to depths and alignments shown on Drawings. Use caution during excavation work to avoid disturbing surrounding ground and existing facilities and improvements. Keep excavation to absolute minimum necessary. No additional payment will be made for excess excavation not authorized by Project Manager.

B. Upon discovery of unknown utilities, badly deteriorated utilities not designated for removal, or concealed conditions, discontinue work at that location. Notify Project Manager and obtain instructions before proceeding in such areas.

C. Immediately notify agency or company owning any line which is damaged, broken or disturbed. Obtain approval from Project Manager and agency for any repairs or relocations, either temporary or permanent.

D. Avoid settlement of surrounding soil due to equipment operations, excavation procedures, vibration, dewatering, or other construction methods.

E. Provide surface drainage during construction to protect work and to avoid nuisance to adjoining property. Where required, provide proper dewatering and piezometric pressure control during construction.

F. Conduct hauling operations so that trucks and other vehicles do not create dirt nuisance in streets. Verify that truck beds are sufficiently tight and loaded in such a manner such that objectionable materials will not spill onto streets. Promptly clear away any dirt, mud, or other materials that spill onto streets or are deposited onto streets by vehicle tires.

G. Maintain permanent benchmarks, monumentation, and other reference points. Unless otherwise directed, replace those which are damaged or destroyed by Work.

H. Provide sheeting, shoring, and bracing where required to safely complete Work, to prevent excavation from extending beyond limits indicated on Drawings, and to protect Work and adjacent structures or improvements. Use sheeting, shoring, and bracing to protect workmen and public conforming to requirements of Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems.

I. Prevent voids from forming outside of sheeting. Immediately fill voids with grout, cement stabilized sand, or other material approved by Project Manager and compact to 95 percent standard density.

J. After completion of structure, remove sheeting, shoring, and bracing unless shown on Drawings to remain in place or directed by Project Manager in writing that such temporary structures may remain. Remove sheeting, shoring and bracing in such a manner as to maintain safety during backfilling operations and to prevent damage to Work and adjacent structures or improvements.

K. Immediately fill and compact voids left or caused by removal of sheeting with cement stabilized sand or other material approved by Project Manager and compact to 95 percent standard density.

3.4 HANDLING EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Classify excavated materials. Place material which is suitable for use as backfill in orderly piles at sufficient distance from excavation to prevent slides or cave-ins.

B. Provide additional backfill material in accordance with requirements of Section 02319 - Borrow, if adequate quantities of suitable material are not available from excavation and trenching operations at site.

3.5 DEWATERING

A. Provide ground water control per Section 01 57 23.12 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water.

B. Keep ground water surface elevation minimum of 2 feet below bottom of foundation base.

C. Maintain ground water control as directed by Section 01 57 23.12 - Control of Ground Water and Surface Water and until structure is sufficiently complete to provide required weight to resist hydrostatic uplift with minimum safety factor of 1.2.

3.6 FOUNDATION EXCAVATION

A. Notify Project Manager at least 48 hours prior to planned completion of foundation excavations. Do not place foundation base until excavation is accepted by Project Manager.

B. Excavate to elevations shown on Drawings, as needed to provide space for foundation base, forming level undisturbed surface, free of mud or soft material. Remove pockets of soft or otherwise unstable soils and replace with foundation backfill material or material as directed by Project Manager. Prior to placing material over it, recompact subgrade where indicated on Drawings, scarifying as needed, to 95 percent of maximum Standard Dry Density according to ASTM D 698. If specified level of compaction cannot be achieved, moisture condition subgrade and recompact until 95 percent is achieved, over-excavate to provide minimum layer of 24 inches of foundation backfill material, or other means acceptable to Project Manager.

C. Fill unauthorized excessive excavation with foundation backfill material or other material as directed by Project Manager.

D. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement. E. Remove soils which become unsuitable due to inadequate dewatering or other causes, after initial excavation to required subgrade, and replace with foundation backfill material, as directed by Project Manager, at no additional cost to City.

E. Place foundation base, or foundation backfill material where needed, over subgrade on same day that excavation is completed to final grade. Where base of excavations are left open for longer periods, protect them with seal slab or cement-stabilized sand.

F. Use filter fabric as specified in Section 02621 - Geotextile to separate crushed aggregate, and other free draining Class I materials from native soils or select material backfill. Overlap fabric minimum of 12 inches beyond where another material stops contact with soil. H. Place crushed aggregate, and other Class I materials, in uniform layers of 8-inch maximum thickness. Perform compaction by means of at least two passes of vibratory compactor.

3.7 FOUNDATION BASE.

A. Place foundation base after subgrade is properly prepared, including placement of foundation backfill where needed. Use foundation base consisting of 12-inch layer of crushed stone aggregate or cement stabilized sand. Alternately, seal slab with minimum thickness of 4 inches may be placed. Extend foundation base minimum of 12 inches beyond edge of structure foundation, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.

B. Where foundation base and foundation backfill are of same material, both can be placed in one operation.

3.8 BACKFILL

A. Complete backfill to surface of natural ground or to lines and grades shown on Drawings. Remove forms, lumber, trash and debris from structures. Deposit backfill in uniform layers and

compact each layer as specified.

1. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, for structures under pavement or within one foot back of curb, use cement stabilized sand up to the top of the proposed structure. Use suitable on-site material (random backfill) up to 12 inches below pavement base or subgrade. Place minimum of 12 inches of select backfill below pavement base or subgrade.

2. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, for structures not under pavement, use random backfill of suitable material up to the surface.

B. Do not place backfill against concrete walls or similar structures until laboratory test breaks indicate that concrete has reached minimum of 85 percent of specified compressive strength. Where walls are supported by slabs or intermediate walls, do not begin backfill operations until slab or intermediate walls have been placed and concrete has attained sufficient strength.

C. Remove concrete forms before starting backfill and remove shoring and bracing as work progresses.

D. Maintain backfill material at no less than 2 percent below nor more than 2 percent above optimum moisture content, unless otherwise approved by Project Manager. Place fill material in uniform 8-inch maximum loose layers. Compact fill to at least 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density according to ASTM D 698 below paved areas. Compact fill to at least 90 percent around structures below unpaved areas.

E. Where backfill is placed against sloped excavation surface, run compaction equipment across boundary of cut slope and backfill to form compacted slope surface for placement of next layer of backfill.

F. Place backfill using cement stabilized sand in accordance with Section 02321 – Cement Stabilized Sand.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Tests will be performed initially on minimum of one different sample of each material type for plasticity characteristics, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and for gradation characteristics, in accordance with Tex-101-E and Tex-110-E. Additional classification tests will be performed whenever there is noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity.

C. In-place density tests of compacted subgrade and backfill will be performed according to ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017, and at following frequencies and conditions:

1. Minimum of one test for every 50 to 100 cubic yards of compacted backfill material as directed by Project Manager.

2. A minimum of three density tests for each full work shift.

3. Density tests will be performed in all placement areas.

4. Number of tests will be increased when inspection determines that soil types or moisture contents are not uniform or when compacting effort is variable and not

considered sufficient to attain uniform density.

5. Identify elevation of test with respect to natural ground.

6. Record approximate depth of lift tested.

D. At least one test for moisture-density relationships will be initially performed for each type of backfill material in accordance with ASTM D 698. Perform additional moisture-density relationship test once a month or whenever there is noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity.

E. When tests indicate work does not meet specified compaction requirements, recondition, recompact, and retest at Contractor's expense.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with requirements of Section 01576 – Waste Material Disposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16.14

TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trench Safety System for the construction of trench excavations.

B. Trench Safety System for structural excavations that fall under provisions of State and Federal trench safety laws.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. Payment for Trench Safety is on a Linear Foot Basis.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). The Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. A trench shall be defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its depth) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet.

B. The Trench Safety System requirements will apply to larger open excavations if the erection of structures or other installations limits the space between the excavation slope and the installation to dimensions equivalent of a trench as defined.

C. Trench Safety Systems include but are not limited to sloping, sheeting, trench boxes or trench shields, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, shoring, dewatering or diversion of water to provide adequate drainage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit a safety program specifically for the construction of trench excavation. Design the Trench Safety Program to be in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR standards governing the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavations.

C. Construction and shop drawings containing deviations from OSHA standards or special designs shall be sealed by a licensed Engineer retained and paid by Contractor.

D. Review of the safety program by the Engineer will only be in regard to compliance with this specification and will not constitute approval by the Engineer nor relieve Contractor of obligations under State and Federal trench safety laws.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Install and maintain Trench Safety Systems in accordance with the detail specifications set out in the provision of Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring, Federal Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards, 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, as amended, including Final Rule, published in the Federal Register Vol. 54, No. 209 on Tuesday, October 31, 1989. The sections that are incorporated into these specifications by reference include Sections 1926-650 through 1926-652.

B. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of OSHA standards included in "Subpart P - Excavations" from the Federal Register Vol. 54, No. 209.

C. Legislation that has been enacted by the Texas Legislature with regard to trench safety systems is hereby incorporated, by reference, into these specifications. Refer to Texas Health and Safety Code Ann., § 756.021 (Vernon 1991).

D. Reference materials, if developed for a specific project, will be issued with the Bid Documents.

1.6 INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, its employees and agents, from any and all damages, costs (including, without limitation, legal fees, court costs, and the cost of investigation), judgments or claims by anyone for injury or death of persons resulting from the collapse or failure of trenches constructed under this Contract.

B. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this indemnity provision provides indemnity for the Owner in case the Owner is negligent either by act or omission in providing for trench safety, including, but not limited to safety program and design reviews, inspections, failures to issue stop work orders, and the hiring of the Contractor.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S – Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install and maintain Trench Safety Systems in accordance with provisions of OSHA 29 CFR.

B. Install specially designed Trench Safety Systems in accordance with the Contractor's trench excavation safety program for the locations and conditions identified in the program.

C. A competent person, as identified in the Contractor's trench safety program, shall verify that trench boxes and other premanufactured systems are certified for the actual installation conditions.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Contractor, or Contractor's independently retained consultant, shall make daily inspections of the Trench Safety Systems to ensure that the installed systems and operations meet OSHA 29 CFR and other personnel protection regulations requirements.

B. If evidence of possible cave-ins or slides is apparent, Contractor shall immediately stop work in the trench and move personnel to safe locations until necessary precautions have been taken by Contractor to safeguard personnel entering the trench.

C. Maintain a permanent record of daily inspections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall verify specific applicability of the selected or specially designed Trench Safety Systems to each field condition encountered on the project.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 33

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavation, trenching, foundation, embedment, and backfill for installation of utilities, including manholes and other pipeline structures.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe Foundation: Suitable and stable native soils that are exposed at trench subgrade after excavation to depth of bottom of bedding as shown on Drawings, or foundation backfill material placed and compacted in over-excavations.

B. Pipe Bedding: Portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from top of foundation up to level line at bottom of pipe, and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.

C. Haunching: Material placed on either side of pipe from top of bedding up to springline of pipe and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.

D. Initial Backfill: Portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from springline of pipe (top of haunching) up to level line 12 inches above top of pipe, and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.

E. Pipe Embedment: Portion of trench backfill that consists of bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

F. Trench Zone: Portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from top of pipe embedment up to pavement subgrade or up to final grade when not beneath pavement.

G. Unsuitable Material: Unsuitable soil materials are the following:
   1. Materials that are classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.
   2. Materials that cannot be compacted to required density due to gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.
   3. Materials that contain large clods, aggregates, stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension, debris, vegetation, waste or any other deleterious materials.
   4. Materials that are contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.

H. Suitable Material: Suitable soil materials are those meeting specification requirements. Materials mixed with lime or cement that can be compacted to required density and meeting requirements for suitable materials may be considered suitable materials, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Backfill: Suitable material meeting specified quality requirements placed and compacted under controlled conditions.

J. Ground Water Control Systems: Installations external to trench, such as well points, eductors, or deep wells. Ground water control includes dewatering to lower ground water, intercepting seepage which would otherwise emerge from side or bottom of trench excavation, and depressurization to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom. Refer to Division 1.

K. Surface Water Control: Diversion and drainage of surface water runoff and rain water away from trench excavation. Rain water and surface water accidentally entering trench shall be controlled and removed as part of excavation drainage.

L. Excavation Drainage: Removal of surface and seepage water in trench by sump pumping and using drainage layer, as defined in ASTM D 2321, placed on foundation beneath pipe bedding or thickened bedding layer of Class I material.

M. Trench Conditions are defined with regard to stability of trench bottom and trench walls of pipe embedment zone. Maintain trench conditions that provide for effective placement and compaction of embedment material directly on or against undisturbed soils or foundation backfill, except where structural trench support is necessary.
1. Dry Stable Trench: Stable and substantially dry trench conditions exist in pipe embedment zone as result of typically dry soils or achieved by ground water control (dewatering or depressurization) for trenches extending below ground water level.
2. Stable Trench with Seepage: Stable trench in which ground water seepage is controlled by excavation drainage.
    a. Stable Trench with Seepage in Clayey Soils: Excavation drainage is provided in lieu of or to supplement ground water control systems to control seepage and provide stable trench subgrade in predominately clayey soils prior to bedding placement.
    b. Stable Wet Trench in Sandy Soils: Excavation drainage is provided in embedment zone in combination with ground water control in predominately sandy or silty soils.
    c. Unstable Trench: Unstable trench conditions exist in pipe embedment zone if ground water inflow or high water content causes soil disturbances, such as sloughing, sliding, boiling, heaving or loss of density.

N. Sub-trench: Sub-trench is special case of benched excavation. Sub-trench excavation below trench shields or shoring installations may be used to allow placement and compaction of foundation or embedment materials directly against undisturbed soils. Depth of sub-trench depends upon trench stability and safety as determined by Contractor.

O. Trench Dam: Placement of low permeability material in pipe embedment zone or foundation to prohibit ground water flow along trench.

P. Over-excavation and Backfill: Excavation of subgrade soils with unsatisfactory bearing capacity or composed of otherwise unsuitable materials below top of foundation as shown on Drawings, and backfilled with foundation backfill material.

Q. Foundation Backfill Materials: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate of controlled gradation, and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation backfill material is placed and compacted as backfill to provide stable support for bedding. Foundation backfill materials may include concrete seal slabs.

R. Trench Safety Systems include both protective systems and shoring systems as defined in Division 31.

S. Trench Shield (Trench Box): Portable worker safety structure moved along trench as work proceeds, used as protective system and designed to withstand forces imposed on it by cave-in, thereby protecting persons within trench. Trench shields may be stacked if so designed or placed in series depending on depth and length of excavation to be protected.

T. Shoring System: Structure that supports sides of an excavation to maintain stable soil conditions and prevent cave-ins, or to prevent movement of ground affecting adjacent installations or improvements.

U. Special Shoring: Shoring system meeting special shoring as specified in Paragraph 1.08, Special Shoring Design Requirements, for locations identified on Drawings.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 12 - Standard Practice for Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.

B. ASTM D 558 - Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil Cement Mixtures.

C. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft).

D. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.

E. ASTM D 2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.

F. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

G. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

H. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

I. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

J. TxDOT Tex-101-E - Preparing Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.

K. TxDOT Tex-110-E - Particle Size Analysis of Soils.

L. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work so that pipe embedment can be completed on same day that acceptable foundation has been achieved for each section of pipe installation, manhole, or other structures.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit planned typical method of excavation, backfill placement and compaction including:
   1. Trench widths.
   2. Procedures for foundation and pipe zone bedding placement, and trench backfill compaction.
   3. Procedures for assuring compaction against undisturbed soil when pre-manufactured trench safety systems are proposed.

C. Notify owner prior to beginning tranching work and allow sufficient time for owner to locate area.

D. Submit backfill material sources and product quality information in accordance with requirements of Division 31.

E. Submit trench excavation safety program in accordance with requirements of Division 31. Include designs for special shoring meeting requirements defined in Paragraph 1.08, Special Shoring Design Requirements contained herein.

F. Submit record of location of utilities as installed, referenced to survey control points. Include locations of utilities encountered or rerouted. Give stations, horizontal dimensions, elevations, inverts, and gradients.

G. Submit 11 inch by 17 inch or 12 inch by 18 inch copy of Drawing with plotted utility or obstruction location titled "Critical Location Report" to Owner’s Representative.

1.7 TESTS

A. Testing and analysis of backfill materials for soil classification and compaction during construction will be performed by an independent laboratory provided by Owner in accordance with requirements of Division 1 and as specified in this Section.

B. Perform backfill material source qualification testing in accordance with requirements of Division 31.

1.8 SPECIAL SHORING DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Have special shoring designed or selected by Contractor's Professional Engineer to provide support for sides of excavations, including soils and hydrostatic ground water pressures as applicable, and to prevent ground movements affecting adjacent installations or improvements such as structures, pavements and utilities. Special shoring may be a pre-manufactured system selected by Contractor's Professional Engineer to meet project site requirements based on manufacturer's standard design.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Perform excavation with hydraulic excavator or other equipment suitable for achieving requirements of this Section.

B. Use only hand-operated tamping equipment until minimum cover of 12 inches is obtained over pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not use heavy compacting equipment until adequate cover is attained to prevent damage to pipes, conduits, or ducts.

C. Use trench shields or other protective systems or shoring systems which are designed and operated to achieve placement and compaction of backfill directly against undisturbed native soil.

D. Use special shoring systems where required which may consist of braced sheeting, braced soldier piles and lagging, slide rail systems, or other systems meeting requirements as specified in Paragraph 1.08, Special Shoring Design Requirements.

2.2 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Embedment and Trench Zone Backfill Materials: Conform to classifications and product descriptions of Division 31.

B. Concrete Backfill: Conform to requirements for Class B concrete as specified in Division 31.

C. Geotextile (Filter Fabric): Conform to requirements of Division 1.

D. Concrete for Trench Dams: Concrete backfill or 3 sack premixed (bag) concrete.

E. Timber Shoring Left in Place: Untreated oak.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 STANDARD PRACTICE

A. Install flexible pipe, including "semi-rigid" pipe, to conform to standard practice described in ASTM D 2321, and as described in this Section. Where an apparent conflict occurs between standard practice and requirements of this Section, this Section governs.

B. Install rigid pipe to conform to standard practice described in ASTM C 12, and as described in this Section. Where an apparent conflict occurs between standard practice and requirements of this Section, this Section governs.

C. Classification of material will be determined by Owner’s Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Establish traffic control to conform to requirements of Division 1. Maintain barricades and warning lights for streets and intersections affected by Work, and are considered hazardous to traffic movements.

B. Perform work to conform to applicable safety standards and regulations. Employ trench safety system as specified in Division 31.

C. Immediately notify agency or company owning any existing utility line which is damaged, broken, or disturbed. Obtain approval from Owner’s Representative and agency for any repairs or relocations, either temporary or permanent.

D. Remove existing pavements and structures, including sidewalks and driveways, to conform to requirements of Division 2, as applicable.

E. Install and operate necessary dewatering and surface-water control measures to conform to Division 1. Provide stable trench to allow installation in accordance with Specifications.

F. Maintain permanent benchmarks, monumentation, and other reference points. Unless otherwise directed in writing, replace those which are damaged or destroyed in accordance with Division 1.

3.3 CRITICAL LOCATION INVESTIGATION

A. Horizontal and vertical location of various underground lines shown on Drawings, including but not limited to water lines, gas lines, storm sewers, sanitary sewers, telecommunication lines, electric lines or power ducts, pipelines, concrete and debris, are based on best information available but are only approximate locations. At Critical Locations shown on Drawings, field verify horizontal and vertical locations of such lines within zone 2 feet vertically and 4 feet horizontally of proposed work.
   1. Verify location of existing utilities minimum of 7 working days in advance of pipe laying activities based on daily pipe laying rate. Use extreme caution and care when uncovering these lines.
   2. Notify Owner's Representative in writing immediately upon identification of obstruction. In event of failure to identify obstruction in minimum of 7 days, Contractor will not be entitled to extra cost for downtime including, but not limited to, payroll, equipment, overhead, demobilization and remobilization, until 7 days has passed from time Owner's Representative is notified of obstruction.

B. Notify involved utility companies of date and time that investigation excavation will occur and request that their respective utility lines be marked in field. Comply with utility or pipeline company requirements that their representative be present during excavation. Provide Owner's Representative with 48 hours notice prior to field excavation or related work.

C. Survey vertical and horizontal locations of obstructions relative to project baseline and datum and plot on 12 inch by 18 inch copy of Drawings. For large diameter water lines, submit to Owner's Representative for approval, horizontal and vertical alignment dimensions for connections to existing lines, tied into project baseline, signed and sealed by R.P.L.S.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other permanent objects outside of grading limits and within grading limits as designated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

B. Protect and support above-grade and below-grade utilities which are to remain.

C. Restore damaged permanent facilities to pre-construction conditions unless replacement or abandonment of facilities is indicated on Drawings.

D. Take measures to minimize erosion of trenches. Do not allow water to pond in trenches. Where slides, washouts, settlements, or areas with loss of density or pavement failures or potholes occur, repair, recompact, and pave those areas at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 EXCAVATION

A. Except as otherwise specified or shown on Drawings, install underground utilities in open cut trenches with vertical sides.

B. Perform excavation work so that pipe, conduit, and ducts can be installed to depths and alignments shown on Drawings. Avoid disturbing surrounding ground and existing facilities and improvements.

C. Determine trench excavation widths using following schedule as related to pipe outside diameter (O.D.).

Nominal Pipe Size, Inches	**Minimum Trench Width, Inches**
Less than 18	O.D. + 24
18 to 30	O.D. + 24
36 to 42	O.D. + 36
Greater than 42	O.D. + 48

D. Use sufficient trench width or benches above embedment zone for installation of well point headers or manifolds and pumps where depth of trench makes it uneconomical or impractical to pump from surface elevation. Provide sufficient space between shoring cross braces to permit equipment operations and handling of forms, pipe, embedment and backfill, and other materials.

E. Upon discovery of unknown utilities, badly deteriorated utilities not designated for removal, or concealed conditions, discontinue work at that location. Notify Owner's Representative and obtain instructions before proceeding.

F. Shoring of Trench Walls.

1. Install Special Shoring in advance of trench excavation or simultaneously with trench excavation, so that soils within full height of trench excavation walls will remain laterally supported at all times.
2. For all types of shoring, support trench walls in pipe embedment zone throughout installation. Provide trench wall supports sufficiently tight to prevent washing trench wall soil out from behind trench wall support.
3. Leave sheeting driven into or below pipe embedment zone in place to preclude loss of support of foundation and embedment materials, unless otherwise directed by Owner's Representative. Leave rangers, walers, and braces in place as long as required to support sheeting, which has been cut off, and trench wall in vicinity of pipe zone.
4. Employ special methods for maintaining integrity of embedment or foundation material. Before moving supports, place and compact embedment to sufficient depths to provide protection of pipe and stability of trench walls. As supports are moved, finish placing and compacting embedment.

5. If sheeting or other shoring is used below top of pipe embedment zone, do not disturb pipe foundation and embedment materials by subsequent removal. Maximum thickness of removable sheeting extending into embedment zone shall be equivalent of 1-inch-thick steel plate. As sheeting is removed, fill in voids left with grouting material.

G. Use of Trench Shields. When trench shield (trench box) is used as worker safety device, the following requirements apply:

1. Make trench excavations of sufficient width to allow shield to be lifted or pulled freely, without damage to trench sidewalls.

2. Move trench shields so that pipe, and backfill materials, after placement and compaction, are not damaged nor disturbed, nor degree of compaction reduced. Re-compact after shield is moved if soil is disturbed.

3. When required, place, spread, and compact pipe foundation and bedding materials beneath shield. For backfill above bedding, lift shield as each layer of backfill is placed and spread. Place and compact backfill materials against undisturbed trench walls and foundation.

4. Maintain trench shield in position to allow sampling and testing to be performed in safe manner.

5. Conform to applicable Government regulations.

H. Voids under or damages to paving area outside shield caused by Contractor's work will require removal of pavement, consolidation and replacement of pavement in accordance with Contract Documents. Repair damage resulting from failure to provide adequate supports. Contractor is responsible for all cost associated with the repairs.

I. Place sand or soil behind shoring or trench shield to prevent soil outside shoring from collapsing and causing voids under pavement. Immediately pack suitable material in outside voids following excavation to avoid caving of trench walls.

J. Coordinate excavation within 15 feet of pipeline with company's representative. Support pipeline with methods agreed to by pipeline company's representative. Use small, rubber-tired excavator, such as backhoe, to do exploratory excavation. Bucket that is used to dig in close proximity to pipelines shall not have teeth or shall have guard installed over teeth to approximate bucket without teeth. Excavate by hand within 1 foot of Pipeline Company’s line. Do not use larger excavation equipment than normally used to dig trench in vicinity of pipeline until pipelines have been uncovered and fully exposed. Do not place large excavation and hauling equipment directly over pipelines unless approved by Pipeline Company’s representative.

K. When, during excavation to uncover pipeline company's pipelines, screwed collar or an oxy-acetylene weld is exposed, immediately notify Owner’s Representative. Provide supports for collar or welds. Discuss with Pipeline Company’s representative and determine methods of supporting collar or weld during excavation and later backfilling operations. When collar is exposed, request Pipeline Company to provide welder in a timely manner to weld ends of collar prior to backfilling of excavation.

3.6 HANDLING EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Use only excavated materials, which are suitable as defined in this Section and conforming to Division 31. Place material suitable for backfilling in stockpiles at distance from trench to prevent slides or cave-ins.

B. When required, provide additional backfill material conforming to requirements of Division 31.

C. Do not place stockpiles of excess excavated materials on streets and adjacent properties. Protect backfill material to be used on site. Maintain site conditions in accordance with Division 1. Excavate trench so that pipe is centered in trench. Do not obstruct sight distance for vehicles utilizing roadway or detours with stockpiled materials.

3.7 TRENCH FOUNDATION

A. Excavate bottom of trench to uniform grade to achieve stable trench conditions and satisfactory compaction of foundation or bedding materials.

B. When wet soil is encountered on trench bottom and dewatering system is not required, over excavate an additional 6 inches with approval by Owner's Representative. Place non-woven geotextile fabric and then compact 12 inches of crushed stone in one lift on top of fabric. Compact crushed stone with four passes of vibratory-type compaction equipment.

C. Perform over excavation, if directed by Owner's Representative, in accordance with Paragraph 3.07B above. Removal of unstable or unsuitable material may be required if approved by Owner's Representative:
1. Even though Contractor has not determined material to be unsuitable, or
2. If unstable trench bottom is encountered and an adequate ground water control system is installed and operating according to Division 1.

D. Place trench dams in Class I foundations in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

3.8 PIPE EMBEDMENT, PLACEMENT, AND COMPACTION

A. Remove loose, sloughing, caving, or otherwise unsuitable soil from bottoms and sidewalls of trenches immediately prior to placement of embedment materials.

B. Place embedment including bedding, haunching, and initial backfill as shown on Drawings.

C. For pipe installation, manually spread embedment materials around pipe to provide uniform bearing and side support when compacted. Protect flexible pipe from damage during placing of pipe zone bedding material. Perform placement and compaction directly against undisturbed soils in trench sidewalls, or against sheeting which is to remain in place.

D. Do not place trench shields or shoring within height of embedment zone unless means to maintain density of compacted embedment material are used. If moveable supports are used in embedment zone, lift supports incrementally to allow placement and compaction of material against undisturbed soil.

E. Place geotextile to prevent particle migration from in-situ soil into open-graded (Class I) embedment materials or drainage layers.

F. Do not damage coatings or wrappings of pipes during backfilling and compacting operations. When embedding coated or wrapped pipes, do not use crushed stone or other sharp, angular aggregates.

G. Place haunching material manually around pipe and compact it to provide uniform bearing and side support. If necessary, hold small-diameter or lightweight pipe in place during compaction of haunch areas and placement beside pipe with sand bags or other suitable means.

H. Place electrical conduit, if used, directly on foundation without bedding.

I. Shovel in-place and compact embedment material using pneumatic tampers in restricted areas, and vibratory-plate compactors or engine-powered jumping jacks in unrestricted areas. Compact each lift before proceeding with placement of next lift. Water tamping is not allowed.

J. For water lines construction embedment, use bank run sand, concrete sand, gem sand, pea gravel, or crushed limestone as specified in Division 31. For water lines adhere to the following subparagraph numbers 1 and 2; for utility installation other than water, adhere to numbers 3 and 4 below:

1. Class I, II and III Embedment Materials:
    a. Maximum 6 inches compacted lift thickness.
    b. Compact to achieve minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D 698.
    c. Moisture content to be within -3 percent to +5 percent of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 698, unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
2. Cement Stabilized Sand (where required for special installations):
    a. Maximum 6 inches compacted thickness.
    b. Compact to achieve minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D 698.
    c. Moisture content to be on dry side of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 698 but sufficient for effective hydration.
3. Class I Embedment Materials.
    a. Maximum 6-inches compacted lift thickness.
    b. Systematic compaction by at least two passes of vibrating equipment. Increase compaction effort as necessary to effectively embed pipe to meet deflection test criteria.
    c. Moisture content as determined by Contractor for effective compaction without softening soil of trench bottom, foundation or trench walls.
4. Class II Embedment and Cement Stabilized Sand.
    a. Maximum 6-inches compacted thickness.
    b. Compaction by methods determined by Contractor to achieve minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D 698 for Class II materials and according to ASTM D 558 for cement stabilized materials.
    c. Moisture content of Class II materials within 3 percent of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 698. Moisture content of cement stabilized sands on dry side of optimum as determined according to ASTM D 558 but sufficient for effective hydration.

K. Place trench dams in Class I embedment in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes, and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

3.9 TRENCH ZONE BACKFILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. Place backfill for pipe or conduits and restore surface as soon as practicable. Leave only minimum length of trench open as necessary for construction.

B. For water lines, backfill in trench zone, including auger pits, intermediate and site pits, with bank run sand, select fill, or random backfill material as specified in Division 31.

C. For sewer pipes, use backfill materials described by trench limits. For "trench zone backfill" under pavement and to within one foot back of curb, use cement stabilized sand to level 12 inches below the pavement. For sewer pipes under natural ground backfill from 12 inches above top of pipe to 6” inches below finish grade with suitable on-site material or select backfill. Use select backfill for rigid pavements or flexible base material for asphalt pavements for 12- inch backfill directly under pavement. Use topsoil for 6-inch backfill directly under natural grade. For backfill materials reference Division 31.

D. Where damage to completed pipe installation work is likely to result from withdrawal of sheeting, leave sheeting in place. Cut off sheeting 1.5 feet or more above crown of pipe. Remove trench supports within 5 feet from ground surface.

E. When shown on Drawings, random backfill of suitable material may be used in trench zone for trench excavations outside pavements.

F. Place trench zone backfill in lifts and compact. Fully compact each lift before placement of next lift.
   1. Class I, II, III or IV or combination thereof (Random Backfill):
      a. Maximum 9-inches compacted lift thickness.
      b. Compact by vibratory equipment to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
      c. Moisture content within zero percent to +5 percent of optimum determined according to ASTM D 698, unless otherwise approved by Owner’s Representative.
   2. Cement-Stabilized Sand:
      a. Maximum lift thickness determined by Contractor to achieve uniform placement and required compaction, but do not exceed 12 inches.
      b. Compact by vibratory equipment to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 558.
      c. Moisture content on dry side of optimum determined according to ASTM D 558 but sufficient for cement hydration.
   3. Select Backfill:
      a. Place in maximum 8-inch loose layers.
      b. Compaction by equipment providing tamping or kneading impact to minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
      c. Moisture content within 2 percent below or 5 percent above optimum determined according to ASTM D 698, unless approved by Owner’s Representative.

G. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, for trench excavations not under pavement, random backfill of suitable material may be used in trench zone.
   1. Fat clays (CH) may be used as trench zone backfill outside paved areas at Contractor's option. When required density is not achieved, at no additional cost to Owner, rework, dry out, use lime stabilization or other approved methods to achieve compaction requirements, or use different suitable material.

2. Maximum 9-inch compacted lift thickness for clayey soils and maximum 12-inch lift thickness for granular soils.
3. Compact to minimum of 90 percent of maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
4. Moisture content as necessary to achieve density.

H. For electric conduits, remove form work used for construction of conduits before placing trench zone backfill.

3.10 MANHOLES, INLETS, JUNCTION BOXES AND OTHER PIPELINE STRUCTURES

A. Meet requirements of adjoining utility installations for backfill of pipeline structures, as shown on Drawings.

B. Below paved areas, encapsulate structure with cement stabilized sand; minimum of 1 foot below base, minimum 2 foot around walls, up to within 12 inches of pavement subgrade. Compact in accordance with Paragraph 3.9.F.2 of this Section. Use select backfill for rigid pavements or flexible base material for asphalt pavements for 12- inch backfill directly under pavement.

C. In unpaved areas, encapsulate structure with cement stabilized sand; minimum of 1 foot below base, minimum 2 foot around walls, up to within 12 inches of finish grade. Compact in accordance with Paragraph 3.9.F.2 of this Section. Use suitable on-site material and topsoil for the 12-inch backfill directly under natural ground.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

A. Test for material source qualifications as defined in Division 1.

B. Provide excavation and trench safety systems at locations and to depths required for testing and retesting during construction at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Tests will be performed on minimum of three different samples of each material type for plasticity characteristics, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and for gradation characteristics, in accordance with Tex-101-E and Tex-110-E. Additional classification tests will be performed whenever there is noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity, or when requested by Owner's Representative.

D. At least three tests for moisture-density relationships will be performed initially for backfill materials in accordance with ASTM D 698, and for cement- stabilized sand in accordance with ASTM D 558. Perform additional moisture-density relationship tests once a month or whenever there is noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity.

E. In-place density tests of compacted pipe foundation, embedment and trench zone backfill soil materials will be performed according to ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017, and at following frequencies and conditions.
1. For open cut construction projects and auger pits: Unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative, successful compaction to be measured by one test per 40 linear feet measured along pipe for compacted embedment and two tests per 40 linear feet measured along pipe for compacted trench zone backfill material. Length of auger pits to be measured to arrive at 40 linear feet.

2. A minimum of three density tests for each full shift of Work.
3. Density tests will be distributed among placement areas. Placement areas are: foundation, bedding, haunching, initial backfill and trench zone.
4. The number of tests will be increased if inspection determines that soil type or moisture content are not uniform or if compacting effort is variable and not considered sufficient to attain uniform density, as specified.
5. Density tests may be performed at various depths below fill surface by pit excavation. Material in previously placed lifts may therefore be subject to acceptance/rejection.
6. Two verification tests will be performed adjacent to in-place tests showing density less than acceptance criteria. Placement will be rejected unless both verification tests show acceptable results.
7. Recompacted placement will be retested at same frequency as first test series, including verification tests.
8. Identify elevation of test with respect to natural ground or pavement.

F. Recondition, recompact, and retest at Contractor's expense if tests indicate Work does not meet specified compaction requirements. For hardened soil cement with nonconforming density, core and test for compressive strength at Contractor's expense.

G. Acceptability of crushed rock compaction will be determined by inspection.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Dispose of excess materials in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 63 29 - DRILLED CONCRETE PIERS AND SHAFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Dry-installed drilled piers.
   2. Slurry displacement-installed drilled piers.
   3. Dry-installed or slurry displacement-installed drilled piers at Contractor's choice.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit prices are included in Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices."

B. Drilled Piers: Actual net volume of drilled piers in place and approved. Actual length, shaft diameter, and bell diameter if applicable, may vary, to coincide with elevations where satisfactory bearing strata are encountered. These dimensions may also vary with actual bearing value of bearing strata determined by an independent testing and inspecting agency. Adjustments will be made on net variation of total quantities, based on design dimensions for shafts and bells.
   1. Base bids on indicated number of drilled piers and, for each pier, the design length from top elevation to bottom of shaft, extended through the bell, if applicable, and the diameter of shaft and bell.
   2. Unit prices include labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required for excavation, trimming, shoring, casings, dewatering, reinforcement, concrete fill, testing and inspecting, and other items for complete drilled-pier installation.

C. Trial Drilled Pier: Unit price as indicated for drilled pier, including backfilling.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
   1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Shop Drawings: For concrete reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, supporting, and placing.

D. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Other Informational Submittals:
1. Record drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in drilled-pier work.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077, ASTM D 3740, and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Drilled-Pier Standard: Comply with ACI 336.1 unless modified in this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities before excavating drilled piers. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during drilled-pier operations.
1. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, adapt drilling procedure if necessary to prevent damage to utilities. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping services and facilities in operation without interruption. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

B. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify all affected parties including Owner no fewer than five (5) days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.

C. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for drilled piers.
2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual.

D. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to perform surveys, layouts, and measurements for drilled piers. Before excavating, lay out each drilled pier to lines and levels required. Record actual measurements of each drilled pier's location, shaft diameter, bottom and top elevations, deviations from specified tolerances, and other specified data.
1. Record and maintain information pertinent to each drilled pier and cooperate with Owner's testing and inspecting agency to provide data for required reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Refer Section 03 20 00.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Refer Section 03 30 00 and Structural General Notes.

2.3 STEEL CASINGS

A. Steel Pipe Casings: ASTM A 283, Grade C, or ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plate, with joints full-penetration welded according to AWS D1.1.

B. Corrugated-Steel Pipe Casings: ASTM A 929, steel sheet, zinc coated.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 limits as if concrete were exposed to deicing chemicals.

C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
   1. As indicated in Structural General Notes.

2.5 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, vibration, and other hazards created by drilled-pier operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to bearing elevations regardless of character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions.
   1. Obstructions: Unclassified excavation may include removal of unanticipated boulders, concrete, masonry, or other subsurface obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for removal of obstructions.
   2. Obstructions: Unclassified excavated materials may include removal of unanticipated boulders, concrete, masonry, or other subsurface obstructions. Payment for removing obstructions that cannot be removed by conventional augers fitted with soil or rock teeth, drilling buckets, or underreaming tools attached to drilling equipment of size, power, torque, and downthrust necessary for the Work will be according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

B. Prevent surface water from entering excavated shafts. Conduct water to site drainage facilities.

C. Excavate shafts for drilled piers to indicated elevations. Remove loose material from bottom of excavation.
   1. Excavate bottom of drilled piers to level plane within 1:12 tolerance.
   2. Remove water from excavated shafts before concreting.

D. Notify and allow testing and inspecting agency to test and inspect bottom of excavation. If unsuitable bearing stratum is encountered, make adjustments to drilled piers as determined by Architect.
   1. Do not excavate shafts deeper than elevations indicated unless approved by Architect.
   2. Payment for additional authorized excavation will be according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Excavate shafts for closely spaced drilled piers and for drilled piers occurring in fragile or sand strata only after adjacent drilled piers are filled with concrete and allowed to set.

F. Temporary Casings: Install watertight steel casings of sufficient length and thickness to prevent water seepage into shaft; to withstand compressive, displacement, and withdrawal stresses; and to maintain stability of shaft walls.
   1. Remove temporary casings, maintained in plumb position, during concrete placement and before initial set of concrete.

G. Bells: Excavate bells for drilled piers to shape, base thickness, and slope angle indicated. Excavate bottom of bells to level plane and remove loose material before placing concrete.

H. Tolerances: Construct drilled piers to remain within ACI 336.1 tolerances.
   1. If location or out-of-plumb tolerances are exceeded, provide corrective construction. Submit design and construction proposals to Architect for review before proceeding.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with recommendations in CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Fabricate and install reinforcing cages symmetrically about axis of shafts in a single unit.

D. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concreting. Maintain minimum cover over reinforcement.

E. Use templates to set anchor bolts, leveling plates, and other accessories furnished in work of other Sections. Provide blocking and holding devices to maintain required position during final concrete placement.

F. Protect exposed ends of extended reinforcement, dowels, or anchor bolts from mechanical damage and exposure to weather.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place concrete in continuous operation and without segregation immediately after inspection and approval of shaft by Owner's independent testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Construct a construction joint if concrete placement is delayed more than one hour. Level top surface of concrete. Before placing remainder of concrete, clean surface laitance, roughen, and slush concrete with commercial bonding agent or with sand-cement grout mixed at ratio of 1:1.

B. Dry Method: Place concrete to fall vertically down the center of drilled pier without striking sides of shaft or steel reinforcement.
   1. Where concrete cannot be directed down shaft without striking reinforcement, place concrete with chutes, tremies, or pumps.
   2. Vibrate top 60 inches of concrete.

C. Coordinate withdrawal of temporary casings with concrete placement to maintain at least a 60-inch head of concrete above bottom of casing.
   1. Vibrate top 60 inches of concrete after withdrawal of temporary casing.

D. Screed concrete at cutoff elevation level and apply scoured, rough finish. Where cutoff elevation is above the ground elevation, form top section above grade and extend shaft to required elevation.

E. Protect concrete work, according to ACI 301, from frost, freezing, or low temperatures that could cause physical damage or reduced strength.
   1. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
   2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other mineral-containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.

F. If hot-weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete according to ACI 301 to maintain delivered temperature of concrete at no more than 90 deg F.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. Drilled piers.
   2. Excavation.

3. Concrete.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Drilled-Pier Tests and Inspections: For each drilled pier, before concrete placement.
1. Soil Testing: Bottom elevations, bearing capacities, and lengths of drilled piers indicated have been estimated from available soil data. Actual elevations and drilled-pier lengths and bearing capacities will be determined by testing and inspecting agency. Final evaluations and approval of data will be determined by Architect.

D. Concrete Tests and Inspections: ASTM C 172 except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
1. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test but no fewer than one test for each concrete load.
2. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; 1 test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and 80 deg F and above, and 1 test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
3. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard 6-inch x 12-inch cylinders for each compressive-strength test unless otherwise indicated. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
4. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each drilled pier but not more than one set for each truck load. One specimen will be tested at 7 days, 2 specimens will be tested at 28 days, and 1 specimen will be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
5. If frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing will be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
6. If strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
8. Report test results in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. List Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests in reports of compressive-strength tests.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete if test results indicate that slump, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    a. Continuous coring of drilled piers may be required, at Contractor's expense, if temporary casings have not been withdrawn within specified time limits or if observations of placement operations indicate deficient concrete quality, presence of voids, segregation, or other possible defects.
11. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. An excavation, concrete, or a drilled pier will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports for each drilled pier as follows:
1. Actual top and bottom elevations.
2. Actual drilled-pier diameter at top, bottom, and bell.
3. Top of rock elevation.
4. Description of soil materials.
5. Description, location, and dimensions of obstructions.
6. Final top centerline location and deviations from requirements.
7. Variation of shaft from plumb.
8. Shaft excavating method.
9. Design and tested bearing capacity of bottom.
10. Levelness of bottom and adequacy of cleanout.
11. Ground-water conditions and water-infiltration rate, depth, and pumping.
12. Description, purpose, length, wall thickness, diameter, tip, and top and bottom elevations of temporary or permanent casings. Include anchorage and sealing methods used and condition and weather tightness of splices if any.
13. Description of soil or water movement, sidewall stability, loss of ground, and means of control.
14. Bell dimensions and variations from original design.
15. Date and time of starting and completing excavation.
16. Inspection report.
17. Condition of reinforcing steel and splices.
18. Position of reinforcing steel.
19. Concrete placing method, including elevation of consolidation and delays.
20. Elevation of concrete during removal of casings.
21. Locations of construction joints.
22. Concrete volume.
23. Concrete testing results.
24. Remarks, unusual conditions encountered, and deviations from requirements.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 63 29

SECTION 32 11 13.13

LIME-TREATED SUBGRADES

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foundation course of lime stabilized natural subgrade material.

1.2 MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D698 - Tests for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch Drop.

B. ASTM D1140 - Method of Test for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 Sieve.

C. ASTM D1556 - Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

D. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

E. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

F. ASTM D4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

G. TxDOT Tex-600-J - Lime Testing Procedure.

H. Geotechnical Engineering Soils Report.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit certificates stating that hydrated lime, quicklime, or commercial lime slurry complies with these specifications.

C. Submit weight tickets, certified by supplier, with each bulk delivery of lime to work site.

D. Submit manufacturer's description and characteristics for rotary speed mixer and compaction equipment for approval.

1.5 TESTS

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. Tests and analysis of soil materials will be performed in accordance with ASTM D4318.

C. Sampling and testing of lime slurry shall be in accordance with Tex-600-J.

D. Sample mixtures of hydrated lime or quicklime in slurry form will be tested to establish compliance with specifications.

E. Soil will be evaluated to establish percent of hydrated lime, quicklime, or lime slurry to be applied to sub grade material.

F. Moisture-density relationship will be established on material sample from roadway, after stabilization with lime, in accordance with ASTM D698.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Bagged lime shall bear manufacturer's name, product identification, and certified weight. Bags varying more than 5 percent of certified weight may be rejected; average weight of 50 random bags in each shipment shall not be less than certified weight.

B. Store lime in weatherproof enclosures. Protect lime from ground dampness.

C. Quicklime can be dangerous; exercise extreme caution if used for the Work. Contractor shall become informed about recommended precautions in the handling, storage and use of quicklime.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 WATER

A. Water shall be clean; clear; and free from oil, acids, alkali, or vegetable matter.

2.2 LIME

A. Type A - Hydrated lime: Dry material consisting essentially of calcium hydroxide or mixture of calcium hydroxide and an allowable percentage of calcium oxide and magnesium hydroxide.

B. Type B - Commercial lime slurry: Liquid mixture consisting essentially of lime solids and water in slurry form. Water or liquid portion shall not contain dissolved material in sufficient quantity to be injurious or objectionable for purpose intended.

C. Type C - Quicklime: Dry material consisting essentially of calcium oxide. Furnish quicklime in either of the following grades:
   1. Grade DS: Pebble quicklime of a gradation suitable for use in the preparation of a slurry for wet placing.
   2. Grade S: Finely-graded quicklime for use in the preparation of slurry for wet placing. Do not use grade S quicklime for dry placing.

D. Lime shall conform to requirements of Item 260 of the 1993 Texas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

E. Lime slurry may be delivered to the job site as commercial lime, or may be prepared at the job site by using hydrated lime or quicklime. The slurry shall be free of liquids other than water and shall be of a consistency that can be handled and uniformly applied without difficulty.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted sub grade is ready to support imposed loads.

B. Verify sub grade lines and grades are correct.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete backfill of new utilities below future grade.

B. Cut material to bottom of sub grade using an approved cutting and pulverizing machine meeting following requirements:
   1. Cutters accurately provide a smooth surface over entire width of cut to plane of secondary grade.
   2. Visible indication that cut is to proper depth.

C. Alternatively, scarify or excavate to bottom of stabilized sub grade. Remove material or windrow to expose secondary grade. Correct wet or unstable material below secondary grade by scarifying, adding lime, and compacting. Obtain uniform stability.

3.3 LIME SLURRY APPLICATION

A. Mix hydrated lime or quicklime with water to form a slurry of the solids content specified. Commercial lime slurry shall have dry solids content as specified. Conform to cautionary requirements of Paragraph 1.06C concerning use of quicklime.

B. Apply slurry with a distributer truck equipped with an agitator to keep lime and water in a consistent mixture. Make successive passes over measured section of roadway to attain proper moisture and lime content. Limit spreading to an area where preliminary mixing operations can be completed on the same working day.

C. Apply so that dry sub grade will contain a minimum lime content of 7 percent by weight of dry sub grade unless otherwise instructed by Testing Laboratory.

3.4 PRELIMINARY MIXING

A. Do not mix and place material when temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling. Base may be placed when temperature taken in shade and away from artificial heat is above 35 degrees F and rising.

B. Use approved single-pass or multiple-pass rotary speed mixers to mix soil, lime, and water to required depth. Obtain a homogeneous friable mixture free of clods and lumps.

C. Shape mixed sub grade to final lines and grades.

D. Eliminate following operations and final mixing if pulverization requirements of Paragraph 3.05C can be met during preliminary mixing:
   1. Seal sub grade as a precaution against heavy rainfall by rolling lightly with light pneumatic rollers.

2. Cure soil-lime material for 1 to 4 days. Keep sub grade moist during cure.

3.5 FINAL MIXING

A. Use approved single-pass or multiple-pass rotary speed mixers to uniformly mix cured soil and lime to required depth.

B. Add water to bring moisture content of soil mixture to a minimum of optimum or above.

C. Mix and pulverize until all material passes a 1-3/4-inch sieve; a minimum of 85 percent, excluding nonslacking fractions, passes a 3/4-inch sieve; and a minimum of 60 percent excluding nonslacking fractions passes a No. 4 sieve.

D. Shape mixed sub grade to final lines and grades.

E. Do not expose hydrated lime to open air for 6 hours or more during interval between application and mixing. Avoid excessive hydrated lime loss due to washing or blowing.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. Aerate or sprinkle to attain optimum moisture content as determined by Testing Laboratory. Remove and reconstruct sections where average moisture content exceeds ranges specified at time of final compaction.

B. Start compaction immediately after final mixing, unless approved by Engineer.

C. Spread and compact in two or more approximately equal layers where total compacted thickness is to be greater than 8 inches.

D. Compact with approved heavy pneumatic or vibrating rollers, or a combination of tamping rollers and light pneumatic rollers. Begin compaction at the bottom and continue until entire depth is uniformly compacted.

E. Do not allow stabilized base to mix with underlying material. Correct irregularities or weak spots immediately by replacing material and recompacting.

F. Compact to following minimum densities at a moisture content of optimum to 3 percent above optimum as determined by ASTM D698, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:
   1. Areas to receive pavement without subsequent base course: Minimum density of 98 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. Areas to receive subsequent base course: Minimum density of 95 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Seal with approved light pneumatic tired rollers: Prevent surface hair line cracking. Rework and recompact at areas where hair line cracking develops.

3.7 CURING

A. Moist cure for a minimum of 3 days before placing base or surface course, or opening to traffic. Time may be adjusted as approved by Engineer. Sub grade may be opened to traffic

after 2 days if adequate strength has been attained to prevent damage. Restrict traffic to light pneumatic rollers or vehicles weighing less than 10 tons.

B. Keep sub grade surface damp by sprinkling. Roll with light pneumatic roller to keep surface knit together.

C. Place base, surface, or seal course within 14 days after final mixing and compaction unless prior approval is obtained from the Engineer.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Completed surface shall be smooth and conform to typical section and established lines and grades.

B. Top of compacted surface: Plus or minus 1/4 inch in cross section or in 16 foot length.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Section - Testing Laboratory Services.

B. A minimum of one phenolphthalein test will be made at random locations per 1000 linear feet per lane of roadway or 500 square yards of base to determine in-place depth.

C. Contractor may, at his own expense, request additional cores in the vicinity of cores indicating nonconforming in-place depths. If the average of the tests falls below the required depth, place and compact additional material at no cost to the Owner.
1. Compaction Testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2922 and ASTM D3017 at random locations near depth determination tests. Rework and recompact areas that do not conform to compaction requirements at no cost to the Owner.

D. Fill test sections with new compacted lime stabilized sub grade.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Maintain stabilized sub grade to lines and grades and in good condition until placement of base or surface course. Protect the asphalt membrane, if used, from being picked up by traffic.

B. Repair defects immediately by replacing material to full depth.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 11 29.13

LIME-FLY ASH-TREATED BASE COURSES

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foundation course of lime/fly ash stabilized sub grade material.
   1. Application of lime slurry and fly ash to sub grade.
   2. Mixing, compaction, and curing of lime, slurry, fly ash, water and sub grade into a stabilized foundation.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. Measurement for lime stabilized subgrade, when included in the Bid Form, is on a square yard basis. Separate measurement will be made for each different required thickness of base course.
   2. Measurement for hydrated lime and quicklime, when included in the Bid Form, is by the ton of 2,000 pounds dry-weight basis.
   3. Measurement for commercial lime slurry, when included in the Bid Form, is by the ton of 2,000 pounds of lime calculated on the percentage by weight of dry solids for the grade of slurry.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Moist Cure: Curing soil lime/fly ash material to obtain optimum hydration.

B. 1000-Foot Roadway Section: 1000 feet per lane width or approximately 500 square yards of compacted sub grade for other than full-lane-width roadway sections.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcinated Natural Pozzolan for use as Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit certification that fly ash, hydrated lime, quicklime, or commercial lime slurry complies with these specifications.

C. Submit weight tickets, certified by supplier, with each bulk delivery of materials to work site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Conform to requirements of Division 2.

B. Quicklime can be dangerous; exercise extreme caution if used for Work. Become informed about recommended precautions in handling, storage and use of quicklime.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Water: clean, clear and free from oil, acids, alkali, or vegetable matter.

B. Conform to requirements of City of Houston Standard Specifications Section 02336 – Lime Stabilized Subgrade for Type A hydrated lime, Type C quicklime, and Type B commercial lime slurry.

C. Fly ash: Residue or ash remaining after burning finely pulverized coal at high temperatures conforming to requirements of ASTM C 618, Type 'C" or "F" and following:
1. Minimum CaO content of 20 percent
2. Loss on ignition not to exceed 3 percent
3. Contain no lignite ash

D. Asphaltic Seal Cure: Conform to requirements of Division 32.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to City of Houston Standard Specifications Section 32 11 13.13 – Lime Stabilized Subgrade with following exceptions:
1. Include fly ash in percentage amounts in lime or lime slurry as established from geotechnical evaluation for application, mixing, and compaction.
2. Apply lime/fly ash as single mix, single pass over lower PI soils.
3. Conduct operations to minimize elapsed time between mixing and compacting lime/fly ash stabilized subgrade in order to take advantage of rapid initial set characteristics. Complete compaction within 2 hours of commencing compaction and not more than 6 hours after adding and mixing last stabilizing agent.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.

B. Soil will be sampled to establish percent of fly ash and hydrated lime, quicklime, or lime slurry to be applied to sub grade material.

C. Testing will be in accordance with Division 1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13

CONCRETE PAVING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Portland cement concrete paving.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. Payment for concrete paving will be on a square yard basis.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

B. ASTM A 185 - Standard Specifications for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

C. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet - Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM C 31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

E. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates.

F. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

G. ASTM C 40 - Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.

H. ASTM C 42 - Standard Test Method of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

I. ASTM C 78 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third Point Loading).

J. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

K. ASTM C 131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

L. ASTM C 136 - Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

M. ASTM C 138 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.

N. ASTM C 143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

O. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

P. ASTM C 174 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores.

Q. ASTM C 231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.

R. ASTM C 260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

S. ASTM C 494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

T. ASTM C 618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.

U. TxDOT Tex-203-F - Sand Equivalent Test.

V. TxDOT Tex-406-A - Material Finer than 75 Fm (No. 200) Sieve In Mineral Aggregates (Decantation Test for Cement Aggregates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit proposed mix design and test data for each type and strength of concrete in Work. Include proportions and actual flexural strength obtained from design mixes at required test ages.

C. Submit for approval manufacturer's description and characteristics for mixing equipment, and for traveling form paver, when proposed for use.

D. Submit manufacturer's certificates giving properties of reinforcing steel. Include certificate of compliance with ASTM A 82. Provide specimens for testing when required by Owner’s Representative.

E. CHPS Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit ME 4.1: For structural steel products (including reinforcing steel), documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer recycled content. Project requirement is a minimum 67% post-consumer recycled content for all structural steel.

1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Do not mix different classes of aggregate without written permission of Owner’s Representative.

B. Class of aggregate being used may be changed before or during Work with written permission of Owner’s Representative. Comply new class with specifications.

C. Reject segregated aggregate. Before using aggregate whose particles are separated by size, mix them uniformly to grading requirements.

D. Reject aggregates mixed with dirt, weeds, or foreign matter.

E. Do not dump or store aggregate in roadbed.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement:
1. Sample and test cement to verify compliance with Standards of ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III.
2. Bulk cement which meets referenced standards may be used when method of handling is approved by Owner's Representative. When using bulk cement, provide satisfactory weighing devices.
3. Fly ash which meets standards of ASTM C 618 may be used as mineral fill when method of handling is approved by Owner's Representative.

B. Water: Conform to requirements for water in ASTM C 94.

C. Coarse Aggregate: Crushed stone, gravel, or combination thereof, which is clean, hard, and durable, conforms to requirements of ASTM C 33, and has abrasion loss not more than 45 percent by weight when subjected to Los Angeles Abrasion Test (ASTM C 131).
1. Maximum percentage by weight of deleterious substances shall not exceed following values:

Item	Percent by Weight of Total Sample Maximum
Clay lumps and friable particles	3.0
Material finer than 75-um (No. 200) sieve:	
Concrete subject to abrasion	3.0*
All other concrete	5.0*
Coal and lignite:	
Where surface appearance of concrete is of importance	0.5
All other concrete	1.0

* In case of manufactured sand, when material finer than 75-µm (No. 200) sieve consists of dust of fracture, essentially free from clay or shale, these limits may be increased to 5 and 7 percent, respectively.

2. Conform coarse aggregate (size 1 1/2 inch to No. 4 sieve) to requirements of ASTM C 33. Use gradation within following limits when graded in accordance with ASTM C 136:

Sieve Designation (Square Openings)	Percentage by Weight
Retained on 1¾" sieve	0
Retained on 1½" sieve	0 to 5
Retained on ¾" sieve	30 to 65
Retained on 3/8" sieve	70 to 90
Retained on No. 4 sieve	95 to 100
Loss by Decantation Test *Method Tex-406-A	1.0 maximum

* In case of aggregates made primarily from crushing of stone, when material finer than 200 sieve is dust of fracture essentially free from clay or shale as established by Part III of TxDOT Tex-406-A, percent may be increased to 1.5.

D. Fine Aggregate: Sand, manufactured sand, or combination thereof, composed of clean, hard, durable, uncoated grains, free from loams or other injurious foreign matter. Conform fine aggregate for concrete to requirements of ASTM C 33. Use gradation within following limits when graded in accordance with ASTM C 136:

Sieve Designation (Square Openings)	Percentage by Weight
Retained on 3/8" sieve	0
Retained on No. 4 sieve	0 to 5
Retained on No. 8 sieve	0 to 20
Retained on No. 16 sieve	15 to 50
Retained on No. 30 sieve	35 to 75
Retained on No. 50 sieve	65 to 90
Retained on No. 100 sieve	90 to 100
Retained on No. 200 sieve	97 to 100

1. When subjected to color test for organic impurities (ASTM C 40), fine aggregate shall not show color darker than standard color. Fine aggregate shall be subjected to Sand Equivalent Test (Tex-203-F). Sand equivalent value shall not be less than 80, unless higher value is shown on Drawings.

E. Mineral Filler: Type "C" or Type "F" fly ash of acceptable quality and meeting requirements of ASTM C 618 may be used as mineral admixture in concrete mixture as approved by the Engineer. When fly ash mineral filler is used, store and inspect in accordance with ASTM C 618. Do not use fly ash in amounts to exceed 25 percent by weight of cementatious material in mix design. Cement content may be reduced when strength requirements can be met. Note: When fly ash is used, term "cement" is defined as cement plus fly ash.

F. Air Entraining Agent: Furnish air entraining agent conforming to requirements of ASTM C 260.

G. Water Reducer: Water reducing admixture conforming to requirements of ASTM C 494 may be used when required to improve workability of concrete. Amount and type of admixture is subject to approval by Owner's Representative.

H. Reinforcing Steel:
1. Provide new billet steel manufactured by open hearth process and conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Store steel to protect it from mechanical injury and rust. At time of placement, steel shall be free from dirt, scale, rust, paint, oil, or other injurious materials.
2. Cold bend reinforcing steel to shapes shown. Once steel has been bent, it may not be rebent.
3. Provide wire fabric conforming to ASTM A 82. Use fabric in which longitudinal and transverse wires have been electrically welded at points of intersection. Welds shall have sufficient strength not to be broken during handling or placing. Conform welding and fabrication of fabric sheets to ASTM A 185.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Conform Equipment to requirements of ASTM C 94.

2.3 MIXING

A. Flexural strength shall be as specified using test specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78 (using simple beam with third-point loading). Compressive strength shall be as specified using test specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Determine and measure batch quantity of each ingredient, including water for batch designs and all concrete produced for Work. Mix shall conform to these specifications and other requirements indicated on Drawings.

B. Mix design to produce concrete which will have minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 7 days and 3,500 psi at 28 days. Slump of concrete shall be at least 2 inches but no more than 6 inches, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 143.
   1. Concrete pavement coordinate with curb and gutter spec section 32 16 13, including curb, curb and gutter, and saw-tooth curb, shall contain at least 5 1/2 sacks (94 pounds per sack) of cement per cubic yard, with not more than 6.5 gallons of water, net, per sack of cement (water-cement ratio maximum 0.57). Determine cement content in accordance with ASTM C 138. Addition of mineral filler may be used to improve workability or plasticity of concrete to limits specified.
   2. Coarse dry aggregate shall not exceed 85 percent of loose volume of concrete.
   3. Add air-entraining admixture to ensure uniform distribution of agent throughout batch. Base air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete upon trial mixes with materials to be used in Work, adjusted to produce concrete of required plasticity and workability. Percentage of air entrainment in mix shall be 4 1/2 percent plus or minus 1 1/2 percent. Determine air content by testing in accordance with ASTM C 231.
   4. Use retardant when temperature exceeds 90 degrees F. Proportion as recommended by manufacturer. Use same brand as used for air-entraining agent. Add and batch material using same methods as used for air-entraining agent.

C. Use high early strength concrete pavement to limits shown on Drawings. Design to meet following:
   1. Concrete Mix: Flexural strength greater than or equal to 500 psi at 72 hours.
   2. Cement: Minimum of 7 sacks of cement per cubic yard of concrete.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio maximum of 0.45. Slump of concrete shall a maximum of 5 inches, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 143.
   4. Other requirements for proportioning, mixing, execution, testing, etc., shall be in accordance with this Division 32.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted base is ready to support imposed loads and meets compaction requirements.

B. Verify lines and grades are correct.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Properly prepare, shape and compact each section of subgrade before placing forms, reinforcing steel or concrete. After forms have been set to proper grade and alignment, use subgrade planer to shape subgrade to its final cross section. Check contour of subgrade with template.

B. Remove subgrade that will not support loaded form. Replace and compact subgrade to required density.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Alternate equipment and methods, other than those required by this Section, may be used provided equal or better results will be obtained. Maintain equipment for preparing subgrade and for finishing and compacting concrete in good working order.

B. Subgrade Planer and Template:
   1. Use subgrade planer with adjustable cutting blades to trim subgrade to exact section shown on Drawings. Select planer mounted on visible rollers which ride on forms. Planer frame must have sufficient weight so that it will remain on form, and have strength and rigidity that, under tests made by changing support from wheels to center, planer will not develop deflection of more than 1/8 inch. Tractors used to pull planer shall not produce ruts or indentations in subgrade. When slip form method of paving is used, operate subgrade planer on prepared track grade or have it controlled by electronic sensor system operated from string line to establish horizontal alignment and elevation of subbase.
   2. Provide template for checking contour of subgrade. Template shall be long enough to rest upon side forms and have strength and rigidity that, when supported at center, maximum deflection shall not exceed 1/8 inch. Fit template with accurately adjustable rods projecting downward at 1 foot intervals. Adjust these rods to gauge cross sections of slab bottom when template is resting on side forms.

C. Machine Finisher: Provide power-driven, transverse finishing machine designed and operated to strike off and consolidate concrete. Machine shall have two screeds accurately adjusted to crown of pavement and with frame equipped to ride on forms. Use finishing machine with rubber tires when it operates on concrete pavement.

D. Hand Finishing:
   1. Provide mechanical strike and tamping template 2 feet longer than width of pavement to be finished. Shape template to pavement section.
   2. Provide two bridges to ride on forms and span pavement for finishing expansion and dummy joints. Provide floats and necessary edging and finishing tools.

E. Burlap Drag or transverse broom for Finishing Slab: Furnish four plies of 10 ounce burlap material fastened to bridge to form continuous strip of burlap full width of pavement. Maintain contact 3 foot width of burlap material with pavement surface. Keep burlap drags clean and free of encrusted mortar.

F. Vibrators: Furnish mechanically-operated, synchronized vibrators mounted on tamping bar which rides on forms and hand-manipulated mechanical vibrators. Furnish vibrators with frequency of vibration to provide maximum consolidation of concrete without segregation.

G. Traveling Form Paver: Approved traveling form paver may be used in lieu of construction methods employing forms, consolidating, finishing and floating equipment. Meet requirements of this specification for subgrade, pavement tolerances, pavement depth, alignments, consolidation, finishing and workmanship. When traveling form paver does not provide concrete paving that meets compaction, finish, and tolerance requirements of this Specification, immediately discontinue its use and use conventional methods.

   1. Equip traveling paver with longitudinal transangular finishing float adjustable to crown and grade. Use float long enough to extend across pavement to side forms or edge of slab.
   2. Ensure that continuous deposit of concrete can be made at paver to minimize starting and stopping. Use conventional means of paving locations inaccessible to traveling paver, or having horizontal or vertical curvature that traveling paver cannot negotiate.

3. Where Drawings require tie bars for adjacent paving, securely tie and support bars to prevent displacement. Tie bars may be installed with approved mechanical bar inserter mounted on traveling-form paver. Replace pavement in which tie bars assume final position other than that shown on Drawings.

3.4 FORMS

A. Side Forms: Use forms of approved shape and section. Form depth shall be equal to required edge thickness of pavement. Forms with depths greater or than required edge thickness of pavement will be permitted, provided difference between form depth and edge thickness when not greater than 1 inch. Length of form sections shall be not less than 10 feet and each section shall provide for staking in position with not less than 3 pins. Flexible or curved forms of wood or metal of proper radius shall be used for curves of 200 foot radius or less. Forms shall have ample strength and shall be provided with adequate devices for secure setting so that when in-place they will withstand, without visible springing or settlement, impact and vibration of finishing machine. Forms shall be free from warp, bends or kinks and shall be sufficiently true to provide straight edge on concrete. Top of each form section, when tested with straight edge, shall conform to requirements specified for surface of completed pavement. Provide sufficient forms for satisfactory placement of concrete. For short radius curves, forms less than 10 feet in length or curved forms may be used.

B. Form Setting:
1. Rest forms directly on subgrade. Do not shim with pebbles or dirt. Accurately set forms to required grade and alignment and, during entire operation of placing, compacting and finishing of concrete, do not deviate from this grade and alignment more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet of length. Do not remove forms for at least 8 hours after completion of finishing operations. Provide supply of forms that will be adequate for orderly and continuous placing of concrete. Set forms and check grade for at least 300 feet ahead of mixer or as approved by Owner's Representative.
2. Adjacent slabs may be used instead of forms, provided that concrete is well protected from possible damage by finishing equipment. Do not use adjacent slabs for forms until concrete has aged at least 7 days.

3.5 REINFORCING STEEL AND JOINT ASSEMBLIES

A. Place reinforcing steel and joint assemblies and position securely as indicated on Drawings. Wire reinforcing bars securely together at intersections and splices. Bars and coatings shall be free of rust, dirt or other foreign matter when concrete is placed. Secure reinforcing steel to chairs.

B. Position pavement joint assemblies at required locations and elevations, and rigidly secure in position. Install dowel bars in joint assemblies, each parallel to pavement surface and to center line of pavement, as shown.

C. Cut header boards, joint filler, and other material used for forming joints to receive each dowel bar.

D. Secure in required position to prevent displacement during placing and finishing of concrete.

E. Drill dowels into existing pavement, secure with epoxy, and provide paving headers as required to provide rigid pavement sections.

F. Use sufficient number of chairs for steel reinforcement bars to maintain position of bars within allowable tolerances. Place reinforcement as shown on Drawings. In plane of steel parallel to nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/12 of spacing between bars. In plane of steel perpendicular to nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/4 inch.

3.6 FIBROUS REINFORCING

A. Do not use fibrous reinforcing to replace structural, load-bearing, or moment-reinforcing steel.

3.7 PLACEMENT

A. Place concrete when air temperature taken in shade and away from artificial heat is above 35 degrees F and rising. Do not place concrete when temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling.

B. Place concrete within 90 minutes after initial water had been added. Remove and dispose of concrete not placed within this period.

C. Concrete slump during placement shall be 2 to 6 inches, except when using traveling-form paver, slump shall be maximum of 2 inches.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in successive batches. Distribute concrete in manner that will require as little rehandling as possible. Where hand spreading is necessary, distribute concrete with shovels or by other approved methods. Use only concrete rakes in handling concrete. At placement interruption of more than 30 minutes, place transverse construction joint at stopping point. Remove and replace sections less than 10 feet long.

E. Take special care in placing and spading concrete against forms and at longitudinal and transverse joints to prevent honeycombing. Voids in edge of finished pavement will be cause for rejection.

3.8 COMPACTION

A. Consolidate concrete using mechanical vibrators as specified herein. Extend vibratory unit across pavement, not quite touching side forms. Space individual vibrators at close enough intervals to vibrate and consolidate entire width of pavement uniformly. Mount mechanical vibrators to avoid contact with forms, reinforcement, transverse or longitudinal joints.

B. Furnish enough hand-manipulated mechanical vibrators for proper consolidation of concrete along forms, at joints and in areas not covered by mechanically controlled vibrators.

3.9 FINISHING

A. Finish concrete pavement with power-driven transverse finishing machines or by hand finishing methods.
   1. Hand finish with mechanical strike and tamping template in same width as pavement to be finished. Shape template to pavement section shown on Drawings. Move strike template forward in direction of placement, maintaining slight excess of material in front of cutting edge. Make minimum of two trips over each area. Screed pavement surface to required section. Work screed with combined transverse and longitudinal motion in direction work is progressing. Maintain screed in contact with forms. Use longitudinal float to level surface.

B. On narrow strips and transitions, finish concrete pavement by hand. Thoroughly work concrete around reinforcement and embedded fixtures. Strike off concrete with strike-off screed. Move strike-off screed forward with combined transverse and longitudinal motion in direction work is progressing, maintaining screed in contact with forms, and maintaining slight excess of materials in front of cutting edge. Tamp concrete with tamping template. Use longitudinal float to level surface.

C. After completion of straightedge operation, make first pass of burlap drag or transverse broom as soon as construction operations permit and before water sheen has disappeared from surface. Follow with

as many passes as required to produce desired texture depth. Permit no unnecessary delays between passes. Keep drag wet, clean and free from encrusted mortar during use.

3.10 JOINTS AND JOINT SEALING

A. Conform to requirements of Division 32.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING

A. Conform to requirements of Division 32.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Test entire surface before initial set and correct irregularities or undulations. Bring surface within requirements of following test and then finish. Place 10 foot straightedge parallel to center of roadway to bridge depressions and touch high spots. Do not permit ordinates measured from face of straight edge to surface of pavement to exceed 1/16 inch per foot from nearest point of contact. Maximum ordinate with 10 foot straightedge shall not exceed 1/8 inch. Grind spots in excess of required tolerances to meet surface test requirements. Restore texture by grooving concrete to meet surface finishing specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform testing under provisions of Division 1.

B. Compressive Strength Test Specimens: Make four test specimens for compressive strength test in accordance with ASTM C 31 for each 150 cubic yards or less of pavement that is placed in one day. Test one specimen at 7 days or at number of hours as directed by the Owner's Representative for high early strength concrete. Test two specimens at 28 days. Test remaining specimens at 56 days, if required. Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 39. Minimum compressive strength shall be 3000 pounds per square inch for first two specimens and 3500 pounds per square inch at 28 days.

C. When compressive test indicates failure, perform yield test in accordance with ASTM C 138 for cement content per cubic yard of concrete. When cement content is found to be less than that specified per cubic yard, increase batch weights until amount of cement per cubic yard of concrete conforms to requirements.

D. Minimum of one 4 inch core will be taken at random locations per 375 feet per 12 feet lane or 500 square yards of pavement to measure in-place depth. Measure depth in accordance with ASTM C 174. Each core may be tested for 28 day compressive strength according to methods of ASTM C 42. 28 day compressive strength of each core tested shall be a minimum of 3000 pounds per square inch.

E. Request, at option, three additional cores in vicinity of cores indicating nonconforming in-place depths at no cost to Owner. In-place depth at these locations shall be average depth of four cores.

F. Fill cores and density test sections with new concrete paving or non shrink grout.

3.14 NONCONFORMING PAVEMENT

A. Remove and replace areas of pavement found deficient in thickness, or that fail compressive strength tests, with concrete of thickness shown on Drawings.

B. When measurement of any core is less than specified thickness, actual thickness of pavement in this area will be determined by taking additional cores at 10 foot intervals parallel to centerline in each

direction from deficient core until, in each direction, core is taken which is not deficient by more than 10 percent. Exploratory cores for deficient thickness will not be used in averages for adjusted unit price. Exploratory cores are to be used only to determine length of pavement in unit that is to be removed and replaced. Replace nonconforming pavement sections at no additional cost to Owner.

3.15 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Restore pavement markings to match those existing in accordance with the applicable governmental standard specifications and details and Owner's Representative's requirements.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Barricade pavement section to prevent use until concrete has attained minimum design strength. Cure barricade pavement section for minimum 72 hours before use. Do not open pavement to traffic until concrete is at least 10 days old. Pavement may be open to traffic earlier provided Contractor pays for testing and additional specimen once 7 day specified strength is obtained. Pavement may be opened when high early strength concrete is used meeting specified 72 hour strength.

B. High early strength concrete may be used to provide access at driveways, street intersections, esplanades and other locations approved by Owner's Representative.

C. On those sections of pavement to be opened to traffic, seal joints, clean pavement, and place earth against pavement edges before permitting use by traffic. Opening of pavement to traffic shall not relieve responsibility for Work.

D. Maintain concrete paving in good condition until completion of Work.

E. Repair defects by replacing concrete to full depth.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13.10

CONCRETE PAVEMENT CURING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Curing of Portland cement concrete paving.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. Payment for concrete curing shall be incidental to concrete paving.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 156 - Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.

B. ASTM C 171 - Standard Specifications for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

C. ASTM C 309 - Standard Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit manufacturer's product data for cover materials and liquid membrane-forming compounds.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 COVER MATERIALS FOR CURING

A. Conform curing materials to one of the following:
   1. Polyethylene Film: Opaque pigmented white film conforming to requirements of ASTM C 171.
   2. Waterproofed Paper: Paper conforming to requirements of ASTM C 171.
   3. Cotton Mats: Single layer of cotton filler completely enclosed in cover of cotton cloth. Mats shall contain not less than 3/4 of a pound of uniformly distributed cotton filler per square yard of mat. Cotton cloth used for covering materials shall weigh not less than 6 ounces per square yard. Stitch mats so that mat will contact surface of pavement at all points when saturated with water.

2.2 LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING COMPOUNDS

A. Conform liquid membrane-forming compounds to ASTM C 309. Membrane shall restrict loss of water to not more than 0.55 kg/m2 in 72 hours using test method ASTM C 156.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 CURING REQUIREMENT

A. Cure concrete pavement by protecting against loss of moisture for period of not less than 72 hours immediately upon completion of finishing operations. Do not use membrane curing for concrete pavement to be overlaid by asphalt concrete.

B. Failure to provide sufficient cover material shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations.

3.2 POLYETHYLENE FILM CURING

A. Immediately after finishing surface, and after concrete has taken its initial set, apply water in form of fine spray. Cover surface with polyethylene film so film will remain in direct contact with surface during specified curing period.

B. Cover entire surface and both edges of pavement slab. Overlap joints in film sheets minimum of 12 inches. Immediately repair tears or holes occurring during curing period by placing acceptable moisture-proof patches or replacing.

3.3 WATERPROOFED PAPER CURING

A. Immediately after finishing surface, and after concrete has taken its initial set, apply water in form of fine spray. Cover surface with waterproofed paper so paper will remain in direct contact with surface during specified curing period.

B. Prepare waterproofed paper to form blankets of sufficient width to cover entire surface and both edges of pavement slab, and not be more than 60 feet in length. Overlap joints in blankets caused by joining paper sheets not less than 5 inches and securely seal with asphalt cement having melting point of approximately 180 degrees F. Place blankets to secure overlap of at least 12 inches. Immediately repair tears or holes appearing in paper during curing period by cementing patches over defects.

3.4 COTTON MAT CURING

A. Immediately after finishing surface, and after concrete has taken its initial set, completely cover surface with cotton mats, thoroughly saturated before application, maintaining contact with surface of pavement equally at all points.

B. Keep mats on pavement for specified curing period. Keep mats saturated so that, when lightly compressed, water will drip freely from them. Keep banked earth or cotton mat covering edges saturated.

3.5 LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING COMPOUNDS

A. Immediately after free surface moisture, and after concrete has dispersed, apply liquid membrane-forming compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Moisten concrete by water fogging prior to application of membrane when surface has become dry.

C. Seal concrete surface with single coat at rate of coverage recommended by manufacturer and directed by Owner's Representative, but not less than one gallon per 200 square feet of surface area.

3.6 TESTING MEMBRANE

A. Treated areas will be visually inspected for areas of lighter color of dry concrete as compared to dump concrete. Test suspected areas by placing few drops of water on surface. Membrane passes test when water stands in rounded beads or small pools which can be blown along surface of concrete without wetting surface.

B. Re-Apply membrane compound immediately at no cost to Owner when membrane fails above test.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 13 13.25

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforced concrete sidewalks.

B. Wheelchair ramps.

C. Reinforced slope paving.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in Field.

B. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

C. ASTM C 42 - Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

D. ASTM C 138 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.

E. ASTM C 143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

F. ASTM C 172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

G. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3).

H. Texas Accessibility Standards of Architectural Barriers Act, Article 9102, Texas Civil Statues.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. CHPS Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit ME 4.1: For structural steel products (including reinforcing steel), documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer recycled content. Project requirement is a minimum 67% post-consumer recycled content for all structural steel.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Conform to material and proportion requirements for concrete of Division 32.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Conform to material requirements of Division 32. Use No. 3 reinforcing bars.

C. Preformed Expansion Joint Material: Conform to material requirements for preformed expansion joint material of Division 32.

D. Expansion Joint Filler: Conform to material requirements for expansion joint material of Division 31.

E. Forms: Use straight, unwarped wood or metal forms with nominal depth equal to or greater than proposed sidewalk thickness. The use of 2 inch by 4 inch lumber as forms will not be allowed.

F. Sand Bed: Conform to material requirements for bank run sand of Division 31.

G. Sodding: Conform to material requirements for sodding of Division 31.

H. Coloring for wheelchair ramps: Conform to material requirements for colored concrete of Division 31. Color shall be Brick Red or as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 REPLACEMENT

A. Replace sidewalks and slope paving which are removed or damaged during construction with thickness and width equivalent to one removed or damaged, unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Finish surface (exposed aggregate, brick pavers, etc.) to match existing sidewalk.

B. Provide replaced and new sidewalks with wheelchair ramps when sidewalk intersects curb at street or driveway.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify and protect utilities which are to remain.

B. Protect living trees, other plant growth, and features designated to remain.

C. Conduct clearing and grubbing operations in accordance with Division 31.

D. Excavate subgrade 6 inches beyond outside lines of sidewalk. Shape to line, grade and cross section. For soils with plasticity index above 40 percent, stabilize soil with lime in accordance with Division 31. Compact subgrade to minimum of 90 percent maximum dry density at optimum to 3 percent above optimum moisture content, as determined by ASTM D 698.

E. Immediately after subgrade is prepared, begin form work and concrete placement.

3.3 PLACEMENT

A. Setting Forms: Straight, unwarped wood or metal forms with nominal depth equal to or greater than proposed sidewalk thickness. Use of 2 by 4's as forms will not be allowed. Securely stake forms to line and grade. Maintain position during concrete placement.

B. Reinforcement:

1. Install reinforcing bars.
2. Install reinforcing steel as shown on the drawings. Lay longitudinal bars in walk continuously, except through expansion joints.
3. Use sufficient number of chairs to support reinforcement in manner to maintain reinforcement in center of slab vertically during placement.
4. Drill dowels into existing paving, sidewalk and driveways, secure with epoxy, and provide headers as required.
5. Use sufficient number of chairs for steel reinforcement bars to maintain position of bars within allowable tolerances. Place reinforcement as shown on Drawings. In plane of steel parallel to nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/12 of spacing between bars. In plane of steel perpendicular to nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/4 inch.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints with load transfer units in accordance with Division 32.

D. Place concrete in forms to specified depth and tamp thoroughly with "jitterbug" tamp, or other acceptable method. Bring mortar to surface.

E. Strike off to smooth finish with wood strike board. Finish smoothly with wood hand float. Brush across sidewalk lightly with fine-haired brush.

F. Apply coating to wheelchair ramp with contrasting color in accordance with Division 32.

G. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, mark off sidewalk joints 1/8 inch deep, at spacing equal to width of walk. Use joint tool equal in width to edging tool.

H. Finish edges with tool having 1/4 inch radius.

I. After concrete has set sufficiently, refill space along sides of sidewalk to one-inch from top of walk with suitable material. Tamp until firm and solid, place sod as applicable. Dispose of excess material in accordance with Division 1. Repair driveways and parking lots damaged by sidewalk excavation in accordance with Division 32.

3.4 CURING

A. Conform to requirements of Division 32.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.

B. Compressive Strength Test Specimens: Four test specimens for compressive strength test will be made in accordance with ASTM C 31 for each 30 cubic yards or less of sidewalk that is placed in one day. Two specimens will be tested at 7 days. Remaining two specimens will be tested at 28 days. An additional test specimen performed at 56 days, if required. Specimens

will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Minimum compressive strength: 2500 psi at 7 days and 3000 psi at 28 days.

C. Yield test for cement content per cubic yard of concrete will be made in accordance with ASTM C 138. When cement content is found to be less than that specified per cubic yard, reduce batch weights until amount of cement per cubic yard of concrete conforms to requirements.

D. If the Contractor places concrete without notifying the laboratory, the Owner will have the concrete tested by means of core test as specified in ASTM C 42. When concrete does not meet specification, cost of test will be deducted from payment.

E. Sampling of fresh concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C 172.

F. Take slump tests when cylinders are made and when concrete slump appears excessive.

G. Concrete shall be acceptable when average of two 28 day compression tests is equal to or greater than minimum 28 day strength specified.

H. If either of two tests on field samples is less than average of two tests by more than 10 percent, that entire test shall be considered erratic and not indicative of concrete strength. Core samples will be required of in-place concrete in question.

I. If 28 day laboratory test indicates that concrete of low strength has been placed, test concrete in question by taking cores as directed by Owner's Representative. Take and test at least three representative cores as specified in ASTM C 42 and deduct cost from payment due.

3.6 NONCONFORMING CONCRETE

A. Remove and replace areas that fail compressive strength tests, with concrete of thickness shown on Drawings.

B. Replace nonconforming sections at no additional cost to Owner.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Maintain newly place concrete in good condition until completion of Work.

B. Replace damaged areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 73

CONCRETE PAVING JOINTING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Joints for concrete paving; concrete sidewalks, concrete driveways, curbs, and curb and gutters.

B. Saw-cutting existing concrete or asphalt pavements for new joints.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. No separate payment for street pavement expansion joints. Include cost for work in unit price bid for related work.
2. No separate payment for saw-cutting existing concrete or asphalt pavement for new joints. Include cost for work in unit price bid for related work.
3. No separate payment will be made for formed or sawed street pavement contraction joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints. Include cost for work in unit price bid for related work.
4. No separate payment will be made for joints for curb, curb and gutter, concrete sidewalks, and concrete driveways. Include cost for work in unit price bid for related work.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

B. ASTM D 994 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).

C. ASTM D 1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

D. ASTM D 3405 - Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

E. TxDOT Tex-525-C - Tests for Asphalt and Concrete Joint Sealers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit product data for joint sealing compound and proposed sealing equipment for approval.

C. Submit samples of dowel cup, metal supports, and deformed metal strip for approval. Submit manufacturer's recommendation for placing sealant(s).

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 BOARD EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

A. Filler board of selected stock. Use wood of density and type as follows:
1. Clear, all-heart cypress weighing no more than 40 pounds per cubic foot, after being oven dried to constant weight.
2. Clear, all-heart redwood weighing no more than 30 pounds per cubic foot, after being oven dried to constant weight.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

A. Bituminous fiber and bituminous mastic composition material conforming to ASTM D 994 and ASTM D 1751.

2.3 JOINT SEALING COMPOUND

A. Provide joint sealant as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 LOAD TRANSMISSION DEVICES

A. Smooth, steel dowel bars conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60. When indicated on Drawings, encase one end of dowel bar in approved cap having inside diameter 1/16 inch greater than diameter of dowel bar.

B. Deformed steel tie bars conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

2.5 SUPPORTS FOR REINFORCING STEEL AND JOINT ASSEMBLY

A. Employ supports of approved shape and size that will secure reinforcing steel and joint assembly in correct position during placing and finishing of concrete. Space supports as directed by Owner’s Representative.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PLACEMENT

A. When new Work is adjacent to existing concrete, place joints at same location as existing joints in adjacent pavement.

B. If limit of removal of existing concrete or asphalt pavement does not fall on existing joint, saw cut existing pavement minimum of 2 inches deep to provide straight, smooth joint surface without chipping, spalling, or cracks.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Place transverse construction joint wherever concrete placement must be stopped for more than 30 minutes. Place longitudinal construction joints at interior edges of pavement lanes using No. 6 deformed tie bars, 30 inches long and spaced 18 inches on centers.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Place 3/4 inch expansion joints at radius points of curb returns for cross street intersections, or as located in adjacent pavement but no further than 80 feet apart or as shown on the drawings. Use no boards shorter than 6 feet. When pavement is 24 feet or narrower, use not more than 2 lengths of board. Secure pieces to form straight joint. Shape board filler accurately to cross section of concrete slab. Use load transmission devices of type and size shown on Drawings unless otherwise specified or shown as "No Load Transfer Device." Seal with joint sealing compound.

3.4 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Place contraction joints at same locations as in adjacent pavement or at spaces indicated on Drawings. Place smoothed, painted and oiled dowels accurately and normal to joint. Seal groove with joint sealing compound.

3.5 LONGITUDINAL WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS

A. Place longitudinal weakened plane joints at spaces indicated on Drawings. If more than 15 feet in width is poured, longitudinal joint must be saw cut. Seal groove with joint sealing compound.

3.6 SAWED JOINTS

A. Use sawed joints as alternate to contraction and weakened plane joints. Use circular cutter capable of cutting straight line groove minimum of 1/4 inch wide. Maintain depth of one quarter of pavement thickness. Commence sawing as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling or tearing and prior to initiation of cracks. Once sawing has commenced, continue until completed. Make saw cut with one pass. Complete sawing within 24 hours of concrete placement. Saw joints at required spacing consecutively in sequence of concrete placement.

B. Concrete Saw: Provide sawing equipment adequate in power to complete sawing to required dimensions and within required time. Maintain ample supply of saw blades at work site during sawing operations. Maintain sawing equipment on job during concrete placement.

3.7 JOINTS FOR CURB, CURB AND GUTTER

A. Place 3/4 inch preformed expansion joints through curb and gutters at locations of expansion and contraction joints in pavement, at end of radius returns at street intersections and driveways, and at curb inlets. Maximum spacing shall be 120-foot centers.

3.8 JOINTS FOR CONCRETE SIDEWALKS

A. Provide 3/4 inch expansion joints conforming to ASTM A 1751 along and across sidewalk at back of curbs, at intersections with driveways, steps, and walls; and across walk at intervals not to exceed 40 feet.

3.9 JOINTS FOR CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS

A. Provide 3/4-inch expansion joints conforming to ASTM D 1751 across driveway in line with street face of sidewalks, at existing concrete driveways, and along intersections with sidewalks and other structures. Extend expansion joint material full depth of slab.

3.10 JOINT SEALING

A. Seal joints only when surface and joints are dry, ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F and less than 85 degrees F and weather is not foggy or rainy.

B. Use joint sealing equipment in like new working condition throughout joint sealing operation, and be approved by Owner's Representative. Use concrete grooving machine or power-operated wire brush and other equipment such as plow, brooms, brushes, blowers or hydro or abrasive cleaning as required to produce satisfactory joints.

C. Clean joints of loose scale, dirt, dust and curing compound. The term joint includes wide joint spaces, expansion joints, dummy groove joints or cracks, either preformed or natural. Remove loose material from concrete surfaces adjacent to joints.

D. Fill joints neatly with joint sealer to depth shown. Pour sufficient joint sealer into joints so that, upon completion, surface of sealer within joint will be 1/4 inch above level of adjacent surface or at elevation as directed.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain joints in good condition until completion of Work.

B. Replace damaged joints material with new material as required by this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 16 13

CURBS AND GUTTERS

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforced concrete curb, reinforced monolithic concrete curb and gutter, and mountable curb.

B. Paving headers and railroad headers poured monolithically with concrete base or pavement.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. Payment for reinforced concrete curb, reinforced monolithic concrete curb and gutter, and mountable curb, when included on the bid form, is on a linear foot basis measured along face of curb.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit details of proposed form work for approval.

C. CHPS Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit ME 4.1: For structural steel products (including reinforcing steel), documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer recycled content. Project requirement is a minimum 67% post-consumer recycled content for all structural steel.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Conform to material and proportion requirements for concrete of Division 32.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Conform to material requirements for welded wire fabric of Division 32.

C. Grout: Nonmetallic, nonshrink grout containing no chloride producing agents conforming to following requirements.

   1. Compressive strength
      a. at 7 days: 3500 psi
      b. at 28 days: 4000 psi
   2. Initial set time: 45 minutes
   3. Final set time: 1.5 hours

D. Preformed Expansion Joint Material: Conform to material requirements for preformed expansion joint material of Division 32.

E. Expansion Joint Filler: Conform to material requirements for expansion joint filler of Division 32.

F. Mortar: Mortar finish composed of one part Portland cement and 1 1/2 parts of fine aggregate. Use only when approved by Owner's Representative.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with applicable portions of sections on excavation and fill, embankment, and sub grade and roadbed.

3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Guideline: Set to follow top line of curb. Attach indicator to provide constant comparison between top of curb and guideline. Ensure flow lines for monolithic curb and gutters conform to slopes indicated on Drawings.

B. Forms: Brace to maintain position during pour. Use metal templates cut to section shown on Drawings.

C. Reinforcement: Secure in position so that steel will remain in place throughout placement. Reinforcing steel shall remain at approximate center of base or pavement as indicated on Drawings.

D. Joints: Place in accordance with Division 32. Place dummy groove joints at to match concrete pavement joints at right angles to curb lines. Cut dummy grooves 1/4 inch deep using approved edging tool.

E. Place concrete in forms to required depth. Consolidate thoroughly. Do not permit rock pockets in form. Entirely cover top surfaces with mortar.

3.3 MANUAL FINISHING

A. After concrete is in place, remove front curb forms. Form exposed portions of curb, and of curb and gutter, using mule which conforms to curb shape, as shown on Drawings.

B. Thin coat of mortar may be worked into exposed face of curb using mule and two-handled wooden darby at least 3 feet long.

C. Before applying final finish move 10 foot straightedge across gutter and up curb to back form of curb. Repeat until curb and gutter are true to grade and section. Lap straightedge every 5 feet.

D. Steel trowel finish surfaces to smooth, even finish. Make face of finished curb true and straight.

E. Edge outer edge of gutter with 1/4 inch edger. Finish edges with tool having 1/4 inch radius.

F. Finish visible surfaces and edges of finished curb and gutter free from blemishes, form marks and tool marks. Finished curb or curb and gutter shall have uniform color, shape and appearance.

3.4 MECHANICAL FINISHING

A. Mechanical curb forming and finishing machines may be used instead of, or in conjunction with, previously described methods, when approved by Owner's Representative. Use of mechanical methods shall provide specified curb design and finish.

3.5 CURING

A. Immediately after finishing operations, cure exposed surfaces of curbs and gutters in accordance with Division 32.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top surfaces of curb and gutter shall have uniform width and shall be free from humps, sags or other irregularities. Surfaces of curb top, curb face and gutter shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from edge of straightedge laid along them, except at grade changes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Maintain curbs and gutters in good condition until completion of Work.

B. Replace damaged curbs and gutters to comply with this Section.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies the requirements for providing pavement markings of the following types.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Measurement and payment for pavement markings is on a lump sum basis.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All markings shall comply with the requirements of the SDHPT Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges, the SDHPT Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways and the applicable regulations and standards of Harris County, Texas, and the City.

B. Reference Standards Applicable to this Section:

1. SDHPT: Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation:

   a. Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges.
   b. Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (TMUTCD).
   c. The above referenced SDHPT standards may be obtained from:

   State Department of Highways & Public Transportation Highway Building
   11th and Brazos Streets
   Austin, Texas 78701
   Tel: (512) 475-2081

2. Conform to current federal VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) regulations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Certificates shall be submitted for each product indicating that the product complies with the requirements of this specification.

B. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Manufacturer's installation instructions, specifications and recommendations shall be submitted for each pavement marking product.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Markings shall be installed only on clean and dry surfaces. Paint markings shall be applied only when surfaces have the following minimum temperatures:

1. A minimum of 50 degrees F for asphalt and a minimum of 60 degrees F for concrete.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Paint:

1. Marking paint shall be traffic white, yellow, or as designated on the drawings.
2. Fast Drying Alkyd, Low VOC Chlorinated Rubber Traffic Paint.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Surface condition / preparation: Asphalt and concrete surfaces should be cured, clean, dry and sound. Loose and lifting paint should be removed prior to application. Concrete with sealers containing silicone, having a smooth finish, or efflorescence should be removed by etching or abrasive blasting, as these conditions may interfere with adhesion. While new asphalt surfaces vary in length of time required for curing, insufficient curing may result in bleeding. Not recommended for use over asphalt sealers. Regardless of surface condition, a test stripe should be placed inconspicuously to determine if surface is suitable before continuing.

B. Markings shall be installed, and surfaces prepared in accordance with the requirements of the applicable item in the SDHPT Standard Specifications and the TMUTCD.

C. Markings shall be protected from vehicular traffic until not subject to damage by such traffic. Contractor shall be responsible for repair and replacement of markings until written acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences (Zinc-Coated and Polymer coated)
2. Swing gates. (Zinc-Coated and Polymer coated)
3. Specification provides general and minimum guidelines. New fencing shall match existing chain-link fence to remain.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
c. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: **Installer agrees** to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: **As indicated on Drawings**.
2. Steel Wire for Fabric:

a. Mesh Size: Helically wound and woven to height of 6 feet and 10 feet with two diamond mesh, with core wire diameter of 0.148 inch (9 gauge) and a break load of 1,290 lbf.
b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, **Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) ft.** with zinc coating applied **after** weaving.
c. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F668, over **zinc**-coated steel wire.

1) Color: **Black**, according to ASTM F934.

d. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.

3. Selvage: **Knuckled at both selvages**.

2.2 FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 **or ASTM F1083** based on the following:

1. Fence Height: **As indicated on Drawings**.

2. Steel pipe – Type I: ASTM F1083, standard weight schedule 40; minimum yield strength of 25,000 psi; size as indicated on drawing.

3. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
4. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:

a. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. (0.55-kg/sq. m) coating.

5. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

a. Color: **Black**, according to ASTM F934.

2.3 SWING GATES

A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and **single** and **double** swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: **As indicated** in drawings.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; **manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish**.
2. Gate Posts: As indicated in drawing
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: As indicated in drawing.

C. Frame Corner Construction: **Welded or assembled with corner fittings**.

D. Hardware:

1. Hinges: **360-degree inward and outward** swing or as indicated in drawing.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate **with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate**.
3. Lock: **Manufacturer's standard** internal device or as indicated in drawing.
4. Padlock and Chain: as indicated in drawing.
5. Closer: **Manufacturer's standard** or as indicated in drawing.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: **Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing** not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting **intermediate and bottom** rails to posts.

E. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:

a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: **0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-)** diameter wire**; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric**.

F. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of zinc.

a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for **a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries,** site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.

1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

C. Post Setting: Set posts **in concrete** at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

    a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
    b. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete **2 inches (50 mm)** below grade to allow covering with surface material.

D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of **as indicated on Drawings**. For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.

E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at **10 feet (3 m)** o.c.

F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches (1830 mm) or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.

I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to **outside** of enclosing framework. Leave **2-inch (50-mm)** bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

J. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 32 31 19 – ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:
1. Steel ornamental fences with solid steel pickets.
2. Pedestrian gates.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for filling and for grading work.
2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete post footings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Comparable Product: Product demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a produce substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for fences and gates.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing location of fence and gates, including each post, details of post installation, hardware, and accessories. Show sizes and thicknesses of all members, types of materials, methods of connection and assembly, complete dimensions, clearances, anchorage, relationship to surrounding work, and other pertinent details of fabrication and installation.

C. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of ornamental metal fences and gates specified in this Section by the same firm that fabricated it.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing ornamental metal fences and gates similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM B117 - Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

C. ASTM D523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss.

D. ASTM D714 - Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering in Paint.

E. ASTM D822 - Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.

F. ASTM D1654 - Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.

G. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

H. ASTM D2794 - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).

I. ASTM D3359 - Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.

J. ASTM F2408 – Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. All structural fence components (i.e. rails, pickets, and posts) shall be warranted within specified limitations, by the manufacturer for a period of 20 years from date of original purchase. Warranty shall cover any defects in material finish, including cracking, peeling, chipping, blistering or corroding.

B. Reimbursement for labor necessary to restore or replace components that have been found to be defective under the terms of manufactures warranty shall be guaranteed for five (5) years from date of original purchase

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide ornamental metal fences and gates as manufactured by Montage ~~II – Heavy Industrial~~ Plus standard picket space ~~Steel Ornamenta~~as manufactured by Ameristar Fence Products, Inc. (918) 835-0898 or comparable product approved by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel material for fence panels and posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, with a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi (310 MPa) and a minimum zinc (hot-dip galvanized) coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft2 (276 g/m2), Coating Designation G-90.

B. Material for pickets shall be 1" square x 14 Ga. tubing. The rails shall be steel channel, 1.5 inch x 1.4375 inch x 14 Ga. Picket holes in the rail shall be spaced 4.~~76~~15" o.c. Fence posts and gate posts shall meet the minimum size requirements of Table 1.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate fencing and gates as indicated on drawing.
B. Pickets, rails, and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets. Pickets are to be flushed.

C. Pickets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and shall be aligned to standard spacing using a specially calibrated alignment fixture. The aligned pickets and rails shall be joined at each picket-to-rail intersection by Ameristar's proprietary fusion welding process, thus completing the rigid panel assembly (Note: The process produces a virtually seamless, spatter-free good-neighbor appearance, equally attractive from either side of the panel).

D. The manufactured panels and posts shall be subjected to an inline electrodeposition coating (E-Coat) process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash, followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic shall be 2 mils (0.058 mm). The coated panels and posts shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in Table 2 (Note: The requirements in Table 2 meet or exceed the coating performance criteria of ASTM F2408).
1. Color: Architect to select from manufacturer's full range.

E. The manufactured fence system shall be capable of meeting the vertical load, horizontal load, and infill performance requirements for Industrial weight fences under ASTM F2408.

F. Swing gates shall be fabricated using 1.75" x 14ga Forerunner double channel rail, 2" sq. x 12ga. gate ends, and 1" sq. x 14ga. pickets. Gates that exceed 6' in width will have a 1.75" sq. x 14ga. intermediate upright. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding. Gusset plates will be welded at each upright to rail intersection. Cable kits will be provided for additional trussing for all gates leaves over 6'.

G. Pedestrian swing gates shall be self-closing, having a gate leaf no larger than 48" width. Integrated hinge-closer set (2 qty) shall be ADA compliant that shall include a variable speed and final snap adjustment with compact design (no greater than 5" x 6" footprint). Hinge-closer set (2 qty) shall be tested to a minimum of 500,000 cycles and capable of self-closing gates up to a maximum gate weight of 260 lbs. and maximum weight load capacity of 1,500 lbs. Hinge-closer device shall be externally mounted with tamper-resistant security fasteners, with full range of adjustability, horizontal (.5" - 1.375") and vertical (0 - .5"). Maintenance free hinge-closer set shall be tested to operate in temperatures of negative 20 F to 200 F degrees, and swings to negative 2 degrees to ensure reliable final lock engagement.

H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

F. Expanded Metal: 3/4 inch, #9 galvanized expanded metal infill. Refer to the Drawings for locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fences and gates in accordance with approved shop drawings. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is established.

B. Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate (using post-hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
   1. If not indicated on Drawings, excavate holes for each post 6 to 8 inches in diameter.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, excavate hole depths not less than 36 inches below the finish grade surface.

C. Setting Posts in Earth: Center and align posts in holes, space as required by manufacturer. Brace terminal post against structure as required.
   1. Protect portion of posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.
      a. Unless otherwise indicated, set top of concrete footings 4 inches below finish grade.

D. Setting Posts in Stone or Existing Concrete:
   1. Core drill 3-1/2 inch diameter holes 9 inches deep.
   2. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill space around post with exterior erosion-resistant anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8 inch buildup, sloped away from post.

E. Fence Assembly: Install fully assembled fence sections as indicated on Drawings. Set bottom rail of fence 3 inches above finish grade unless indicated otherwise.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work.

PART 4 - TABLES

Table 1 – Minimum Sizes for Montage II Posts

Fence Posts	Panel Height
2-1/2” x 12 Ga.	Up to & Including 6’ Height
3” x 12 Ga.	Over 6’ Up to & Including 8’ Height

Gate Leaf	Gate Height		
	Up to & Including 4’	Over 4’ Up to & Including 6’	Over 6’ Up to & Including 8’
Up to 4’	2-1/2” x 12 Ga.	3” x 12 Ga.	3” x 12 Ga.
4’1” to 6’	3” x 12Ga.	4” x 11 Ga.	4” x 11 Ga.
6’1” to 8’	3” x 12 Ga.	4” x 11 Ga.	6” x 3/16”
8’1” to 10’	4” x 11 Ga.	6” x 3/16”	6” x 3/16”
10’1” to 12’	4” x 11 Ga.	6” x 3/16”	6” x 3/16”
12’1” to 14’	4” x 11 Ga.	6” x 3/16”	6” x 3/16”
14’1” to 16’	6” x 3/16”	6” x 3/16”	6” x 3/16”

Table 2 – Coating Performance Requirements		
Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117, D714 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 1,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822 D2244, D523 (60˚ Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

Table 3 – Montage II – Post Spacing By Bracket Type										
Span	For INVINCIBLE® 8' Nominal (91-1/2" Rail)				For CLASSIC, GENESIS, & MAJESTIC 8' Nominal (92-5/8" Rail)					
Post Size	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"
Bracket Type	Industrial Flat Mount (BB301)*		Industrial Line 2-1/2" (BB319) 3" (BB320)		Industrial Universal 2.5" (BB302) 3" (BB303)		Industrial Flat Mount (BB301)		Industrial Swivel (BB304)*	
Post Settings ± ½" O.C.	94-1/2"	95"	94-1/2"	95"	96"	96-1/2"	96"	96-1/2"	*96"	*96-1/2"
*Note: When using BB304 swivel brackets on either or both ends of a panel installation, care must be taken to ensure the spacing between post and adjoining pickets meets applicable codes. This will require trimming one or both ends of the panel. When using the BB301 flat mount bracket for Invincible style, rail may need to be drilled to accommodate rail to bracket attachment.										

END OF SECTION 32 31 19

SECTION 32 91 13.13

TOPSOIL PLACEMENT AND GRADING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnishing and placing topsoil for finish grading and for seeding, sodding, and planting in areas other than designated athletic fields.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. Payment for topsoil is on a cubic yard basis.
2. Payment for grading shall be incidental to the project unless included on the bid form.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural sandy loam surface soil obtained from excavation or borrow operations having following characteristics:

1. pH value of between 5.5 and 6.5
2. Liquid limit: 50 or less
3. Plasticity index: 20 or less
4. Gradation: maximum of 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve

B. Topsoil shall be reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, weeds, non-soil materials, and other litter or contamination. Topsoil shall not contain roots, stumps, and stones larger than 2 inches.

C. Obtain topsoil from naturally well-drained areas where topsoil occurs at minimum depth of 4 inches and has similar characteristics to that found at placement site. Do not obtain topsoil from areas infected with growth of, or reproductive parts of nut grass or other noxious weeds.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Excavate topsoil for esplanades and areas to receive grass or landscaping from areas to be further excavated. Stockpile in area approved by Owner’s Representative.

B. Stockpile topsoil to depth not exceeding 8 feet. Cover to protect from erosion.

3.2 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Conform to excavation and stockpiling requirements of Division 31.

3.3 PLACEMENT

A. Place no topsoil until subgrade has been approved. For areas to be seeded or sodded, scarify or plow existing material to minimum depth of 4 inches, or as indicated on Drawings. Remove vegetation and foreign inorganic material. Place 4 inches of topsoil on loosened material and roll lightly with appropriate lawn roller to consolidate topsoil.

B. Increase depth of topsoil to 6 inches when placed over sand bedding and backfill materials specified in Division 31.

C. For areas to receive shrubs or trees, excavate existing material and place topsoil to depth and dimensions shown on Drawings.

D. Remove spilled topsoil from curbs, gutters, and, paved areas and dispose of excess topsoil in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

E. Place topsoil to promote good drainage and compact with light roller. Water topsoil after placement until saturated for minimum depth 6 inches, fill in and recompact areas of settlement.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect topsoil from wind and water erosion until planting is completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 13

HYDRO - MULCHING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seeding, fertilizing, mulching, and maintenance in areas other than designated athletic fields.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. Payment for Hydro-mulch is on a per acre basis.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract; payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit certification from supplier that each type of seed conforms to these specifications and requirements of Texas Seed Law. Certification shall accompany seed delivery.

C. Submit certificate stating that fertilizer complies with these specifications and requirements of Texas Fertilizer Law.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Conform to material requirements of Division 32.

B. Seed: Conform to U.S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations of Federal Seed Act and Texas Seed Law. Seed shall be certified 90 percent pure and furnish 80 percent germination and meet following requirements:

   1. Rye: Fresh, clean, Italian rye grass seed (lollium multi-florum), mixed in labeled proportions. As tested, minimum percentages of impurities and germination must be labeled. Deliver in original unopened containers.
   2. Bermuda: Extra-fancy, treated, lawn type common bermuda (Cynodon dactylon). Deliver in original, unopened container showing weight, analysis, name of vendor, and germination test results.
   3. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be accepted.
   4. Seed requirements, application rates, and planting dates are:

TYPE	APPLICATION RATE POUNDS/A	PLANTING DATE
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88 Unhulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88	40 40	Jan 1 to Mar 31
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88	40	Apr 1 to Sep 30
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88 Unhulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88 Annual Rye Grass (Gulf)	40 40 30	Oct 1 to Dec 31

C. Fertilizer: Dry and free flowing, inorganic, water soluble commercial fertilizer, which is uniform in composition. Deliver in unopened containers which bear manufacturers guaranteed analysis. Caked, damaged, or otherwise unsuitable fertilizer will not be accepted. Fertilizer shall contain minimum percentages of following elements:

1. Nitrogen: 10 Percent
2. Phosphoric Acid: 20 Percent
3. Potash: 10 Percent

D. Mulch:

1. Virgin wood cellulose fibers from whole wood chips having minimum of 20 percent fibers 0.42 inches in length and 0.01 inches in diameter.
2. Cellulose fibers manufactured from recycled newspaper and meeting same fiber content and size as for cellulose fibers from wood chips.
3. Dye mulch green for coverage verification purposes.

E. Soil Stabilizer: "Terra Tack 1" or approved equal.

F. Weed control agent: Pre-emergent herbicide for grass areas, such as "Benefin," or approved equal.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Place and compact topsoil in accordance with requirements of Division 32.

B. Dispose of Objectionable and Waste Materials in accordance with Division 1.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Seed: Apply uniformly at rates given in Paragraph 2.01 B for type of seed and planting date.

B. Fertilizer: Apply uniformly at rate of 500 pounds per acre.

C. Mulch: Apply uniformly at rate of 50 pounds per 1000 square feet.

D. Soil Stabilizer: Apply uniformly at rate of 40 pounds per acre.

E. Weed Control Agent: Apply at manufacturer's recommended rate prior to hydro mulching.

F. Sod: Lay single row of sod along perimeter where top soil and pavement intersect. Apply in conformance to Division 32.

G. Suspend operations under conditions of drought, excessive moisture, high winds, or extreme or prolonged cold. Obtain Owner's Representative approval before resuming operations.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain grassed areas minimum of 90 days, or as required to establish an acceptable lawn. For areas seeded in fall, continue maintenance following spring until acceptable lawn is established.

B. Maintain grassed areas by watering, fertilizing, weeding, and trimming.

C. Repair areas damaged by erosion by regrading, rolling and replanting.

D. Reseed small, sparse grass areas. When sparse areas exceed 20 percent of planted area, reseed by hydro mulch.

E. Mow grass when height reaches 3 1/2 inches or greater on average before final acceptance. Mow to height of 2 1/2 inches.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of existing lawn areas disturbed by construction shall be by installation of new sod.

B. Planting of sod within areas designated on Drawings for purpose of surface stabilization, channel stabilization or vegetation buffer strips.

C. Sod is defined as blocks, squares, strips of turfgrass, and adhering soil used for vegetative planting. To be placed edge to edge for complete coverage.

D. Lawn is defined as ground covered with fine textured grass kept neatly mowed.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices

1. Payment for sodding is on square yard basis.
2. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod only when weather and soil conditions are deemed by Owner's Representative to be suitable for proper placement.

B. Water and fertilize new sod.

C. Guarantee sod to be growing 30 days after substantial completion.

D. Maintenance Period:

1. Begin maintenance immediately after each section of grass sod is installed and continue for 30 day period from date of substantial completion.
2. Resod unacceptable areas.
3. Water, fertilize, control disease and insect pests, mow, edge, replace unacceptable materials, and perform other procedures consistent with good horticultural practice to ensure normal, vigorous and healthy growth. Install disease control within guidelines set forth by Structural Pest Control Board of the State of Texas.

E. Notify Owner's Representative 10 days before end of maintenance period for inspection.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 SOD

A. Species: Bermuda (Cynodon Dactylon), Buffalo (Buchloe Dactyloides), or St. Augustine (Stenotaphrum Secundatum) Gulf Coast variety to match existing sod.

B. Contents: 95 percent permanent grass suitable to climate in which it is to be placed; not more than 5 percent weeds and undesirable grasses; good texture, free from obnoxious grasses, roots, stones and foreign materials.

C. Size: 12 inch wide strips, uniformly 2 inches thick with clean-cut edges.

D. Sod is to be supplied and maintained in healthy condition as evidenced by grass being normal green color.

2.2 FERTILIZER

A. Available nutrient percentage by weight: 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphoric acid, and 8 percent potash; or 15 percent nitrogen, 5 percent phosphoric acid, and 10 percent potash.

2.3 WEED AND INSECT TREATMENT

A. Provide acceptable treatment to protect sod from weed and insect infestation. Submit treatment method to Owner’s Representative for approval. Install insect and disease control within guidelines set forth by Structural Pest Control Board of the State of Texas.

2.4 WATER

A. Potable, available on-site through Contractor's water trucks. Contractor may use public water when water use is measured through Contractor's meter. Do not use private resident's water.

2.5 BANK SAND

A. Free of clay lumps, roots, grass, salt or other foreign material.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that soil placement and compaction have been satisfactorily completed. Verify that soil is within allowable range of moisture content.

B. Top soil shall be free of weeds and foreign material immediately before sodding.

C. Do not start work until conditions are satisfactory. Do not start work during inclement or impending inclement weather.

D. Rake areas to be sodded smooth, free from unsightly variations, bumps, ridges or depressions.

E. Spread 2 inch layer of bank sand over areas to be sodded prior to planting of sod.

F. Apply fertilizer at rate of 25 pounds per 1000 square feet. Apply after raking soil surface and not more than 48 hours prior to laying sod. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of soil. Lightly water to aid in dissipation of fertilizer.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Full Sodding: Lay sod with closely fitted joints leaving no voids and with ends of sod strips staggered. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting.

B. On slopes 2:1 and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.

C. Prior to placing sod, on slopes 3:1 or where indicated, place Hold/Gro or Roll Lite or equal over topsoil. Securely anchor in place with posts sunk firmly into ground at maximum 16 feet on center along pitch of slope and equal to width of wire mesh horizontally across slopes.

D. After sod is laid, irrigate thoroughly to secure 6-inch minimum penetration into soil below sod.

E. Tamp and roll sod with approved equipment to eliminate minor irregularities and to form close contact with soil bed immediately after planting and watering. Submit type of tamping and rolling equipment to be used to Owner's Representative for approval, prior to construction.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Watering:

1. Water lawn areas once a day with minimum 1/2 inch water for first 3 weeks after area is sodded.
2. After 3 week period, water twice a week with 3/4 inch of water each time unless comparable amount has been provided by rain.
3. Make weekly inspections to determine moisture content of soil unless soil is in frozen condition.
4. Water in afternoon or at night to enable soil to absorb maximum amount of water with minimum evaporation.

B. Mowing:

1. Mow sod at intervals which will keep grass height from exceeding 3 1/2 inches.
2. Set mower blades at 2 1/2 inches.
3. Do not remove more than one-half of grass leaf surface.
4. Mow sodded areas requiring mowing within 1 month after installation with light-weight rotary type mower. Mow sod only when dry and not in saturated or soft condition.
5. Remove grass clippings during or immediately after mowing.

C. Fertilizer and Pest Control:

1. Evenly spread fertilizer composite at rate of 40 pounds per 5000 square feet or as recommended by manufacturer. Do not place fertilizer until 2 weeks after placement of sod.
2. Restore bare or thin areas by topdressing with mix of 50 percent sharp sand and 50 percent sphagnum peat moss.
3. Apply mixture 1/4 to 1/2 inch thick.
4. Treat areas of heavy weed and insect infestation as recommended by treatment manufacturer.

D. Restrict all traffic from sodded areas until sod is established or for minimum 10 days during growing season. Use wood lath and plastic tape to cordon sodded areas. Maintain tape and lath throughout for minimum 30 days during growing season.

3.4 CLEANUP

A. During course of planting, remove excess and waste materials; keep lawn areas clean and take precautions to avoid damage to existing structures, plants, grass, and streets.

B. Remove barriers, signs, and other Contractor material and equipment from project site at termination of establishment period.

C. Dispose of unused materials and rubbish in accordance with Division 1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 13

MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete manholes for sanitary sewers, storm sewers, and water lines.

B. Precast concrete sanitary sewer manholes with PVC liner where corrosion resistant manholes.

C. Pile-supported concrete foundation used for unstable subgrade treatment for manhole base.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. Payment is on a unit price basis for each manhole and structure installed.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASME B 16.1 -Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B. ASTM A 307 -Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile

C. ASTM A 615 -Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

D. ASTM C 270-Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

E. ASTM C 443 -Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.

F. ASTM C 478 -Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

G. ASTM C 923 -Standard Specifications for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures and Pipes

H. ASTM C 1107 -Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

I. ASTM D 698 -Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-Ib/fr')

J. ASTM D 2665 -Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Fittings

K. ASTM D 2996 -Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.

L. ASTM D 2997 -Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe

M. AWWA C 213 -Standard for Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

N. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit manufacturer's data and details of following items for approval:

1. Shop drawings of manhole sections, base units and construction details, including reinforcement, jointing methods, materials and dimensions.
2. Summary of criteria used in manhole design including, as minimum, material properties, loadings, load combinations, and dimensions assumed. Include certification from manufacturer that precast manhole design is in full accordance with ASTM C 478 and design criteria as established in Paragraph 2.01E of this Specification.
3. Frames, grates, rings, and covers
4. Materials to be used in fabricating drop connections
5. Materials to be used for pipe connections at manhole walls
6. Materials to be used for stubs and stub plugs, if required
7. Materials and procedures for corrosion-resistant liner and coatings, if required.
8. Plugs to be used for sanitary sewer hydrostatic testing
9. Manufacturer's data for pre-mix (bag) concrete, if used for channel inverts and benches

C. Seal submittal drawings by Professional Engineer registered in State of Texas.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES

A. Provide manhole sections, base sections, and related components conforming to ASTM C 478. Provide base riser section with integral floors, unless shown otherwise. Provide adjustment rings which are standard components of manufacturer of manhole sections. Mark date of manufacture and name or trademark of manufacturer on inside of barrel.

B. Construct barrels for precast manholes from standard reinforced concrete manhole sections of diameter indicated on Drawings. Use various lengths of manhole sections in combination to provide correct height with fewest joints. Design wall sections for depth and loading conditions in Paragraph 2.01 E, with minimum thickness of 5 inches. Base section shall have minimum thickness of 12 inches under invert.

C. Provide tops to support HS-20 vehicle loading, and receive cast iron frame covers, as indicated on Drawings.

D. Where manholes larger than 48-inch diameter are indicated on Drawings, provide precast base sections with flat slab top precast sections used to transition to 48-inch diameter manhole access riser sections. Transition can be concentric or eccentric unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Locate transition to provide minimum of 7-foot head clearance from base to underside of transition unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.

E. Design Loading Criteria: Manhole walls, transition slabs, cone tops, and manhole base slab shall be designed, by manufacturer, to requirements of ASTM C 478 for depth as shown on Drawings and to resist following loads.

1. AASHTO HS-20 vehicle loading applied to manhole cover and transmitted down to transition and base slabs
2. Unit soil weight of 120 pcf located above portions of manhole, including base slab projections
3. Lateral soil pressure based on saturated soil conditions producing an at-rest equivalent fluid pressure of 100 pcf
4. Intemal liquid pressure based on unit weight of 63 pcf
5. Dead load of manhole sections fully supported by transition and base slabs

F. Design: Manhole walls, transition slabs, cone tops, and manhole base slab shall be designed according to requirements of ASTM C 478 and following:

1. Design additional reinforcing steel to transfer stresses at openings. Area of steel to be no less than shown on Drawings.
2. Wall loading conditions:
   a. Saturated soil pressure acting on empty manhole
   b. Manhole filled with liquid to a halfway depth as measured from invert to cover, with no balancing external soil pressure
3. Minimum clear distance between two wall penetrations shall be 12 inches or half diameter of smaller penetration, whichever is greater

G. Provide joints between sections with o-ring gaskets conforming to ASTM C 443.

H. When base is cast monolithic with portion of vertical section, extend reinforcing in vertical section into base.

I. Precast Concrete Base: Suitable cutouts or holes to receive pipe and connections. Lowest edge of holes or cutouts: For water line manhole, no less than 6 inches above inside surface of floor of base.

2.2 CONCRETE

A. Conform to requirements of Division 32.

B. Channel Inverts: Use 5 sack premix (bag) concrete or Class A concrete for inverts not integrally formed with manhole base, with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.

C. Cement Stabilized Sand Foundation: Provide cement stabilized sand foundation under base section in lieu of foundation slab, as shown on Drawings, conforming to requirements of Division 31.

D. Concrete Foundation: Provide Class A concrete with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi for concrete foundation slab under manhole base section where indicated on Drawings.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Conform to requirements of Division 32.

2.4 MORTAR

A. Conform to requirements of City of Houston Standard Specifications Section 04061 – Mortar.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

A. Provide cast-iron frames, rings, and covers conforming to requirements of Division 33.

2.6 DROP CONNECTIONS AND STUBS

A. Provide drop connections and stubs conforming to same pipe material requirements used in main pipe, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.7 PIPE CONNECTIONS TO MANHOLE

A. Sanitary Sewers.

1. Provide resilient connectors conforming to requirements of ASTM C 923. Use the following materials for metallic mechanical devices as defined in ASTM C 923:
   a. External clamps: Type 304 stainless steel
   b. Internal, expandable clamps on standard manholes: Type 304 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum.
   c. Internal, expandable clamps on corrosion-resistant manholes:
      1) Type 316 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum
      2) Type 304 stainless steel, 11 gauge minimum, coated with minimum 16 mil fusion-bonded epoxy conforming to AWWA C 213
2. Where rigid joints between pipe and cast-in-place manhole base are specified or shown on Drawings, provide polyethylene-isoprene water-stop meeting physical property requirements of ASTM C 923, such as Press-Seal WS Series, or approved equal.

B. Storm Sewer Connections:

1. Provide watertight connections in accordance with ASTM C 923.

C. Water Lines

1. Where smooth exterior pipes, i.e., steel, ductile iron, or PVC pipes are connected to manhole base or barrel, seal space between pipe and manhole wall with assembly consisting of rubber gasket or links mechanically compressed to form a watertight barrier. Assemblies: Press-Wedge, Res-Seal, Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal. See Drawings for placement of assembly in manhole sections.

2. When connecting concrete or cement mortar coated steel pipes, or as option for connecting smooth exterior pipes to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall may be sealed with an assembly consisting of a stainless steel power sleeve, stainless steel take-up clamp and a rubber gasket. Take-up clamp: Minimum of 9/16 inch wide. Provide PSX positive seal gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation or approved equal.

2.8 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Provide sealing materials between precast concrete adjustment ring and manhole cover frame, Adeka Ultraseal P201, or approved equal.

B. Provide approved external sealing material from Canusa Wrapid Seal manhole encapsulation system, or approved equal.

C. Provide Butyl Sealant: Provide Press-Seal EZ Stick, or equal, for HDPE rings.

2.9 CORROSION RESISTANT MANHOLE MATERIALS

A. Where corrosion-resistant manholes or PVC-lined manholes are indicated on Drawings, provide one of following:

1. PVC liner for precast cylindrical manhole section, base sections, and cone sections in accordance with Division 33.
2. Precast base sections, as specified above, lined with PVC or equal and fiberglass manholes in accordance with Division 33.

2.10 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 31.

2.11 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Provide prepackaged, inorganic, flowable, non-gas-liberating, non-metallic, cement-based grout requiring only addition of water.

B. Meet requirements of ASTM C 1107 and have minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi.

2.12 VENT PIPES

A. Provide external vent pipes for manholes where indicated on Drawings.

B. Buried Vent Pipes: Provide 3 inch or 4 inch PVC DWV pipe conforming to ASTM D 2665. Alternatively, provide FRP pipe as specified for vent outlet assembly.

C. Vent Outlet Assembly: Provide vent outlet assembly as shown on Drawings, constructed of following specified materials:

1. FRP Pipe: Provide filament wound FRP conforming to ASTM D 2996 or centrifugally cast FRP conforming to ASTM D 2997. Seal cut ends in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Joints and Fittings: Provide epoxy bodied fittings and join pipe to fittings with epoxy adhesive

3. Flanges: Provide socket-flange fittings for epoxy adhesive bonding to pipe ends where shown on Drawings. Meet bolt pattern and dimensions for ASME B 16.1, 125-pound flanges. Flange bolts shall be Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc coated, conforming to ASTM A 307, Class A or B.

4. Coating: Provide approved 2-component, aliphatic polyurethane coating using primer or tie coat recommended by manufacturer. Provide two or more coats to yield dry film thickness of at least 3 mils. Color shall be selected by The Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.13 PROHIBITED MATERIALS

A. Do not use brick masonry for construction of manholes, including adjustment of manholes to grade unless approved by the Engineer. Use only specified materials listed above.

2.14 MANHOLE LADDER FOR WATERLINE MANHOLES

A. Manhole Ladder: Fiberglass with 300-lb rating at appropriate length; conform to requirements of Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA), U.S. Department of Labor except where shown on Drawings.

1. Use components, including rungs, made of fiberglass, fabricated with nylon or aluminum rivets and/or epoxy. Apply non-skid coating to ladder rungs. Mount ladder using manufacturer's recommended hardware.
2. Provide ladder as manufactured by Saf-Rail or approved equal. Locate ladder as shown on Drawings.
3. Fiberglass: Premium type polyester resin, reinforced with fiberglass; constructed to provide complete wetting of glass by resin; resistant to rot, fungi, bacterial growth and adverse effects of acids, alkalis and residential and industrial waste; yellow in color.
4. Provide approved petroleum-based tape encapsulating bolts in access manhole.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that lines and grades are correct.

B. Determine if subgrade, when scarified and recompacted, can be compacted to 95 percent of maximum Standard Proctor Density according to ASTM D 698 prior to placement of foundation material and base section. When proper density is not reached, moisture condition subgrades until that density is reached or treat as unstable subgrade.

C. Do not build manholes in ditches, swales, or drainage paths unless approved by the Engineer.

3.2 PLACEMENT

A. Install precast manholes to conform to locations and dimensions shown on Drawings.

B. Place sanitary and storm manholes at points of change in alignment, grade, size, pipe intersections, and end of sewer unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

3.3 MANHOLE BASE SECTIONS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Place precast base on 12 inch thick (minimum) foundation of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric, cement stabilized sand, or concrete foundation slab. Compact cement-sand in accordance with requirements of Division 2.

B. Unstable Subgrade Treatment: When unstable subgrade is encountered, notify the Engineer for examination of subgrade to determine if subgrade has heaved upwards after being excavated. When heaving has not occurred, over-excavate subgrade to allow for 24 inch-thick layer of crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric as foundation material under manhole base. When there is evidence of heaving, provide pile-supported concrete foundation, as detailed on Drawings, under manhole base.

3.4 PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

A. Install sections, joints, and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.

B. Install precast adjustment rings above tops of cones or flat-top sections as required to adjust finished elevation and to support manhole frame.

C. Seal any lifting holes with non-shrink grout.

D. Where PVC liners are required, seal joints between sections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Place at least two precast concrete grade rings with thickness of 12 inches or less, under casting.

3.5 PIPE CONNECTIONS AT MANHOLES

A. Install approved resilient connectors at each pipe entering and exiting manholes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Where smooth exterior pipes, i.e. steel, ductile iron or PVC pipes are connected to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall shall be sealed with an assembly consisting of rubber gaskets or links mechanically compressed to form watertight barrier. Assemblies: "Press-Wedge," "Res-Seal," "Thunderline Link-Seals," or approved equal. See Drawings for placement of assembly in manhole sections.
2. When connecting concrete or cement mortar coated steel pipes, or as an option for connecting smooth exterior pipes to manhole base or barrel, space between pipe and manhole wall may be sealed with an assembly consisting of stainless steel power sleeve, stainless steel take-up clamp and rubber gasket. Take-up clamp: Minimum of9/16 inch wide. Provide PSX positive seal gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation or approved equal.

B. Grout storm sewer connections to manhole unless otherwise shown on Drawings. Grout pipe penetration in place on both inside and outside of manhole.

C. Ensure no concrete, cement stabilized sand, fill, or other rigid material is allowed to enter space between pipe and edge of wall opening at and around resilient connector on either

interior or exterior of manhole. If necessary, fill space with compressible material to ensure full flexibility provided by resilient connector.

D. Where new manhole is constructed on existing sewer, rigid joint pipe may be used. Install waterstop gasket around existing pipe at center of cast-in-place wall. Join ends of split waterstop material at pipe springline using an adhesive recommended and supplied by waterstop manufacturer.

E. Test connection for watertight seal before backfilling.

3.6 INVERTS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Construct invert channels to provide smooth flow transition waterway with no disruption of flow at pipe-manhole connections. Conform to following criteria:

1. Slope of invert bench: 1 inch per foot minimum; 1-1/ 2 inches per foot maximum
2. Depth of bench to invert:
   a. Pipes smaller than 15 inches: one-half of largest pipe diameter
   b. Pipes 15 to 24 inches: three-fourths of largest pipe diameter
   c. Pipes larger than 24 inches: equal to largest pipe diameter
3. Invert slope through manhole: 0.10 foot drop across manhole with smooth transition of invert through manhole, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Form invert channels with concrete if not integral with manhole base section. For direction changes of mains, construct channels tangent to mains with maximum possible radius of curvature. Provide curves for side inlets and smooth invert fillets for flow transition between pipe inverts.

3.7 DROP CONNECTIONS FOR SANITARY SEWERS

A. Backfill drop assembly with crushed stone wrapped in filter fabric, cement stabilized sand, or Class A concrete to form solid mass. Extend cement stabilized sand or concrete encasement minimum of four (4) inches outside bells.

B. Install drop connection when sewer line enters manhole higher than 30 inches above invert of manhole.

3.8 STUBS FOR FUTURE CONNECTIONS

A. In manholes, where future connections are indicated on Drawings, install resilient connectors and pipe stubs with approved watertight plugs.

3.9 MANHOLE FRAME AND ADJUSTMENT RINGS

A. Combine precast concrete adjustment rings so elevation of installed casting cover matches pavement surface. Seal between concrete adjustment ring and precast top section with non-shrink grout; do not use mortar between adjustment rings. Apply latex-based bonding agent to precast concrete surfaces joined with non-shrink grout. Set cast iron frame on adjustment ring in bed of approved sealant material. Install sealant bed consisting of two beads of sealant, each bead having minimum dimensions of 1/2-inch and 1/2-inch wide.

B. Wrap manhole frame and adjustment rings with external sealing material, minimum 3 inches beyond joint between ring and frame and adjustment rings and precast section.

C. For manholes in unpaved areas, set top of frame minimum of 6 inches above existing ground line unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. In unpaved areas, encase manhole frame in mortar or non-shrink grout placed flush with face of manhole ring and top edge of frame. Provide rounded comer around perimeter.

3.10 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill materials in area of excavation surrounding manholes in accordance with requirements of Division 31. Provide embedment zone backfill material, as specified for adjacent utilities, from manhole foundation up to an elevation 12 inches over each pipe connected to manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities, above embedment zone backfill.

B. Where rigid joints are used for connecting existing sewers to manhole, backfill under existing sewer up to springline of pipe with Class B concrete or flowable fill.

C. In unpaved areas, provide positive drainage away from manhole frame to natural grade. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil conforming to requirements of Division 32. When shown on Drawings, sod disturbed areas in accordance with Division 32.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct leakage testing of sanitary sewer manholes in accordance with requirements of Division 33.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect manholes from damage until work has been accepted. Repair damage to manholes at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 05 13.13

MANHOLE GRADE ADJUSTMENT

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adjusting elevation of manholes, inlets, and valve boxes to new grades.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. Payment for the adjustment of a proposed manhole is incidental to the installation of the manhole.
   2. Payment for the adjustment of an existing manhole is on a unit price basis for each existing manhole adjusted.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Provide concrete, conforming to requirements of Division 33.

B. Provide precast concrete manhole sections and adjustment rings conforming to requirements of Division 33.

C. Provide mortar conforming to requirements of City of Houston Standard Specifications Section 04016 - Mortar.

2.2 CAST-IRON MATERIALS

A. Provide cast-iron materials conforming to requirements of Division 33.

2.3 PIPING MATERIALS

A. For riser pipes and fittings, refer to Division 33.

2.4 MASONRY MATERIALS FOR STORM SEWER MANHOLES AND INLETS

A. Provide brick masonry units conforming to the requirements of Division 32.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine existing structure, valve box, frame and cover or inlet box, frame and cover or inlet, piping and connections for damage or defects affecting adjustment to grade. Report damage or defects to Project Manager.

3.2 ESTABLISHING GRADE

A. Coordinate grade related items with existing grade and finished grade or paving, and relate to established bench mark or reference line.

3.3 ADJUSTING MANHOLES AND INLETS

A. Rebuild adjustment portion of manhole or inlet by adding or removing Adjustments. Follow procedures for the type of structure being adjusted detailed in Division 33.

B. Salvage and reuse cast-iron frame and cover or grate.

C. Protect or block off manhole or inlet bottom using wood forms shaped to fit so that no debris or soil falls to bottom during adjustment.

D. Verify that manholes and inlets are free of visible leaks as result of reconstruction. Repair leaks in manner subject to Project Manger's approval.

3.4 ADJUSTING VALVE BOXES

A. Salvage and reuse valve box and surrounding concrete block as approved by Project Manger. No separate pay.

B. Remove and replace 6 inch ductile iron riser pipe with suitable length for depth of cover required to establish adjusted elevation to accommodate actual finish grade.

C. Reinstall valve box and riser piping plumbed in vertical position. Provide minimum 6 inches telescoping freeboard space between riser pipe top butt end and interior contact flange of valve box for vertical movement damping.

D. After valve box has been set, aligned, and adjusted so that top lid is level with final grade.

3.5 BACKFILL AND GRADING

A. Backfill area of excavation surrounding each adjusted manhole, inlet, and valve box and compact according to requirements of Division 31.

B. Grade ground surface to drain away from each manhole and valve box. Place earth fill around manholes to level of upper rim of manhole frame. Place earth fill around valve box concrete slab.

C. In unpaved areas, grade surface at uniform slope of 1 to 5 from manhole frame to natural grade. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil conforming to requirements of Division 32.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 16.13

PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY STRUCTURES

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete inlets for storm or sanitary sewers, including cast iron frame and plate or grate.

B. Precast concrete headwalls and wingwalls for storm sewers.

C. Precast junction box with lid or grate top.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. Payment for precast concrete utility structure is on a unit price basis for each structure installed.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit shop drawings for approval of design and construction details for precast concrete inlets, junction box headwalls, and wingwalls. Precast units differing from standard designs shown on Drawings will be rejected unless shop drawing submittals are approved. Clearly show proposed substitution is equal or superior in every aspect to standard designs.

C. Submit manufacturers' data and details for frames, grates, rings, and covers.

1.5 STORAGE AND SHIPMENT

A. Store precast units on level blocking. Do not place loads until design strength is reached. Shipment of acceptable units may be made when 28-day strength requirements have been met.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Provide concrete for precast machine-made units meeting requirements of ASTM C 76 regarding reinforced concrete, cement, aggregate, mixture, and concrete test. Minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 4,000 psi.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Place reinforcing steel to conform to details shown on Drawings and as follows:

1. Provide positive means for holding steel cages in place throughout production of concrete units. Maximum variation in reinforcement position is plus or minus 10 percent of wall thickness or plus or minus 1/2 inch, whichever is less. Regardless of variation, maintain minimum cover of concrete over reinforcement as shown on Drawings.
2. Welding of reinforcing steel is not permitted unless noted on Drawings.

C. Mortar and Hydraulic Cement: Conform to requirements of Division 32.

D. Miscellaneous Metal: Cast-iron frames and plates conforming to requirements of Division 33.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tolerances: Allowable casting tolerances for concrete units are plus or minus 1/4 inch from dimensions shown on Drawings. Concrete thickness in excess of that required will not constitute cause for rejection provided that excess thickness does not interfere with proper jointing operations.

B. Precast Unit Identification: Mark date of manufacture and name or trademark of manufacturer clearly on inside of inlet, headwall, or wingwall.

C. Rejection: Precast units rejected for non-conformity with these specifications and for following reasons:

1. Fractures or cracks passing through shell, except for single end crack that does not exceed depth of joint.
2. Surface defects indicating honeycombed or open texture.
3. Damaged or misshaped ends, where damage would prevent making satisfactory joint.

D. Replacement: Immediately remove rejected units from Work site and replace with acceptable units.

E. Repairs: Occasional imperfections resulting from manufacture or accidental damage may be repaired if, in opinion of Owner's Representative, repaired units conform to requirements of these specifications.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines and grades are correct.

B. Verify compacted subgrade will support loads imposed by inlets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units complete in place to dimensions, lines, and grades as shown on Drawings.

B. Excavate in accordance with requirements of Division 31.

C. Bed precast concrete units on foundations of firm, stable material shaped to conform to shape of unit bases.

D. Provide adequate means to lift and place concrete units.

3.3 FINISHES

A. Use hydraulic cement to seal joints, fill lifting holes and as otherwise required.

B. When box section of inlet has been completed, shape floor of inlet with mortar to conform to Drawing details.

C. Adjust cast iron inlet plate frames to line, grade, and slope shown on Drawings. Grout frame in place with mortar.

3.4 INLET WATERTIGHTNESS

A. Verify that inlets are free of leaks. Repair leaks in approved manner.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect storm sewer leads to inlets as shown on Drawings. Seal connections inside and outside with hydraulic cement. Make connections watertight.

3.6 BACKFILL

A. Backfill area of excavation surrounding each completed inlet, headwall, or wingwall according to requirements of Division 31.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 05 16.16

CONCRETE FOR UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cast-in-place concrete work for utility construction or rehabilitation, such as slabs on grade, small vaults, site-cast bases for precast units, and in-place liners for manhole rehabilitation.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
   1. No payment will be made for concrete for utility construction under this Section unless specifically noted in bid documents. Include cost in, unit price for appropriate Work item.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 117 - Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete.

C. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

D. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

E. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.

F. ACI 309R - Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

G. ACI 311 - Guide for Concrete Plant Inspection and Field Testing of Ready-Mix Concrete.

H. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary.

J. ACI 544 - Guide for Specifying, Mixing, Placing, and Finishing Steel Fiber Reinforced Concrete.

K. ASTM A 82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

L. ASTM A 185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

M. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

N. ASTM A 767 - Standard Specifications for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

O. ASTM A 775 - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.

P. ASTM A 820 - Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.

Q. ASTM A 884 - Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement.

R. ASTM C 31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

S. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

T. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

U. ASTM C 42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

V. ASTM C 94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

W. ASTM C 138 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.

X. ASTM C 143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

Y. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

Z. ASTM C 172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

AA. ASTM C 173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by Volumetric Method.

BB. ASTM C 231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.

CC. ASTM C 260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

DD. ASTM C 309 - Standard Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

EE. ASTM C 494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

FF. ASTM C 595 - Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.

GG. ASTM C 685 - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.

HH. ASTM C 1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete.

II. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratory Testing of Concrete and Concrete Aggregate for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.

JJ. CRSI MSP-1 - Manual of Standard Practice.

KK. CRSI - Placing Reinforcing Bars.

LL. Federal Specification SS-S-210A - Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic, for Expansion Joints and Pipe Joints

MM. NRMCA - Concrete Plant Standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit proposed mix design and test data for each type and strength of concrete in Work.

C. Submit laboratory reports prepared by independent testing laboratory stating that materials used comply with requirements of this Section.

D. Submit manufacturer's mill certificates for reinforcing steel. Provide specimens for testing when required by Owner’s Representative.

E. Submit certification from concrete supplier that materials and equipment used to produce and deliver concrete comply with this Specification.

F. When required on Drawings, submit shop drawings showing reinforcement type, quantity, size, length, location, spacing, bending, splicing, support, fabrication details, and other pertinent information.

G. For waterstops, submit product information sufficient to indicate compliance with this Section, including manufacturer's descriptive literature and specifications.

1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Cement: Store cement off of ground in well-ventilated, weatherproof building.

B. Aggregate: Prevent mixture of foreign materials with aggregate and preserve gradation of aggregate.

C. Reinforcing Steel: Store reinforcing steel to protect it from mechanical injury and formation of rust. Protect epoxy-coated steel from damage to coating.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, unless use of Type III is authorized by Owner’s Representative; or ASTM C 595, Type IP. For concrete in contact with sewage use Type II cement.
2. When aggregates are potentially reactive with alkalis in cement, use cement not exceeding 0.6 percent alkali content in form of Na2O + 0.658K20.

B. Water: Clean, free from harmful amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, or other deleterious substances, and meeting requirements of ASTM C 94.

C. Fiber:

1. Fibrillated Polypropylene Fiber:
   a. Addition Rate: 1.5 pounds of fiber per cubic yard of concrete.
   b. Physical Properties:
      1) Material: Polypropylene
      2) Length: 1/2 inch or graded
      3) Specific Gravity: 0.9l
   c. Acceptable Manufacturer: W. R. Grace Company, Fibermesh, or approved equal.
2. Steel Fiber: Comply with applicable provisions of ACI 544 and ASTM A 820.
   a. Ratio: 50 to 200 pounds of fiber per cubic yard of concrete.
   b. Physical Properties:
      1) Material: Steel
      2) Aspect Ratio (for fiber lengths of 0.5 to 2.5 inch, length divided by diameter or equivalent diameter): 30:1 to 100:1
      3) Specific Gravity: 7.8
      4) Tensile Strength: 40-400 ksi.
      5) Young's Modulus: 29,000 ksi
      6) Minimum Average Tensile Strength: 50,000 psi
      7) Bending Requirements: Withstand bending around 0.125-inch diameter mandrel to angle of 90 degrees, at temperatures not less than 60 degrees F, without breaking

D. Curing Compounds: Type 2 white-pigmented liquid membrane-forming compounds conforming to ASTM C 309.

2.2 FORM WORK MATERIALS

A. Lumber and Plywood: Seasoned and of good quality, free from loose or unsound knots, knot holes, twists, shakes, decay and other imperfections which would affect strength or impair finished surface of concrete. Use S4S lumber for facing or sheathing. Forms for bottoms of caps: At least 2 inch (nominal) lumber or 3/4 inch form plywood backed adequately to prevent misalignment. For general use, provide lumber of 1-inch nominal thickness or form plywood of approved thickness.

B. Form work for Exposed Concrete Indicated to Receive Rubbed Finish: Form or form-lining surfaces free of irregularities; plywood of 1/4 inch minimum thickness, preferably oiled at mill.

C. Chamfer Strips and Similar Moldings: Redwood, cypress, or pine that will not split when nailed and which can be maintained to true line. Use mill-cut molding dressed on all faces.

D. Form Ties: Metal or fiberglass of approved type with tie holes not larger than 7/8 inch in diameter. Do not use wire ties or snap ties.

E. Metal Forms: Clean and in good condition, free from dents and rust, grease, or other foreign materials that tend to disfigure or discolor concrete in gauge and condition capable of supporting concrete and construction loads without significant distortion. Countersink bolt

and rivet heads on facing sides. Use only metal forms which present smooth surface and which line up properly.

2.3 PRODUCTION METHODS

A. Use either ready-mixed concrete conforming to requirements of ASTM C 94, or concrete produced by volumetric batching and continuous mixing in accordance with ASTM C 685.

2.4 MEASUREMENT OF MATERIALS

A. Measure dry materials by weight, except volumetric proportioning may be used when concrete is batched and mixed in accordance with ASTM C 685.

B. Measure water and liquid admixtures by volume.

2.5 DESIGN MIX

A. Use design mixes prepared by certified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 1077 and conforming to requirements of this section.

B. Proportion concrete materials based on ACI 211.1 to comply with durability and strength requirements of ACI 318, Chapters 4 and 5, and this specification. Prepare mix design of Class A concrete so minimum cementitious content is 564 pounds per cubic yard. Submit concrete mix designs to Owner's Representative for review.

C. Proportioning on basis of field experience or trial mixtures in accordance with requirements at Section 5.3 of ACI 318 may be used, when approved by Owner's Representative.

D. Classification:

Class	Type	Minimum Compressive Strength (LBS/Sq.In.)		Miximum W/C Ratio	Air Content (Percent)	Consistency Range in Slump (Inches)
		7-Day	28-Day	0.45		
A	Structural	3200	4000		4 ± 1	2 to 4*
B	Pipe Block Fill, Thrust Block	---	1500	---	4 ± 1	5 to 7
*When ASTM C 494, Types F or Type G admixture is used to increase workability, this range may be 6 to 9.						

E. Add steel or polypropylene fibers only when called for on Drawings or in another section of these Specifications.

F. Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C 138, ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

G. Use of Concrete Classes: Use classes of concrete as indicated on Drawings and other Specifications. Use Class B for unreinforced concrete used for plugging pipes, seal slabs, thrust blocks, trench dams, tunnel inverts and concrete fill unless indicated otherwise. Use Class A for all other applications.

2.6 PVC WATERSTOPS

A. Extrude from virgin polyvinyl chloride elastomer. Use no reclaimed or scrap material. Submit waterstop manufacturer's current test reports and manufacturer's written certification that material furnished meets or exceeds Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C572 and other specified requirements.

B. Flat Strip and Center-Bulb Waterstops:

1. Thickness: not less than 3/8 inch
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Kirkhill Rubber Co., Brea, California
   b. Water Seals, Inc., Chicago, Illinois
   c. Progress Unlimited, Inc., New York, New York
   d. Greenstreak Plastic Products Co., St. Louis, Missouri
   e. Approved equal.

2.7 RESILIENT WATERSTOP

A. Resilient Waterstop: Where shown on Drawings; either bentonite- or adhesive-type material.

B. Bentonite Waterstop:

1. Material: 75 percent bentonite, mixed with butyl rubber-hydrocarbon containing less than 1.0 percent volatile matter, and free of asbestos fibers or asphaltics.
2. Manufacturer's rated temperature ranges: For application, 5 to 125 degrees F; in service, -40 to 212 degrees F.
3. Cross-sectional dimensions, unexpanded waterstop: 1 inch by 3/4 inch
4. Provide with adhesive backing capable of producing excellent adhesion to concrete surfaces.

C. Adhesive Waterstop:

1. Preformed plastic adhesive waterstop at least 2 inches in diameter.
2. Meets or exceeds requirements of Federal Specification SS-S-210A.
3. Supplied wrapped completely by 2 part protective paper.
4. Submit independent laboratory tests verifying that material seals joints in concrete against leakage when subjected to minimum of 30 psi water pressure for at least 72 hours.
5. Provide primer, to be used on hardened concrete surfaces, from same manufacturer who supplies waterstop material.
6. Acceptable Manufacturer: Synko-Flex Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop, Synko-Flex Products, Inc.; or approved equal.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 FORMS AND SHORING

A. Provide mortar-tight forms sufficient in strength to prevent bulging between supports. Set and maintain forms to lines designated such that finished dimensions of structures are within tolerances specified in ACI 117. Construct forms to permit removal without damage to concrete. Forms may be given slight draft to permit ease of removal. Provide adequate clean out openings. Before placing concrete, remove extraneous matter from within forms.

B. Install rigid shoring having no excessive settlement or deformation. Use sound timber in shoring centering. Shim to adjust and tighten shoring with hardwood timber wedges.

C. Design Loads for Horizontal Surfaces of Forms and Shoring: Minimum fluid pressure, 175 pounds per cubic foot; live load, 50 pounds per square foot. Maximum unit stresses: 125 percent of allowable stresses used for form materials and for design of support structures.

D. Back form work with sufficient number of studs and wales to prevent deflection.

E. Re-oil or lacquer liner on job before using. Facing may be constructed of 3/4 inch plywood made with waterproof adhesive backed by adequate studs and wales. In such cases, form lining will not be required.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, form outside corners and edges with triangular 3/4 inch chamfer strips (measured on sides).

G. Remove metal form ties to depth of at least 3/4 inch from surface of concrete. Do not burn off ties. Do not use pipe spreaders. Remove spreaders which are separate from forms as concrete is being placed.

H. Treat facing of forms with approved form coating before concrete is placed. When directed by Owner’s Representative, treat both sides of face forms with coating. Apply coating before reinforcement is placed. Immediately before concrete is placed, wet surface of forms which will come in contact with concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Install conduit and piping as shown on Drawings. Accurately locate and securely fasten conduit, piping, and other embedded items in forms.

B. Install waterstops as specified in other sections and according to manufacturer's instructions. Securely position waterstops at joints as indicated on Drawings. Protect waterstops from damage or displacement during concrete placing operations.

3.3 BATCHING, MIXING AND DELIVERY OF CONCRETE

A. Measure, batch, mix, and deliver ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C 94, Sections 8 through 11. Produce ready-mixed concrete using automatic batching system as described in NRMCA Concrete Plant Standards, Part 2 - Plant Control Systems.

B. Measure, mix and deliver concrete produced by volumetric batching and continuous mixing in accordance with ASTM C 685, Sections 6 though 8.

C. Maintain concrete workability without segregation of material and excessive bleeding. Obtain approval of Owner's Representative before adjustment and change of mix proportions.

D. Ready-mixed concrete delivered to site shall be accompanied by batch tickets providing information required by ASTM C 94, Section 16. Concrete produced by continuous mixing shall be accompanied by batch tickets providing information required by ASTM C 685, Section 14.

E. When adverse weather conditions affect quality of concrete, postpone concrete placement. Do not mix concrete when air temperature is at or below 40 degrees F and falling. Concrete may be mixed with shade, away from artificial heat. Protect concrete from temperatures below 32 degrees F until concrete has cured for minimum of 3 days at 70 degrees F or 5 days at 50 degrees F.

F. Clean, maintain and operate equipment so that it thoroughly mixes material as required.

G. Hand-mix only when approved by Owner's Representative.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Give sufficient advance notice to Owner's Representative (at least 24 hours prior to commencement of operations) to permit inspection of forms, reinforcing steel, embedded items and other preparations for placing concrete. Place no concrete prior to Owner's Representative's approval.

B. Schedule concrete placing to permit completion of finishing operations in daylight hours. However, when necessary to continue after daylight hours, light site as required. When rainfall occurs after placing operations are started, provide covering to protect work.

C. Use troughs, pipes and chutes lined with approved metal or synthetic material in placing concrete so that concrete ingredients are not separated. Keep chutes, troughs and pipes clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete. Allow no aluminum material to be in contact with concrete.

D. Limit free fall of concrete to 4 feet. Do not deposit large quantities of concrete at one location so that running or working concrete along forms is required. Do not jar forms after concrete has taken initial set; do not place strain on projecting reinforcement or anchor bolts.

E. Use tremies for placing concrete in walls and similar narrow or restricted locations. Use tremies made in sections, or provide in several lengths, so that outlet may be adjusted to proper height during placing operations.

F. Place concrete in continuous horizontal layers approximately 12 inches thick. Place each layer while layer below is still plastic.

G. Compact each layer of concrete with concrete spading implements and mechanical vibrators of approved type and adequate number for size of placement. When immersion vibrators cannot be used, use form vibrators. Apply vibrators to concrete immediately after depositing. Move vibrator vertically through layer of concrete just placed and several inches into plastic layer below. Do not penetrate or disturb layers previously placed which have partially set. Do not use vibrators to aid lateral flow concrete. Closely supervise consolidation to ensure uniform insertion and duration of immersion.

H. Handling and Placing Concrete: Conform to ACI 302.1R, ACI 304R and ACI 309R.

3.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Embed waterstops in concrete across joints as shown. Waterstops shall be continuous for extent of joint; make splices necessary to provide continuity in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Support and protect waterstops during construction operations; repair or replace waterstops damaged during construction.

B. Install waterstops in concrete on one side of joints, leaving other side exposed until next pour. When waterstop will remain exposed for 2 days or more, shade and protect exposed en temperature is 35 degrees waterstop from direct rays of sun during entire exposure and until exposed portion of waterstop is embedded in concrete.

3.6 F and rising. Take temperature readings in

A. Splicing PVC Waterstops:

1. Splice waterstops by heat-sealing adjacent waterstop sections in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions.
2. Butt end-to-end joints of two identical waterstop sections may be made in forms during placement of waterstop material.
3. Prior to placement in form work, prefabricate waterstop joints involving more than two ends to be joined together, angle cut, alignment change, or joining of two dissimilar waterstop sections, allowing not less than 24 inch long strips of waterstop material beyond joint. Upon inspection and approval by Owner’s Representative, install prefabricated waterstop joint assemblies in form work, and butt-weld ends of 24 inch strips to straight-run portions of waterstop in forms.

B. Setting PVC Waterstops:

1. Correctly position waterstops during installation. Support and anchor waterstops during progress of work to ensure proper embedment in concrete and to prevent folding over of waterstop by concrete placement. Locate symmetrical halves of waterstops equally between concrete pours at joints, with center axis coincident with joint openings. Thoroughly work concrete in joint vicinity for maximum density and imperviousness.
2. Where waterstop in a vertical wall joint does not connect with any other waterstop, and is not intended to be connected to waterstop in future concrete placement, terminate waterstop 6 inches below top of wall.

C. Replacement of Defective Field Joints: Replace waterstop field joints showing evidence of misalignment, offset, porosity, cracks, bubbles, inadequate bond or other defects with products and joints complying with Specifications.

D. Resilient Waterstop:

1. Install resilient waterstop in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
2. When requested by Owner’s Representative, provide technical assistance by manufacturer's representative in field at no additional cost to City.

3. Use resilient waterstop only where complete confinement by concrete is provided; do not use in expansion or contraction joints.
4. Where resilient waterstop is used in combination with PVC waterstop, lap resilient waterstop over PVC waterstop minimum of 6 inches and place in contact with PVC waterstop. Where crossing PVC at right angles, melt PVC ribs to form smooth joining surface.
5. At free top of walls without connecting slabs, stop resilient waterstop and grooves (where used) 6 inches from top in vertical wall joints.
6. Bentonite Waterstop:
    a. Locate bentonite waterstop as near as possible to center of joint and extend continuous around entire joint. Minimum distance from edge of waterstop to face of member: 5 inches.
    b. Where thickness of concrete member to be placed on bentonite waterstop is less than 12 inches, place waterstop in grooves at least 3/4 inch deep and 1 1/4 inches wide formed or ground into concrete. Minimum distance from edge of waterstop placed in groove to face of member: 2.5 inches.
    c. Do not place bentonite waterstop when waterstop material temperature is below 40 degrees F. Waterstop material may be warmed so that it remains above 40 degrees F during placement but means used to warm it shall in no way harm material or its properties. Do not install waterstop where air temperature falls outside manufacturer's recommended range.
    d. Place bentonite waterstop only on smooth and uniform surfaces; grind concrete smooth when necessary to produce satisfactory substrate, or bond waterstop to irregular surfaces using epoxy grout which completely fills voids and irregularities beneath waterstop material. Prior to installation, wire brush concrete surface to remove laitance and other substances that may interfere with bonding of epoxy.
    e. In addition to adhesive backing provided with waterstop, secure bentonite waterstop in place with concrete nails and washers at 12 inch maximum spacing.
7. Adhesive Waterstop:
    a. With wire brush thoroughly clean concrete surface on which waterstop is to be placed and then coat with primer.
    b. If surface is too rough to allow waterstop to form complete contact, grind to form adequately smooth surface.
    c. Install waterstop with top protective paper left in place. Overlap joints between strips minimum of 1 inch and cover back over with protective paper.
    d. Do not remove protective paper until just before final form work completion. Place concrete immediately. time that waterstop material is uncovered prior to concrete placement shall be minimized and shall not exceed 24 hours.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Definitions:

1. Construction joint: Contact surface between plastic (fresh) concrete and concrete that has attained initial set.
2. Monolithic: Manner of concrete placement to reduce or eliminate construction joints; joints other than those indicated on Drawings will not be permitted without written approval of Owner’s Representative. Where so approved, make additional

construction joints with details equivalent to those indicated for joints in similar locations.

3. Preparation for Construction Joints: Roughen surface of concrete previously placed, leaving some aggregate particles exposed. Remove laitance and loose materials by sandblasting or high-pressure water blasting. Keep surface wet for several hours prior to placing of plastic concrete.

3.8 CURING

A. Comply with ACI 308. Cure by preventing loss of moisture, rapid temperature change and mechanical injury for period of 7 curing days when Type II or IP cement has been used and for 3 curing days when Type III cement has been used. Start curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. A curing day is any calendar day in which temperature is above 50 degrees F for at least 19 hours. Colder days may be counted when air temperature adjacent to concrete is maintained above 50 degrees F. In continued cold weather, when artificial heat is not provided, removal of forms and shoring may be permitted at end of calendar days equal to twice required number of curing days. However, leave soffit forms and shores in place until concrete has reached specified 28 day strength, unless directed otherwise by Owner’s Representative.

B. Cure formed surfaces not requiring rubbed-finished surface by leaving forms in place for full curing period. Keep wood forms wet during curing period. Add water as needed for other types of forms. Or, at Contractor's option, forms may be removed after 2 days and curing compound applied.

C. Rubbed Finish:

1. At formed surfaces requiring rubbed finish, remove forms as soon as practicable without damaging surface.
2. After rubbed-finish operations are complete, continue curing formed surfaces by using either approved curing/sealing compounds or moist cotton mats until normal curing period is complete.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Cure by membrane curing compound method.

1. After concrete has received final finish and surplus water sheen has disappeared, immediately seal surface with uniform coating of approved curing compound, applied at rate of coverage recommended by manufacturer or as directed by Owner’s Representative. Do not apply less than 1 gallon per 180 square feet of area. Provide satisfactory means to properly control and check rate of application of compound.
2. Thoroughly agitate compound during use and apply by means of approved mechanical power pressure sprayers equipped with atomizing nozzles. For application on small miscellaneous items, hand-powered spray equipment may be used. Prevent loss of compound between nozzle and concrete surface during spraying operations.
3. Do not apply compound to dry surface. When concrete surface has become dry, thoroughly moisten surface immediately prior to application. At locations where coating shows discontinuities, pinholes or other defects, or when rain falls on newly coated surface before film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, apply additional coat of compound at specified rate of coverage.

3.9 REMOVAL OF FORMS AND SHORING

A. Remove forms from surfaces requiring rubbing only as rapidly as rubbing operation progresses. Remove forms from vertical surfaces not requiring rubbed-finish when concrete has aged for required number of curing days. When curing compound is used, do not remove forms before 2 days after concrete placement.

B. Leave soffit forms and shores in place until concrete has reached specified 28-day strength, unless directed otherwise by Owner's Representative.

3.10 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Immediately repair defective work discovered after forms have been removed. When concrete surface is bulged, uneven, or shows excess honeycombing or form marks which cannot be repaired satisfactorily through patching, remove and replace entire section.

3.11 FINISHING

A. Patch honeycomb, minor defects and form tie holes in concrete surfaces with cement mortar mixed one part cement to two parts fine aggregate. Repair defects by cutting out unsatisfactory material and replacing with new concrete, securely keyed and bonded to existing concrete. Finish to make junctures between patches and existing concrete as inconspicuous as possible. Use stiff mixture and thoroughly tamp into place. After each patch has stiffened sufficiently to allow for greatest portion of shrinkage, strike off mortar flush with surface.

B. Apply rubbed finish to exposed surfaces of formed concrete structures as noted on Drawings. After pointing has set sufficiently, wet surface with brush and perform first surface rubbing with No. 16 carborundum stone, or approved equal. Rub sufficiently to bring surface to paste, to remove form marks and projections, and to produce smooth, dense surface. Add cement to form surface paste as necessary. Spread or brush material, which has been ground to paste, uniformly over surface and allow to reset. In preparation for final acceptance, clean surfaces and perform final finish rubbing with No. 30 carborundum stone or approved equal. After rubbing, allow paste on surface to reset; then wash surface with clean water. Leave structure with clean, neat and uniform-appearing finish.

C. Apply wood float finish to concrete slabs.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing shall be performed under provisions of Division 1.

B. Unless otherwise directed by Owner's Representative, following minimum testing of concrete is required. Testing shall be performed by qualified individuals employed by approved independent testing agency, and conform to requirements of ASTM C 1077.

1. Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C 172.
2. Make one set of four compression test specimens for each mix design at least once per day and for each 150 cubic yards or fraction thereof. Make, cure and test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 31 and ASTM C 39.
3. When taking compression test specimens, test each sample for slump according to ASTM C 143, for temperature according to ASTM C 1064, for air content according to ASTM C 231, and for unit weight according to ASTM C 138.
4. Inspect, sample and test concrete in accordance with ASTM C 94, Section 13, 14, and 15, and ACI 311-5R.

C. Test Cores: Conform to ASTM C 42.

D. Testing High Early Strength Concrete: When Type III cement is used in concrete, specified 7 day and 28 day compressive strengths shall be applicable at 3 and 7 days, respectively.

E. If 7-day or 3-day test strengths (as applicable for type of cement being used) fail to meet established strength requirements, extended curing or resumed curing on those portions of structure represented by test specimens may be required. When additional curing fails to produce required strength, strengthening or replacement of portions of structure which fail to develop required strength may be required by Owner's Representative, at no additional cost to City.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete against damage until final acceptance by City and/or County.

B. Protect fresh concrete from damage due to rain, hail, sleet, or snow. Provide protection while concrete is still plastic, and whenever precipitation is imminent or occurring.

C. Do not backfill around concrete structures or subject them to design loadings until components of structure needed to resist loading are complete and have reached specified 28 day compressive strength, except as authorized otherwise by Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 06 10.14

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe for water distribution, in nominal diameters 4 inches through 20 inches.

B. Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe for gravity sewers in nominal diameters 4 inches through 48 inches.

C. Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe for gravity sewers and force mains in nominal diameters 4 inches through 20 inches.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices:
1. No separate payment will be made for PVC pipe under this section. Include cost in unit price for work included as specified in the following sections:
   a. Section 33 11 00 – Water Utility Distribution Piping
   b. Section 33 31 00 – Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping
   c. Section 33 31 00.11 – Sanitary Sewage Force Mains

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A 21.16 (AWWA C 116) - Protective Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service.

B. ASTM D 1248 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.

C. ASTM D 1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

D. ASTM D 2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

E. ASTM D 2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

F. ASTM D 2444 - Standard Test Method for Determination of the Impact Resistance of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight).

G. ASTM D 2680 - Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.

H. ASTM D 3034 - Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

I. ASTM D 3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

J. ASTM D 3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

K. ASTM F 477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

L. ASTM F 679 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

M. ASTM F 794 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

N. ASTM F 949 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings.

O. AWWA C 110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inches Through 48 Inches for Water.

P. AWWA C 111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

Q. AWWA C 900 - Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches Through 12 Inches for Water Distribution.

R. AWWA C 905 - Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. Through 48 In., for Water Transmission and Distribution.

S. AWWA C 909 - Standard for Molecularly-Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches through 12 Inches (100mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution.

T. PPI TR3 - Policies and Procedures for Developing Recommended Hydrostatic Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.

U. UNI-B-13 - Recommended Standard Performance Specification for Joint Restraint Devices for Use with Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit shop drawings showing design of new pipe and fittings indicating alignment and grade, laying dimensions, fabrication, fittings, flanges, and special details.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submit manufacturer's certifications that PVC pipe and fittings meet requirements of this Section and AWWA C 900, AWWA C 909 and AWWA C 905 for pressure pipe applications, or appropriate ASTM standard specified for gravity sewer pipe.

B. Submit manufacturer's certification that PVC pressure pipe for water lines and force mains has been hydrostatically tested at factory in accordance with AWWA C 900, AWWA C 909 and AWWA C 905, and this Section.

C. When foreign manufactured material is proposed for use, have material tested for conformance to applicable ASTM requirements by certified independent testing laboratory located in United States. Certification from other source is not acceptable. Furnish copies of test reports to Owner's Representative for review. Cost of testing paid by Contractor.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Use PVC compounds in manufacture of pipe that contain no ingredient in amount that has been demonstrated to migrate into water in quantities considered to be toxic.

B. Furnish PVC pressure pipe manufactured from Class 12454-A or Class 12454-B virgin PVC compounds as defined in ASTM D 1784. Use compounds qualifying for rating of 4000 psi for water at 73.4 F per requirements of PPI TR3. Provide pipe which is homogeneous throughout, free of voids, cracks, inclusions, and other defects, uniform as commercially practical in color, density, and other physical properties. Deliver pipe with surfaces free from nicks and scratches with joining surfaces of spigots and joints free from gouges and imperfections which could cause leakage.

C. PVC Restrained Pipe: Must be listed on City's current Product Approval List.

1. Pipe Material:
   a. DR 18: For restrained joints where shown on Drawings.
   b. DR 14: For alternate to offset pipe sections shown on Drawings. Do not use PVC for offset sections with depth of cover greater than 20 feet or less than 4 feet. Do not use PVC in potentially petroleum contaminated areas.

D. Water Service.

1. Provide self-extinguishing PVC pipe that bears Underwriters' Laboratories mark of approval and is acceptable without penalty to Texas State Fire Insurance Committee for use in fire protection lines.
2. Bear National Sanitation Foundation Seal of Approval (NSF-PW).

E. Gaskets:

1. Gaskets shall meet requirements of ASTM F 477. Use elastomeric factory-installed gaskets to make joints flexible and watertight.
2. Flat Face Mating Flange: Full faces 1/8-inch-thick ethylene propylene (EPR) rubber.
3. Raised Face Mating Flange: Flat ring 1/8-inch ethylene propylene (EDR) rubber, with filler gasket between OD of raised face and flange OD to protect flange from bolting moment.

F. Lubricant for rubber-gasketed joints: Water soluble, non-toxic, non-objectionable in taste and odor imparted to fluid, non-supporting of bacteria growth, having no deteriorating effect on PVC or rubber gaskets.

G. Do not use PVC in potentially or known contaminated areas.

H. Do not use PVC in areas exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2 WATER SERVICE PIPE

A. Pipe 4 inch through 12 inch: AWWA C 900, AWWA C 909, Class 150, DR 18; AWWA C 900, Class 200, DR 14 as alternate to offset pipe sections; nominal 20-foot lengths; cast-iron equivalent outside diameters.

B. Pipe 14 inch through 20 inch: AWWA C 905; Class 235; DR 18; nominal 20-foot lengths; cast-iron equivalent outside diameter.

C. Provide Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe from approved manufacturers.

D. Make curves and bends by deflecting joints. Do not exceed maximum deflection recommended by pipe manufacturer. Submit details of other methods of providing curves and bends for review by Owner's Representative.

E. Hydrostatic Test: AWWA C 900, AWWA C 905, AWWA C 909, ANSI A 21.10 (AWWA C 110); at point of manufacture; submit manufacturer's written certification.

2.3 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

A. PVC gravity sanitary sewer pipe and storm sewer pipe shall be in accordance with provisions in following table:

Wall Construction	Manufacturer	ASTM Designation	SDR (Max.)/ Stiffness (Min.)	Diameter Size Range
Solid	J-M Pipe Certain Teed Diamond Uponor ETI North American	D3034	SDR 26 / PS 115	6" to 10"
		D3034	SDR 35 / PS 46	12" & 15"
		F679	SDR 35 / PS 46	18" to 27"
		AWWA C900	DR 18 / N/A	4" to 12"
		AWWA C909	DR 18 / N/A	4" to 12"
		AWWAC905	DR 18 / N/A	14" to 16"
Truss (Gasketed)	Contech	D2680	N/A / 200 psi	8" to 15"
Profile	Contech A-2000	F949	N/A / 46 psi	12" to 36"
	Contech A-2026	F949	N/A / 115 psi	8" to 10"
	ETI, Ultra-Rib	F794	N/A / 46 psi	8" to 30"
	ETI, Ultra-Corr	F794	N/A / 46 psi	24" to 36"

B. When solid wall PVC pipe 18 inches to 27 inches in diameter is required in SDR 26, provide pipe conforming to ASTM F 679, except provide wall thickness as required for SDR 26 and pipe strength of 115 psi.

C. For sewers up to 12-inch diameter crossing over water lines, or crossing under water lines with less than 2-feet separation, provide minimum 150 psi pressure-rated pipe conforming to ASTM D 2241 with suitable PVC adapter couplings.

D. Joints: Spigot and integral wall section bell with solid cross section elastomeric or rubber ring gasket conforming to requirements of ASTM D 3212 and ASTM F 477, or ASTM D 3139 and ASTM F 477. Gaskets shall be factory-assembled and securely bonded in place to prevent displacement. Manufacturer shall test sample from each batch conforming to requirements ASTM D 2444.

E. Fittings: Provide PVC gravity sewer sanitary bends, tee, or wye fittings for new sanitary sewer construction. PVC pipe fittings shall be full-bodied, either injection molded or factory fabricated. Saddle-type tee or wye fittings are not acceptable.

F. Conditioning. Conditioning of samples prior to and during tests is subject to approval by Owner's Representative. When referee tests are required, condition specimens in accordance with Procedure A in ASTM D 618 at 73.4 degrees F plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity plus or minus 5 percent relative humidity for not less than 40 hours prior to test. Conduct tests under same conditions of temperature and humidity unless otherwise specified.

G. Pipe Stiffness. Determine pipe stiffness at 5 percent deflection in accordance with Test Method D 2412. Minimum pipe stiffness shall be 46 psi. For diameters 4 inches through 18 inches, test three specimens, each a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) in length. For diameters 21 inch through 36 inch, test three specimens, each a minimum of 12 inch (305 mm) in length.

H. Flattening. Flatten three specimens of pipe, prepared in accordance with Paragraph 2.04F, in suitable press until internal diameter has been reduced to 60 percent of original inside diameter of pipe. Rate of loading shall be uniform. Test specimens, when examined under normal light and with unaided eye, shall show no evidence of splitting, cracking, breaking, or separation of pipe walls or bracing profiles. Perform the flattening test in conjunction with pipe stiffness test.

I. Joint Tightness. Test for joint tightness in accordance with ASTM D 3212, except that joint shall remain watertight at minimum deflection of 5 percent. Manufacturer will be required to provide independent third party certification for joint testing each diameter of storm sewer pipe.

J. Purpose of Tests. Flattening and pipe stiffness tests are intended to be routine quality control tests. Joint tightness test is intended to qualify pipe to specified level of performance.

2.4 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPE

A. Provide approved PVC pressure pipe conforming to requirements for water service pipe, and conforming to minimum working pressure rating specified in Division 33.

B. Acceptable pipe joints are integral bell-and-spigot, containing a bonded-in elastomeric sealing ring meeting requirements of ASTM F 477. In designated areas requiring restrained joint pipe and fittings, use approved joint restraint device conforming to UNI-B-13, for PVC pipe 12-inch diameter and less.

C. Fittings: Provide approved ductile iron fittings as per Division 33, except furnish fittings with one of following approved internal linings:

1. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) virgin polyethylene complying with ASTM D 1248, heat fused to interior surface of fitting
2. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) polyurethane
3. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) ceramic epoxy
4. Nominal 40 mils (35 mils minimum) fusion bonded epoxy

D. Exterior Protection: Provide polyethylene wrapping of ductile-iron fittings as required by Division 33.

E. Hydrostatic Tests: Hydrostatically test pressure rated pipe in accordance with Paragraph 2.02E.

2.5 BENDS AND FITTINGS FOR PVC PRESSURE PIPE

A. Bends and Fittings: ANSI A 21.10 or ANSI A 21.53, ductile iron; ANSI A 21.11 single rubber gasket push-on type joint; minimum 150 psi pressure rating. Approved restrained joints, 250 200 psi, may be provided for up to 12 inches in diameter (water or sanitary).

B. Provide approved restrained joint fittings: Integral restrained joint fittings and pipe do not require secondary restraint.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Store pipe under cover out of direct sunlight and protect from excessive heat or harmful chemicals in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to requirements of Division 33, as applicable.

B. Install PVC pipe in accordance with Division 33, ASTM D 2321 for Sewer Pipe, and manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Install PVC water service pipe to clear utility lines and have minimum depth of cover below property line grade of street, unless otherwise required by Drawings:

1. Water service pipe 12 inches in diameter and smaller 4 feet of cover.
2. Water service pipe 16 inches in diameter and larger 5 feet of cover.

D. Avoid imposing strains that will overstress or buckle pipe when lowering pipe into trench.

E. Hand shovel pipe bedding under pipe haunches and along sides of pipe barrel and compact to eliminate voids and ensure side support.

F. Store PVC pipe under cover out of direct sunlight. Protect pipe from excessive heat or harmful chemicals. Prevent damage by crushing or piercing.

G. Allow PVC pipe to cool to ground temperature before backfilling when assembled out of trench to prevent pullout due to thermal contraction.

3.3 PVC RESTRAINED MECHANISM

A. Do not apply lubricant to spline or pipe or coupling spline grooves.

B. Do not use excessive force while inserting the spline through coupling.

C. Insert spline until it is fully seated around circumference of pipe.

D. Field Cutting of Pipe Ends:

1. Perform by workers certified by manufacturer.
2. Use a PVC pipe cutter and provide square ends.

3. Use manufacturer approved power routing and grooving tool to field fabricate required pipe groove.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation of water lines.

B. Specifications identify requirements for both small diameter water lines and large diameter water lines. When specifications for large diameter water lines differ from those for small diameter water lines, large diameter specifications will govern for large diameter pipe.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for water lines installed by open-cut, augered with or without casing, aerial crossing, and pipe offset section or within limits of Potentially Petroleum Contaminated Area (PPCA) is on linear foot basis for each size of pipe installed. Separate pay items are used for each type of installation.
   a. Mains: Measure along axis of pipe and include fittings and valves.
   b. Branch Pipe: Measure from axis of water line to end of branch.
2. Payment for interconnection is on lump sum basis for each interconnection identified on Drawings. Payment will include tapping sleeve and valves piping, connections and other related work necessary for construction as shown on Drawings or specified herein.
3. Payment for removal of existing internal elliptical or dished head plug is on unit price basis for each internal elliptical or dished head plug removed. Payment will include deletion of plug, drainage or dewatering of water lines, repair of damaged linings, rechlorination and items incidental to operation.
4. Payment for plug and clamp is on a unit price basis for each size of pipe.
5. Payment for drainline connection with service manhole is on unit price basis for each drainline shown on drawings. Payment includes valve, access manhole and connection.
6. Payment for cylindrical corrosion barriers is on a unit price basis for each pipe fitting installed with one or more barriers.
7. When directed by Owner’s Representative to install extra fittings as required to avoid unforeseen obstacles, payment will be based on the following:
   a. Each extra fitting requested by Owner’s Representative and delivered to jobsite will be paid according to unit price for "Extra Fittings in Place."
   b. Payment will include and be full compensation for items necessary for installation and operation of water line.
8. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A 21.11/AWWA C111 - Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile - Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

B. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 - Drinking Water System -Health Components

C. ASTM A 36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

D. ASTM A 536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

E. ASTM A 126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

F. ASTM B 21 - Standard Specification for Naval Brass Rod, Bar, and Shapes

G. ASTM B 98 - Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes

H. ASTM B 301 - Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Copper Rod and Bar

I. ASTM B 584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Casting for General Application.

J. ASTM E 165 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination

K. ASTM E 709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

L. ASTM F 1674 - Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe

M. AWWA C 206 - Standard for Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe

N. AWWA C 207 - Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 Inches through 144 Inches

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Conform to submittal requirements of applicable Section for type of pipe used.

C. Photographs: Submit photographs conforming to requirements of Division 1 prior to commencement of construction.

D. Submit videotapes conforming to requirements of Division 1, if applicable.

E. Submit Lone Star notification transmittal number prior to beginning excavation.

F. Submit, a minimum of 15 days before beginning pipe laying operations, layout drawing identifying proposed sections for disinfecting, hydrostatic testing and site restoration for entire project for review and approval. Layout drawing to identify sequence of sections for:

1. Disinfection; not to exceed 4,000 linear feet per section.
2. Hydrostatic testing and transfer of services; to immediately follow sequence of disinfected section.
3. Site restoration; not to exceed limits specified; Sequence in order of disturbance.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Install pipe materials which conform to Division 33.

B. Conform to American National Standards Institute/National Sanitation Foundation (ANSI/NSF) Standard 61 and have certified by an organization accredited by ANSI.

C. Type of pipe materials used is Contractor's option unless specifically identified on Drawings.

D. Provide minimum of 3/8 inch inside joint recess between ends of pipe in straight pipe sections.

2.2 WELDED JOINT PROTECTION FITTING FOR SMALL DIAMETER STEEL PIPE

A. Cylindrical Corrosion Barrier: Provide approved cylindrical corrosion barrier.

B. O-rings: Conform to National Sanitary Foundation requirements.

2.3 RESTRAINED JOINTS

A. Ductile-Iron Pipe: See Division 33.

B. PVC Pipe: See Division 33. Perform hydrostatic testing in accordance with ASTM F 1674.

C. Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar-Wrapped Pipe and Steel Pipe: Welded joints (see Paragraph 3.06 D).

D. Restrained Joints where required on DIP and PVC pipe:

1. Restraint devices: Manufacture of high strength ductile iron, ASTM A 536 up to 24 inches, and ASTM A 36 for sizes greater than 30 inches. Working pressure rating twice that of design test pressure.
2. Bolts and connecting hardware: High strength low alloy material in accordance with ANSI A21.11/AWWA C111.

2.4 COUPLINGS AND APPURTENANCES FOR LARGE DIAMETER WATERLINE

A. Flexible (Dresser-type) Couplings.

1. Install where shown on Drawings or where allowed by Owner’s Representative for Contractor's convenience. Use galvanized flexible couplings when installed on galvanized pipe which is cement lined, or when underground. Provide gaskets manufactured from Neoprene or Buna-N.
2. For steel pipe; provide approved sleeve-type flexible couplings. Thickness of middle ring equal to or greater than thickness of pipe wall.
3. Provide approved flanged adapter couplings for steel pipe.
4. Use Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers where flexible couplings are installed underground. Coat entire coupling with 20-mil of approved coal tar coating.

B. Flap Valves: Provide approved flap valves on discharge of manhole drainline as shown on Drawings.

1. Body and Flap: ASTM A 126-B cast iron.
2. Seats: ASTM B 21-CA482 or ASTM B 301-CA145 bronze.
3. Resilient Seat
4. Hinge Arms: ASTM B 584-CA865 high tensile bronze.
5. Hinge pins: ASTM B 98-CA655 silicon bronze.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Conform to applicable installation specifications for types of pipe used.

B. Employ workmen who are skilled and experienced in laying pipe of type and joint configuration being furnished. Provide watertight pipe and pipe joints.

C. Lay pipe to lines and grades shown on Drawings.

D. Confirm that nine feet minimum separation from gravity sanitary sewers and manholes or separation of four feet minimum from force mains as specified in this Section in all directions unless special design is provided on Drawings.

E. Where above clearances cannot be attained, and special design has not been provided on Drawings, obtain direction from Owner’s Representative before proceeding with construction.

F. Inform Owner’s Representative if unmetered sprinkler or fire line connections exist which are not shown on Drawings. Make transfer only after approval by Owner’s Representative.

G. For projects involving multiple subdivisions or locations, limit water line installation to maximum of two project site locations. Maximizing 2 pipe installation crews shall be permitted, unless otherwise approved by Owner’s Representative.

H. Only the appropriate governing agency will handle operations involving opening and closing valves for wet connections and for chlorination. Contractor is responsible for handling necessary installations and removal of chlorination and testing taps and risers.

I. If asbestos-cement (A.C.) pipe is encountered, follow safety practices outlined in American Water Works Association's publication, "Work Practices for A/C Pipe". Strictly adhere to "recommended practices" contained in this publication and make them "mandatory practices" for this Project.

J. For pipe diameters 36 inches and greater, clearly mark each section of pipe and fitting with unique designation on inside of pipe along with pressure class. Locate unique identifying mark minimum of five feet away from either end of each section of pipe. Provide one unique identifying mark in middle of each fitting. Place markings at consistent locations. Use permanent black paint and minimum letter height of 4 inches to mark designations.

K. Contractor is responsible for assuring chosen manufacturer fulfills requirements for extra fittings and, therefore, is responsible for costs due to downtime if requirements are not met.

L. Do not remove plugs or clamps during months of peak water demands; June, July and August, unless otherwise approved by Owner’s Representative.

3.2 HANDLING, CLEANING AND INSPECTION

A. Handling:

1. Place pipe along project site where storm water or other water will not enter or pass through pipe.

2. Load, transport, unload, and otherwise handle pipe and fittings to prevent damage of any kind. Handle and transport pipe with equipment designed, constructed and arranged to prevent damage to pipe, lining and coating. Do not permit bare chains, hooks, metal bars, or narrow skids or cradles to come in contact with coatings. Where required, provide pipe fittings with sufficient interior strutting or cross bracing to prevent deflection under their own weight.
3. Hoist pipe from trench side into trench by means of sling of smooth steel cable, canvas, leather, nylon or similar material.
4. For large diameter water lines, handle pipe only by means of sling of canvas, leather, nylon, or similar material. Sling shall be minimum 36 inches in width. Do not tear or wrinkle tape layers.
5. Use precautions to prevent injury to pipe, protective linings and coatings.
   a. Package stacked pipe on timbers. Place protective pads under banding straps at time of packaging.
   b. Pad fork trucks with carpet or other suitable material. Use nylon straps around pipe for lift when relocating pipe with crane or backhoe.
   c. Do not lift pipe using hooks at each end of pipe.
   d. Do not place debris, tools, clothing, or other materials on pipe.
6. Repair damage to pipe or protective lining and coating before final acceptance.
7. For cement mortar line and coated steel pipe and PCCP, permit no visible cracks longer than 6 inches, measured within 15 degrees of line parallel to pipe longitudinal axis of finished pipe, except:
   a. In surface laitance of centrifugally cast concrete.
   b. In sections of pipe with steel reinforcing collars or wrappers.
   c. Within 12 inches of pipe ends.
8. Reject pipe with visible cracks (not meeting exceptions) and remove from project site.

B. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean and dry interior of pipe and fittings of foreign matter before installation, and keep interior clean until Work has been accepted. Keep joint contact surfaces clean until jointing is completed. Do not place debris, tools, clothing or other materials in pipe. After pipe laying and joining operations are completed, clean inside of pipe and remove debris.

C. Inspection: Before installation, inspect each pipe and fitting for defects. Reject defective, damaged or unsound pipe and fittings and remove them from site.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Conform to applicable provisions of Division 31.

B. Bedding: Use bedding materials in conformance with Division 31.

C. Backfill: Use bank run sand or earth or native soil as specified in Division 31. Backfill excavated areas in same day excavated. When not possible, cover excavated areas using steel plates on paved areas and other protective measures elsewhere.

D. Place material in uniform layers of prescribed maximum loose thickness and wet or dry material to approximately optimum moisture content. Compact to prescribed density Water tamping is not allowed.

E. Pipe Embedment: Including 6-inch pipe bedding and backfill to 12 inches above top of pipe.

3.4 PIPE CUTTING

A. Cut pipe 12 inches and smaller with standard wheel pipe cutters. Cut pipe larger than 12 inches in manner approved by Owner's Representative. Make cuts smooth and at right angles to axis of pipe. Bevel plain end with heavy file or grinder to remove sharp edges.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Lay pipe in subgrade free of water.
2. Make adjustments of pipe to line and grade by scraping away subgrade or filling in with granular material.
3. Properly form bedding to fully support bell without wedging or blocking up bell.
4. Open Cut Construction: Keep pipe trenches free of water which might impair pipe laying operations. Grade pipe to provide uniform support along bottom of pipe. Excavate for bell holes after bottom has been graded and in advance of placing pipe. Lay not more than nominal city block length of not more than 300 feet of pipe in trench ahead of backfilling operations. Cover or backfill laid pipe if pipe laying operations are interrupted and during non-working hours. Place backfill carefully and simultaneously on each side of pipe to avoid lateral displacement of pipe and damage to joints. If adjustment of pipe is required after it has been laid, remove and re-lay as new pipe.

B. Install pipe continuously and uninterrupted along each street on which work is to be performed. Obtain approval of Owner's Representative prior to skipping any portion of Work.

C. Protection of Pipeline: Securely place stoppers or bulkheads in openings and in end of line when construction is stopped temporarily and at end of each day's work.

D. Perform Critical Location as shown on Drawings. Refer to Division 33 for additional requirements at critical locations.

E. Laying Large Diameter Water Line

1. Lay not more than 50 feet of pipe in trench ahead of backfilling operations.
2. Dig trench proper width as shown. When trench width below top of pipe becomes 4 feet wider than specified, install higher class of pipe or improved bedding, as determined by Owner's Representative. No additional payment will be made for higher class of pipe or improved bedding.
3. Use adequate surveying methods and equipment; employ personnel competent in use of this equipment. Horizontal and vertical deviations from alignment as indicated on Drawings shall not exceed 0.10 feet. Measure and record "as-built" horizontal alignment and vertical grade at maximum of every 100 feet on record drawings.
4. Prevent damage to coating when placing backfill. Use backfill material free of large rocks or stones, or other material which could damage coatings.
5. Before assembling couplings, lightly coat pipe ends and outside of gaskets with cup grease or liquid vegetable soap to facilitate installation.
6. Prior to proceeding with critical tie-ins submit sequence of work based on findings from "critical location" effort.

F. Perform following additional procedures when working on plant sites.

1. Seventy-two hours prior to each plant shut down or connection, schedule coordination meeting with Owner's Representative and Water Production personnel. At this meeting, present proposed sequencing of Work and verification of readiness to complete Work as required and within time permitted. Do not proceed with Work until Owner's Representative agrees key personnel, equipment and materials are on hand to complete Work.
2. Prior to fully excavating around existing piping, excavate as minimal as possible to confirm type and condition of existing joints. Verify size, type, and condition of pipe prior to ordering materials or fully mobilizing for Work.
3. Do not proceed with connections to existing piping and identified critical stages of work unless approved by Owner's Representative and the governing agency is present to observe.
4. Coordinate with the governing agency to obtain reduction in operating pressures prior to performing connections to existing piping.
5. Make connections to existing piping only when two valves are closed off between connection and source of water pressure. Do not make connection relying solely on one valve, unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
6. Perform critical stages of Work identified on Drawings at night or during low water demand months as specified in Division 1.
7. Excavation equipment used on plant sites to have smooth bucket; no teeth or side cutters.
8. Submit to Owner's Representative Lone Star Notification transmittal number prior to beginning excavation.
9. Before each "dig" with mechanical excavator, probe ground to determine potential obstructions. Repeat procedure until existing pipe is located or excavation reaches desired elevation. Perform excavations within one foot to existing piping by hand methods.
10. Provide adequate notice to pipe manufacture's representative when connecting or modifying existing prestressed or pretension concrete cylinder pipe.
11. Provide field surveyed (horizontal and vertical elevations) "as-builts" of new construction and existing underground utilities encountered. Submit in accordance with Division 1.
12. Prior to performing plant work to be done on weekend, provide list of sites and contact person with phone numbers to Owner's Representative by noon on Thursday of week. Contact person must be accessible during weekend, have Houston Metro Area phone number, and be authorized to make emergency decisions.
13. No night work or plant shut down will be scheduled to begin two working days before or after designated Holidays.

G. For tie-ins to existing water lines, provide necessary material on hand to facilitate connection prior to shutting down existing water line. Provide governing agency a minimum of two weeks notice prior to shutting down existing water line.

3.6 JOINTS AND JOINTING

A. Rubber Gasketed Bell-and-Spigot Joints for Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe PVC, Steel, and DIP:

1. After rubber gasket is placed in spigot groove of pipe, equalize rubber gasket cross section by inserting tool or bar recommended by manufacturer under rubber gasket and moving it around periphery of pipe spigot.
2. Lubricate gaskets with nontoxic water-soluble lubricant before pipe units are joined.
3. Fit pipe units together in manner to avoid twisting or otherwise displacing or damaging rubber gasket.

4. After pipe sections are joined, check gaskets to ensure that no displacement of gasket has occurred. If displacement has occurred, remove pipe section and remake joint as for new pipe. Remove old gasket, inspect for damage and replace if necessary before remaking joint.
5. Where preventing movement of 16-inch diameter or greater pipe is necessary due to thrust, use restrained joints as shown on Drawings.
   a. Include buoyancy conditions for soil unit weight when computing thrust restraint calculations.
   b. Do not include passive resistance of soil in thrust restraint calculations.
6. Except for PVC pipe, provide means to prevent full engagement of spigot into bell as shown on Drawings. Means may consist of wedges or other types of stops as approved by Owner's Representative.

B. Flanged Joints where required on Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, Ductile Iron Pipe, or Steel Pipe:

1. AWWA C 207. Prior to installation of bolts, accurately center and align flanged joints to prevent mechanical prestressing of flanges, pipe and equipment. Align bolt holes to straddle vertical, horizontal or north-south center line. Do not exceed 3/64 inch per foot inclination of flange face from true alignment.
2. Use full-face gaskets for flanged joints. Provide 1/8-inch-thick cloth inserted rubber gasket material. Cut gaskets at factory to proper dimensions.
3. Use galvanized or black nuts and bolts to match flange material. Use cadmium-plated steel nuts and bolts underground. Tighten bolts progressively to prevent unbalanced stress. Maintain at all times approximately same distance between two flanges at points around flanges. Tighten bolts alternately (180° apart) until all are evenly tight. Draw bolts tight to ensure proper seating of gaskets. Provide Densco petroleum based tape or approved equal for all exposed portions of nuts, bolts and pipe.
4. Full length bolt isolating sleeves and washers shall be used with flanged connections. Furnish kits in accordance with City of Houston's "Approved Products List."
5. For in-line flange joints 30 inches in diameter and greater and at butterfly valve flanges, provide Pyrox G-10 with nitrite seal, conforming to ANSI A 21.11 mechanical joint gaskets. For in-line flange joints sized between 12 inches in diameter and greater and 24 inches in diameter and smaller, provide Phenolic PSI with nitrite seal gasket conforming to ANSI A 21.11 mechanical joint gaskets.

C. Welded Joints (Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, Steel Pipe):

1. Prior to starting work, provide certification of qualification for welders employed on project for type of work procedures and positions involved.
2. Joints: AWWA C 206. Full-fillet, single lap-welded slip-type either inside or outside, or double butt-welded type; use automatic or hand welders; completely penetrate deposited metal with base metal; use filler metal compatible with base metal; keep inside of fittings and joints free from globules of weld metal which would restrict flow or become loose. Do not use mitered joints. For interior welded joints, complete backfilling before welding. For exterior field-welded joints, provide adequate working room under and beside pipe. Use exterior welds for 30-inch and smaller.
3. Furnish welded joints with trimmed spigots and interior welds for 36-inch and larger pipe.
4. Bell-and-spigot, lap-welded slip joints: Deflection may be taken at joint by pulling joint up to 3/4 inch as long as 1 ½ inch minimum lap is maintained. Spigot end may be miter cut to take deflections up to 5 degrees as long as joint tolerances are maintained. Miter end cuts of both ends of butt-welded joints may be used for joint deflections of up to 5 degrees.

5. Align piping and equipment so that no part is offset more than 1/8 inch. Set fittings and joints square and true, and preserve alignment during welding operation. For butt welded joints, align abutting ends to minimize offset between surfaces. For pipe of same nominal wall thickness, do not exceed 1/16 inch offset. Use line-up clamps for this purpose; however, take care to avoid damage to linings and coatings.
6. Protect coal-tar-epoxy lining during welding by draping an 18-inch-wide strip of heat resistant material over top half of pipe on each side of lining holdback to avoid damage to lining by hot splatter. Protect tape coating similarly if external welding is required.
7. Welding rods: Compatible with metal to be welded to obtain strongest bond, E-70XX.
8. Deposit metal in successive layers to provide at least 2 passes or beads for automatic welding and 3 passes or beads for manual welding in completed weld.
9. Deposit no more than 1/4 inch of metal on each pass. Thoroughly clean each individual pass with wire brush or hammer to remove dirt, slag or flux.
10. Do not weld under weather condition that would impair strength of weld, such as wet surface, rain or snow, dust or high winds, unless work is properly protected.
11. Make tack weld of same material and by same procedure as completed weld. Otherwise, remove tack welds during welding operation.
12. Remove dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside piping before tying in sections, fittings, or valves.
13. Welded Joints for Large Diameter Water Lines:
    a. Furnish pipe with trimmed spigots and interior welds for 36-inch and larger pipe.
    b. Use exterior welds for 30 inch and smaller.
    c. Only one end may be miter cut. Miter end cuts of both ends of butt-welded joints may be used for joint deflections of up to 2 ½ degrees.
    d. For large diameter water lines, employ an independent certified testing laboratory, approved by Owner's Representative, to perform weld acceptance tests on welded joints. Include cost of such testing and associated work to accommodate testing in contract unit price bid for water line. Furnish copies of test reports to Owner's Representative for review. Owner's Representative has final decision as to suitability of welds tested.
        1) Weld acceptance criteria:
            a) Conduct in accordance with ASTM E165- Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination and ASTM E709 Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination. Use X-ray methods for butt welds, for 100 percent of joint welds.
            b) Examine welded surfaces for the following defects:
                (1) Cracking
                (2) Lack of fusion/penetration
                (3) Slag which exceeds one-third (t) where (t) equals material thickness
                (4) Porosity/Relevant rounded indications greater than 3/16 inch; rounded indication is one of circular or elliptical shape with length equal to or less than three times its width
                (5) Relevant linear indications in which length of linear indication exceeds three times its width
                (6) Four or more relevant 1/16-inch rounded indications in line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge to edge
14. After pipe is joined and prior to start of welding procedure, make spigot and bell essentially concentric by jacking, shimming or tacking to obtain clearance tolerance around periphery of joint except for deflected joints.

15. Furnish each welder employed steel stencil for marking welds, so work of each welder can be identified. Mark pipe with assigned stencil adjacent to weld. When welder leaves job, stencil must be voided and not duplicated. Welder making defective welds must discontinue work and leave project site. Welder may return to project site only after recertification.

16. Provide cylindrical corrosion barriers for epoxy lined steel pipe 24-inch diameter and smaller, unless minimum wall thickness is 0.5 inches or greater.
    a. In addition to welding requirements contained here in Paragraph 3.06, conform to protection fitting manufacturer's installation recommendations.
    b. Provide services of technical representative of manufacturer available on site at beginning of pipe laying operations. Representative to train welders and advise regarding installation and general construction methods. Welders must have 12 months prior experience installing protection fittings.
    c. All steel pipe is to have cutback 3/4 inch to no greater than 1 inch of internal diameter coating from weld bevel.
    d. Furnish steel fittings with cylindrical corrosion barriers with shop welded extensions to end of fittings. Extension length to measure no less than diameter of pipe. Shop apply lining in accordance with AWWA C 210 or AWWA C 213.
    e. All steel pipe receiving field adjustments are to be cold cut using standard practices and equipment. No cutting using torch is to be allowed.

D. Harnessed Joints (Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe):

1. Use of snap-ring type restrained joints on pipe is limited to 20-inch through 48-inch diameters.
2. Position snap-ring joint bolt on top (12 o'clock portion). Provide minimum 1/2-inch joint recess. Use joint "diapers" minimum of 12 inches wide.
3. For field adjustments with deflections beyond manufacturer's recommendations:
    a. Field trim spigot.
    b. Do not engage ring.
4. Harnessed joints are not permitted in areas defined on Drawings as potentially petroleum contaminated material, in tunnels, or at bend greater than 5 degrees.
5. Install harness type joints including snap rings at straight sections of pipe.

E. Restrained Joints

1. For existing water lines and water lines less than 16 inches in diameter, restrain pipe joints with concrete thrust blocks.
2. Thrust restraint lengths shown on Drawings are minimum anticipated lengths. These lengths are based on deflections indicated and on use of prestressed concrete cylinder pipe for large diameter lines and ductile iron pipe for small diameter lines. Adjustments in deflections or use of other pipe material may result in reduction or increase of thrust lengths. Perform calculations by pipe manufacturer to verify proposed thrust restraint lengths. Submit calculations for all pipe materials sealed by a registered Professional Engineer in State of Texas for review by Owner’s Representative. Make adjustments in thrust restraint lengths at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Passive resistance of soil will not be permitted in calculation of thrust restraint.
4. For 16-inch lines and larger use minimum 16-foot length of pipe in and out of joints made up of beveled pipe where restraint joint lengths are not identified on Drawings. Otherwise, provide restraint joints for a minimum length of 16 feet on each side of beveled joints.

5. Installation.
   a. Install restrained joints mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. Examine and clean mechanism; remove dirt, debris and other foreign material.
   c. Apply gasket and joint NSF 61 FDA food grade approved lubricant.
   d. Verify gasket is evenly seated.
   e. Do not over stab pipe into mechanism.
6. Prevent any lateral movement of thrust restraints throughout pressure testing and operation.
7. Place 2500 psi concrete conforming to Division 32, for blocking at each change in direction of existing water lines, to brace pipe against undisturbed trench walls. Finish placement of concrete blocking, made from Type I cement, 4 days prior to hydrostatic testing of pipeline. Test may be made 2 days after completion of blocking if Type II cement is used.

F. Joint Grout (Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe, Steel Pipe):

1. Mix cement grout mixture by machine except when less than 1/2 cubic yard is required. When less than 1/2 cubic yard is required, grout may be hand mixed. Mix grout only in quantities for immediate use. Place grout within 20 minutes after mixing. Discard grout that has set. Retempering of grout by any means is not permitted.
2. Prepare grout in small batches to prevent stiffening before it is used. Do not use grout which has become so stiff that proper placement cannot be assured without retempering. Use grout for filling grooves of such consistency that it will adhere to ends of pipe.
3. Surface Preparation: Remove defective concrete, laitance, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign material from concrete surfaces with wire brush or hammer to sound, clean surface. Remove rust and foreign materials from metal surfaces in contact with grout.
4. Follow established procedures for hot and cold weather concrete placement.
5. Complete joint grout operations and backfilling of pipe trenches as closely as practical to pipe laying operations. Allow grouted exterior joints to cure at least 1 hour before compacting backfill.
6. Grouting exterior joint space: Hold wrapper in place on both sides of joint with minimum 5/8-inch-wide steel straps or bands. Place no additional bedding or backfill material on either side of pipe until after grout band is filled and grout has mechanically stiffened. Pull ends of wrapper together at top of pipe to form access hole. Pour grout down one side of pipe until it rises on other side. Rod or puddle grout to ensure complete filling of joint recess. Agitate for 15 minutes to allow excess water to seep through joint band. When necessary, add more grout to fill joint completely. Protect gap at top of joint band from backfill by allowing grout to stiffen or by covering with structurally protective material. Do not remove band from joint. Proceed with placement of additional bedding and backfill material.
7. Interior Joints for Pipe 24 inches and Smaller: Circumferentially butter bell with grout prior to insertion of spigot, strike off flush surplus grout inside pipe by pulling filled burlap bag or inflated ball through pipe with rope. After joint is engaged, finish off joint grout smooth and clean. Use swab approved by Owner’s Representative for 20-inch pipe and smaller.
8. Protect exposed interior surfaces of steel joint bands by metallizing, by other approved coatings, or by pointing with grout. Joint pointing may be omitted on potable water pipelines if joint bands are protected by zinc metallizing or other approved protective coatings.
9. Remove and replace improperly cured or otherwise defective grout.
10. Strike off grout on interior joints and make smooth with inside diameter of pipe.

11. When installed in tunnel or encasement pipe and clearance within casing does not permit outside grout to be placed in normal manner, apply approved flexible sealer, such as Flex Protex or equal, to outside joint prior to joint engagement. Clean and prime surfaces receiving sealer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply sufficient quantities of sealer to assure complete protection of steel in joint area. Fill interior of joint with grout in normal manner after joint closure.
12. Interior Joints for Water Lines 30 inches and Larger: Clean joint space, wet joint surfaces, fill with stiff grout and trowel smooth and flush with inside surfaces of pipe using steel trowel so that surface is smooth. Accomplish grouting at end of each work day. Obtain written acceptance from Owner’s Representative of inside joints before proceeding with next day's pipe laying operation. During inspection, insure no delamination of joint mortar has occurred by striking joint mortar lining with rubber mallet. Remove and replace delaminated mortar lining.
13. Work which requires heavy equipment to be over water line must be completed before mortar is applied to interior joints.

G. Large Diameter Water Main Joint Testing: In addition to testing individual joints with feeler gauge approximately 1/2 inch wide and 0.015-inch thick, use other joint testing procedure approved or recommended by pipe manufacturer which will help ensure watertight installation prior to backfilling. Perform tests at no additional cost to Owner.

H. Make curves and bends by deflecting joints or other method as recommended by manufacturer and approved by Owner’s Representative. Submit details of other methods of providing curves and bends which exceed manufacturer's recommended deflection prior to installation.

1. Deflection of pipe joints shall not exceed maximum deflection recommended by pipe manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. If deflection exceeds that specified but is less than 5 percent, repair entire deflected pipe section such that maximum deflection allowed is not exceeded.
3. If deflection is equal to or exceeds 5 percent from that specified, remove entire portion of deflected pipe section and install new pipe.
4. Replace, repair, or reapply coatings and linings as required.
5. Assessment of deflection may be measured by Owner’s Representative at location along pipe. Arithmetical averages of deflection or similar average measurement methods will not be deemed as meeting intent of standard.
6. When rubber gasketed pipe is laid on curve, join pipe in straight alignment and then deflect to curved alignment.

I. Closures Sections and Approved Field Modifications to Steel, Concrete Cylinder Pipe, Bar Wrapped Pipe and Fittings:

1. Apply welded-wire fabric reinforcement to interior and exterior of exposed interior and exterior surfaces greater than 6 inches in diameter. Welded-wire fabric: minimum W1; maximum spacing 2 inches by 4 inches; 3/8 inch from surface of steel plate or middle third of lining or coating thickness for mortar thickness less than 3/4 inch.
2. Fill exposed interior and exterior surfaces with nonshrink grout.
3. For pipe diameters 36 inches and greater, perform field welds on interior and exterior of pipe.
4. For large diameter water lines, provide minimum overlap of 4 inches of butt strap over adjacent piece on butt-strap closures.

3.7 CATHODIC PROTECTION APPURTENANCES

A. Where identified on Drawings, modify pipe for cathodic protection as detailed on Drawings and specified. Unless otherwise noted, provide insulation kits including test stations at

connections to existing water system or at locations to isolate one type of cathodic system from another type, between water line, access manhole piping and other major openings in water line, or as shown on Drawings.

B. Bond joints for pipe installed in tunnel or open cut, except where insulating flanges are provided. Weld strap or clip between bell and spigot of each joint or as shown on Drawings. No additional bonding required where joints are welded for thrust restraint. Repair coatings as specified by appropriate AWWA standard, as recommended by manufacturer, and as approved by Owner's Representative.

C. Bonding Strap or Clip: Free of foreign material that may increase contact resistance between wire and strap or clip.

3.8 SECURING, SUPPORTING AND ANCHORING

A. Support piping as shown on Drawings and as specified in this Section, to maintain line and grade and prevent transfer of stress to adjacent structures.

B. Where shown on Drawings, anchor pipe fittings and bends installed on water line by welding consecutive joints of pipe together to distance each side of fitting. Restrained length, as shown on Drawings, assumes that installation of pipe and subsequent hydrostatic testing begins upstream and proceed downstream, with respect to normal flow of water in pipe. If installation and testing differs from this assumption, submit for approval revised method of restraining pipe joints upstream and downstream of device used to test against (block valve, blind flange or dished head plug).

C. Use adequate temporary blocking of fittings when making connections to distribution system and during hydrostatic tests. Use sufficient anchorage and blocking to resist stresses and forces encountered while tapping existing water line.

3.9 POLYETHYLENE WRAP FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Double wrap pipe and appurtenances (except fire hydrants and fusion bond or polyurethane coated fittings) with 8-mil polyethylene film.

B. Do not use polyethylene wrap if pipe is cathodically protected.

C. Conform to requirements of Division 33.

3.10 CLEANUP AND RESTORATION

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying crews, and where necessary, during disinfection and hydrostatic testing, service transfers, abandonment of old water lines, backfill and surface restoration.

B. Unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative, comply with the following:

1. Once water line is installed to limits approved in layout submitted, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.
2. No later than three days after completing disinfection preparatory work, execute disinfection work.
3. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.
4. Do not exceed a total of 50% of total project linear feet of disturbed right-of-way and easement until site is restored in accordance with Division 1.

5. Exceeding any of the above footage limitations shall be considered a material breach of the Contract and subject to termination in accordance with the General Conditions.

C. For large diameter water lines, do not install more than 2,000 linear feet of water line, without previous 2,000 linear feet being restored in accordance with Division 1. Schedule paving crews so repaving work will not lag behind pipe laying work by more than 1,000 linear feet. Failure to comply with this requirement shall be considered a material breach of the Contract and subject to termination in accordance with the General Conditions.

3.11 CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Remove construction debris or foreign material and thoroughly broom clean and flush piping systems. Provide temporary connections, equipment and labor for cleaning. Owner's Representative must inspect water line for cleanliness prior to filling.

3.12 DISINFECTION OF WATER LINES

A. Conform to requirements of Division 33.

3.13 FIELD HYDROSTATIC TESTS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 33.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 12 13.10

TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tapping sleeves and valves for connections to existing water system.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment is on unit price basis for each tap installed.
2. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.
3. For water lines 4-inches and greater, no payment will be made until coupon (cut out portion of pipe tapped) is delivered to the Owner.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A240 - Standard Specification for Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels.

B. ASTM A193 Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service.

C. ASTM A194 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service.

D. AWWA C 110 - Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in., for Water and other Liquids.

E. AWWA C 200 - Standard for Steel Water Pipe - 6 in. and Larger.

F. AWWA C 207 - Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 in. through 144 in.

G. AWWA C 500 - Standard for Metal Seated Gate Valves, for Water Supply Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit results of tapping sleeves NPT test opening.

C. Submit manufacturer's affidavit as required in Division1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ship steel sleeves in wooden crates that provide protection from damage to epoxy coating during transport and storage.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Tapping Sleeves:

1. Tapping Sleeve Bodies: AWWA C 110 cast or ductile iron or AWWA C 200 carbon steel in two sections to be bolted together with high-strength, corrosion-resistant, low-alloy steel bolts with mechanical joint ends.
2. Branch Outlet of Tapping Sleeve:
   a. Flanged, machined recess, AWWA C 207, Class D, ANSI 150 pound drilling.
   b. Gasket: Affixed around recess of tap opening to prevent rolling or binding during installation.
3. Use cast iron split sleeve where fire service from 6-inch water line is approved.

B. Welded-steel tapping-sleeve bodies may be used in lieu of cast or ductile iron bodies for following sizes and with following restrictions:

1. Flange: AWWA C 207, Class D, ANSI 150 pound drilling.
2. Gasket: Affixed around recess of tap opening to prevent rolling or binding during installation.
3. Steel sleeves are restricted to use on pipe sizes 6 inches and larger.
4. Body: Heavy, welded-steel construction; top half grooved to retain neoprene O-ring seal permanently against outside diameter of pipe.
5. Bolts: AWWA C 500 Section 3.5; coated with 100 percent vinyl resin or corrosive resistant material.
6. Steel Sleeves Finish: Fusion-bonded epoxy coated to minimum 12 mil thickness.
7. Finished Epoxy Coat: Free of laminations and blisters; and remain pliant and resistant to impact with non-peel finish.
8. Provide approved steel tapping sleeves.
9. Tapping Sleeves: Provide with 3/4-inch NPT test opening for testing prior to tapping. Provide 3/4-inch bronze plug for opening.
10. Do not use steel sleeves for taps greater than 75 percent of pipe diameter.

C. Stainless Steel tapping-sleeve bodies and flange may be used in lieu of cast or ductile iron bodies for following sizes and with following restrictions:

1. Flange: ASTM A240 Stainless Steel, Type 304, ANSI 150 pound drilling.
2. Gasket: Full circumferential, affixed around recess of tap opening to prevent rolling or binding during installation, compounded for water and sewer service.
3. Stainless Steel sleeves are restricted to use on pipe sizes 4 inches and larger.
4. Body: ASTM A240 Stainless Steel, Type 304.
5. Bolts: ASTM A193 Stainless Steel, Type 304.
6. Nuts: ASTM A194 Stainless Steel, Type 304.

7. Branch Outlet: Heavy Stainless Steel Pipe.
8. Provide approved stainless steel tapping sleeves.
9. Do not use stainless steel sleeves for taps greater than 75 percent of pipe diameter.

D. Tapping Valves: Meet requirements of Division 33 with following exceptions:

1. Inlet Flanges:
   a. AWWA C 110; Class 125.
   b. AWWA C 110; Class 150 and higher: Minimum 8-hole flange.
2. Outlet: Standard mechanical or push-on joint to fit any standard tapping machine.
3. Valve Seat Opening: Accommodate full-size shell cutter for nominal size tap without contact with valve body; double disc.

E. Valve Boxes: Standard Type "A" valve boxes conforming to requirements of Division 33.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Install tapping sleeves and valves at locations and of sizes shown on Drawings. Install sleeve so valve is in horizontally level position unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Clean tapping sleeve, tapping valve, and pipe prior to installation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Hydrostatically test installed tapping sleeve to 150 psig for minimum of 15 minutes. Inspect sleeve for leaks, and remedy leaks prior to tapping operation.

D. When tapping concrete pressure pipe, size on size, use shell cutter one standard size smaller than water line being tapped.

E. Do not use Large End Bell (LEB) increasers with next size tap unless existing pipe is asbestos-cement.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify outside diameter of pipe to be tapped prior to ordering sleeve.

B. Tighten bolts in proper sequence so that undue stress is not placed on pipe.

C. Align tapping valve properly and attach to tapping sleeve. Insert insulation sleeves into flange holes of tapping valve and pipe. Make insertions of sleeves on pipe side of tapping valve. Do not damage insulation sleeves during bolt tightening process.

D. Make tap with sharp, shell cutter:

1. For 12-inch and smaller tap, use minimum cutter diameter one-half inch less than nominal tap size.
2. For 16-inch and larger tap, use manufacturer's recommended cutter diameter.

E. Withdraw coupon and flush cuttings from newly-made tap.

F. Wrap:

1. For 12-inch and smaller tap, wrap completed tapping sleeve and valve in accordance with Division 2.
2. For 16-inch and larger tap, apply coal tar epoxy around completed tapping sleeve and valve. The coal tar epoxy shall be applied with minimum of two (2) coats. Each coat of coal tar epoxy shall have minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

G. Place concrete thrust block behind tapping sleeve (not over tapping sleeve and valve).

H. Request inspection of installation prior to backfilling.

I. Backfill in accordance with Division 31.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 12 13.12

WET CONNECTIONS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet connections for new water mains and service lines to existing water mains.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for wet connections shown on Drawings is on the basis of each wet connection. Separate payment will be made for each size of water main.
2. No compensation will be given for extra work or for damages occurring as a result of an incomplete shutoff.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AWWA C 800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Wet connections consist of isolating sections of pipe to be connected with installed valves, draining the isolated sections, and completing the connections.

B. Connection of 2-inch or smaller lines, which may be referred to on Drawings as "2-inch standard connections" or "gooseneck connections" will be measured as 2-inch wet connections. This item is not to be used as part of a 2-inch service line.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pipe shall conform to requirements of applicable portions of Division 33 related to piping materials and to water distribution.

B. Corporation cocks and saddles shall conform to requirements in Division 33.

C. Valves shall conform to requirements of Section 33 12 16 – Water Utility Distribution Valves.

D. Brass fittings shall conform to requirements of AWWA C 800.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 CONNECTION OPERATIONS

A. Plan wet connections in such manner and at such hours as to least inconvenience public. Notify Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of making connections.

B. Do not operate valves on mains in use by Owner. Owner Representative will handle, at no cost to Contractor, operations involving opening and closing valves for wet connections.

C. Conduct connection operations when Owner Representative is at job site. Connection work shall progress without interruption until complete once existing mains have been cut or plugs has been removed for making connections.

3.2 2-INCH WET CONNECTIONS

A. Tap water main. Use corporation cocks, saddles, copper tubing as required for line and grade adjustment, and brass fittings necessary to adapt to existing main. Use 2-inch valves when indicated on Drawings for 2-inch copper gooseneck connections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 12 16

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION VALVES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gate valves.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No separate payment will be made for gate valves 20 inches in diameter and smaller under this Section. Include payment in unit price for water lines.
2. Payment for gate valves 24 inches to 36 inches in diameter is on a unit price basis. Unit price includes cost of required box for gate valves.
3. Payment for 2-inch blow-off valve with box is on a unit price basis for each installation.
4. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile.

B. ASTM B 62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Casting.

C. ASTM D 429 - Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property-Adhesion to Rigid Substrates.

D. ASTM B 763 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Casting for Valve Application.

E. AWWA C 500 - Standard for Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

F. AWWA C 509 - Standard for Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

G. AWWA C 515- Standard for Reduced Wall, Resilient- Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

H. AWWA C 550 - Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit manufacturer's product data for proposed valves for approval.

C. Provide detailed drawings of gearing mechanism for 20-inch and larger gate valves.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submit manufacturer's affidavit that gate valves are manufactured in the United States and conform to stated requirements of AWWA C 500, AWWA C 509, AWWA C 515, and this Section, and that they have been

satisfactorily tested in the United States in accordance with AWWA C 500, AWWA C 509, and AWWA C 515.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Gate Valves: AWWA C 500, AWWA C 509, AWWA C 515 and additional requirements of this Section. All valves to open counterclockwise.

B. If type of valve is not indicated on Drawings, use gate valves as line valves for sizes 20-inches and smaller. When type of valve is indicated, no substitute is allowed.

C. Gate Valves 1-1/2 inches in Diameter and Smaller: 125 psig; bronze; rising-stem; single-wedge; disc type; screwed ends.

D. Coatings for Gate Valves 2 inches and larger: AWWA C 550 non-toxic, imparts no taste to water, functions as physical, chemical, and electrical barrier between base metal and surroundings, minimum 8-mil-thick, fusion-bonded epoxy. Prior to assembly of valve, apply protective coating to interior and exterior surfaces of body.

E. Gate Valves 2 inches in diameter: Iron body, double disc or resilient-seated, non-rising stem, 150-pound test, 2-inch square nut operating; counterclockwise to open.

F. Gate Valves 3 inches to 12 inches in diameter: Non-directional, standard-wall resilient seated (AWWA C 509), parallel seat double disc (AWWA C 500), or reduced-wall resilient seated gate valves (AWWA C 515), 200 psig pressure rating, bronze mounting, push-on bell ends with rubber joint rings, and nut-operated unless otherwise specified. Provide approved standard-wall resilient seated valves. Provide approved reduced-wall resilient seated valves. Provide approved double disc valves. Comply with following requirements unless otherwise specified in Drawings:

1. Design: Fully encapsulated rubber wedge or rubber seat ring mechanically attached with minimum 304 stainless-steel fasteners or screws; threaded connection isolated from water by compressed rubber around opening.
2. Body: Cast or ductile iron, flange bonnet and stuffing box together with ASTM A 307 Grade B bolts. Manufacturer's initials, pressure rating, and year manufactured shall be cast in body.
3. Bronze: Valve components in waterway to contain not more than 15 percent zinc and not more than 2 percent aluminum.
4. Stems: ASTM B 763 bronze, alloy number-995 minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi; minimum elongation in 2-inches of 12 percent, non-rising.
5. O-rings: For AWWA C 500, Section 3.12.2. For AWWA C 509, Sections 2.2.6 and 4.8.2. For AWWA C 515, Section 4.2.2.5.
6. Stem Seals Consist of three O-rings, two above and one below thrust collar with anti-friction washer located above thrust collar for operating torque.

G. Stem Nut: Independent or integrally cast of ASTM B 62 bronze.

H. Resilient Wedge: Molded, synthetic rubber, vulcanized and bonded to cast or ductile iron wedge or attached with 304 stainless steel screws tested to meet or exceed ASTM D 429 Method B; seat against epoxy-coated surface in valve body.

I. Bolts: AWWA C 500 Section 3.4, AWWA C 509 Section 4.4 or AWWA C 515 Section 4.4.4; stainless steel; cadmium plated, or zinc coated.

J. Gate valves 14 inch and larger in Diameter: AWWA C 500; parallel seat double disc gate valves; push-on bell ends with rubber rings and nut-operated unless otherwise specified. Provide approved double disc valves with 150 psig pressure rating. Comply with following requirements unless otherwise specified on Drawings:

1. Body: Cast iron or ductile iron; flange together bonnet and stuffing box with ASTM A 307 Grade B bolts. Cast following into valve body manufacturer's initials, pressure rating, and year manufactured. When horizontally mounted, equip valves greater in diameter than 12 inches with rollers, tracks, and scrapers.
2. O rings: For AWWA C 500, Section 3.12.2. For AWWA C 515, Section 4.2.2.5.
3. Stems: ASTM B 763 bronze, alloy number-995 minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi; minimum elongation in 2-inches of 12 percent, non-rising.
4. Stem Nut: Machined from ASTM B 62 bronze rod with integral forged thrust collar machined to size; non-rising.
5. Stem Seals: Consist of three O-rings, two above and one below thrust collar with anti-friction washer located above thrust collar for operating torque.
6. Bolts: AWWA C 500 Section 3.4 or AWWA C 515 Section 4.4.4; stainless steel; cadmium plated, or zinc coated.
7. Discs: Cast iron with bronze disc rings securely penned into machined dovetailed grooves.
8. Wedging Device: Solid bronze or cast-iron, bronze-mounted wedges. Thin plates or shapes integrally cast into cast-iron surfaces are acceptable. Other moving surfaces integral to wedging action shall be bronze monel or nickel alloy-to-iron.
9. Provide bypass for valves 24 inches and larger.
10. Bronze Mounting: Built as integral unit mounted over, or supported on, cast-iron base and of sufficient dimensions to be structurally sound and adequate for imposed forces.
11. Gear Cases: Cast iron; furnished on 18-inch and larger valves and of extended type with steel side plates, lubricated, gear case enclosed with oil seal or O-rings at shaft openings.
12. Stuffing Boxes: Located on top of bonnet and outside gear case.

K. Gate valves 14 inches to 24 inches: Provide AWWA C 515; reduced-wall, resilient seated gate valves with 250 psig pressure rating. Furnish with spur or bevel gearing.

1. Mount valves horizontally if proper ground clearance cannot be achieved by normal vertical installation. For horizontally mounted gate valves, provide bevel operation gear mounted vertically for above ground operation.
2. Use valve body, bonnet, wedge, and operator nut constructed of ductile iron. Fully encapsulate exterior of ductile iron wedge with rubber.
3. Ensure wedge is symmetrical and seals equally well with flow in either direction.
4. Provide ductile iron operator nut with four flats at stem connection to apply even input torque to the stem.
5. Bolts: AWWA C515, Section 4.4.4, Stainless Steel; cadmium plated or zinc coated.
6. Provide high strength bronze stem and nut.
7. O-rings: AWWA C515, Section 4.2.2.5, pressure O-rings as gaskets.
8. Provide stem sealed by three O-rings. Top two O-rings are to be replaceable with valve fully open at full rated working pressure.
9. Provide thrust washers to the thrust collar for easy valve operation.

L. Gate Valves Extension Stem: When shown on Drawings, provide non-rising, extension stem having coupling sufficient to attach securely to operating nut of valve. Upper end of extension stem shall terminate in square wrench nut no deeper than 4 feet from finished grade or as shown on Drawings. Support extension stem with an arm attached to wall of manhole or structure that loosely holds extension stem and allows rotation in the axial direction only.

M. Gate Valves in Factory Mutual (Fire Service) Type Meter Installations: Conform to provisions of this specification; outside screw and yoke valves; carry label of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.; flanged, Class 125; clockwise to close.

N. Gate Valves for Tapping Steel Pipe: Provide double disc gate valve. Resilient wedge gate valve shall only be installed in a vertical position.

O. Provide flanged joints when valve is connected to steel or PCCP.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Earthwork. Conform to applicable provisions of Division 31.

B. Operation. Do not use valves for throttling without prior approval of manufacturer.

3.2 SETTING VALVES AND VALVE BOXES

A. Remove foreign matter from within valves prior to installation. Inspect valves in open and closed positions to verify that parts are in satisfactory working condition.

B. Install valves and valve boxes where shown on Drawings. Set valves plumb and as detailed. Center valve boxes on valves. Carefully tamp earth around each valve box for minimum radius of 4 feet, or to undisturbed trench face when less than 4 feet. Install valves completely closed when placed in water line.

C. For pipe section of each riser, use only 6 inch, ductile iron Class 51, or DR18 PVC pipe cut to proper length. Riser must be installed to allow complete access for operation of valve.

D. Assemble and brace box in vertical position as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 DISINFECTION AND TESTING

A. Assist Owner’s Representative with disinfection of valves and appurtenances as required by Division 33 and test as required by Division 33.

B. Double-Disc Gate Valves: Apply hydrostatic test pressure equal to twice rated working pressure of valve between discs. Valve shall show no leakage through metal, flanged joints, or stem seals. Test at rated working pressure, applied between discs. Valve shall show no leakage through metal, flanged joints, or stem seals. Do not exceed leakage rate of 1 oz/hr/inch of nominal valve size.

C. Solid-Wedge Gate Valves: Apply hydrostatic pressure equal to twice rated working pressure of valve with both ends bulkheaded and gate open. Valve shall show no leakage through metal, flanged joints, or stem seals. Test at rated working pressure, applied through bulkheads alternately to each side of closed gate with opposite side open for inspection. Valve shall show no leakage through metal, flanged joints, or stem-seals. Do not exceed leakage rate of 1 oz/hr/inch of nominal valve size.

D. Repair or replace valves which exceed leakage rate.

3.4 PAINTING OF VALVES

A. Paint valves in vaults, stations, and above ground with approved paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 12 40

VALVE BOXES, METER BOXES, AND METER VAULTS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Valve boxes for water service.

B. Meter boxes for water service.

C. Meter vaults for water service.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No separate payment will be made for valve boxes under this Section. Include payment in unit price for Division 1.
2. No separate payment will be made for meter boxes under this Section. Include payment in unit price for Division 1.
3. Payment for each size of meter vaults is on unit price basis per vault. Payment will be made for each vault installed, regardless of depth.
4. Refer to Division 1.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 48 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.

B. ASTM D 256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.

C. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

D. ASTM D 648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position.

E. ASTM D 790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

F. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit manufacturers' product data for following items for approval:

1. Each type of valve box and lid.
2. Each type of meter box and cover.

3. Each type of meter vault frame and cover.

C. Submit design calculations and shop drawings for precast vault elements, sealed by an Engineer registered in State of Texas.

D. Submit shop drawings for cast-in-place meter vaults for approval if proposed construction varies from Drawings.

E. Submit manufacturer's certification that plastic meter boxes meet requirements of Paragraph 2.05, Plastic Meter Boxes.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 VALVE BOXES

A. Provide approved Type A, cast-iron/ductile-iron, slide-type, valve boxes. Design of valve box shall minimize stresses on valve imposed by loads on box lid.

B. Cast letter “W” into lid, 1/2 inch in height and raised 3/32 inch, for valves serving potable water lines.

C. Unless otherwise specified, uncoated cast iron.

D. Riser Pipe.

1. Provide 6-inch PVC, Class 150, DR 18, riser pipes in accordance with Division 33 or
2. 6-inch ductile-iron, thickness Class 51 riser pipes in accordance with Division 33.
3. Provide single section of pipe.

E. Concrete for valve box placement:

1. For locations in new concrete pavement, provide strength and mix design of new pavement.
2. For other locations, provide concrete for sidewalks conforming to requirements of Division 32.

2.2 METER BOXES

A. Provide meter boxes as required by the governing authority and as shown on the drawings.

2.3 CAST-IRON METER BOXES

A. Cast-Iron Boxes: Clean and free from sand blow-holes or other defects conforming to requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30B. Bearing surfaces shall be machined so that covers seat evenly in frames.

B. Boxes and lids shall have dipped, coal-tar-pitch, varnish finish.

C. Provide lock-type meter boxes when required by Drawings. Lock mechanisms shall work with ease.

2.4 CONCRETE METER BOXES

A. Concrete Meter Boxes: Made of Class A concrete, with minimum 4000 psi compressive strength, conforming to requirements of Division 32. Construct to dimensions shown on Drawings.

B. Castings: Free from fractures, large or deep cracks, blisters or surface roughness or any other defects that may affect serviceability.

2.5 PLASTIC METER BOXES

A. Plastic Meter Boxes: Made of high density polyethylene conforming to the following ASTM standards:

ASTM	REQUIREMENT
D 256	Impact Strength = 1/9 ft.-lb./inch (Izod, Notched)
D 256	Impact Strength – 6.4 ft.-lb./inch (Izod, Un-Notched)
D 638	Tensile Strength (2.0 min.) = 3400 psi
D 648	Deflection Temperature = 170 degrees F
D 2240	Shore D, Hardness, 55-65 Impact Strength, Falling Dart Method, 160 inch-lb.
D 790	Flexural Modulus = 90,000 psi

B. Meter boxes shall meet the following test requirements:

1. Static Load: Not less than 2500 pounds using 6-inch disc with direct compression exerted at center of top of meter box with solid plastic lid.
2. Deflection: Not less than 1000 pounds load required to deflect top edge of meter box 1/8- inch.
3. Meter box body, without lid, shall weigh approximately 7 pounds.

2.6 METER VAULTS

A. Meter vaults may be constructed of precast concrete, cast-in-place concrete, or common brick masonry unless a specific type of construction is required by Drawings.

B. Concrete for Meter Vaults: Class A concrete, conforming to requirements of Division 32 with minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days.

C. Reinforcing steel for meter vaults: Conform to requirements of Division 32.

D. Grates and Covers: Conform to requirements of Division 33.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Obtain approval from Owner’s Representative for location of meter vault.

B. Verify lines and grade are correct.

C. Verify compacted subgrade will support loads imposed by vaults.

3.2 VALVE BOXES

A. Install riser pipe with suitable length for depth of cover indicated on Drawings or to accommodate actual finish grade.

1. Install with bell on top of valve.
2. Place riser pipe in plumb, vertical position.

B. Install valve box and riser piping plumbed in a vertical position. Provide 6-inches telescoping freeboard space between riser pipe top butt end, and interior contact flange of valve box, for vertical movement damping. End of pipe resting on valve shall be notched out sufficiently to provide a snug fit around the valve bonnet and to center valve inside of pipe.

C. Set, align, and adjust valve box so that lid is 6” above final grade in grass areas.

D. Paint covers of new valve boxes in fluorescent orange when installed. After completion and acceptance by Owner, repaint covers black.

3.3 METER BOXES

A. Install cast iron or plastic boxes in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Construct concrete meter boxes to dimensions shown on Drawings.

C. Adjust top of meter boxes to conform to cover elevations specified in Paragraph 3.05, Frame and Cover for Meter Vaults.

D. Do not locate under paved areas unless approved by Owner’s Representative. Use approved traffic-type box with cast iron lid when meter must be located in paved areas.

3.4 METER VAULTS

A. Construct concrete meter vaults to dimensions shown on Drawings. Do not cast in presence of water. Make bottom uniform. Verify lines and grades are correct and compacted subgrade will support loads imposed by vaults.

B. Precast Meter Vaults:

1. Install precast vaults in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Set level on a minimum 3-inch-thick bed of sand conforming to requirements of Division 31.
2. Seal lifting holes with cement-sand mortar or non-shrink grout.

C. Meter Vault Floor Slab:

1. Construct floor slabs of 6-inch-thick reinforced concrete. Slope floor 1/4 inch per foot toward sump. Make sump 12 inches in diameter, or 12 inches square, and 4 inches deep, unless other dimensions are required by Drawings. Install dowels at maximum of 18 inches, center-to-center for keying walls to floor slab.

2. Precast floor slab elements may be used for precast vault construction.

D. Cast-in-Place Meter Vault Walls:

1. Key walls to floor slab and form to dimensions shown on Drawings. Minimum wall thickness shall be 4 inches.
2. Cast walls monolithically. One cold joint will be allowed when vault depth exceeds 12 feet.
3. Set frame for cover in concrete.

3.5 FRAME AND COVER FOR METER VAULTS

A. Set cast iron frame in a mortar bed and adjust elevation of cover as follows:

1. In unpaved areas, set top of meter box or meter vault cover 2 to 3 inches above natural grade.
2. In paved areas, set top of meter box or meter vault cover flush with adjacent concrete but no higher than 1/2-inch.

3.6 BACKFILL

A. Provide bank run sand in accordance with Division 31 and backfill and compact in accordance with Division 31.

B. In unpaved areas, slope backfill around meter boxes and vaults to provide a uniform slope 1-to-5 slope from top to natural grade.

C. In paved areas, slope concrete down from meter box or vault to meet adjacent paved area.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 13 00

DISINFECTING OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disinfection of potable water lines.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No separate payment will be made for disinfection of water lines under this Section. Include cost in unit price of water lines being disinfected.
2. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Adjusting Payment for Retesting.

1. Subsequent disinfection operations which may be necessary due to nonconforming or incomplete construction will be charged to Contractor. Charges will be deducted from retainage amounts when construction estimates are processed for final payment.
2. Total charge will consist of base charge of $135.00 plus footage charge based on number of feet of specified diameter pipe in construction project. Footage charge is as follows:

Size of Pipe	Charge per Linear Foot
2 inch to 4 inch	$0.03
6 inch	$0.04
8 inch	$0.05
10 inch to 12 inch	$0.07
16 inch to 20 inch	$0.09
24 inch to 30 inch	$0.13
32 inch to 48 inch	$0.16
54 inch	$0.20
60 inch	$0.22
66 inch	$0.31
72 inch to 84 inch	$0.40
90 inch to 96 inch	$0.58
108 inch	$0.75
120 inch or larger	$1.00

C. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AWWA C 651 - Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S -Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 CONDUCTING DISINFECTION

A. Promptly disinfect water lines constructed before tests are conducted on water lines and before water lines are connected to Public water distribution system.

B. Contractor shall provide water for disinfection at no additional charge to the Owner.

C. Unless otherwise provided in Contract Documents, Contractor will conduct disinfection operations.

D. Coordinate chlorination operations through Owner's Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary blind flanges, cast-iron sleeves, plugs, necessary service taps, copper service leads, risers and jumpers of sizes, location and materials, and other items needed to facilitate disinfection of new water lines prior to connection to Public water distribution system. Normally, each valved section of water line requires two each 3/4-inch taps. A 2-inch minimum blow-off is required for water lines up to and including 6-inch diameter.

B. Use fire hydrants as blow-offs to flush newly constructed water lines 8 inch diameters and above. Where fire hydrants are not available on water lines, install temporary blow-off valves and remove promptly upon successful completion of disinfection and testing.

C. Slowly fill each section of pipe with water in manner approved by Owner's Representative. Average water velocity when filling pipeline should be less than one foot per second and shall not, under any circumstance, exceed 2 feet per second. Before beginning disinfection operations, expel air from pipeline.

D. Backfill excavations immediately after installation of risers or blow-offs.

E. Install blow-off valves at end of water line to facilitate flushing of dead-end water lines. Install permanent blow-off valves according to drawings.

3.3 DISINFECTION BY CONTRACTOR

A. The following procedure will be used when disinfection by Contractor is required by Contract Documents:

1. Use not less than 100 parts of chlorine per million parts of water.
2. Introduce chlorinating material to water lines in accordance with AWWA C 651.
3. After contact period of not less than 24 hours, flush system with clean water until residual chlorine is no greater than 1.0 parts per million parts of water.
4. Open and close valves in lines being sterilized several times during contact period.

5. If chemical compound is used for sterilizing agent, place in pipes as directed by Owner's Representative.

3.4 BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

A. After disinfection and flushing of water lines, bacteriological tests will be performed by the governing agency or testing laboratory in accordance with Division 1. When test results indicate need for additional disinfection of water lines based upon Texas Department of Health requirements, assist Contractor shall provide additional disinfection operations at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 COMPLETION

A. Upon completion of disinfection and testing, remove risers except those approved for use in subsequent hydrostatic testing, and backfill excavation promptly.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 13 00.10

HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF PIPELINES

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Field hydrostatic testing of newly installed water pipelines.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.
   1. No payment will be made for hydrostatic testing of pipelines under this Section. Include cost in unit price of pipelines being tested.
   2. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S – Not Used

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Disinfect water system pipelines prior to hydrostatic testing.

B. Hydrostatically test newly installed water pipelines after disinfection, when required, and before connecting to Public water distribution system.

C. Water for testing will be charged to Contractor in accordance with applicable Ordinances. Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain a transient meter from the appropriate governing authority. Contractor shall pay all fees associated with transient meter.

D. Test pipelines in lengths between valves, or plugs, of not more than 4,000 feet.

E. Conduct hydrostatic tests in presence of Owner’s Representative.

3.2 TEST PROCEDURES

A. Furnish, install, and operate connections, pump, meter and gages necessary for hydrostatic testing.

B. Allow pipeline to sit minimum of 24 hours from time it is initially disinfected until testing begins, to allow pipe wall or lining material to absorb water. Periods of up to 7 days may be required for mortar lining to become saturated.

C. For small diameter pipelines, expel air and apply minimum test pressure of 125 psi. For large diameter water lines, expel air and apply minimum test pressure of 150 psi.

D. Begin test by 9:00 a.m. unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative. Maintain test pressure for 8 hours. When large quantity of water is required to maintain pressure during test, discontinue testing until cause of water loss is identified and corrected.

E. Keep valves inside pressure reducing stations closed during hydrostatic pressure test.

3.3 ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE FOR WATERLINES

A. During hydrostatic tests, no leakage will be allowed for sections of water lines consisting of welded joints.

B. Maximum allowable leakage for water lines with rubber gasketed joints: 3.19 gallons per inch nominal diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours while testing.

C. For meter run installation, when work cannot be isolated and line fails pressure test, visual inspection of work by Owner's Representative for leakage during pressure test may be used to fulfill requirements of this section.

3.4 CORRECTION FOR FAILED TESTS

A. Repair joints showing visible leaks on surface regardless of total leakage shown on test. Check valves and fittings to ensure that no leakage occurs that could affect or invalidate test. Remove cracked or defective pipes, fittings, and valves discovered during pressure test and replace with new items.

B. Owner's Representative may require failed lines to be disinfected after repair and prior to retesting. Conduct and pay for subsequent disinfection operations in accordance with requirements of Division 33. Pay for water required for additional disinfection and retesting.

C. Repeat test until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.5 COMPLETION

A. Upon satisfactory completion of testing, remove risers remaining from disinfection and hydrostatic testing, and backfill excavation promptly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 31 00

SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gravity sanitary sewers and appurtenances, including stacks and service connections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials and sequence of operations for sewer construction. Plan operations to minimize disruption of utilities to occupied facilities or adjacent property.

C. Test Reports: Submit test reports and inspection videos as specified in Part 3 of this Section. Video tapes become property of Owner.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications. Install sanitary sewer that is watertight both in pipe-to-pipe joints and in pipe-to-manhole connections. Perform testing in accordance with Division 33.

B. Regulatory Requirements.

1. Install sewer lines to meet minimum separation distance from potable water line, as scheduled below. Separation distance is defined as distance between outside of water pipe and outside of sewer pipe. When possible, install new sanitary sewers no closer to water lines than 9 feet in all directions. Where this separation distance cannot be achieved, new sanitary sewers shall be installed as specified in this section.
2. Make notification to Owner's Representative when water lines are uncovered during sanitary sewer installation where minimum separation distance cannot be maintained.
3. Lay gravity sewer lines in straight alignment and grade.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect pipe and fittings upon arrival of materials at job site.

B. Handle and store pipe materials and fittings to protect them from damage due to impact, shock, shear or free fall. Do not drag pipe and fittings along ground. Do not roll pipe unrestrained from delivery trucks.

C. Use mechanical means to move or handle pipe. Employ acceptable clamps, rope or slings around outside barrel of pipe and fittings. Do not use hooks, bars, or other devices in contact with interior surface of pipe to lift or move lined pipe.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 PIPE

A. Provide piping materials for gravity sanitary sewers of sizes and types indicated on Drawings or as specified.

B. Reinforced concrete pipe is not acceptable.

2.2 PIPE MATERIAL SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, use pipe materials that conform to requirements specified in Division 33.

B. Where shown on Drawings, provide pipe meeting minimum class, dimension ratio, or other criteria indicated.

C. Pipe materials other than those listed above shall not be used for gravity sanitary sewers.

2.3 APPURTENANCES

A. Stacks. Conform to requirements of Division 33.

B. Service Connections. Conform to requirements of Division 33.

C. Roof, street or other type of surface water drains shall not be connected or reconnected into sanitary sewer lines.

2.4 BEDDING, BACKFILL, AND TOPSOIL MATERIAL

A. Bedding and Backfill: Conform to requirements of Division 31.

B. Topsoil: Conform to requirements of Division 32.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare traffic control plans and set up street detours and barricades in preparation for excavation when construction will affect traffic. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Provide barricades, flashing warning lights, and warning signs for excavations. Conform to requirements of Division 1. Maintain barricades and warning lights where work is in progress or where traffic is affected by work.

C. Perform work in accordance with OSHA standards. Employ trench safety system as specified in Division 31 for excavations over 5 feet deep.

D. Immediately notify agency or company owning utility line which is damaged, broken or disturbed. Obtain approval from Owner's Representative and agency or utility company for repairs or relocations, either temporary or permanent.

E. Remove old pavements and structures including sidewalks and driveways in accordance with requirements of Division 2.

F. Install and operate dewatering and surface water control measures in accordance with Division 1.

G. Do not allow sand, debris or runoff to enter sewer system.

3.2 DIVERSION PUMPING

A. Install and operate required bulkheads, plugs, piping, and diversion pumping equipment to maintain sewage flow and to prevent backup or overflow. Obtain approval for diversion pumping equipment and procedures from Owner's Representative.

B. Design piping, joints and accessories to withstand twice maximum system pressure or 50 psi, whichever is greater.

C. No sewage shall be diverted into area outside of sanitary sewer.

D. In event of accidental spill or overflow, immediately stop overflow and take action to clean up and disinfect spillage. Promptly notify Owner's Representative so that required reporting can be made to Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission and Environmental Protection Agency by Owner's Representative.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Earthwork. Conform to requirements of Division 31. Use bedding as indicated on Drawings.

B. Line and Grade. Establish required uniform line and grade in trench from benchmarks identified by Owner's Representative. Maintain this control for minimum of 100 feet behind and ahead of pipe-laying operation. Use laser beam equipment to establish and maintain proper line and grade of work. Use of appropriately sized grade boards which are substantially supported is also acceptable. Protect boards and location stakes from damage or dislocation.

C. Trench Excavation. Excavate pipe trenches to depths shown on Drawings and as specified in Division 31.

3.4 PIPE INSTALLATION BY OPEN CUT

A. Install pipe in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as specified in following paragraphs.

B. Install pipe only after excavation is completed, bottom of trench fine graded, bedding material is installed, and trench has been approved by Owner's Representative.

C. Install pipe to line and grade indicated. Place pipe so that it has continuous bearing of barrel on bedding material and is laid in trench so interior surfaces of pipe follow grades and alignment indicated. Provide bell holes where necessary.

D. Install pipe with spigot ends toward downstream end of flow such that water flows into bell and out the spigot.

E. Form concentric joint with each section of adjoining pipe so as to prevent offsets.

F. Keep interior of pipe clean as installation progresses. Remove foreign material and debris from pipe.

G. Provide lubricant, place and drive home newly laid sections with come-a-long winches so as to eliminate damage to sections. Install pipe to "home" mark where provided. Use of back hoes or similar powered equipment will not be allowed unless protective measures are provided and approved in advance by Owner's Representative.

H. Keep excavations free of water during construction and until final inspection.

I. When work is not in progress, cover exposed ends of pipes with approved plug to prevent foreign material from entering pipe.

J. Where gravity sanitary sewer is to be installed under existing water line with separation distance of at least 2 feet and less than 9 feet, install new sewer pipe so that one full18 foot long pipe is centered on water line crossing. Embed sewer pipe in cement stabilized sand for minimum distance of 9 feet on each side of crossing.

K. Where gravity sanitary sewer is to be installed under existing water line with separation distance of less than 2 feet, install new sewer using pressure-rated pipe as shown on Drawings. Maintain minimum 6-inch separation distance.

L. Where the length of the stub is not indicated, install the stub to the right-of-way line and seal the free end with an approved plug.

3.5 PIPE INSTALLATION OTHER THAN OPEN CUT

A. For installation of pipe by augering, jacking, or tunneling, conform to requirements of specification sections on tunneling augering, jacking and microtunneling work as appropriate.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF APPURTENANCES

A. Service Connections. Install service connections to conform to requirements of Division 33.

B. Stacks. Construct stacks to conform to requirements of Division 33.

C. Construct manholes to conform to requirements of Division 33 as applicable. Install frames, rings, and covers to conform to requirements of Division 33.

3.7 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Visual Inspection: Check pipe alignment in accordance with Division 33.

B. Mandrel Testing. Use Mandrel Test to test flexible pipe for deflection. Refer to Division 33.

C. Pipe Leakage Test. After backfilling line segment and prior to tie-in of service connections, visually inspect gravity sanitary sewers where feasible, and test for leakage in accordance with Division 33. Maintain piezometer installed to conform with Division 1until acceptance testing is completed.

3.8 BACKFILL AND SITE CLEANUP

A. Backfill and compact soil in accordance with Division 31.

B. Backfill trench in specified lifts only after pipe installation is approved by Owner's Representative.

C. Repair and replace removed or damaged pavement, curbs, gutters, and sidewalks as specified in Division 32.

D. Provide hydromulch seeding in areas of commercial, industrial or undeveloped land use over surface of ground disturbed during construction and not paved or not designated to be paved. Grade surface at uniform slope to natural grade as indicated on Drawings. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil and apply hydromulch according to requirements of Division 32.

E. Provide sodding in areas of residential land use over surface of ground disturbed during construction and not paved or not designated to be paved. Grade surface at uniform slope to natural grade as indicated on Drawings. Provide minimum of 4 inches of topsoil and sod disturbed areas in accordance with Division 32.

3.9 POST-INSTALLATION TELEVISION INSPECTION

A. Prior to final acceptance of newly constructed gravity sanitary sewers, perform cleaning and closed circuit television inspection. Cleaning shall include utilizing variable pressure water nozzles (3000 psi) and collection, removal, transportation and disposal of sand, debris, and liquid wastes to legal disposal sites.

B. Select and use closed-circuit television equipment that will produce color video tape. Produce video tape using pan-and-tilt, radial viewing, pipe inspection camera that pans plus and minus 275 degrees and rotates 360 degrees. Use camera with accurate footage counter which displays on monitor exact distance of camera from starting manhole. Use camera with camera height adjustment so that camera lens is always centered at one-half inside diameter, or higher, in pipe being televised. Provide lighting system that allows features and condition of pipe to be clearly seen. Reflector in front of camera may be necessary to enhance lighting in dark or large diameter pipe.

C. Perform television inspection of gravity sanitary sewers as follows:

1. Videos shall pan beginning and ending manholes to demonstrate that debris has been removed. Camera operator shall slowly pan each service connection and where sewer transitions from one pipe material to another.
2. Video tapes shall be continuous for pipe segments between manholes. Do not leave gaps in video taping of segment between manholes and do not show single segment on more than one video tape.
3. No flow is allowed in gravity sanitary sewer while performing post-installation television inspection.

D. Provide video tapes on CD in a format compatible with Windows Media Player. Two labels are required. Place one label on the case and the other on face of each CD. Permanently label each video tape with following information.

Face of CD

Wastewater File No.: _____ Contractor's Name: _____
Inspection Type: [ ] Survey [ ] Pre-Installation [ ] Post-Installation
Tape No.: _____ Date Televised: _____ Date Submitted: _____
Basin No.: _____

CD Case

Manhole No. From	Manhole No. To	Pipe Diameter	Pipe Length	Street

E. For each video tape provide completed TV Inspection Report, as attached at end of this section. TV Inspection Report is written/narrated log of pipe conditions and service connections, indexed to footage counter.

F. Upon completion of video tape reviews by Owner's Representative, Contractor will be notified regarding final acceptance of sewer segment.

TELEVISION INSPECTION CODES

HEADER INFORMATION

LOCATION

A	STREET ROW, HEAVY TRAFFIC
B	STREET ROW, LIGHT TRAFFIC
C	EASEMENT, POOR ACCESS
D	EASEMENT, GOOD ACCESS
E	PARKING LOT, POOR ACCESS
F	PARKIGN LOT, GOOD ACCESS
G	ALLEY, POOR ACCESS
H	ALLEY, GOOD ACCESS
I	OPEN AREA, POOR ACCESS
J	OPEN AREA, GOOD ACCESS

SURFACE COVER

A	ASPHALT STREET
B	CONCRETE STREET
C	SHELL STREET
D	SIDEWALK
E	TREES/SHRUBS
F	CLOSE TO FENCE
G	OPEN AREA
H	MOVABLE BUILDING
I	UNMOVABLE BUILDING
J	OVERHEAD UTILITIES
K	WATERWAY OR RAILWAY
L	HIGHWAY OR RUNWAY
M	PIPE ABOVE GROUND

PIPE TYPE

ABS	ACRYLONITRILE BUTADIENE STYRENE
BRK	BRICK
CIP	CAST IRON PIPE
CMP	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE
CON	POURED IN PLACE CONCRETE

JOINTS

MJ – MISALIGNED JOINT BJ-BROKEN JOINT

CODES	DESCRIPTION	USE IN
A (3)	RP JT > 90% CLEAR	MJ
B (6)	DRP JT 80 – 90% CLEAR	MJ
C (9)	DRP JT < 80% CLEAR	MJ
D (3)	SHF JT > 90% CLEAR	MJ
E (6)	SHF JT 80 – 90% CLEAR	MJ
F (9)	SHF JT < 80% CLEAR	MJ
G (1)	WD JT 2" – 3"	MJ
H (2)	WD JT 3" – 4"	MJ
I (3)	WD JT > 4"	MJ
J (2)	BRK JT – LIGHT	BJ
K (4)	BRK JT – MEDIUM	BJ
L (6)	BRK JT – HEAVY	BJ
N (0)	VISIBLE GASKET	MJ
O (0)	LEAKING AT JOINT	MJ

LATERALS (L)

CODES	DESCRIPTION
A (1)	PRT SER 0" – 1"
B (2)	PRT SER 1" – 2"
C (3)	PRY SER 2" – 3"
D (4)	PRT SER 3" +
E (5)	EFECTI E – SERVICE CONN.
F (6)	DEAD/UNUSED SERVICE
G (7)	FACTORY SERVICE
H (0)	PLUMBER SERVICE

ROOTS (R)

CODES	DESCRIPTION
A (1)	ROOTS - LIGHT
B (2)	ROOTS - MEDIUM
C (3)	ROOTS – HEAVY

DEBRIS (D)

CODES	DESCRIPTION
A	DEBRIS - LIGHT
B	DEBRIS - MEDIUM
C	DEBRIS - HEAVY
D	GREASE - LIGHT

CPP	CURED IN PLACE PIPE
DIP	DUCTILE IRON PIPE
FRP	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE
PLP	PLASTIC LINE CONCRETE PIPE
PEP	POLYETHYLENE PIPE
PVC	POLYVINYLCHLORIDE PIPE
RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
RPM	REINFORCED PLASTIC MORTAR PIPE
RCP	REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
URC	UNREINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE
VCP	VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE

WEATHER

DRY - WET

CODE DESCRIPTIONS

CRACKS

RC-RADIAL LC-LONGITUDINAL

CODES	DESCRIPTION	USE IN
A (1)	< ½" W, 1' L	CRK
B (2)	< ½" W, 1' – 2' L	CRK
C (3)	< ½" W, >2' L	CRK
D (4)	> ½" W, < 1' L	CRK
E (5)	> ½" W, 1' – 2' L	CRK
F (6)	> ½" W, > 2' L	CRK
G (7)	HOLE IN PIPE – SMALL	
H (8)	PIPE MISSING - < 60º	
I (9)	PIPE MISSING - > 60º	

E	GREASE - MEDIUM
F	GREASE – HEAVY

INFLOW/INFILTRATION (I)

CODES	DESCRIPTION
A (3)	I/I – LIGHT (0-1 GPM)
B (6)	I/I – MEDIUM (1-5 GPM)
C (9)	I/I – HEAVY (> 5 GPM)
D (2)	I/I – SOME EVIDENCE
E (4)	I/I – CONSIDERABLE EVIDENCE
F (6)	I/I – GREAT EVIDENCE
G (0)	I/I – NO EVIDENCE

ALIGNMENT (A)

CODES	DESCRIPTION
A	BEGIN ¼ PIPE WATER
B	BEGIN ½ PIPE WATER
C	CAMERA UNDERWATER
D	END CAMERA UNDERWATER
E	END ½ PIPE WATER
F	END ¼ PIPE WATER

STRUCTURAL

DS-DETERIORATED; OS-OVALITY; CS COLLAPSED

CODES	DESCRIPTION	USE IN
A (3)	LINE DET – LIGHT	DS
B (6)	LINE DET – MEDIUM	DS
C (9)	LINE DET – HEAVY	DS
D (3)	OVAL < 5%	OS
E (6)	OVAL > 5% & < 10%	OS
F (9)	OVAL > 10%	OS
G (9)	COLLAPSED	CS
H (0)	PIPE DET - HEAVY	DS
L (0)	PIPE DET – LIGHT	DS
M (0)	PIPE – MEDIUM	DS
N (0)	PIPE DET – NONE	DS
O	LINE DET – NONE	DS
Z (0)	AT MANHOLE NUMBER	CS

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 31 00.10

ACCEPTANCE TESTING FOR SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 G E N E R A L

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acceptance testing of sanitary sewers including:

1. Visual inspection of sewer pipes.
2. Mandrel testing for flexible sewer pipes.
3. Leakage testing of sewer pipes.
4. Leakage testing of manholes.
5. Smoke testing of point repairs.
6. All tests listed in this Section are not necessarily required on this Project. Required tests are named in other Sections which refer to this Section for testing criteria and procedures.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. No payment will be made for acceptance testing under this Section. Include payment in unit price for work requiring acceptance testing.
2. Refer to Division 1 for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 828 - Standard Test Method for Low Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.

B. ASTM C 924 - Standard Practice for Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method.

C. ASTM D 3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Polyethylene (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

D. ASTM F 794 - Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

E. ASTM F 1417 - Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low Pressure Air.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity flow sanitary sewers are required to have straight alignment and uniform grade between manholes.

B. Flexible pipe, including "semi-rigid" pipe, is required to show no more than 5 percent deflection. Test pipe no sooner than 30 days after backfilling of line segment but prior to final acceptance using standard mandrel to verify that installed pipe is within specified deflection tolerances.

C. Maximum allowable leakage for Infiltration or Exfiltration.

1. The total exfiltration, as determined by hydrostatic head test, shall not exceed 50 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours at minimum test head of 2 feet above crown of pipe at upstream manhole or 2 feet above groundwater elevation, whichever is greater.
2. When pipes are installed more than 2 feet below groundwater level, use infiltration test in lieu of exfiltration test. Total infiltration shall not exceed 50 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours. Groundwater elevation must be at least 2 feet above crown of pipe at upstream manhole.
3. Refer to Table 33 31 00.10-1, Water Test Allowable Leakage, at end of Section, for measuring leakage in sewers. Perform leakage testing to verify that leakage criteria are met.

D. Perform air testing in accordance with requirements of this Section and Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission requirements. Refer to Table 33 31 00.10-2, Time Allowed for Pressure Loss from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig, Table 33 31 00.10-3, Minimum Testing Times for Low Pressure Air Test, and Table 33 31 00.10-4, Vacuum Test Time Table, at end of this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Division 1.

B. Test Plan: Before testing begins and in adequate time to obtain approval through submittal process, prepare and submit test plan for approval by Owner's Representative. Include testing procedures, methods, equipment, and tentative schedule. Obtain advance written approval for deviations from Drawings and Specifications.

C. Test Reports: Submit test reports for each test on each segment of sanitary sewer.

1.6 GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Repair, correct, and retest manholes or sections of pipe which fail to meet specified requirements when tested.

B. Provide testing reports and video tape of television inspection as directed by Owner's Representative.
C. Upon completion of tape reviews by Owner's Representative, Contractor will be notified regarding final acceptance of sewer segment.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform testing as work progresses. Schedule testing so that no more than 1000 linear feet of installed sewer remains untested at one time.

B. Coordinate testing schedules with Owner's Representative. Perform testing under observation of Owner's Representative.

PART 2 P R O D U C T S

2.1 DEFLECTION MANDREL

A. Mandrel Sizing. Rigid mandrel shall have outside diameter (O.D.) equal to 95 percent of inside diameter (I.D.) of pipe. Inside diameter of pipe, for purpose of determining outside diameter of mandrel, shall be average outside diameter minus two minimum wall thicknesses for O.D. controlled

pipe and average inside diameter for I.D. controlled pipe, dimensions shall be per appropriate standard. Statistical or other "tolerance packages" shall not be considered in mandrel sizing.

B. Mandrel Design. Rigid mandrel shall be constructed of metal or rigid plastic material that can withstand 200 psi without being deformed. Mandrel shall have nine or more "runners" or "legs" as long as total number of legs is odd number. Barrel section of mandrel shall have length of at least 75 percent of inside diameter of pipe. Rigid mandrel shall not have adjustable or collapsible legs which would allow reduction in mandrel diameter during testing. Provide and use proving ring for modifying each size mandrel.

C. Proving Ring. Furnish "proving ring" with each mandrel. Fabricate ring of 1/2-inch-thick, 3-inch-wide bar steel to diameter 0.02 inches larger than approved mandrel diameter.

D. Mandrel Dimensions (5 percent allowance). Average inside diameter and minimum mandrel diameter are specified in Table 30 31 00.10-5, Pipe vs. Mandrel Diameter, at end of this Section. Mandrels for higher strength, thicker wall pipe or other pipe not listed in table may be used when approved by Owner's Representative.

2.2 EXFILTRATION TEST

A. Water Meter: Obtain transient water meter from appropriate governmental agency for use when water for testing will be taken from public system. Conform to governmental agency requirements for water meter use.

B. Test Equipment:

1. Pipe plugs.
2. Pipe risers where manhole cone is less than 2 feet above highest point in pipe or service lead.

2.3 INFILTRATION TEST

A. Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated 90 degree V-notch weir.
2. Pipe plugs.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE AIR TEST

A. Minimum Requirement for Equipment:

1. Control panel.
2. Low-pressure air supply connected to control panel.
3. Pneumatic plugs: Acceptable size for diameter of pipe to be tested; capable of withstanding internal test pressure without leaking or requiring external bracing.
4. Air hoses from control panel to:
   a. Air supply.
   b. Pneumatic plugs.
   c. Sealed line for pressuring.
   d. Sealed line for monitoring internal pressure.

B. Testing Pneumatic Plugs: Place pneumatic plug in each end of length of pipe on ground. Pressurize plugs to 25 psig; then pressurize sealed pipe to 5 psig. Plugs are acceptable when they remain in place against test pressure without external aids.

2.5 GROUND WATER DETERMINATION

A. Equipment: Pipe probe or small diameter casing for ground water elevation determination.

2.6 SMOKE TESTING

A. Equipment:

1. Pneumatic plugs.
2. Smoke generator as supplied by Superior Signal Company, or approved equal.
3. Blowers producing 2500 scfm minimum.

PART 3 E X E C U T I O N

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Provide labor, equipment, tools, test plugs, risers, air compressor, air hose, pressure meters, pipe probe, calibrated weirs, or any other device necessary for proper testing and inspection.

B. Determine selection of test methods and pressures for gravity sanitary sewers based on ground water elevation. Determine ground water elevation using equipment and procedures conforming to Division 1.

3.2 VISUAL INSPECTION OF GRAVITY SANITARY SEWERS

A. Check pipe alignment visually by flashing light between structures. Verify if alignment is true and no pipes are misplaced. In case of misalignment or damaged pipe, remove and re-lay or replace pipe segment.

3.3 MANDREL TESTING FOR GRAVITY SANITARY SEWERS

A. Perform deflection testing on flexible and semi-rigid pipe to confirm pipe has no more than 5 percent deflection. Mandrel testing shall conform to ASTM D 3034. Perform testing no sooner than 30 days after backfilling of line segment, but prior to final acceptance testing of line segment.

B. Pull approved mandrel by hand through sewer sections. Replace any section of sewer not passing mandrel. Mandrel testing is not required for stubs.

C. Retest repaired or replaced sewer sections.

3.4 LEAKAGE TESTING FOR GRAVITY SANITARY SEWERS

A. Test Options:

1. Test gravity sanitary sewer pipes for leakage by either exfiltration or infiltration methods, as appropriate, or with low pressure air testing.
2. Test new or rehabilitated sanitary sewer manholes with water or low pressure air. Manholes tested with low pressure air shall undergo physical inspection prior to testing.
3. Perform leakage testing after backfilling of line segment, and prior to tie-in of service connections.
4. If no installed piezometer is within 500 feet of sewer segment, provide temporary piezometer for this purpose.

B. Compensating for Ground Water Pressure:

1. Where ground water exists, install pipe nipple at same time sewer line is placed. Use 1/2-inch capped pipe nipple approximately 10 inches long. Make installation through manhole wall on top of sewer line where line enters manhole.
2. Immediately before performing line acceptance test, remove cap, clear pipe nipple with air pressure, and connect clear plastic tube to nipple. Support tube vertically and allow water to rise in tube. After water stops rising, measure height in feet of water over invert of pipe. Divide this height by 2.3 feet/psi to determine ground water pressure to be used in line testing.

C. Exfiltration test:

1. Determine ground water elevation.
2. Plug sewer in downstream manhole.
3. Plug incoming pipes in upstream manhole.
4. Install riser pipe in outgoing pipe of upstream manhole when highest point in service lead (house service) is less than 2 feet below bottom of manhole cone.
5. Fill sewer pipe and manhole or pipe riser, when used, with water to point 2-1/2 feet above highest point in sewer pipe, house lead, or ground water table, whichever is highest.
6. Allow water to stabilize for one to two hours. Take water level reading to determine drop of water surface, in inches, over one-hour period, and calculate water loss (1 inch of water in 4 feet diameter manhole equals 8.22 gallons) or measure quantity of water required to keep water at same level. Loss shall not exceed that calculated from allowable leakage according to Table 33 31 00.10-1 at end of this Section.

D. Infiltration test: Ground water elevation must be not less than 2.0 feet above highest point of sewer pipe or service lead (house service).

1. Determine ground water elevation.
2. Plug incoming pipes in upstream manhole.
3. Insert calibrated 90 degree V-notch weir in pipe on downstream manhole.
4. Allow water to rise and flow over weir until it stabilizes.
5. Take five readings of accumulated volume over period of 2 hours and use average for infiltration. Average must not exceed that calculated for 2 hours from allowable leakage according to Table 33 31 00.10-1 at end of this Section.

E. Low Air Pressure Test: When using this test conform to ASTM C 828, ASTM C 924, or ASTM F 1417, as applicable, with holding time not less than that listed in Table 33 01 30-2.

1. Air testing for sections of pipe shall be limited to lines less than 36-inch average inside diameter.
2. Lines 36-inch average inside diameter and larger shall be tested at each joint. Minimum time allowable for pressure to drop from 3.5 pounds per square inch gauge to 2.5 pounds per square inch during joint test shall be 10 seconds, regardless of pipe size.
3. For pipe sections less than 36-inch average inside diameter:
    a. Determine ground water level.
    b. Plug both ends of pipe. For concrete pipe, flood pipe and allow 2 hours to saturate concrete. Then drain and plug concrete pipe.
    c. After manhole-to-manhole section of sanitary sewer main has been sliplined and prior to any service lines being connected to new liner, plug liner at each manhole with pneumatic plugs.
    d. Pressurize pipe to 4.0 psig. Increase pressure 1.0 psi for each 2.3 feet of ground water over highest point in system. Allow pressure to stabilize for 2 to 4 minutes. Adjust pressure to start at 3.5 psig (plus adjustment for ground water table). See Table 33 31 00.10-2 at end of this Section.

e. To determine air loss, measure time interval for pressure to drop to 2.5 psig. Time must exceed that listed in Table 33 31 00.10-2 at end of this Section for pipe diameter and length. For sliplining, use diameter of carrier pipe.

F. Retest: Repair and retest any section of pipe which fails to meet requirements.

3.5 TEST CRITERIA TABLES

A. Exfiltration and Infiltration Water Tests: Refer to Table 33 31 00.10-1, Water Test Allowable Leakage, at end of this Section.

B. Low Pressure Air Test:

1. Times in Table 33 31 00.10-2, Time Allowed For Pressure Loss From 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig, at end of this Section, are based on equation from Texas Natural Resources and Conservation Commission (TNRCC) Design Criteria 317.2(a)(4)(B).

		$T = 0.0850(D)(K)/(Q)$
Where:	T =	Time for pressure to drop 1.0 pounds per square inch gauge in seconds
	K =	0.000419 DL, but not less than 1.0
	D =	Average inside diameter in inches
	L =	Length of line of same pipe size in feet
	Q =	Rate of loss, 0.0015 ft^3/min./sq. ft. internal surface

2. Since K value of less than 1.0 shall not be used, there are minimum testing times for each pipe diameter as given in Table 33 31 00.10-3, Minimum Testing Times for Low Pressure Air Test.

Notes:
1. When two sizes of pipe are involved, compute time by ratio of lengths involved.
2. Lines with 27-inch average inside diameter and larger may be air tested at each joint.
3. Lines with average inside diameter greater than 36 inches must be air tested for leakage at each joint.
4. If joint test is used, perform visual inspection of joint immediately after testing.
5. For joint test, pipe is to be pressurized to 3.5 psi greater than pressure exerted by groundwater above pipe. Once pressure has stabilized, minimum times allowable for pressure to drop from 3.5 pounds per square inch gauge to 2.5 pounds per square inch gauge shall be 10 seconds.

3.6 LEAKAGE TESTING FOR MANHOLES

A. After completion of manhole construction, wall sealing, or rehabilitation, but prior to backfilling, test manholes for water tightness using hydrostatic or vacuum testing procedures.

B. Plug influent and effluent lines, including service lines, with suitably-sized pneumatic or mechanical plugs. Ensure plugs are properly rated for pressures required for test; follow manufacturer's safety and installation recommendations. Place plugs minimum of 6 inches outside of manhole walls. Brace inverts to prevent lines from being dislodged when lines entering manhole have not been backfilled.

C. Vacuum testing:

1. Install vacuum tester head assembly at top access point of manhole and adjust for proper seal on straight top section of manhole structure. Following manufacturer's instructions and safety

precautions, inflate sealing element to recommended maximum inflation pressure; do not over-inflate.

2. Evacuate manhole with vacuum pump to 10 inches mercury (Hg), disconnect pump, and monitor vacuum for time period specified in Table 33 31 00.10-4, Vacuum Test Time Table.
3. If drop in vacuum exceeds 1 inch Hg over specified time period tabulated above, locate leaks, complete repairs necessary to seal manhole and repeat test procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

D. Perform hydrostatic exfiltration testing as follows:

1. Seal wastewater lines coming into manhole with internal pipe plug. Then fill manhole with water and maintain it full for at least one hour.
2. The maximum leakage for hydrostatic testing shall be 0.025 gallons per foot diameter per foot of manhole depth per hour.
3. If water loss exceeds amount tabulated above, locate leaks, complete repairs necessary to seal manhole and repeat test procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.7 SMOKE TEST PROCEDURE FOR POINT REPAIRS

A. Application: Perform smoke test to:

1. Locate points of line failure for point repair.
2. Determine when point repairs are properly made.
3. Determine when service connections have been reconnected to rehabilitated sewer.
4. Check integrity of connections to newly replaced service taps to liners and to existing private service connections.

B. Limitations: Do not backfill service taps until completion of this test. Test only those taps in single manhole section at one time. Keep number of open excavations to minimum.

C. Preparation: Prior to smoke testing, give written notices to area residents no fewer than 2 days, nor more than 7 days, prior to proposed testing. Also give notice to Police and Fire Departments 24 hours prior to actual smoke testing.

D. Isolate Section: Isolate manhole section to be tested from adjacent manhole sections to keep smoke localized. Temporarily seal annular space at manhole for sliplined sections.

E. Smoke Introduction:

1. Operate equipment according to manufacturer's recommendation and as approved by Owner’s Representative.
2. Conduct test by forcing smoke from smoke generators through sanitary sewer main and service connections. Operate smoke generators for minimum of 5 minutes.
3. Introduce smoke into upstream and downstream manhole as appropriate. Monitor tap/connection for smoke leaks. Note sources of leaks.

F. Repair and Retest: Repair and replace taps or connections noted as leaking and then retest. Taps and connections may be left exposed in only one manhole section at time. When repair or replacement, testing or retesting, and backfilling of excavation is not completed within one work day, properly barricade and cover each excavation as approved by Owner’s Representative.

G. Service Connections: On houses where smoke does not issue from plumbing vent stacks to confirm reconnection of sewer service to newly installed liner pipe, perform dye test to confirm reconnection. Introduce dye into service line through plumbing fixture inside structure or sewer cleanout

immediately outside structure and flush with water. Observe flow at service reconnection or downstream manhole. Detection of dye confirms reconnection.

Table 33 31 00.10-1

WATER TEST ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE

DIAMETER OF RISER OR STACK IN INCHES	VOLUME PER INCH OF DEPTH		ALLOWANCE LEAKAGE*	
	INCH	GALLONS	PIPE SIZE IN INCHES	GALLONS/MINUTE PER 100 FEET
1	0.7854	.0034	6	0.0039
2	3.1416	.0136	8	0.0053
2.5	4.9087	.0212	13	0.0066
3	7.0686	.0306	12	0.0079
4	12.5664	.0306	15	0.0099
5	19.6350	.0544	18	0.0118
6	28.2743	.1224	21	0.0138
8	50.2655	.2176	24	0.0158
			27	0.0177
			30	0.0197
			36	0.0237
			42	0.0276
For other diameters, multiply square of diameters by value for 1" diameter.			Equivalent to 50 gallons per inch of inside diameter per mile per 24 hours.	

* Allowable leakage rate shall be reduced to 10 gallons per inch of inside diameter per mile per 24 hours, when sewer is identified as located within 25-year flood plain.

Table 33 31 00.10-2
ACCEPTANCE TESTING FOR SANITARY SEWERS

TIME ALLOWED FOR PRESSURE LOSS FROM 3.5 PSIG TO 2.5 PSIG														
Pipe Diam. (in.)	**Min. Time**	**Length For Min. Time (ft)**	**Time for Longer Length (sec)**	**Specification Time for Length (L) Shown (min:sec)**										
				100 ft	**150 ft**	**200 ft**	**250 ft**	**300 ft**	**350 ft**	**400 ft**	**450 ft**	**500 ft**	**550 ft**	**600 ft**
6	5:40	398	0.8548	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:42	6:25	7:07	7:50	8:33
8	7:33	298	1.5196	7:33	7:33	7:33	7:33	7:36	8:52	10:08	11:24	12:40	13:56	15:12
10	9:27	239	2.3743	9:27	9:27	9:27	9:54	11:52	13:51	15:50	17:48	19:47	21:46	23:45
12	11:20	199	3.4190	11:20	11:20	11:20	14:15	17:06	19:57	22:48	25:39	28:30	31:20	34:11
15	14:10	159	5.3423	14:10	14:10	17:48	22:16	26:43	31:10	35:37	40:04	44:31	48:58	53:25
18	17:00	133	7.6928	17:00	19:14	25:39	32:03	38:28	44:52	51:17	57:42	64:06	70:31	76:56
21	19:50	114	10.4708	19:50	26:11	35:54	43:38	52:21	61:05	69:48	78:32	87:15	95:59	104:42
24	22:40	99	13.6762	22:48	34:11	45:35	56:59	68:23	79:47	91:10	102:34	113:58	125:22	136:46
27	25:30	88	17.3089	28:51	43:16	57:42	72:07	86:33	100:58	115:24	129:49	144:14	158:40	173:05
30	28:20	80	21.3690	35:37	53:25	71:14	89:02	106:51	124:39	142:28	160:16	178:05	195:53	213:41
33	31:10	72	25.8565	43:06	64.38	86:11	107:44	129:17	150:50	172:23	193:55	215:28	237:01	258:34

Table 33 31 00.10-3
MINIMUM TESTING TIMES FOR LOW PRESSURE AIR TEST

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Minimum Time (seconds)	Length for Minimum Time (feet)	Time for Longer Length (seconds)
6	340	398	0.855 (L)
8	454	298	1.520 (L)
10	567	239	2.374 (L)
12	680	199	3.419 (L)
15	850	159	5.342 (L)
18	1020	133	7.693 (L)
21	1190	114	10.471 (L)
24	1360	100	13.676 (L)
27	1530	88	17.309 (L)
30	1700	80	21.369 (L)
33	1870	72	25.856 (L)

Table 33 31 00.10-4
VACUUM TEST TIME TABLE

DEPTH IN FEET	TIME IN SECONDS BY PIPE DIAMETER		
	48”	60”	72”
4	10	13	16
8	20	26	32
12	30	39	48
16	40	52	64
20	50	65	80
24	60	78	96
*	5.0	6.5	8.0
*Add T times for each additional 2-foot depth. (The values listed above have been extrapolated from ASTM C 924-85)			

Table 33 31 00.10-5
PIPE VS. MANDREL DIAMETER

Material and Wall Construction	Nominal Size (Inches)	Average I.D. (Inches	Minimum Mandrel Diameter (Inches)
PVC-Solid (SDR 26)	6	5.764	5.476
	8	7.715	7.329
	10	9.646	9.162

PVC-Solid (SDR 35)	12	11.737	11.150
	15	14.374	13.655
	18	17.629	16.748
	21	20.783	19.744
	24	23.381	22.120
	27	26.351	25.033
PVC-Truss	8	7.750	7.363
	10	9.750	9.263
	12	11.790	11.201
	15	14.770	14.032
PVC-Profile (ASTM F 794)	12	11.740	11.153
	15	14.370	13.652
	18	17.650	16.768
	21	20.750	19.713
	24	23.500	22.325
	27	26.500	25.175
	30	29.500	28.025
	36	35.500	33.725
	42	41.500	39.425
	48	47.500	45.125
HDPE-Profile	18	18.000	17.100
	21	21.000	19.950
	24	24.000	22.800
	27	27.000	25.650
	30	30.000	28.500
	36	36.000	34.200
	42	42.000	39.900
	48	48.000	45.600
	54	54.000	51.300
	60	60.000	57.000
Fiberglass (Class SN 46)	12	12.85	11.822
	18	18.66	17.727
	20	20.68	19.646
	24	24.72	23.484
	30	30.68	29.146
	36	36.74	34.903
	42	42.70	40.565
	48	48.76	46.322
	54	54.82	52.079
	60	60.38	57.361

END OF SECTION